

SOUTH ASIAN BIBLIOGRAPHY

A Handbook and Guide

COMPILED BY THE SOUTH ASIA LIBRARY GROUP

General Editor:

J. D. PEARSON

Professor of Bibliography, University of London



HARVESTER PRESS · SUSSEX

HUMANITIES PRESS · NEW JERSEY

**Collection of Prof. Muhammad Iqbal Mujaddidi
Preserved in Punjab University Library.**

پروفیسر محمد اقبال مجددی کا مجموعہ
پنجاب یونیورسٹی لائبریری میں محفوظ شدہ



First published in 1979 by
THE HARVESTER PRESS LIMITED
Publisher : John Spiers
2 Stanford Terrace, Hassocks, Sussex

138040

and published in the USA by
HUMANITIES PRESS INC.,
Atlantic Highlands, New Jersey 07716

© 1979 South Asia Library Group

British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data

South Asian Bibliography.

1. South Asia—Bibliography

I. Pearson, James Douglas II. South

Asia Library Group

016.954 Z3185

ISBN 0-85527-891-9

Humanities Press Inc.

ISBN 0-391-00819-6

Photosetting by Thomson Press (India) Limited, New Delhi
Printed in England by
Redwood Burn Ltd., Trowbridge, Wiltshire

All rights reserved

ASSOCIATE EDITORS

Kenneth Ballhatchet

Albertine Gaur

Joan C. Lancaster

CONTENTS

	Page
<i>The Contributors</i>	ix
<i>Preface</i>	xi
<i>Abbreviations</i>	xii

MANUSCRIPTS. ARCHIVES. THESES

Oriental manuscripts	<i>J. D. Pearson</i>	3
Government archives	<i>Martin Moir</i>	6
Western manuscripts: The British Isles, India, Pakistan, Belgium, Scandinavia, United States of America, Canada	<i>R. J. Bingle</i>	27
French archives on South Asia	<i>Kenneth Ballhatchet</i>	35
Italian archives on South Asia	<i>Kenneth Ballhatchet</i>	38
Dutch archives on South Asia	<i>K. N. Chaudhuri</i>	43
Portuguese archives bearing upon South Asia	<i>John Harrison</i>	46
Theses	<i>B. C. Bloomfield</i>	54

PRINTED BOOKS

I. SPECIAL FORMS

Periodicals and newspapers	<i>Dorothy Walker</i>	67
Official publications to 1947	<i>J. M. Sims</i>	73
Government publications since 1947	<i>M. H. Rogers</i>	80
Maps	<i>Andrew S. Cook</i>	96

II. SUBJECTS

Religions :		
Hinduism	<i>Tuvia Gelblum</i>	111
Bibliography of South Asian Buddhism	<i>Richard Gombrich</i>	118
Bibliography of Jainism	<i>Richard Gombrich</i>	121
Bibliographical materials for the study of Islam in South Asia and for Indo- Muslim history in the pre-modern period	<i>P. Hardy</i>	123
Religious minorities	<i>G. E. Marrison</i>	126
A guide to bibliographies and reference works related to the anthropology and sociology of South Asia	<i>H. A. Kanitkar</i>	131
Art and archaeology	<i>Graham Shaw</i>	143

Music and dance	<i>Albertine Gaur</i>	159
Language and literature	<i>Albertine Gaur</i>	166
Bibliographies of historical writing on South Asia	<i>Kenneth Ballhatchet</i>	202
Law	<i>J. D. M. Derrett</i>	209
The literature of economics	<i>M. H. Rogers</i>	212
Traditional sciences and technology	<i>J. P. Losty</i>	240
The literature of modern science and technology	<i>M. H. Rogers</i>	245
III. REGIONS AND COUNTRIES		
South Asian bibliographies: general	<i>G. E. Marrison</i>	257
South Asian reference books: general	<i>A. J. N. Richards</i>	259
South Asian studies. Congresses, Festschriften	<i>J. D. Pearson</i>	264
A select list of Indian regional source material	<i>R. C. Dogra</i>	267
Pakistan	<i>Qazi Mahmudul Haq</i>	298
Bibliography of Bangladesh	<i>Qazi Mahmudul Haq</i>	317
Afghanistan	<i>Qazi Mahmudul Haq</i>	319
Ceylon (Sri Lanka)	<i>C. H. B. Reynolds</i>	323
Maldives	<i>C. H. B. Reynolds</i>	325
Burma	<i>Patricia Herbert</i>	328
The Himalayas and Tibet	<i>Philip Denwood</i>	352
<i>Index of authors, etc.</i>		361

THE CONTRIBUTORS

- BALLHATCHET, KENNETH** Professor of the History of South Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies
- BINGLE, R. J.** Assistant Keeper, European Manuscripts, India Office Records
- BLOOMFIELD, B. C.** Librarian, School of Oriental and African Studies
- CHAUDHURI, K. N.** Reader in the Economic History of Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies
- COOK, ANDREW S.** Research Assistant (Archivist), Maps, India Office Records
- DENWOOD, PHILIP** Lecturer in Tibetan, School of Oriental and African Studies
- DERRETT, J. DUNCAN M.** Professor of Oriental Laws, School of Oriental and African Studies
- DOGRA, R. C.** Assistant Librarian, School of Oriental and African Studies
- GAUR, ALBERTINE** Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library
- GELBLUM, TUVIA** Reader in Indian Philosophy, School of Oriental and African Studies
- GOMBRICH, RICHARD** Boden Professor of Sanskrit, Oxford University
- HAQ, QAZI MAHMUDUL** Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library
- HARDY, P.** Reader in the History of Islam in South Asia, School of Oriental and African Studies
- HARRISON, JOHN** Reader in the History of India, School of Oriental and African Studies
- HERBERT, PATRICIA** Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library
- KANITKAR, H. A.** Demonstrator, Department of Anthropology, School of Oriental and African Studies
- LOSTY, J. P.** Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library
- MARRISON, G. E.** Director and Keeper, Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library
- MOIR, MARTIN** Deputy Archivist, India Office Records
- PEARSON, J. D.** Professor of Bibliography with reference to Asia and Africa, School of Oriental and African Studies

REYNOLDS, C. H. B.	Lecturer in Sinhalese, School of Oriental and African Studies
RICHARDS, A. J. N.	Secretary-Librarian, Centre of South Asian Studies, Cambridge
ROGERS, M. H.	Librarian, Institute of Development Studies, University of Sussex
SHAW, GRAHAM	Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library
SIMS, J. H.	India Office Records
WALKER, DOROTHY	India Office Library

PREFACE

This work is the product of a series of seminars organized by the South Asia Library Group and held over a period of several years, with the aim of compiling a guide to works of reference providing information on the countries of South Asia for use primarily by students and librarians and ultimately by all persons interested in this region.

The area encompassed includes the Indian sub-continent, comprising India, Pakistan and Bangladesh, and the neighbouring regions of Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma, Afghanistan, Tibet and the Himalayas, and the Maldivé Islands.

The first section regards unprinted and unpublished material—manuscripts, archives, theses. Printed documents are then surveyed by publication form (periodicals and newspapers, maps), by subject and by country. A certain amount of duplication of titles is here inevitable but is not considered unduly disadvantageous.

Scholars and librarians (the terms are not mutually exclusive) who undertook to prepare the various contributions first presented their papers at meetings held by the Group, and later revised them in the light of discussions held and suggestions made at these gatherings. It will be noticed that scholars tended to write a bibliographical essay, whereas the form preferred by librarians was more likely to be the list of titles, annotated or not.

Complete freedom was granted contributors in matters of presentation of their material, and a rigid consistency in bibliographical detail was not insisted upon, nor imposed later. While this may offend the purist, it is hoped that this lack of uniformity will not inconvenience the ordinary user or make it difficult to identify the item referred to.

ABBREVIATIONS

AIIS	American Institute of Indian Studies
ARSI	Archivum Romanum Societatis Iesu
BAS	Bibliography of Asian Studies
BJRL	Bulletin of the John Rylands Library
BLLD	British Library Lending Division
BSOAS	Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies
CAZRI	Central Arid Zone Research Institute
CBAS	Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies
CBIP	Central Board of Irrigation and Power
CENNADOM	Centre national de documentation des Départements d'Outre-Mer
CNRS	Centre national de recherche scientifique
CRO	Commonwealth Relations Office
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
HMSO	Her (His) Majesty's Stationery Office
IARI	Indian Agricultural Research Institute
IASLIC	Indian Association of Special Libraries and Information Centres
ICAR	Indian Council of Agricultural Research
ICMR	Indian Council of Medical Research
ICSSR	Indian Council of Social Science Research
IHRCP	Indian Historical Records Commission Proceedings
INB	Indian National Bibliography
INSDOC	Indian National Scientific Documentation Centre
IOLR	India Office Library and Records
IOR	India Office Records
JRAS	Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society
NAI	National Archives of India
NAP	National Archives of Pakistan
NCAER	National Council of Applied Economic Research
NEFA	North-East Frontier Agency
NMML	Nehru Memorial Museum and Library
NSS	National Sample Survey
NUC	National Union Catalog
OMPB	Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books
OUP	Oxford University Press
PANSDOC	Pakistan National Scientific Documentation Centre
PASTIC	Pakistan Scientific and Technological Information Centre
PCSIR	Pakistan Council of Scientific and Industrial Research
PRO	Public Record Office

RSO	Revista degli studi orientali
SALG	South Asia Library Group
VOC	Verenigde Oostindische Compagnie (Netherlands East India Company)
VOH	Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland
WBOB	World Bibliography of Oriental Bibliographies

MANUSCRIPTS
ARCHIVES
THESES

ORIENTAL MANUSCRIPTS

J. D. Pearson

The libraries of India and Pakistan contain many hundreds of manuscripts in Arabic, Persian (both modern and pre-Islamic) and other languages indigenous to the sub-continent. The former will not be dealt with here as they have been, or will be treated in other works similar to the present one which concern the Near and Middle East. A distinction may conveniently be drawn between the older, or classical, languages Sanskrit, Pali and Prakrit and the modern Indo-Aryan and Dravidian vernaculars. Burmese MSS. will be handled in the chapter on Burma as a whole.

Collections of MSS. in all Indian languages in European and North American libraries were surveyed in J. D. Pearson, *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North America* (Zug: Switzerland, 1971. Bibliotheca Asiatica, 7), pp. 347-390. A number of additions to the catalogues listed there and to the information given on uncatalogued collections may now be reported.

General

Guide to the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, compiled by H. J. Goodacre and A. P. Pritchard, British Library Reference Division, 1977, contains a section on South Asia; Pashto and Burmese are included in the sections on Near and Middle East and South East Asia respectively.

The Oriental MSS. in the John Rylands Library, now incorporated into the John Rylands University of Manchester Library, formed the subject of an article by Frank Taylor in *Bulletin of the John Rylands Library* (LIV, 1971-2, pp. 449-478), wherein the data in Pearson, *op.cit.* are corrected and brought up to date. Manchester is shown to possess, in the Indic languages, MSS. in Sanskrit (29, a collection 'virtually unexplored'), Pali (83, catalogue by N. A. Jayawickrama published in *BJRL*, 55), Urdu (34), Panjabi (5), Pashto (16, all described in Blumhardt-Mackenzie), Sinhalese (16), Marathi (4), Bengali (1), Oriya (1), Dravidian (22: Tamil 15, Telugu 4, Kannada 3).

The catalogue of an exhibition held at the Library of Congress in 1939, *Indic manuscripts and paintings selected from the collections of the Library of Congress* and from several public and private collections in the *United States* (Washington, 1939) mentions MSS. not recorded in Poleman's *Census of Indic manuscripts*; these are nos. 24 (Sanskrit), 37 (Hindi), 42 (Oriya), 67 (Prakrit) lent by the Heoramanek Galleries in New York City, nos. 52 and 58 (both Pali, from the Library's own collection) and 62 (Pali, from the Robert Garrett library).

Sanskrit, Pali, Prakrit

The *New catalogus catalogorum* of Dr. Raghavan has now reached volume 6

(1971). A revised edition of the first volume (a and ā), issued in 1969, contains over a hundred more pages of information than did the original volume, even though the list of catalogues used in its compilation remains unchanged.

The *Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland*, that astounding achievement edited by Wolfgang Voigt, continues to make progress. Part 2 of volume II, *Indische und nepalische Handschriften*, by K. L. Janert and N. Narasimhan Poti, came out in 1970; it contains descriptions of MSS. 496–1000, mostly Sanskrit, but with “strong examples” of Buddhist Sanskrit, older Hindi, Gujarati and Bengali. Part 3 of volume X, *Sanskrihandschriften aus den Turfanfunden*, by the same team as the first two parts, published in 1971, describes fragments of some 800 MSS. discovered between 1902 and 1914 in ruined monasteries and temples in the oases of the Northern edge of the Tarim basin. A supplementary volume (8) was constituted by L. Sander’s *Paläographisches zu den Sanskrihandschriften der Berliner Turfansammlung* (1968).

Modern Indo-Aryan and Dravidian languages

The materials collected by Rama Subbiah for a projected union catalogue of Tamil MSS. in Europe before his widely-lamented death in a car accident in December 1969, seem to have disappeared without trace.

The Urdu Development Board in Karachi published in 1967 Agha Iftikhar Husain’s *A catalogue of manuscripts in Paris (Urdu, Punjabi, Sindhi)*, according to a note in *Books from Pakistan 1958–68*, p. 10.

The Urdu catalogue in the VOH series (vol. XXV) published in 1973 by S. Mujahid Husain Zaidi, gives a useful list of earlier catalogues of Urdu MSS. in its bibliographical section, as does for Sinhalese MSS. the catalogue by Bechert and Bidoli which constitutes vol. XXII, 1. Zaidi had previously published a general survey and descriptions of some of the more important MSS. in an article ‘Hindustani-Handschriften in Deutschland’, contributed to the 17th German Orientalists’ conference (XVII *Deutscher Orientalistentag 1968*, Teil 2, ZDMG, Supplementa I, 1969, pp. 557–561.

‘Sinhalese collections in the British Library’ were the object of a short communication by G. E. Marrison in the *SALG Newsletter* 3, 1974, pp. 2–3. Palm-leaf MSS. were given by Sri Lankan students in the Department of Religious Studies to the University of Lancaster.

MSS. in South Asia

It will be recalled that whereas Pearson covers collections in Europe and North America only, in all Indic languages, Janert, in his *An annotated bibliography of the catalogues of Indian manuscripts*, ranges over the whole world, but does not normally give particulars of uncatalogued collections, and omits Urdu entirely. The modern languages recorded by Janert are as follows:

Bengali 46, 52, 58?, 80, 103, 220, 236

Gujarati	34?, 35?, 228, 330
Hindi	5, 11, 12, 15, 53, 103, 127, 128, 150, 180, 181, 260, 280, 282, 321, 324, 325, 326, 327, 217A
Punjabi	4, 150
Rajasthani	29, 134, 321, 51A

GOVERNMENT ARCHIVES

Martin Moir

General Scope and Arrangement

The following survey is concerned with general guides and introductions to government archives in Britain and South Asia. It does not cover other archival publications such as calendars, descriptive lists and selections from records except in a few instances when this type of work also amounts to a comprehensive treatment of the contents of a particular record office.¹ In so far as the record offices themselves are concerned, the survey extends to relevant central and provincial government archives and does not attempt to deal with other local government (e.g. district) repositories, or collections held by High Courts or educational institutions.

The survey is divided into two main parts, the first covering Britain (pp. 7–11) and the second dealing with South Asian countries viz. 1. Afghanistan, 2. Burma, 3. India, Pakistan and Bangladesh, 4. Sri Lanka, 5. Tibet, Nepal, Bhutan and Sikkim (pp. 12–25). Within these two main sections the general plan is first to describe any reasonably comprehensive guides to all or substantial parts of the archival resources in the country or region as a whole, and then to go on to consider the available guides and introductions to the individual record offices within each country or region, starting with central government archives and continuing, where relevant, with state or provincial archives. As far as possible, each survey of the publications relating to a particular centre, or group of similar centres, is preceded by a brief description of the range and nature of the records concerned. Inevitably there are certain imbalances and emphases in treatment, most obviously in the case of Indian archives. Here the length of the section unavoidably tends to reflect the wealth and complexity of the materials and the extent of the available literature covering both national and state archives. At the other extreme there are the tiny sections concerned with Afghanistan and Tibet etc. reflecting the paucity of published data for these areas.

Finally, by way of further apology, I should explain that this survey is not designed to constitute a directory to all the archives concerned, although in certain cases, it has seemed sensible to include some directory-type details particularly when no relevant publications have been traced. For basic information about the coverage, addresses, access rules etc. of most of the archives mentioned here, reference should be made to the International Directory of Archives included in *Archivum* (The International Review of Archives), the most recent edition of which was published in Paris in 1975 (under the auspices of the International Council on Archives).

BRITAIN

General

It is hardly surprising in view of their extent and complexity that there exists no single published guide embracing all British state archives relating to the history of South Asia. The most comprehensive available survey is provided by M. D. Wainwright and Noel Matthews in *A Guide to Western Manuscripts and Documents in the British Isles relating to South and South-East Asia* (London, 1965). This aims to cover both official archives and private papers in all the main British and Irish centres—record offices, libraries and other learned or professional institutions—with the major exception of the India Office Records. Its geographical scope includes all the territories dealt with in the present handbook, viz. India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Afghanistan, Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim, Tibet, Burma and Sri Lanka. In many instances the descriptive entries under each institution are remarkably full and detailed extending to individual items—volumes, files and even letters. However in dealing with huge archival accumulations at centres, such as the Public Record Office, the level of description is necessarily more general involving *en bloc* references to series or classes of document. The section devoted to the Public Record Office is nonetheless very useful especially in providing some information on materials of South Asian interest included amongst the records of such departments as the Treasury, the War Office and the Admiralty in addition to those contained in the more obvious, familiar and directly relevant archives of the Foreign and Colonial Offices (*see below pp. 9–11*). Cabinet Office records, on the other hand, are not covered by Wainwright and Matthews—presumably because when their compilation was issued (1965) these records were not yet open (*see also below, p. 10*).

Although completed more than half a century ago, and largely confined to seventeenth century manuscripts, S. A. Khan's *Sources for the History of British India in the 17th Century* (OUP, 1926) is still worth consulting. As well as describing the relevant materials in the India Office Records (i.e. the early East India Company records), the Public Record Office and other major institutions and libraries in London and Oxford, Khan surveys the archives held in Madras, Bombay and Calcutta. The peculiar value of his work lies in its consistently detailed account of individual documents or series usually based on personal examination.

The India Office Records

The India Office Records (IOR) consists essentially of the archives of the East India Company, i.e. East India House (1600–1858), the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India (1784–1858), the India Office (1858–1947) and the Burma Office (1937–48), plus certain dependent institutions such as Haileybury College, Addiscombe Military Seminary etc. In addition the IOR includes certain smaller collections originating in various British agencies and offices in South Asia, notably Government of India. Political

Department/Crown Representative's files relating to the princely states, R/1 (1800–1947); certain Indian Residency records, R/2 (c. 1757–1947); Nepal Residency records, R/5 (1792–1872),² and the files of the British Legation at Kabul, R/12 (1923–48). The IOR collection as a whole thus forms the largest and most important accumulation of official archives available in Britain for the history of the territories now included in India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Burma, Bhutan and Sikkim. It is also extremely rich in source materials for the history of Afghanistan, Tibet and Nepal from the late eighteenth century onwards, and holds important records dealing with early British connections with Sri Lanka up to 1802 when the crown colony under the Colonial Office was established there. Unlike the Public Record Office materials, the IOR's official archives are not still growing: for the most part they come to an end two or three years after the grant of independence to India, Pakistan and Burma in 1947–48 and the consequent winding-up of the India Office and the Burma Office.

There is as yet no complete and detailed guide to all the archives now preserved in the IOR. Such a guide is being prepared as part of the International Council on Archives Guide to materials for the History of Nations and should be published in a few years' time. In the meanwhile there are two introductory surveys which give a general account of what is available. The first is Joan C. Lancaster's article entitled 'The India Office Records' published in *Archives*, April 1970, ix (43). After outlining the historical development of the record office, this article briefly describes the scheme of arrangement for the whole archive and indicates the coverage of each of the main categories. It thus forms an essential key to the understanding and use of the more detailed but as yet largely unpublished sectional lists and guides. Another more extensive general account is provided by Martin Moir's *Introduction to the Use of the India Office Records* (typescript) to be published shortly by H. M. Stationery Office. This pamphlet for the first time sets out summary details—covering dates, quantities of volumes, files etc.—for all sections and sub-sections of the IOR. It also provides detailed notes on the main responsibilities of the India Office departments, the location of materials relating to areas outside the Sub-continent, and the principal features of the East India Company, Board of Control and India Office systems of archive arrangement.

For the archives of the East India Company and the Board of Control, Sir William Foster's *Guide to the India Office Records 1600–1858* (London 1919, reprinted 1966) still constitutes a useful and accurate general account. Basic information about the evolution of the archives and the administrative development of the Company and the Board are supplied together with summary details of virtually all series of documents back to 1858. Foster's *Guide* should however be used in conjunction with the two more recent general surveys, already described, particularly in order to ascertain the references now applied to the series concerned.

On a more detailed and specialised level, Anthony Farrington's *The Records of the East India College, Haileybury, and other institutions (IOR: J-K)* is the first of a projected series of Guides to IOR Archive Groups. This

work provides full details of individual volumes and files included amongst the records of the East India College, Haileybury (1749-1857), the Addiscombe Military Seminary (1809-61), the Royal Engineering College at Coopers Hill (1869-1906), and the Pembroke House and Ealing Lunatic Asylum (1830-92). Equivalent guides are being prepared to cover other sections of the IOR, viz. the records of the Accountant General's Department, the Military Department, the Political and Secret Department and the immense and scattered collections of biographical source materials.

For background information about the publication of lists and catalogues covering individual volumes and files by the old India Office Record Department, reference should be made to the introduction to Foster's *Guide*. This information is supplemented by Miss J. C. Lancaster's *Guide to lists and catalogues of the India Office Records* (Commonwealth Office, 1966), though it should be noted that most of the lists described in this booklet have now been superseded by typescript finding-aids based on the new scheme of arrangement generally introduced in 1968. A useful list of India Office Records publications in print is included in the *Report* of the India Office Library and Records for the period April 1972-December 1973 and in subsequent annual reports. Further up-to-date accounts of work in progress are generally to be found in these *Annual Reports* and in the occasional *Newsletters*.

The Public Record Office

From the point of view of their relevance to South Asian history, Public Record Office (PRO) materials may be roughly divided into:

- (1) records of departments directly concerned with the control of British policy or administration in South Asia
- (2) records of departments which dealt with South Asian matters more indirectly or incidentally as part of their general responsibility for a basic national function such as trade, finance, defence etc.

The first group largely consists of the archives of the Foreign Office (1782-1968), the Colonial Office (1801-1966) and the Commonwealth Relations Office (1947-66).³ Within this first group the records of the Foreign Office proper start in 1782 but include some earlier documents. Historically, the diplomatic and policy role of the Foreign Office was, at least formally, limited to the northern fringe of South Asia—mainly Afghanistan, Nepal, and Tibet. It was not until 1948 that the Office took over responsibility for British relations with independent Burma. Apart from general correspondence and confidential prints etc. relating to these countries, the Foreign Office group includes within the special class of Embassy and Consular Archives the records of the British resident in Nepal from 1880 to 1943 (F.O. 766), thus continuing the earlier Nepal series held in the IOR.⁴

The PRO's Colonial Office group comprises not only the records of the Colonial Office itself (1801-1966) but also certain earlier series bearing on trade and colonies originally belonging to the offices of the Secretary of

State and the Board of Trade. As far as South Asian interest is concerned, most of these earlier materials are included in C.O. Class 77 (1570–1856) which deals generally with the affairs of the East India Company and especially with military questions. The administrative functions of the Colonial Office proper in relation to South Asia were mainly confined to the government of Sri Lanka (1802–1948).

With the transfer of power to India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka in 1947–48, the Commonwealth Relations Office (formerly the Dominions Office) became responsible for maintaining British links with the newly-independent South Asian states. How far the CRO's files, necessarily reflecting the more limited post-colonial British involvement in these areas, will prove valuable source materials for understanding the internal development of South Asia—comparable with the earlier India Office and Colonial Office materials—remains to be seen.

The records of government departments which did not exercise a central diplomatic or administrative role in South Asia—i.e. the second of two main types of PRO material—are so varied as to preclude more than a brief enumeration here. They include those of the Admiralty, the Board of Trade, the Chancery, the Board of Customs and Excise, the Exchequer and Audit, the Ordnance Survey, the Paymaster-General's Office, the Privy Council, the Treasury and the War Office. In addition the Public Record Office also holds the State Papers (Domestic, Foreign and Miscellaneous) originating in the State Paper Office as well as modern Cabinet Office records. All these collections include material about British connections with South Asia of greater or lesser size or significance but in many cases it is only comparatively recently that historians concerned with South Asia have begun to explore their resources in a systematic fashion.

Unlike the archives held in the IOR, the PRO's South Asia materials are broadly covered by Wainwright and Matthews' *Guide to Western manuscripts and documents in the British Isles relating to South-East Asia* (see above p. 7). However in this section we are concerned primarily with the relevant guides and handbooks produced by the Public Record Office itself. These together with all the PRO's published lists, indexes and calendars are listed in the pamphlet issued by H. M. Stationery Office under the title *British National Archives, Government Publications Sectional List 24* (revised annually).

Of the very large number of PRO publications it seems only right to mention first *The Guide to the contents of the Public Record Office*, 3 vols (London, HMSO 1963, 1966). Volume II of this comprehensive guide covers State Papers and Departmental Records, and is therefore of most general relevance in the context of South Asian studies, embracing as it does the two main types of PRO material mentioned above. Summary details for all classes of document (covering dates and quantities) are provided along with succinct notes on the administrative development of the offices concerned.

Depending on the individual researcher's area or subject of interest within

South Asia, the PRO's general *Guide* may prove less helpful than some of the special handbooks which the office has also published. Thus most of the records falling under the first PRO group distinguished earlier in this section are covered in greater detail by the following two handbooks:

- (a) *The Records of the Foreign Office 1782-1939*, Public Record Office Handbooks No. 13 (London, HMSO, 1969).
- (b) R. B. Pugh, *The Records of the Colonial and Dominions Office*, Public Record Office Handbooks No. 3 (London, HMSO, 1964).

To some extent these two handbooks follow a common pattern. They both combine introductory accounts of the administrative development of the offices concerned with fairly detailed information about their system of registration and record arrangement. Each handbook also contains certain summary details for all classes of records together with short historical notes on British administration or representation in the huge variety of areas for which each department was responsible. At the same time there are certain differences in the type of information provided. For example, the handbook for the Colonial and Dominions Offices gives quantities for each class of record, which are not mentioned in the Foreign Office handbook. On the other hand, the latter includes certain special features, such as accounts of specimen searches and biographical data on office clerks, which are absent from the other book. It will also be noticed that neither handbook attempts to list the individual items included within each main class. For this type of detailed inventory, reference should be made to the published lists of Foreign and Colonial Office records (*see British National Archives, Sectional List No 24*, referred to above on p. 10).

Finally in the case of the departments which were less directly and permanently concerned with diplomacy or administration, i.e. the second group of PRO materials distinguished at the beginning of this section, the PRO has also published certain special handbooks. In particular those dealing with the Cabinet Office (Nos. 4, 9 and 11), the Committee of Imperial Defence (No. 6), and the Second World War (No. 15) are of special relevance (*See British National Archives, Sectional List No. 24*).

The House of Lords Record Office

The House of Lords Record Office is responsible for the records of Parliament including those of the Commons as well as the Lords. Wainwright and Matthews' *Guide* covers these materials in part (*See above p. 7*) but the definitive general account is contained in Maurice F. Bond's *Guide to the Records of Parliament* (London, HMSO, 1971). Within this guide the various groups and classes are clearly distinguished and described in summary fashion (covering dates and quantities). Basic background information on central features of parliamentary procedure is also included. A list of other House of Lords publications is given in *British National Archives, Sectional List No. 24*.

SOUTH ASIA

The grouping of countries adopted here, viz. (1) Afghanistan, (2) Burma, (3) India, Pakistan and Bangladesh, (4) Sri Lanka, and (5) Tibet, Nepal, Bhutan and Sikkim, has no special significance. It is merely designed to bring together information on the archives of territories which have some geographical contiguity and cultural affinity (Tibet, Nepal etc.) or which in the immediate past shared a common political and administrative system (India, Pakistan and Bangladesh). For the purposes of the present archival survey the political/administrative factor tends to be more important in deciding these groupings than it might in other contexts. For example, from the administrative standpoint, Burma could reasonably be bracketed with India, Pakistan and Bangladesh since each piecemeal annexation of Burmese territory from 1826 to 1886 was administratively linked with British India, and the whole country thereafter remained a province under the control of the Government of India until 1937. On the other hand to treat Burma now as part of the Sub-continent would fly in the face of its ethnic and cultural distinctions—a distinctness which even the British belatedly recognised in constituting the separate Government of Burma ten years before they finally withdrew.

For somewhat similar reasons Sri Lanka has also been kept separate from the Sub-continent in this section, with the additional justification represented by Portuguese and Dutch occupation prior to the British conquest at the end of the eighteenth century and the Island's subsequent status as a crown colony under the British Colonial Office. All such factors clearly serve to distinguish the available Sinhalese archives from those of the British Indian Empire.

The fact that, despite certain resemblances and inter-connections between the several countries of South Asia, there is also so much cultural and linguistic diversity, vastly increases the difficulty of preparing a comprehensive guide to the archival resources of the whole region. However, more directly relevant to such an undertaking is the general scarcity of reliable published archival data for much of the region, including in some areas—Afghanistan, Burma and the Himalayan states—virtually total gaps in this type of documentation. In this situation it is understandable that only one reasonably wide-ranging survey of archives in South Asia has so far been produced, *Government archives in South Asia, a guide to national and state archives in Ceylon, India and Pakistan*, edited by D. A. Low, J. C. Iltis and M. D. Wainwright (Cambridge, 1969).

The editors of this work regretfully decided to abandon all attempts to cover official archives in South Asian countries other than the three states mentioned in the title of their book. It should also be noted that their work was compiled before the creation of Bangladesh. However, for the areas actually covered, the editors have succeeded in assembling a great deal of basic data on all major government record offices down to state or provincial level, excluding repositories for district and High Court records. Thus most of the entries for individual offices include the latest information then

available on official custody and access rules, brief historical accounts of the territories concerned, lists of publications issued and some summary details of the series actually held. The section dealing with the National Archives of India, occupying over half the book, is undoubtedly the most detailed and useful part of it particularly in supplying a general outline of the development and subject allocation of the central government departments during the British period. Unfortunately this type of administrative background data—so essential for understanding any complex archive—is generally lacking in the sections dealing with the Indian State Archives, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Similarly the summary details of holdings do not always mention quantities and often provide little real understanding of the arrangement and content of the series listed.

(1) AFGHANISTAN

No reliable information about government records is available. The establishment of a National Archives is under consideration at the Ministry of Information and Culture at Kabul. In the meanwhile the Ministry itself remains the official authority responsible for government archives relating to the history of the internal affairs of the country. A separate Archives Department in charge of the records of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs has however recently been set up in Kabul.

Up-to-date reports on cultural and educational developments in Afghanistan are given in *Afghanistan Council Newsletter* published by the Afghanistan Council of the Asia Society (New York, 1973-).

(2) BURMA

The Burma National Archives Department in Rangoon was created in 1972. Published information about its contents and activities is very limited. It appears that the Department was originally formed out of the old government depository library known as the Secretariat Library which mainly consisted of official publications—acts, rules, manuals, gazettes and reports. Plans have started in the Department for making a systematic survey of the archives presently scattered in various ministries of the central government and in the country as a whole. It is uncertain how far these plans have advanced. The address of the National Archives Department (not given in the *Archivum* Directory) is 99 Windermere Road, Rangoon.⁵

In the case of the records which originally accumulated in central and local government during the British period, it is clear that a great deal of material was destroyed during the Second World War. Only two tantalisingly brief descriptions of what was available before the War have been traced, amongst the *Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission* for 1927. These are:

- L. F. Taylor, 'Account of a Research into Government Records in Burma' (*Indian Historical Records Commission Proceedings*, 1927, x, pp. 55-60)
- G. E. Harvey, 'English Archives in Burma' (*IHRCP*, 1927, x, pp. 53-55)

Of these two papers Taylor's is the more useful since it gives some account of the Secretariat, Divisional, Sub-divisional and District record offices.

As regards indigenous Burmese records, a short general description is provided in an article on 'Burmese Historical Sources' by Ma Yi Yi (*Journal of South East Asian History*, March 1965, vi (1), pp. 48-60, Singapore). Other miscellaneous information may be traced in the *Burma Research Society Journal* (Rangoon, 1911-).

(3) INDIA, PAKISTAN AND BANGLADESH

As already suggested, many of the official records now preserved in these three countries make sense within a common administrative and archival framework. This background, broadly characterised by a combination of British Indian and Mughal systems of government, has to a large extent influenced the basic form, arrangement and development of records at national and state level throughout the Sub-continent. In particular the majority of 'open period' archives—which in most of these countries now mainly means documents more than thirty years old—were the direct products of British Indian administration, dating back in the case of the Maharashtra and Tamil Nadu archives to the seventeenth century. Though in many instances no longer preserved in the towns and cities in which they first accumulated, these materials are still for the most part arranged according to their original territorial and administrative provenance.

Of the surviving records of British Indian administration now held in national, state or provincial archives, the most extensive in quantity and similar in form and arrangement are those left by the central and provincial secretariats. Despite certain variations and peculiar types of documentation, these materials tend to fall into the same basic archival pattern throughout the sub-continent. Broadly, this is made up of the following types of document:

- (a) The manuscript Consultations recording the correspondence, minutes and orders of the supreme and provincial governments under the East India Company.
- (b) The monthly Proceedings containing similar material from c. 1860 to c. 1920, classified and arranged in separate series according to their importance. Under this system the more important policy (Part A) papers were printed whilst the more routine series (variously categorised as Part B, Part C or Deposit) usually remained in manuscript or typescript.
- (c) The more modern departmental files of the secretariats arranged in annual sequences, which gradually replaced the monthly Proceedings, especially after the recommendations of the Llewellyn Smith Committee (1920).⁶

Apart from these fairly regular and standardised records of the secretariats, many of the state or provincial archives in India, Pakistan and Bangladesh also contain other types of record originally associated with different authorities both within the British Indian bureaucracy and outside it.

Amongst these miscellaneous materials are the records of divisional and district administrators and of special boards and committees. These officials clearly operated in a different administrative milieu to that of the secretariat, and their records, less formally standardized than their superiors', fall into different patterns. Further still from the central and provincial secretariat archives (but also sometimes included in state archives) are the records of the princely states and the highly organised independent dominions of the Marathas and the Sikhs. Such collections clearly need to be understood in their own special administrative terms.

This brief discussion of various general archival forms and traditions represented in the sub-continent is partly designed to underline the need for more detailed studies of these questions. Perhaps because many of the main features of official British Indian documentation still survive and are only too familiar to many people in South Asia, there have so far been few proper scholarly accounts of the diplomatic of the British Raj. Rather more attention has however been given to Mughal and other indigenous documentary systems.⁷

India: General

For Indian government records held in the National and State Archives, the most comprehensive recent survey is the Low, Iltis and Wainwright *Guide*, already described (See pp. 12-13). Another general account of Indian archives is Sailen Ghose's *Archives in India* (Calcutta, 1963). The first part of this book deals mainly with the history of archive administration and preservation in India before and during the British period. The second part comprises a general survey of Indian record offices covering much the same ground as *Government Archives in South Asia* with less specific detail about the extent of individual holdings but sometimes more general background information about the development of each office including notes about the location of divisional and district records.

Apart from these two general works of reference there are two useful surveys of the archives for more limited periods. S. A. Khan's *Sources for the History of British India in the 17th Century* (1926) (See above, p. 7) contains short but informative sections on the seventeenth and early eighteenth century records available at the then Imperial Record Department (now the National Archives) and in the record offices at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay. Dhan Keswani's paper on 'Western Commercial Enterprises in the East: Some Oriental Archival Sources 1500-1858' (*Indian Archives*, Jan-Jun 1971, xx (i), pp. 11-26 and Jul-Dec 1971, xx (2), pp. 11-18) though less detailed provides an introduction to the main source materials for the history of Portuguese, Dutch, English, French and Danish commercial activity in and around the sub-continent. The main emphasis is on materials in Indian record offices but the paper does briefly refer to sources available in Sri Lanka and in Europe (Paris, London and The Hague).

As far as serial publications are concerned, the two most directly relevant and regular sources of information about Indian archives are:

- (1) *The Indian Archives*. Published by the National Archives of India (New Delhi, 1947-). For a useful classified list of articles included between 1947 and 1969 see *Indian Archives*, 1969, xviii (2), pp. 76-95.
- (2) *The Proceedings of the Indian Historical Manuscripts Commission* (Calcutta and New Delhi, 1919-). An index to the main papers presented to the Commission from 1920 to 1956 was published by the National Archives, New Delhi, in 1956.

Of these two publications, *Indian Archives* is perhaps the more useful in that it contains notes on work in progress throughout the Indian archive world as well as fairly frequent short general accounts of the contents and facilities of State Archives (See below, pp. 17-21). The *Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission* cover a similar field but with rather more attention to historical papers demonstrating the use of archives and manuscripts. The earlier *Proceedings* contain a certain amount of ephemera but do include some useful summary accounts of historical sources, notably Jadu Nath Sarkar's paper on 'Historical Records relating to Northern India' (*IHRCP*, Jan 1925, vii, pp. 27-35).

A welcome recent trend in South Asian historiography, led by American scholars, has been the publication of several articles describing and evaluating original sources for the study of the social and economic development of local communities in Northern India. Thomas R. Metcalf's 'Notes on the sources for local history in Northern India', (*Journal of Asian Studies*, 1967, xxvi, pp. 665-675) provides a useful introduction to district, divisional and village records in Uttar Pradesh. Tom G. Kessinger has published several more detailed and critical investigations of district, census and village records in the Punjab, e.g. 'Historical materials on rural India' (*Indian Economic and Social History Review*, 1970, vii (4), pp. 491-510). At the same time it should be borne in mind that studies of this type are primarily concerned with local records most of which remain outside the State Archives. More directly relevant to these latter offices' holdings are several articles recently published in the *Quarterly Newsletter of the American Institute of Indian Studies*, New Delhi (AIIS). The main examples are mentioned below under State Archives (pp. 17-21).

India: National Archives

The National Archives of India in New Delhi is responsible for the records of the Supreme Government of India under the East India Company (1748-1858) and the British Crown (1858-1947) as well as the archives transferred from the Central Government since Independence. It also contains sizeable collections of residency and other records relating to the princely states and Nepal (See above pp. 8 and 9) and has a regional office at Bhopal housing the records of the former Bhopal State.

The Low, Iltis and Wainwright *Guide* already discussed (See pp. 12-13) provides the fullest available description of the NAI's holdings. It thus largely but not wholly supersedes two earlier introductions issued by the National

Archives and its predecessor, the Imperial Record Department:

- (1) *A handbook to the records of the Imperial Record Department, 1748–1859* (Calcutta, 1925).
- (2) K. D. Bhargava, *Guide to the records in the National Archives of India, Part I (Introductory)* (New Delhi, 1959)

Although limited to the records of the East India Company period, the 1925 handbook is the more substantial of these two works. Its particular strength lies in the full details provided of all major series, combined with useful summaries of their content and succinct and accurate information about subject responsibilities of the main Government of India departments. Bhargava's *Introduction* provides a partial continuation of this administrative information dating back to 1947 but it does not deal with the records themselves. A general idea of the scope of the materials held at the National Archives can also be obtained from Miss D. G. Keswani's article on 'The National Archives of India', published in *Archivum* (1965) xv. Details of current work undertaken by the National Archives, including new publications, are given in its annual reports. Very recently the National Archives have published a *Guide to the Records of the National Archives of India Part II: Home Department/Ministry of Home Affairs (1748–1857)* (New Delhi, 1977.) As far as these departmental records are concerned, this work largely supersedes all the earlier surveys.

India: State Archives

Published guides and introductory surveys covering the contents of the State Archives are listed below. Brief descriptive or evaluative notes are added only where special features or omissions call for comment. It should be stressed that other publications such as press lists, calendars, and selections from records have not been included.

A glance through this list shows that guides or handbooks of varying degrees of comprehensiveness now exist for most of the archives concerned. The majority of these were produced before Independence to explicate the then provincial record offices, and bear a general family resemblance. Dodwell's *Report on the Madras Records* (1916) was the pioneer work in this genre. Indeed in its fundamental archive policy resolution of 1919, the Government of India held out Dodwell's *Report* as the kind of compilation that each record office should aim to produce.⁸ Although the quality of the individual handbooks eventually published as a result of this official initiative varies considerably, they do at any rate provide basic information arranged according to a fairly uniform and sensible pattern. Thus, broadly speaking each handbook supplies details of series held (i.e. covering dates and quantities) plus notes on the administrative history of the local secretariats and their systems of record-keeping. This latter data is particularly valuable as it is seldom available elsewhere in published form. Unfortunately the fact that many of the handbooks were published well before 1947 and in general only deal with records before the twentieth century means that they are now

very much in need of revision and expansion. Some brief supplementary details have since been published in articles in *Indian Archives* (See above p. 16) and other journals. References to the more useful of these have therefore been included in the following list. The list also includes details of other more recent general guides and surveys. In general it should also be kept in mind that in most instances it is essential to refer to the Low, Iltis and Wainwright *Guide* for further information concerning holdings, publications and access rules. Reference should also be made to the annual *Administration Reports* published by the State Archives concerned.

Andhra Pradesh (Hyderabad)

'Andhra Pradesh State Archives', *Quarterly Newsletter of American Institute of Indian Studies*, New Delhi, Winter 1976, pp. 42-47.

S. Venkataramaiah, 'The Archives of Andhra Pradesh. An introduction to the Records and Activities of the State Archives, Andhra Pradesh', *Itihas, Journal of the Andhra Pradesh Archives*, 1976, iii (2).

M. Nasiruddin Khan, 'Central Record Office, Hyderabad State', *Indian Archives*, Jan-Jun 1950, iv (1), pp. 20-23.

A very brief but useful note on the administrative set-up in Hyderabad State.

Assam (Shillong)

K. N. Dutt, *A handbook to the old records of the Assam Secretariat*, Shillong, 1959.

Deals mostly with records for the period 1823-74.

S. K. Bhuiyan, *Preliminary report on the old records of the Assam Secretariat* (1951)

Not consulted but apparently covers same ground as Dutt's later handbook. See Low, Iltis and Wainwright, p. 241.

Assam Record Office Handbook, Shillong, 1925.

Not a guide to historical archives but contains useful account of official procedures for classifying and weeding files.

Bihar (Patna)

A handbook of the Bihar and Orissa Provincial Records, 1771-1859, Patna, 1933.

Covers records then held at Patna, provincial Bihar collectorates and Chota Nagpur but with little information about records of Bihar proper after about 1800. See also below under *Orissa*.

K. K. Datta, 'A Note on Historical Records and State Central Archives in Bihar' *Indian Archives*, Jan 1963-Dec 1964, xv, pp. 1-7.

Delhi

See Low, Iltis and Wainwright, p. 247.

Goa

- V. T. Gune, *A guide to the collections of records from the Goa Archives, Panaji (Goa, Daman and Diu)* Panaji, 1973.
 P. S. S. Pissurlencar, *Roteiro dos arquivos da India Portuguesa*, Goa, 1955.
 C. R. Boxer, 'A glimpse of the Goan Archives' *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, 1952, xiv (2), pp. 299-324.

Gujarat (Baroda and Ahmedabad)

- V. K. Chavda, 'A Note on the Baroda Record Office' *Indian Archives*, 1973, xxii, pp. 46-50.

Jammu and Kashmir (Srinagar, Jammu and Leh)

- F. M. Hassnain, 'A Note on the State Archive Department of Jammu and Kashmir' *Indian Archives*, Jul-Dec 1972, xxi (2), pp. 1-5.

Karnataka (Bangalore)

- No general guide or introductory articles traced. See Low, Iltis and Wainwright, pp. 294-299.

Kerala (Trivandrum, Ernakulam and Kozhikode)

- An introduction to the Kerala State Archives*, Trivandrum, 1975.
 R. Jeffrey, 'Sources for Modern Kerala History', *Indian Archives*, Jul-Dec 1972, xxi (2), pp. 6-9.

Madhya Pradesh (Bhopal, Nagpur, Indore, Gwalior; also National Archives Regional Office at Bhopal)

- No general guides or introductory articles traced. See Low, Iltis and Wainwright, pp. 271-278.

Maharashtra (Bombay and Poona)

- A. F. Kindersley, *A handbook of the Bombay Government Records*, Bombay, 1921.
 Useful but contains little information about post-1900 records.
 G. S. Sardesai, *Hand Book to the Records in the Alienation Office Poona*, Bombay, 1933.
 A very comprehensive account of the records of the Peshwa 'daftar'.
 V. G. Khobrekar, 'The Bombay Archives', *Indian Archives*, Jan-Jun 1971, xx (1), pp. 40-50.

Manipur (Imphal)

No general guides or introductory articles traced. See Low, Iltis and Wainwright, p. 293.

Orissa (Bhubaneswar)

A handbook of the Bihar and Orissa Provincial Records 1771 to 1859, Patna, 1933.

Covers Orissa divisional records.

S. C. De (ed), *A guide to Orissa records*, Bhubaneswar, 1961-65, 5 vols. This is not really a guide; it largely consists of documents either calendared or printed in full, relating to particular aspects of Orissan history.

Pondicherry

See Low, Iltis and Wainwright, pp. 305-306.

Punjab (Patiala)

Guide Book of the Punjab State Archives, Records and other Historical Material ? Patiala, 1970.

Not consulted. See 'International Directory of Archives', *Archivum*, 1975, p. 278.

Handbook of the Patiala Union Records, ? Patiala, 1954.

Not consulted. See 'International Directory of Archives', *Archivum*, 1975, p. 278.

Sita Ram Kohli, *Catalogue of Khalsa Darbar Records*, Lahore, 1919-27, 2 vols.

Covers records of the main departments of the government of Ranjit Singh and his successors (1811-1849) with useful data on record-keeping system.

V. C. Joshi, 'Punjab State Archives Patiala', *Quarterly Newsletter of American Institute of Indian Studies*, New Delhi, Monsoon 1976, pp. 37-39.

Rajasthan (Bikaner)

Ravindra N. Sharma, 'The Rajasthan State Archives', *Quarterly Newsletter of American Institute of Indian Studies*, New Delhi, Winter 1976, pp. 31-33.

N. R. Khadgawat, 'An Introduction to Rajasthan State Archives', *Indian Archives*, Jan 1959-Dec 1960, xiii, pp. 1-11.

H. L. Mathur, 'A Note on the Unpublished Archives of Jaipur' *Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission*, 1958, xxxiv (2), pp. 94-104.

Tamil Nadu (Madras)

A guide to the Records preserved in the Madras Record Office, Madras, 1936.

Contains some useful general information on the development of the Madras

Record Office and publications issued but little detailed data on the records themselves.

H. Dodwell, *Report on the Madras Records*, Madras, 1916.

Gives a detailed and illuminating account of the main series of records (except Revenue series) down to mid-nineteenth century.

Tamil Nadu Archives, Madras, *Diamond Jubilee Commemoration Volume*, Madras, 1970.

Martin Moir, 'Archives in Calcutta and Madras', *India Office Library and Records Newsletter*, March 1977, 10, pp. 3-5.

Uttar Pradesh (Lucknow)

K. P. Srivastava, *A Hand Book to the Uttar Pradesh Archives*, Lucknow, 1975.

Douglas Dewar, *A hand-book to the English pre-Mutiny records in the Government record rooms of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh*, Allahabad, 1919.

Full of very useful detailed information about the administrative development of offices and departments.

West Bengal (Calcutta)

T. K. Mukherjee, *Guide to the Records in the State Archives of West Bengal*. Part I: 1758-1858, Part II: 1859-1947, Calcutta, 1976-77.

Catalogue of the English records 1758-1858 and vernacular records 1624-1658, preserved in the Historical Record Room, Government of Bengal, Calcutta, 1922.

Martin Moir, 'Archives in Calcutta and Madras', *India Office Library and Records Newsletter*, March 1977, 10, pp. 1-3.

Pakistan : General

The only general account of archives in Pakistan is contained in the Low, Iltis and Wainwright *Guide*. However in comparison with the bulky section of this work dealing with Indian archives, that devoted to Pakistan is rather thin and in most instances gives little indication of the quantity of material, little information on the Sind records and nothing at all about Baluchistan. Moreover since it was issued in 1969 various events ranging from the creation of Bangladesh and the effective establishment of the separate National Archives at Islamabad in 1973 have further limited its use.

No general journals exclusively or substantially concerned with archives in Pakistan are currently available.

Pakistan : National Archives

The National Archives as a separate and professional department really came into existence in 1973-74. At present its most important holdings are the Quaid-i-Azam Papers (the private archives of Mohammad Ali Jinnah),

but it also contains private collections of other national figures, official publications, oriental manuscripts, rare books and photographs. Currently it is just beginning to take over active responsibility for the custody of the post-independence archives of the Pakistan federal government.

A useful descriptive list of the whole Quaid-i-Azam Collection has been published, viz. Ministry of Education, Quaid-i-Azam Papers Cell, *Accession list of Quaid-i-Azam Papers* (Islamabad, 1971-73).

A detailed list of materials held on microfilm at the National Archives (*Microfilms: Holdings of the National Archives of Pakistan*, vol 1, Islamabad, 1970) has also just been brought out. The microfilms covered by this volume include the records of the All-India Muslim League, the originals of which are held in the University of Karachi.⁹ The National Archives publishes its own annual report.

Pakistan : Provincial Archives

Apart from the Low, Itis and Wainwright *Guide*, the main general sources of information for the provincial archives are the published guides concerned with individual record offices, which are listed below. Of these various archive centres, the Lahore Record Office is the oldest, and has published a large number of press lists and full transcripts of nineteenth century documents (See Low, Itis and Wainwright, pp. 351-353). It will be noticed that in general most of the published guides to Pakistan provincial records are largely restricted to nineteenth century materials in so far as detailed information is concerned. No general description of the Baluchistan archives held at Quetta seems to have been published.¹⁰

North-West Frontier Province (Peshawar)

S. M. Jaffar, *A Guide to the Archives of the Central Record Office, N.W.F.P.*, Peshawar, 1948.

Mostly confined to brief description of 19th century materials.

Punjab (Lahore)

Nazir Ahmad Chaudhry, *A Guide to the Punjab Secretariat Record Office*, Lahore, 1970.

A short general introduction with useful list of the other more detailed record office publications.

Sind (Karachi)

A hand-book of the government records lying in the office of the Commissioner in Sind, Karachi, 1933.

Alphabetical catalogue of the contents of the pre-Mutiny records of the Commissioner in Sind, Karachi, 1931.

138040

Bangladesh

The National Archives of Bangladesh were set up at Dacca in 1973. Apart from official publications and newspapers, its principal holdings at first consisted of the records of the Divisional Commissioner's office at Dacca, some of which date back to the early nineteenth century. Up-to-date and reliable information about archival accessions since 1973 is scanty but it appears that the National Archives has now also assumed charge of the extensive materials held in the Dacca Secretariat Record Room. These consist of large quantities of eighteenth and nineteenth century district records, also Bengal Proceedings relating to the territories now included in Bangladesh which were originally kept in Calcutta.

As already indicated, detailed published data about the archive situation in Bangladesh is scarce. The main sources are the short sections devoted to the contents of the Dacca Secretariat Record Room in Low, Iltis and Wainwright (pp. 344-346) and the Annual Reports issued by the National Archives.

(4) SRI LANKA

The Department of National Archives at Colombo is responsible mainly for the records of the Dutch East India Company's administration in Ceylon (1640-1796) and the succeeding British government (1796-1948), as well as those of the independent Sri Lanka Government since 1948.

The best available short but comprehensive introduction to the National Archives is provided by Harris De Silva's *The Government Archives Department and its contents in brief* (Nuwara Eliya, 1962, cyclostyled). There is also the basic information about the records assembled in the Low, Iltis and Wainwright *Guide* (See pp. 12-13) which however does not indicate the extent of the series listed in summary fashion.

A number of general guides and catalogues concentrating on the Dutch period records have been published since the beginning of this century. The most important are:

Maria W. Juriaanse, *Catalogue of the archives of the Dutch Central Government of coastal Ceylon, 1640-1796*, Colombo, 1943.

R. G. Antonisz, *Catalogue of the records of the Province of Galle under the rule of the Netherlands East India Company, A.D. 1640-A.D. 1796*, Colombo, 1906.

R. G. Antonisz, *Report on the Dutch records in the Government Archives at Colombo, with appendices*, Colombo, 1907.

Of these three works, Maria Juriaanse's *Catalogue* provides the most accurate and detailed information.

There are no equivalently comprehensive published accounts specially devoted to the British period records, but the National Archives has issued several cyclostyled lists and indexes covering the Governors' Despatches to the Colonial Office and the Minutes of the Executive Council for varying

periods. These items and most other publications relating to archives in Sri Lanka are listed and critically evaluated in H. A. Goonetilleke's definitive *Bibliography of Ceylon* (Zug: Switzerland, 1970, reprinted 1973, 2 vols; supplementary vol 3, 1976).

(5) TIBET, NEPAL, BHUTAN AND SIKKIM

Reliable published accounts of official archives belonging to Tibet and the Himalayan states are particularly scarce. The following notes do little more than refer to institutions in these areas which may be able to provide information.

Tibet

No published details have been traced. Information may be obtained from:

The Library of Tibetan Works and Archives,
Gangchen Kyishong,
Dharamsala,
Himachal Pradesh,
India.

Up-to-date accounts of the Library and of Tibetan studies generally are given in *The Tibet Society Newsletter* published by Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana, USA. See also below under Sikkim.

Nepal

No published details have been traced. Enquiries should be addressed to:

The National Archives,
Ram Shah Path,
Kathmandu,
Nepal.

Bhutan¹¹

Each ministry or department maintains its own archives, and there is no national archives responsible for all government records. Land survey records are kept in the central land record office and in the headquarters of the local administrations. The organisation of state monasteries keeps its own records in the capital, Thimphu, whilst provincial monasteries retain their own records, in some cases in addition to important libraries.

The National Library is officially responsible for collecting manuscripts and books relating to the history and religion of Bhutan. Further information may be obtained from:

The Director,
The National Library,
Thimphu,
Bhutan.

Sikkim

No published details have been traced. Information may be obtained from:

The Deputy Director of Archives,
Government of Sikkim,
Gangtok 737101,
Sikkim

or

The Namgyal Institute of Tibetan,
Gangtok,
Sikkim.

The Namgyal Institute publishes the *Bulletin of Tibetology*, which, though mainly concerned with Tibetan Buddhism, is also a possible source of information on manuscripts and archives.

Notes

1. Similarly the survey does not refer to the notes on primary sources and other bibliographical appendices included in published historical works.
2. See also the references to the Nepal records held at the Public Record Office (p. 6) and the National Archives of India (p. 18).
3. The more recent archives of these three departments have not yet been released for public inspection under the provisions of the thirty-year rule. Similarly the closely connected records of the Commonwealth Office (1966-68) and the Foreign and Commonwealth Office (1968-) will eventually fall within the terms of the first group of PRO materials distinguished here. At present they are of course all closed.
4. See note 2 above.
5. The archives of the Government of Burma Military department are apparently housed in a separate office.
6. *Report of the Government of India Secretariat Procedure Committee*, Delhi, 1920. Of the three main kinds of record produced by the central and provincial secretariats mentioned here under (a), (b) and (c), only certain series are also available in the IOR in London. In general the manuscript consultations (a) during the East India Company period—but not the original consultations from which they were copied—were sent to London. For details see Sir William Foster, *Guide to the India Office Records 1600-1858*, described on page 5 of this survey. Of the (b) Proceedings, only the Part A printed papers are usually available in the IOR, the Part B series being merely sent to the India Office in the form of brief tabular summaries. Finally, the post-1920 departmental files were not normally sent to the India Office and are not now in the IOR with certain exceptions e.g. Crown Representatives' Political Department files (R/1).
7. See for example the following:
 - G. N. Saletore, 'The Mughal Archives', *Indian Archives*, Jan-Jun 1954, viii (1), pp. 43-53.
 - Sir J. Sarkar, *Mughal Administration*, Calcutta, 1935.
 - P. Saran, *The Provincial Government of the Mughals, 1526-1658*, Allahabad, 1941.
 - J. F. Richards, *Mughal Administration in Golconda*, Oxford, 1975.
 - P. Saran, *Descriptive Catalogue of non-Persian sources of medieval Indian history*, (covering Rajasthan and adjacent regions), Bombay, 1965.

8. The text of the Government Resolution of 21 March 1919 is reproduced in *Indian Historical Records Commission. A Retrospect 1919-1948*, Calcutta, 1946, p. 94.
9. See University Library Karachi, *List of bound volumes of the Muslim League archives*, University of Karachi, ? 1974.
10. Copies of most of the manuscript and typescript lists of the holdings of the principal record offices in Pakistan, including Quetta, are however available in the India Office Library and Records.
11. I am indebted to Mr Michael Aris of St John's College, Oxford for providing this information about archives in Bhutan.

WESTERN MANUSCRIPTS

R. J. Bingle

The term 'Western Manuscripts' is used in this chapter to describe collections of manuscripts in European languages which have been formed in three quite different sets of circumstances:

1. Papers accumulated by an individual or a family, in the course of a career or a succession of careers spent in South Asia; in the service of the English East India Company (or its equivalent in other European countries), either in London or in South Asia, or of a commercial enterprise; or as a Christian missionary; or as a visitor. These collections usually consist of private correspondence, copies of demi-official or official correspondence, letter-books, diaries, accounts and reports.
2. Papers of a voluntary society, based outside South Asia or within a South Asian country, concerned with the political, social or cultural affairs of that country or group of countries. These collections usually consist of minute-books, annual reports and accounts, membership-lists, and correspondence.
3. Papers of a commercial organisation or association concerned with the trade in a commodity or group of commodities produced in one or more South Asian countries. These collections usually consist of minute-books, annual reports and accounts, budgets and commercial correspondence.

The systematic use of these sources has been a distinctive feature of recent research in South Asian studies. In particular it is evident that these sources complement and sometimes even contradict information obtained from official records.

THE BRITISH ISLES

The wealth of private collections relating to South Asia in the British Isles is well known, and has been exploited by generations of specialists. At one time these collections were to be found in the hands of the individuals who created them (or their descendants) or the organisations which generated them, and access to them depended on the whim of the owner. In recent years however, the owners of many important collections have transferred their papers, by gift, deposit or sale, to public repositories in their own locality (city or county record offices) or to university libraries or national collections. In this process most restrictions on access have been removed, the only exceptions being cases in which the depositor feels that the papers are too personal to be made available for research for the time being, or in which such papers and copies of official documents are not made available until

thirty years after they were created. Since the process of transferring papers from private individuals and organisations to public repositories is a continuous one, lists and catalogues are normally out of date by the time they are published. It is therefore important to consult the annual reports and lists mentioned below (p. 30), in order to obtain the latest information both about acquisitions, and about access to private collections.

The single most important source of information concerning private collections in the British Isles is:

M. D. Wainwright and N. Matthews, *A Guide to Western Manuscripts and documents in the British Isles relating to South and South East Asia*. London: Oxford University Press, 1965.

The repositories listed in the *Guide* include the British Library (then the British Museum), the Public Record Office, the Scottish Record Office, the National Libraries of Scotland and Wales, the Public Record Office of Northern Ireland, the National Library of Ireland, local record offices, regimental museums, university and other libraries. The *Guide* also gives brief details of collections still in private hands, compiled from information held by the National Register of Archives (London) and the National Register of Archives (Scotland). The geographical scope of the *Guide* is indicated in the preface (p. v) as 'the areas covered by the Indian sub-continent (India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim), Afghanistan, Tibet and South-East Asia (Burma, Malaysia, Indonesia, Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, North and South Vietnam, and the Philippines)'. The publication of this *Guide*, which includes papers dating from about 1450 to 1961, has brought numerous manuscripts to light, and scholars in a wide variety of disciplines now consider it to be an indispensable tool for research.

It is important to note, however, that the *Guide* has certain limitations in its use. In the first place it was agreed to omit descriptions of the private collections held by the India Office Library and Records, since this would have both doubled the size of the work and duplicated the India Office Library and Records catalogues in print and in preparation. Secondly, the *Guide* does not include manuscripts acquired by repositories after 1962; and thirdly, it does not include the holdings of repositories established since 1962. These lacunae can be filled by using a number of different guides and reports.

The Western Manuscripts in the India Office Library and Records (197 Blackfriars Road, London SE1 8NG) constitute the largest collection of its kind in the world outside South Asia. The majority are grouped together as the collection of European Manuscripts; until 1975 this section was administered as part of the India Office Library, and since that date as part of the India Office Records. A few of the older collections received by the India Office during the nineteenth century were included in the Home Miscellaneous Series of the India Office Records (*Catalogue of the Home Miscellaneous Series* by S. C. Hill, London: HMSO for the India Office, 1927). European manuscripts received by the India Office Library before 1937 have been catalogued in the following series of five volumes:

Catalogue of Manuscripts in European Languages belonging to the India Office :

- Vol. 1, The Mackenzie Collections
 pt. 1: *The 1822 Collection and the Private Collection* by C. O. Blagden. London: O.U.P. 1916.
 pt. 2: *The General Collection* by J. S. Cotton, J.H.R.T. Charpentier and E. H. Johnston (unpublished).
 Vol. 2, pt. 1: *The Orme Collection* by S. C. Hill. London: O.U.P. 1916.
 pt. 2: *Minor Collections and Miscellaneous Manuscripts*. Section 1, nos. 1-538; by G. R. Kaye, London: H.M.S.O. 1937.
 Section 2, nos. 539-842, by E. H. Johnston (to be published when an index, now in preparation, has been completed).

Papers received since 1937 have been indexed, and the major collections have been handlisted. The complete card index is available only in the Catalogue Hall of the India Office Library and Records, while copies of the handlists are available both there and at the National Register of Archives. The index was photocopied at the end of 1963 and published as follows:

India Office Library, Commonwealth Relations Office, *Index of Post-1937 European Manuscript Accessions*. Boston Mass.: G. K. Hall & Co., 1964.

Since then a large number of cards have been added to the index. An important feature of the *Annual Report* of the India Office Library and Records is the Appendix containing brief descriptions of collections received during the year in question. These accessions are also reported annually to the Historical Manuscripts Commission (see *Accessions to Repositories* below). There is a list of the major collections in

S. C. Sutton, *A Guide to the India Office Library with a note on the India Office Records*, London: H.M.S.O. 1967, reprinted with corrections 1968 and 1971.

The latest list of major collections of private papers was published in 1977 as *Accessions of Private Collections 1937-1974* (available free from the India Office Library and Records). A guide to all manuscripts received since 1937 is in preparation.

The second major limitation in Wainwright and Matthews's *Guide* is that it was unable to include manuscripts received by repositories since 1962. This handicap can be overcome by using the annual lists compiled by the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts and entitled *Accessions to repositories and reports added to the National Register of Archives*, London: H.M.S.O. The lists are based on returns from a wide range of repositories, including national and university libraries, local record offices, and local libraries. The entries relating to each collection are brief, but adequate. Each issue of the list contains references to manuscripts relating to South Asia but, since there is no index, all the entries must be scanned. In addition,

the National Register of Archives has a collection of over 20,000 lists of manuscripts held in various repositories and in private hands, and an extensive index both to these lists and to the annual list. Inquiries should be addressed to the National Register of Archives, Historical Manuscripts Commission, Quality House, Quality Court, Chancery Lane, London WC2A 1HP. The HMC also published a very useful list of *Record repositories in Great Britain*, 5th ed., London: H.M.S.O. 1973.

Considering the continuous growth in the number of repositories in Britain, the third limitation also was inevitable; several new repositories, whose holdings are not included in Wainwright and Matthews's *Guide*, were established after 1962. Three of these must be mentioned. First, the Centre of South Asian Studies, Cambridge, has established a manuscripts collection and has published the following guide:

M. Thatcher, *Cambridge South Asian Archive: records of the British period in South Asia relating to India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Burma, Nepal and Afghanistan held in the Centre of South Asian Studies, University of Cambridge*, London: Mansell 1973.

Secondly, the Oxford Colonial Records Project has collected a large number of papers of colonial civil servants, mainly twentieth-century, including several who also served in South Asia. The collection is housed in Rhodes House Library, which forms part of the Bodleian Library, Oxford. Unexpectedly, papers relating to South Asia are to be found at the Middle East Centre, St Antony's College, 137 Banbury Road, Oxford. Entries concerning these last two projects appear regularly in the HMC annual *Accessions to Repositories*.

INDIA

Before India attained independence in 1947 there was no attempt to gather the private papers of prominent leaders into public repositories and make them available for research. In 1947 the Indian Historical Records Commission recommended that lists of private papers, and official records should be published, but the volume of material involved was too great, therefore, in 1957 the scheme was limited to private papers, entitled the National Register of Private Records, and entrusted to the National Archives of India. The work of collecting information about collections of private papers began in 1959, and since 1971 the N.A.I. has published the returns made between 1959-60 and 1964-65, in nine volumes. It appears that the various State Archives did not make their returns regularly, and therefore the number of States represented in each volume varies considerably. The dates in brackets at the end of the title refer to the year in which the information was collected.

National Archives of India, New Delhi: National Register of Private Records no. 1, pt. 1, *Descriptive lists of documents in the Kapad Dwara, Jaipur 1959-60*, (New Delhi: NAI 1971).

no. 1, pt. 2, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Rajasthan 1959-60*, (New Delhi: NAI 1972).

no. 1, pt. 3, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Mysore, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, and the National Archives of India, New Delhi 1959-60*, (New Delhi: NAI 1972).

no. 2, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Bihar, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, and West Bengal 1960-61*, (New Delhi: NAI 1973).

no. 3, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Bihar, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Orissa, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, and Uttar Pradesh 1961-62*, (New Delhi: 1972).

no. 4, pt. 1, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Bihar, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu, Uttar Pradesh, and the National Archives of India, New Delhi 1962-63*, (New Delhi: NAI 1973).

no. 4, pt. 2, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Rajasthan 1962-63*, (New Delhi: NAI 1974).

no. 5, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Bihar, Kerala, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Mysore, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, and Uttar Pradesh 1963-64*, (New Delhi: NAI 1973).

no. 6, *Descriptive lists of documents available in Andhra Pradesh, Assam, Bihar, Karnataka, Kerala, Punjab, Rajasthan, Tamil Nadu, and Uttar Pradesh 1964-65*, (New Delhi: NAI 1975).

The documents recorded are in the hands of private individuals, the former princely states, universities, and museums; the descriptions are in English, but the documents themselves are in a variety of Indian languages, and in English. Each document is described in detail, except in the case of modern documents, where the descriptions refer to bundles or groups of documents.

The responsibility for collecting papers of modern Indian politicians has been born by two major institutions, the National Archives of India (Janpath, New Delhi) and the Nehru Memorial Museum and Library (Teen Murti House, New Delhi). Both of them publish annual reports, contribute brief lists of collections received to *The Indian Archives*, (New Delhi: NAI 1947-), and have published duplicated lists of private collections:

National Archives of India: *List of private papers of eminent Indians*, (New Delhi: NAI 1976?)

Nehru Memorial Museum and Library, Manuscript Section: *List of Collections*, (New Delhi: NMML 1976?).

The National Library, which is housed at Belvedere, Calcutta, contains one important collection, the papers of Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru (1872-1949); this is in three sections, and so far only a guide to the first section has been published:

O. K. Ohdedar, *The Sapru Correspondence, a check-list (First Series)*, (Calcutta, National Library 1961).

PAKISTAN

The work of collecting information about the private papers of major political figures in Pakistan has begun slowly, but is gathering momentum, under the leadership of the National Archives Pakistan, Islamabad. At the moment the NAP is the major source of information about private papers in Pakistan, and has custody of the Quaid-i-Azam papers, that is the papers of Mohammed Ali Jinnah (1876-1948). A list has been published:

Accession list of Quaid-i-Azam papers, pt. 1-4, (Islamabad, Quaid-i-Azam Papers cell 1971-3).

Recent accessions of private papers are noted in the annual report of the NAP.

The papers of the Muslim League are housed in the Library of Karachi University. They have been listed, and publication of these lists is in progress:

Karachi University Library, *List of bound volumes of the Muslim League Archive*, (Karachi: Karachi University 1974?).

BELGIUM

The first company set up in Belgium for trading with countries overseas, the Compagnie générale impériale des Indes pour trafiquer dans le Benglae et en Extrême Orient, was established by Charles VI in 1723. It operated through factories in Bengal at Banquibazar and in four other localities, but these were liquidated in 1734.

The papers of this Company (in the Archives générales du royaume/Algemeen Rijksarchief) together with other collections relating to the Indies, are described in E. Vandewoude et A. Vanrie, *Guide des sources de l'histoire d'Afrique du Nord, d'Asie et d'Océanie conservées en Belgique* (Conseil international des archives, Guide des sources de l'histoire des nations, B: Afrique du Nord, Asie, Océanie, III/1, Bruxelles, 1972).

SCANDINAVIA

Scandinavian contacts with South Asia can be traced to the foundation of the Danish East India Company in 1616, and the establishment of the Danish settlement at Tranquebar in 1620. All the Danish possessions in India were sold to the English East India Company in 1845. The Swedish East India Company, which was founded in 1731, was concerned mainly with the China trade. Apart from these commercial connections, Scandinavian relations with South Asia are confined almost exclusively to the activities of travellers, orientalist and missionaries, and traces of their activities can be found scattered throughout the archives of Denmark, Finland, Norway and Sweden. The following general guide to all these sources is in the press:

Rise Hansen, *Guide to the sources of the history of North Africa, Asia and Oceania* (International Council on Archives).

The Guide will be in two volumes, the first consisting of Danish sources, and the second of Finnish, Norwegian and Swedish sources.

General information about South Asian papers in Scandinavian archives can be obtained from the National Archives of the four countries concerned:

- Denmark: Rigsarchivet, Rigsdagsgarden 9, DK-1218 Copenhagen K
- Finland: Valtionarkisto, PL274, SF-00171 Helsinki
- Norway: Riksarchivet, Bankplassen 3, N-Oslo 1
- Sweden: Riksarkivet, Fack, S-100 26 Stockholm 34.

Two examples will indicate the type of private materials available in Scandinavian archives. The Landsarkivet at Göteborg, Sweden, has the papers of the Alströmer family, which was engaged in trade with India between 1741 and 1783, and the Swedish war archives (Kungl. Krigsarkivet, Banérg. 64, S-104 50 Stockholm) has the papers of the Finnish General Georg Carl von Döbeln, who visited India in 1781.

Anyone who intends to use Scandinavian sources in the course of their research is advised to contact the Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies (Kejsergade 2, DK-1155 Copenhagen K, Denmark).

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The amount of private manuscript material relating to South Asia in American repositories is not large, but it has been increasing in recent years, partly as a result of purchases at European sales, and partly by the discovery of papers amassed by Americans who have visited South Asia, as travellers and scholars, or who have lived there for longer periods, as diplomats or missionaries. These holdings are scattered and there is as yet no complete guide to them; the dimensions of the problem can be gauged by reading V. C. Joshi's article on 'Manuscript materials on modern Indian history in U.S.A.' in *AIIS Quarterly Newsletter*, Winter 1976, published by the American Institute of Indian Studies, New Delhi.

Recent accessions relating to South Asia can be found in Library of Congress Catalogs: *the National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections: based on reports from American Repositories of Manuscripts* (Ann Arbor: Michigan 1962, Hamden: Connecticut 1964, Washington 1965-). The arrangement is alphabetical, by repository and there is a full index in each volume, based on a three year cycle; thus the volume for 1970 includes the index for that year only, 1971 has the index for 1970-71, and 1972 the index for 1970-72. The index is to names, places, subjects and historical periods. By 1972 the NUC had reported on 31,256 collections in 883 repositories, and the number of citations in the index had reached 202,300.

General guidance on the materials in the National Archives can be obtained from the *Guide to the National Archives of the United States* Washington 1974, and to manuscripts in the U.S.A. from P. A. Hamer (ed.), *A Guide to Archives and Manuscripts in the United States* (New Haven: Yale University Press 1961).

CANADA

Canadian interest in South Asian studies has developed strongly in recent years, and Canadian scholars found several sources of private papers in Canada relating to South Asia. In particular a number of English emigrants to Canada received letters from relatives in India, and others took collections of papers relating to South Asia with them to Canada.

The main source of information about relevant manuscripts is the *Union List of Manuscripts in Canadian Repositories*, compiled by the Public Archives of Canada (revised edition, Ottawa 1975). Further useful information can be found in *A Guide to the Reports of the Public Archives of Canada 1872-1972* by Françoise Caron-Houle (with an appendix listing the publications of the PAC other than its annual reports), the *Directory of Canadian Archival Repositories* (1971) issued by the Archives section of the Canadian Historical Association, and the *Directory of Business Archives in the United States and Canada* (1969) issued by the Committee on Business Archives of the Society of American Archivists.

FRENCH ARCHIVES ON SOUTH ASIA

Kenneth Ballhatchet

For political history the most important French archives relating to South Asia are those of the eighteenth century, when French power in that region was at its height. But France retained a limited political authority in India until 1954, and her political archives for the nineteenth and twentieth centuries have their own significance for the student of South Asia, especially perhaps for the social historian concerned with comparative studies. France also has many archives of great importance for the student of missionary activities. Finally, we may note some archives of commercial significance.

Until the establishment of a colonial ministry in 1894, French colonies came under the authority of the *Ministère de la Marine*. The archives of both ministries are held in the *Archives Nationales*, divided however in a manner which does not derive from their administrative history.¹ Documents originating before 1815 are held in the headquarters of the *Archives Nationales* in the rue des Francs-Bourgeois, Paris. Those originating after 1815 are held in the old colonial ministry building in the rue Oudinot, Paris, now the *Archives Nationales: Section Outre-Mer*.

The pre-1815 section has been described by Etienne Taillemite, 'Les Archives des colonies françaises aux archives nationales', *Gazette de Archives*, n.s., no. 46 (1964), pp. 96-116. In the *salle des inventaires* at the *Archives Nationales* the student will find a typescript catalogue by P. de Vaissière and Y. Bezard, *Répertoire numérique des séries anciennes des colonies*. Other catalogues are also available—for example, a partially-completed personnel index. It may be noted, incidentally, that personnel files for the modern period are also held in this building. Some material relating to India will also be found in the private papers held here, which are listed in the catalogue entitled *Archives privées. État des fonds de la série AP*. (Paris, 1973). A few microfilms held here also contain references to India, which have been noted by C. Gut and F. de Ferry, *État des microfilms conservés aux archives nationales* (Paris, 1968).

The formation of the post-1815 archive has been briefly described by Marie-Antoinette Menier, 'Archives nationales, section outre-mer', *Bulletin d'Information CENNADOM (Centre Nationale de Documentation des Départements d'Outre-Mer)* no. 17 (1974), pp. 3-10. The basic catalogue here is that entitled *Répertoire de correspondance générale*. It has to be requisitioned by the student in the reading room of the archives in the rue Oudinot. It contains the volume numbers for most of the nineteenth-century archives concerning India in two main categories—the despatches from Paris to Pondicherry and the minutes of the Pondicherry council. But it terminates before the end of the nineteenth century for some series and has

not been completed for any. To fill gaps in this catalogue the student must have recourse to the staff. A very useful subject index to the files on which despatches were based is in active preparation, but it is not housed in the reading room, and for permission to consult it the student must again have recourse to the staff.

When French rule was terminated, the colonial archives were brought to France, and are now held at Aix-en-Provence. A typescript catalogue has been prepared by Marie-Claude Bartoli, *Les Sources de l'histoire de l'Asie. Dépôt des archives d'Outre-Mer, Aix-en-Provence* (1974). The space given to India in this catalogue is necessarily limited, and reference should also be made to the catalogues prepared by E. Gaudart and A. Martineau when these archives were still in India. Clearly this archive is of the greatest importance for scholars in this field, and those using it will no doubt wish also to make contact with the *Institut d'Histoire des Pays d'Outre-Mer*, which was established at Aix-en-Provence in 1965 as part of the University of Provence.

There is also material relating to South Asia in the archives of the *Ministère des Affaires Etrangères* and in those of the *Service Historique de l'Armée* at Vincennes. Examples of the type of document available in these archives may conveniently be found in the bibliographical essay appended to S. P. Sen, *The French in India* (Calcutta, 1958), pp. 603–607.

It may be confidently surmised that a most valuable archive for the historian of missionary activities, and for the social historian generally, is that of the *Société des Missions Etrangères* (128, rue du Bac, Paris). Unfortunately, access to these archives is rarely granted. Those responsible for religious archives, who are in these times often faced with shortages of staff and funds, may indeed feel acutely the difficulty of reconciling the urgent needs of the Church, as they see them with those of scholarship, as they see them. They may, however, remember the generosity of Pope Leo XIII in opening the Vatican Archives to scholars and the confidence with which Pope Pius XII indicated that the Church herself would benefit from the labours of scholars engaged in historical research. Among other missionary archives we may note those of the *Oeuvres pontificales missionnaires de la propagation de la Foi* (12, rue Sala, Lyon), those of the Society of Jesus (Centre culturel 'Les Fontaines', Chantilly), those of the Capuchins (26, rue Boissonade, Paris), and those of the *Association de Notre Dame de Salut* (in the Archives Départementales de l'Aveyron, Rodez). An analysis of the utility of the Archives Nationales for missionary history will be found in Bernard Mahieu, 'Les Archives nationales, source de l'histoire des missions', *Neue Zeitschrift für Missionswissenschaft*, vol. VII (1951), pp. 105–118.

Private papers relevant to South Asian history can be found in a number of libraries. We may note, in particular, the important collections in Paris in the *Bibliothèque Nationale* and in the *Bibliothèque de l'Arsenal*. Catalogues of the holdings of these and other libraries can conveniently be consulted in the catalogue hall of the *Bibliothèque Nationale*. A very detailed inventory of General Decan's papers, for example, will be found in Gaston Lavalley, *Catalogue des manuscrits de la bibliothèque municipale de Caen* (Caen, 1880). Some private papers are also held in departmental archives. Some of

Dupleix's family papers, for example, will be found in Versailles (*Archives des Yvelines et de l'ancien département de Seine-et-Oise*). A search for private papers has been conducted by Catherine Méhaud. Her interim report should be consulted: 'Résultats d'une enquête sur les papiers privés concernant l'Asie et l'Océanie', *Gazette des Archives*, no. 90 (1975), pp. 160-165. More recent information should be sought from Mlle. Méhaud in the *Archives Nationales: Section Outre-Mer*, where it is generously given to scholars.

Local archives are of great utility for commercial history. Louis Dermigny has shown what can be done with them in his *Cargaisons Indiennes. Solier et Cie., 1781-1793* (2 vols., Paris, 1959-60). We should note, in particular, the archives of the *Chambre de commerce et d'industrie de Marseille*. The port of Lorient is of obvious importance, and the sources for its history are described in G. Beauchesne, 'Les Sources de l'histoire du Port de Lorient et des trois grandes compagnies des Indes', *Revue d'histoire des colonies*, vol. XLII (1955), pp. 96-109.

Notes

1. The history of the archives has been traced by Charles Laroche, 'Les Archives de l'expansion française outre-mer conservées en Métropole', *Gazette des Archives*, no. 55 (1966), pp. 235 ff.

ITALIAN ARCHIVES ON SOUTH ASIA

Kenneth Ballhatchet

The most important Italian archives concerned with South Asia are those of the Roman Catholic Church. Most of them are in Rome. Some other material—not all of it ecclesiastical in origin—is available elsewhere in Italy.

The basis of the Church's archives is the *Archivio Segreto Vaticano*—secret in the sense that it is not open to the general public as of right, although Pope Leo XIII opened it to *bona fide* scholars, irrespective of their religion, in 1881. The Vatican Library also contains important sources. Because South Asia was an area of missionary activity, the student will probably find most of his material in the archives of the Sacred Congregation *de Propaganda Fide* and in those of religious orders, especially the Society of Jesus. These will therefore be given separate consideration.

A reading knowledge of Latin and Italian is essential, and a reading knowledge of French is also advisable. From the sixteenth century onwards, when sustained contact with South Asia began, Latin continued to be used both for policy declarations and for decisions on individual cases, but Italian tended to be used in day-to-day business, especially in the work of Propaganda Fide. However, perhaps because the Jesuits were more international in their origins than the personnel of the Vatican bureaucracy, Latin was more generally used in their correspondence. When an Irish Vicar Apostolic, at a time of crisis in Calcutta, wrote in English to the Father-General of the Jesuit Order, he was asked to confine himself to Latin in future: this would save the Father-General the trouble of finding an interpreter and it would oblige the Vicar Apostolic to write with more deliberation ('vero peto, ut *latine* scribas; sic enim et me molesta cura quaerendi interpretis liberabis, et magis *cogitate* scribes').¹ However, the Jesuits, whatever their country of origin, often used French when they wrote from India to the Father-General, at least in the nineteenth century, and this was accepted (but even then the reply was apt to be in Latin).

The Church's archives are vast and complex. Much time can be saved by careful study of the appropriate guides. A very useful survey has been made by Lajos Pasztor, *Guida delle fonte per la storia dell'America Latina negli archivi della Santa Sede e negli archivi ecclesiastici d'Italia* (Vatican City, 1970). Although his concern is with Latin American history, much of the information which he provides is applicable to the study of South Asian history. The same may be said of Richard Gray and David Chambers, *Materials for West African History in Italian Archives* (University of London, Athlone Press, 1965).

For the Vatican archives, in addition to Pasztor the student should read Leonard O. Boyle, *A Survey of the Vatican Archives and of its Medieval*

Holdings (Toronto, Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, 1972). Although his main concern is with medieval history, he also takes account of modern sources. More detailed information will be found in K. A. Fink, *Das Vatikanische Archiv, Einführung in die Bestände und ihre Erforschung* (2ed., Rome, 1952). Pasztor, Boyle and Fink are all essential reading, and all three, incidentally, are available in the index room of the Vatican archives. Mention may also be made of a succinct account by Leslie Macfarlane, 'The Vatican Archives. I. With special reference to sources for British medieval history', *Archives*, vol. IV (1959), no. 21, and 'The Vatican Archives. II. With special reference to sources for British and Irish medieval history', *Archives*, vol. IV (1959), no. 22.

Documents in the Vatican Archives are available for research until 1878, the end of the pontificate of Pius IX. The Archives are open on weekdays between 8.15 a.m. and 1.30 p.m., but are closed on Sundays, on religious festivals and from the middle of July until the middle of September. The student bound for the Archives should enter Vatican City through the Porta Sant'Anna, bringing with him his passport and a letter of introduction from his University or from some other appropriate authority. He should apply for a day pass from the office near the gate, and can then go straight to the Archives, where he should apply for a *tessera* (admission card). On subsequent visits his *tessera* will admit him to Vatican City, and when he reaches the Archives he must exchange it on each occasion for a numbered key. He will go first into a small reference room, thence into the main reading room, and thence into the index room (*sala degli indici*), which is where research begins.

There is no comprehensive index for the Archives as a whole, but there is a variety of abstracts, guides, indexes and inventories of varying utility for various parts. Giuseppe Garampi, who was Prefect of the Archives between 1751 and 1772, attempted a comprehensive subject-index: he and his assistants made about one and a half million entries on slips of paper which were subsequently pasted into volumes (vols. 445-556 and 670-681 in the index room). This was never completed. But it does contain references to India. It should only be used in conjunction with *Sussidi per la consultazione dell' Archivio Vaticano*, vol. I (*Studi e Testi*, 45, Rome, 1926), which contains the current equivalents for Garampi's reference numbers. A list of the many index volumes in the *sala degli indici* is conveniently given in Boyle, and it should be noted that in the same room is kept an interleaved copy of Fink with amendments added by the staff of the Archives. Of the many indexes available there, those numbered from 1001 onwards have been compiled in the twentieth century.

Like other archives, those of the Vatican reflect changes in the institutions which produced them. Various schemes of classification have been propounded, none entirely satisfactory. In general, we can see how because of pressure of business the formal Bulls, sealed with the Papal seal (*bullae*), came to be supplemented by the shorter and less formal Briefs (*brevia*), sealed with the Fisherman's Ring, and by still more informal letters of various types. Institutionally, the Chancery, which issued Bulls, came to be overshadowed

by a secretariat which dealt with Briefs and other documents. During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, however, the development of a secretariat was impeded by the activities of the Cardinal nephews of the Popes. For that period, the papers of the great Papal families are of particular importance. We may note especially the Borghese papers in the Vatican Archives and the Barberini papers in the Vatican Library (which is separate from but adjacent to the Archives and which contains important indexes). The secretariat grew in importance after the renunciation of nepotism in 1692. Special regard should be paid to the Secretariat of State: its archives include not only correspondence with various nuncios but also the papers of the nunciatures which have been brought to Rome. Léon Halkin has made a very useful bibliographic assessment of the significance of such sources in *Les archives des Nonciatures* (Bibliothèque de l'Institut Historique Belge de Rome, fascicule XIV, Brussels, 1968). In view of the part played by Portugal in missionary activities in South Asia during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the papers relating to the Lisbon nunciature are of particular relevance. The archives of the Secretariat of State also contain correspondence with other ecclesiastical authorities, with governments and with individuals. The modern section (*fondo moderno*), dating from 1816, will be found to contain material relating to South Asia which is of particular interest to the social historian.

During the middle ages the Pope had been advised in the formulation of general policy by the Cardinals meeting in Consistory. But by the sixteenth century the Consistory had become unable to cope with the increasing pressure of business, and at various times special Congregations of Cardinals were created to advise the Pope concerning different aspects of the work of the Church. We may note, as particularly relevant, the Congregation of the Council, which received reports from dioceses, the Congregation of Bishops and Regulars, which dealt with appointments and organisation, the Congregation *de Propaganda Fide*, the Congregation for Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, which came to have a special concern for Goa, and the Congregation for the Oriental Churches, including the Syrian Church in South India. The Congregation *de Propaganda Fide*, now called the Congregation for the Evangelization of Peoples, was established in 1622 to deal with missionary activities. From 1637 onwards Propaganda Fide directly promoted missionary activity in India, in spite of Portuguese opposition. Background information will be found in Fortunato Coutinho, *Le Régime paroissial des diocèses de rite latin de l'Inde des origines XVIe siècle à nos jours* Louvain, 1958.

The archives of Propaganda Fide are held in the palace of the Sacred Congregation, which faces the Piazza di Spagna (the entrance is in the Via di Propaganda). The opening times and conditions of access to the archives are generally similar to those of the Vatican Archives, but a separate application must be made for permission to consult them.² A clear description of the archives will be found in B. Millett, 'The Archives of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide', *Proceedings of the Irish Catholic Historical Committee*, 1956, (Dublin, 1956), pp. 20-27. Essential information is provided in

Nicola Kowalsky, 'Inventario dell' Archivio "storico" della Sacra Congregazione "de Propaganda Fide"', *Neue Zeitschrift für Missionswissenschaft*, vol. XVII (1961), pp. 9-23, 109-117, 191-200. The *Acta* form the basis of the archive: these are the minutes of the monthly meetings of the Congregation. At first they were in Latin, but from 1657 Italian was used, except for the decisions of the Congregation, which continued to be recorded in Latin. The consideration of each issue was based on a report (*ristretto*) by a Cardinal who had accepted responsibility for it. This was accompanied by a *sommario* which often included papers considered relevant. The documents from which both were prepared are contained in a separate series, *Le Scritture originali riferite nelle Congregazioni Generali*. Issues of special difficulty were handled by Congregazioni Particolari: in this series *acta* and *scritture* are bound together. We should also note a standing congregation for China and the East Indies: its archives are divided into *Acta Congregationis Particularis super rebus Sinarum et Indiarum Orientalium* and *Scritture Originali della Congregazione dell' Indie e Cina*. Some matters were not referred to a Congregation but are nevertheless of importance to the historian: these constitute a series entitled *Scritture riferite nei Congressi* (the *Congresso* being the weekly meeting of the Cardinal Prefect and the Secretary). Among the other series contained in the archives of Propaganda Fide the student should take particular note of the *Istruzioni*, or directives issued by the Sacred Congregation to Nuncios, Bishops, Vicars Apostolic and other Superiors of Missions, although they are incomplete.

There are also very important sources in the archives of religious orders engaged in missionary activities in South Asia. Some of these allow the student access for longer in the day than the Vatican Archives. Some open their collections to a later date than 1878. Details of these variations will be found in Pasztor. The student may well find the Jesuit archives particularly valuable, both because of the importance of Jesuit work in South Asia and also because of the expertise of the archivists in classifying the documents and providing indexes and abstracts. There are two main divisions—the archives of the Society before its suppression (*antiqua societas*), and those of the restored Society (*restituta societas*). Details will be found in J. Teschitel, 'Archivum Romanum Societatis Iesu (ARSI)', *Archivum*, vol. IV (1954), pp. 145-152. The archives are held in the Jesuit house in the Borgo Santo Spirito, and the student should apply to the Archivist of the Society for permission to consult them.

Among other missionary sources particular mention might be made of the archives of the Oblates of Mary Immaculate, especially for material on Ceylon (Missionari Oblati di Maria Immacolata, Via Aurelia 290), and those of the Pontificio Istituto per le Missioni Estere (Via Guerrazzi), especially for material on nineteenth-century Bengal and Hyderabad. Of general significance there are also the Discalced Carmelites (Carmelitani Scalzi, Corso d'Italia), the Cappuchins (Fratelli Minori Cappuccini, Via Piemonte 70), and the Augustinians (Ordine di S. Agostino, Via S. Uffizio 25).

Finally, we may note two other types of archive which contain documents

relating to South Asia—state archives on the one hand, and libraries on the other. Reports from Italian consuls in India are held in the archives of the Foreign Ministry (L'Archivio Storico del Ministero degli Affari Esteri). These include those of the last years of the state of Sardinia. Correspondence with consuls in Bombay, Calcutta, Madras and Galle is noted in R. Moscati, *Le Scritture della Segreteria di Stato degli Affari Esteri del Regno di Sardegna* (2 vols., Rome, 1947). Earlier archives of Sardinia and Piedmont are held in Turin, and the archives of other Italian states are held in their former capitals. Details are given in Gray and Chambers. Information about library holdings can be obtained from the series of reports begun by Giuseppe Mazzatini in 1890 and continued by others down to present times: *Inventari dei Manoscritti delle Biblioteche d'Italia*. Clearly, a variety of documents awaits the student: for example, from vol. XXI of 1914 we learn that the University of Bologna holds two documents of 1744–5 concerning Pope Benedict XIV's policy towards the Malabar rites, and from vol. LXXVII of 1950 that the Biblioteca Marciana of Venice holds letters from sixteenth-century India.

Notes

1. Propaganda Fide Archives, *Congregazioni Particolari*, vol. 155, J. Roothaan to R. St. Leger, 25 Feb. 1837.
2. To be precise, the archives are open from 9 a.m. to 1 p.m. on weekdays, and are closed throughout August and September.

DUTCH ARCHIVES ON SOUTH ASIA

K. N. Chaudhuri

The main source of historical material on South Asia is to be found in the archives of the Netherlands East India Company (V.O.C.), now preserved at the Algemeen Rijksarchief at The Hague. The period covered by these records extends from the foundation of the V.O.C.'s trade and settlements in India during the early seventeenth century to the end of the eighteenth when the Company was taken over by the Dutch Crown. The main body of the V.O.C.'s papers is arranged under the heading Koloniaal Archief and the volumes are numbered consequently in a chronological sequence. Although there is no published guide to the series, the members of the Rijksarchief have prepared a comprehensive typewritten index to the entire collection, listing the contents of each volume under their original headings. As the volumes under K. A. numbering contain different types of material, the compilation of the index has made it possible to follow a particular category of papers from one period to the next through several volumes without having to scrutinize the contents of each one individually.

The surviving records of the V.O.C. consist of several generic categories, of which the most important are the following: 1. Overgekomen Brieven en Papieren, 2. Inkomende Briefboek, 3. Bataviaesch Uitgaende Briefboek, and 4. Brieven van de Vergadering van Seventhienen naer Indien. The classification of the papers reflects the administrative and political structure of the Netherlands East India Company in Europe and in Asia. The supreme authority and the governing body of the Company rested with a board of directors in Amsterdam known as the Heeren Seventeen. The Company's trading organisation in the Indies followed a centralized structure with its headquarters in Batavia under the direction of a Governor General. Each subordinate settlement or directorate whether in India or elsewhere in Asia reported to Batavia and not to Amsterdam. Thus all correspondence, diaries of daily events, accounts, and miscellaneous information on local trade, had to pass through the central clearing-house, the Batavia Castle.

The first series of documents, the Overgekomen Brieven en Papieren, is the one most useful to the historians of South Asia. The series contains letters and papers from the Company's settlements in the Indies, which were annually selected and sent over to the Netherlands by the Batavia Government. The bulk of the records from India, from the Company's factories in Surat, Malabar, Ceylon, Coromandel, and Bengal, is to be found in this series. One of the most informative sources is the annual Generale Missive or report on the local commercial and political conditions drawn up by individual Chiefs of the settlements to the Director General in Batavia. The second series, the Inkomende Briefboek, contains the original papers sent

by each settlement to Batavia, from which the selections for the *Overgekomen Brieven* were drawn. Thus sometimes it overlaps with the first category of documents, though not always. Information which was of only local interest was often left out by the Batavia Castle.

The third category of records, the outward letters from Batavia, contains the directions from the Governor General and the Council of the Indies to the subordinate settlements. The series is valuable for studying the general policy of the Company on commercial and political matters. Finally, the overall policy in relation to the direct trade between Europe and Asia can be followed in the letters of the Amsterdam Directors, the *Brieven van Heeren Seventhienen*. Apart from the *Koloniaal Archief*, there is a second section which is of interest to Indian historians known as *Collectie Hooge Regering*. It contains miscellaneous documents sent over to the *Rijksarchief* in the second half of the nineteenth century.

The records originating in South Asia can be further subdivided according to the contents of their information. Apart from the annual *Generale Missive*, the daily events were often recorded in the form of *Dagh Registers*. There were also extensive lists of Indian shipping entering or departing from South Asian ports with the names of their owners, captains, and different types of cargo carried. These lists are particularly interesting not only because of the light they cast on the nature of local Asian trade but also because they were direct copies of the Mughal commercial registers, which have now all disappeared. Similar to the *Memorie van alle Zodanige particulieren scheepen* were the registers of the naval passes issued by the Dutch factories promising safe-conduct to the owners of Asian ships. Once again these specify the names of the shipowners as well as the stated destinations of the ships.

Perhaps the most valuable category of Dutch records on South Asia is the periodical review or the *Memorie* prepared by the departing Chiefs of the settlements for the guidance of their successors. South Asian historians are already familiar with the *Remonstrantie* of Francisco Pelsaert dating from the early seventeenth century (*see* W. H. Moreland and P. Geyl, ed., *Jahangir's India: the Remonstrantie of Francisco Pelsaert*, Cambridge, 1925). Two other outstanding examples may be mentioned here. One is the *Memorie* of Jan Schreuder dated 30 September 1750 (K. A. *Collectie Hooge Regering*, 838) on Surat and Gujarat; the second was written by Jan Kersseboom in Hugli and is dated 14 February 1755 (K. A. 2791). While the first deals with the commercial life of Surat during its period of decline, Kersseboom's *Memorie* is a detailed description and analysis of the events in Bengal from the early 1740s to the 1750s. It covers the critical years of the Maratha invasions of Bengal and the economic effects of these incursions are discussed in detail. For an understanding of the provincial politics leading up to Sirajud-Daula's attack on Calcutta, it is invaluable.

Finally, some reference should be made to the printed collections from the *Koloniaal Archief*, which can be used as guides to the manuscript material. The following are the most important: Pieter van Dam, *Beschrijvinge van de Oostindische Compagnie*, ed. F. W. Stapel, *Rijks-geschiedkundige Publi-*

catiën, 7 vols. (The Hague, 1927-54); *De Generale Missiven van Gouverneurs-Generaal en raden aan Heren XVII der Verenigde Oostindische Compagnie*, ed. W. Ph. Coolhaas, 3 vols. (The Hague, 1960-68); *Daghregister gehouden int Casteel Batavia vant passerende daer ter plaetse als voor geheel Nederlands India, 1624-82*, 31 vols., (Batavia and The Hague, 1888-1931).

PORTUGUESE ARCHIVES BEARING UPON SOUTH ASIA

John Harrison

There are two focal points for the study of Portuguese activities in Asia: Lisbon and Goa—Goa being the civil, military, ecclesiastical and missionary centre for the whole Asian empire and also East Africa.

PORTUGAL

At Lisbon, the central state archive was, and is, the *Arquivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo*. This royal archive was originally housed, as the name indicates, in the Tower of Lisbon Castle. Already in existence in 1367, it is now the National Assembly Building in the Largo de São Bento.

Three events have made the task of using the Torre do Tombo collections easier for the historian: the ordered destruction in 1459 of all but a handful of important documents; a second ordered destruction in the late 1520s of most of the records accumulated since 1459; and a third destruction, this time by Act of God in 1755, when the Castle was destroyed by the Lisbon earthquake. Add to this series the casual weeding by officials who carried off their office papers to their private libraries, and the work of theft, damp and insects, and it will be seen that the task of the researcher has been much lightened.

At the weeding out in the 1520s, King Manoel did have a selection transcribed magnificently into a set of books called the *Leitura Nova* which do survive. The contents are arbitrarily classified under such heads as kings and queens, military orders, islands, and also under the blanket term *Misticos* (mixed). Asian material is mainly to be found under 'Islands' and 'Mixed'.

From the earthquake a variety of loose papers were saved from which two major series have been constructed. One is the *Gavetas* or drawers, from the way in which they were stored, and the other, some 82,900 documents arranged in time sequence only, is the *Corpo Cronologico*. Both contain material on the Asian empire.

Since the Torre do Tombo has continued to be an archive there is a large accumulation of post-earthquake material, notably the mass of documents which flooded in after 1757, when Pombal ordered the dissolution of the monastic orders, including the major foundations in Goa. In 1865–69 the archives of the War Office were transferred to the Torre do Tombo.

The Torre do Tombo is still difficult to use because there has been no radical reordering of the records, so that there are many older, incomplete collections, half-runs and so on. Cataloguing, as opposed to listing, is still incomplete. Among the main relevant series are the following:

Cartas Missivas, some 1717 royal letters, including those to Africa and India. Indexed on thin slips, strung together through the middle, the order alphabetical by proper name and/or place name.

Chancelarias Reaes, over a thousand volumes of donations, privileges etc. A printed index for pre-fourteenth century volumes, manuscript thereafter, alphabetical by proper name.

Corpo Cronologico, documents from 1161 to 1699 A.D., arranged in three major series, each chronologically ordered. The first series is mainly sixteenth and early seventeenth century; the second, the *Colecção de São Lourenço*, is of letters to the King; the third, the *Colecção de São Vicente*, of letters from the King mainly to the Governors of Portugal. [See the (incomplete) "Sumarios do Corpo Cronologico" in *Anais das Bibliotecas e Arquivos de Portugal*, I (1915), II (1916), and the *Noticia dos manuscritos da livraria da excellentissima casa de S. Lourenço* by José Maria Antonio Nogueira, Ajuda 1871.]

Gavetas, mainly letters to the King. This series was transcribed in the nineteenth century and indexed in two volumes. The 5270 documents are in course of publication by the Centro de Estudos Históricos Ultramarinos, Lisbon 1960-.

India, Cartas dos Viceréis e Governadores. 190 sixteenth and seventeenth century documents, inadequately inventoried.

India Portuguesa, one volume of papers for 1685-7.

India, Documentos Remetidos. The Books of the Monsoons, correspondence between Lisbon and Goa in 62 volumes, 1605-1697, each with a brief handwritten index. Five volumes were published in Lisbon between 1880 and 1935.

Livraria, miscellaneous manuscripts, mainly seventeenth and eighteenth century, in some 2,200 volumes. Not effectively listed. Include petitions for posts, reports from Military Orders, service records etc. as well as the chronicles of Correa, Couto and Botelho.

Military Orders. Grants to individual members of these Orders.

Tratados. Used by Julio F. Judice Biker in his 14 volume collection of treaties with Asian powers.

[For the Torre do Tombo see Pedro d'Azevedo and Antonio Baião, *O Archivo da Torre do Tombo*, very useful on its history and structure, Lisbon, 1905; A. Mesquita de Figueiredo, *Archivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo, roteiro pratico*, Lisbon, 1922; and Martins da Silva Marques, *Arquivo Nacional da Torre do Tombo—Index Indicium*, Lisbon, 1936 (from *Ethnos*, 1935, pp. 113-228).]

The second major Lisbon archive, and the most pleasant and usable, is the *Arquivo Histórico Ultramarino*, housed in the old Eça palace at 30 Calçada de Boa Hora. Its nucleus was formed in 1931 from the overseas section of the National Library, plus the Navy archives and those of Portuguese East Africa. The bound volumes from these sources were well catalogued by M. A. Hedwig-Fitzler and E. Ennes, *A Seccão Ultramarina da Biblioteca Nacional, Inventarios*, Lisbon, 1928 (from *Anais das Bibliotecas e Arquivos*,

VIII, 1928). The remaining documents are arranged in *caixas* or boxes, by area and date, the significant date being the last found in the document. There are some 38 *caixas da India*, each of about 200 files. (The Conselho Ultramarino, which handled these, was formed in 1643, a wider version of the older Conselho da India.) The material is varied and rich, with a fine map collection.

[See Gabriel Pereira, *O Archivo Ultramarino*, Lisbon, 1902; and the well-documented Marcello Caetano, *O Conselho Ultramarino: esboço de sua historia*, Lisbon, 1967. Also Eduardo de Castro e Almeida, *Catálogo de mapas, plantas, desenhos, gravuras e aquarelos*, Coimbra, 1908.]

It is necessary to include here the archive of Simancas at Valladolid in northern Spain, since for sixty years, 1580–1640, Portugal was ruled by Spanish Kings. A useful study of this Spanish period is F. P. Mendes da Luz, *O Conselho da India*, Lisbon, 1951.

[Mariano Alcocer, *Archivo General de Simancas, Guia del Investigador*, Valladolid, 1923. J.M. de Queiroz Velloso, *O Arquivo Geral de Simancas. sua importancia capital para a historia portuguesa*, Coimbra, 1923. F. M. Alves, 'Catálogo dos Manuscritos de Simancas respeitantes a história portuguesa' in *O Instituto*, vol. 82, 1931. See also Ch. Verlinden, 'Documents concernant le commerce portugais des Indes à la Bibliothèque Nationale de Madrid' in *Revue Belge de philologie et d'histoire*, XXXI, 1953.]

Also of major importance is the *Biblioteca Nacional*, Lisbon, created in 1796. It is still not very easy to use—there is no direct access to the unprinted catalogues and indexes, no files may be taken into the reading room by students, and no pens used. The major collection is the *Fundo Geral*, about 9,000 volumes and some 100 boxes of documents. The first 637 volumes were well catalogued in a *Catálogo dos Manuscritos* printed in 1896. The remainder are hand-listed, but often with only a line or two per volume of mixed documents. Some still await cataloguing.

Also in Lisbon is the Ajuda Library, in the Palácio da Ajuda, with some particularly notable individual documents such as the Diary of the Viceroy, Conde de Linhares, and very large holdings of books and manuscripts, very useful for sixteenth and seventeenth century India, with collections of letters from the Viceroys in India, and documents of the Conselho da India and Conselho da Fazenda, and a rich collection of maps. It is poorly catalogued, the card catalogue being the more useful. There is now Antonio da Silva Rego's two-volume *Guia dos Manuscritos da Ajuda*, and a typescript list of documents in the Library on the Jesuits in Asia, prepared by H. A. Almeida e Silva.

Two other libraries are of significance. One is the Evora Public Library, for which see J. H. da Cunha Rivara, *Catálogo dos manuscritos da Bibliotheca Pública Eborensis*, four volumes, Lisbon, 1850–71; the other is that of Coimbra University, with several printed catalogues, including the *Catálogo*

de manuscritos da biblioteca da Universidade de Coimbra, which had already reached 15 vols. by 1946.

There are also a number of departmental archives which are of value to those working upon particular aspects of the Portuguese in South Asia. They include the *Arquivo da Casa da Moeda*, the Lisbon Mint, with material on imports of precious metals, for example, from the sixteenth to the nineteenth centuries; the *Arquivo Geral da Alfandega de Lisbon*, the Custom House, with material from the *Casa da India*, or India House, see F. Belard da Fonseca, *O Arquivo Geral da Alfandega de Lisbon*, Lisbon, 1950 (from *Anais das Bibliotecas e Arquivos XX*, 1949); and the *Arquivo dos Feitos Findos*, housing records from the High Court, including papers from the *Casa da India e Mina* [Alphabetical index of proper names, but haphazard under each letter and so very tedious to use].

GOA

The other major centre at which to study Portuguese activity in the whole Indian Ocean area is Goa, seat of the viceroys and governors-general of the *Estado da India*, of the Archbishops Primate and of the major missionary Orders at work in Asia under the *Padroado* of the Portuguese Crown.

The Goa Archives—The Historical Archives of Goa (*Purabhilekh Sangrahalaya*), Panaji, Goa, to give them their present day description—were established by a royal order of 25 February 1595 as a Tombo do Estado da India parallel to the Lisbon Torre do Tombo. The first archivist was the historian-chronicler Diogo do Couto; another was Antonio do Bocarro; while the last, Sebastião da Silva, died in 1840. Many documents were destroyed by rebels in 1653, some 62 Books of the Monsoons were shipped to Lisbon in 1774, the papers of the Jesuit Order were burned on its suppression in India, while many records of the Holy Inquisition were destroyed to save them from falling into Maratha hands. By the mid-nineteenth century losses, deliberate or otherwise, had been heavy and the records were in a very poor state.

They were restored somewhat by the arrival in 1855 as Secretary to the Governor-General of the scholarly historian J.H. da Cunha Rivara. He published much important material in the *Arquivo Portuguez Oriental*, 7 vols., Goa, 1857–76, supplied material for J.F.J. Biker's *Collecção de tratados e concertos de pazes que o estado da India fez com os reis . . . nas partes da Asia e Africa Oriental*, 14 vols., Lisbon, 1881–87, and published several of the Books of the Monsoons serially in the Goa Government Gazette. The Archives were reorganised in 1930 and revitalised by Panduranga S. S. Pissurlencar, the last Director under Portuguese rule. Following the example of Cunha Rivara, he published several most valuable series of documents:

Portugueses e Maratas, Nova Goa, 1931; *Regimentos das Fortalezas da India*, Bastorá, Goa, 1951; *Agentes da Diplomacia Portuguesa na India*, Bastorá, Goa, 1952; *Tombo da Ilha da Goa e das Terras de Salcete e Bardez*, Bastorá, Goa, 1952; *Assentos do Conselho do Estado*, 5 vols.,

Bastorá, Goa, 1953–57; and the basic guide to the contents of the Archives as they were in his day, the *Roteiro dos Arquivos da India Portuguesa*, Bastorá, Goa, 1955. His last works were *Portuguez-Marate Sambandh* (in Marathi), Poona, 1967, and *The Portuguese and the Marathas*, ed. P. R. Kakodar, Bombay, 1975. His deputy, G. Gantkar, in the same tradition published *An Introduction to Goan Marathi records in Halakannada script*, Margão, 1973.

V. T. Gune, the first Director after the incorporation of Goa in the territories of India, rehoused the Archives and began the process of assembling in the Archives the records from outlying Portuguese possessions such as Diu and Damão, and the records maintained in the archives of the Archbishop, of the Santa Casa da Misericordia, the Municipality, and so on. He also found time to round off the work of his predecessor on the *Conselho do Estado* with a supplementary volume in two parts, part 1 an index to the series, part 2 a body of other proceedings for 1624–27, and a helpful 'Outline of the administrative institutions of the Portuguese territories in India, and the growth of their central archives at Goa', *Studies in Indian History, Dr. A. G. Pawar Felicitation Volume*, 1968, and *A Guide to the collections of records from the Goa Archives*, Panaji, 1973.

In 1955, when Pissurlencar's *Roteiro* appeared, the Goa Archives housed some ten thousand massive volumes, covering four centuries of Portuguese presence in Asia, with at their heart 450 volumes of the Books of the Monsoons. When the process of consolidation is complete they may contain some fifty million documents and hundred thousand volumes.

Goa also houses the old and distinguished *Biblioteca Nacional Vasco da Gama*, for which there is a *Catálogo dos livros opusculos e manuscritos pertencentes à Biblioteca*, Nova Goa, 1907. See also J. A. Ismael, *Catálogo dos livros do assentamento da gente de guerra que veio do Reino para a India desde 1731–1811*, Nova Goa, 1893.

It should be noted that the Library holds a complete set of *O Oriente Português*, of the *Boletim do Instituto Vasco da Gama*, of *O Chronista de Tissuary* for 1866–69, and a complete run of *Chronica Constitucional de Goa*, which was followed by the *Boletim do Governo do Estado da India*, renamed after 1879 the *Boletim-Official do Governo do Estado da India*. It also holds the newspapers *A India Portuguesa*, Margão, 1861–, *O Herald*, Panjim, 1900– and *O Crente*, 1883–1924 with a four year gap, plus shorter runs of other papers. [See F. J. Xavier, *Breve Noticia da Imprensa Nacional de Goa*, 1876, and Jaime Rangel, *A Imprensa em Goa*, 1956.]

General Guides

To the many and rich collections in Portugal and Goa briefly described above, there are a number of general guides, upon which this account has drawn and to which further reference may be made. Three works which do not have Asia as their theme at all are very helpful in establishing the pattern in Portugal: Eric Axelson, *South-East Africa, 1488–1530*, London, 1940,

which includes an appendix V, 'Report on the archives and libraries of Portugal', pp. 184-283, is of the utmost value; A. F. C. Ryder, *Materials for West African history in Portuguese archives*, London, 1965, performs a similar service; while in the *Proceedings of the International Colloquium on Luso-Brazilian Studies*, Nashville, 1953, there is a helpful 'Bibliography of the principal published guides to Portuguese archives and libraries' by Bailey W. Diffie, and a survey of the Archives of Lisbon (in Portuguese) by Dona Virginia Rau. To these may be added such older works as G. Schurhammer, *Die Zeitgenössischen Quellen zur Geschichte Portugiesisch-Asiens und seiner Nachbarländer zur Zeit des hl. Franz Xavierius*, Leipzig, 1932; F. C. Danvers, *Report on the Portuguese Records relating to the East Indies contained in the Archivo da Torre do Tombo and the Public libraries at Lisboa and Evora*, London, 1892—of which the author made such singularly poor use; and the splendidly wide-ranging bibliography in C. R. Boxer, *The Portuguese Seaborne Empire, 1415-1825*, London, 1969. Rather more specialised, but most helpful is Mrs. Daya De Silva, 'A bibliography of manuscripts relating to Ceylon in the archives and libraries of Portugal', *Boletim International Bibliografia Luso-Brasileira*, VIII and IX, 1967-68.

On the Goa Archives, in addition to the *Roteiro* and Guide by Pissurlencar and by Gune already mentioned, there are J. LeRoy Christian, 'Portuguese India and its historical records', *Hispanic-American Historical Review*, XXV, 1945; Henry Scholberg, librarian of the Ames Library, University of Minnesota, 'The Records of Portuguese India: some untapped sources', a conference paper given at Panaji, Goa in November 1975; C. R. Boxer, 'A Glimpse of the Goa Archives', *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* XIV, 2, 1952, particularly useful in adding more flesh to the bones of Pissurlencar's *Roteiro*; and M. N. Pearson, 'The Goa Archives and Indian history', *The Quarterly Review of Historical Studies*, III, 1973-4. On a much narrower front, see also A. Meersman, 'The Goa Archives and the history of the Franciscans in India', *Indica*, I, 1964.

Published Documents—India

Besides the major works by J. H. da Cunha Rivara, J. F. J. Biker and P. S. S. Pissurlencar already listed, one other considerable general series, ill-arranged and mainly sixteenth and eighteenth century, was published in Goa, the *Arquivo Português Oriental*, 10 vols., Bastorá, 1936-40, by A. B. de Bragança Pereira. On the less explored legal side, where much work remains to be done, there is J. I. de Abranches Garcia, *Arquivo da Relação de Goa*, an unindexed but valuable selection of the High Court records, 2 vols., Nova Goa, 1872-74, and F. N. Xavier, *Leis peculiares das comunidades agricolas das Ilhas; Salcette e Bardez*, dealing with laws and customs of the Hindu village communities, 2 vols., Nova Goa, 1852-55. On major institutions there are A. C. B. Viriato de Albuquerque, *O Senado de Goa, memoria historico-archaeologica*, Nova Goa, 1909, which prints some 249 documents on the Goa Municipality 1518-1907, poorly organised, and J. J. J. Martins, *Historia da Misericórdia de Gôa, 1520-1910*, 3 vols., Nova Goa, 1910-14,

a well documented study of the major charitable institution of the Portuguese world. Other documents, military and political in the first volume, more mixed in the others, were published by E. A. de Sa Noqueira Pinto de Balsemão, *Os Portugueses no Oriente*, 3 vols., Nova Goa, 1881–82. One early linguistic study, J. H. da Cunha Rivara, *Ensaio historico da lingua Concani*, Nova Goa, 1858, also printed a sample of some 90 documents of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Published documents—Portugal

Since they worked from within the archives of the empire, the great chroniclers João de Barros, Diogo do Couto, and Antonio Bocarro may be said to have begun the process of making known the wealth of documentation available. To their work may be added the edition by R. A. de Bulhão Pato and H. Lopes de Mendonça, *Afonso de Albuquerque, Cartas seguidas de documentos que as elucidam*, 7 vols., Lisbon, 1884–1935; several volumes in the Hakluyt series, of which A. Cortesão, *The Suma Oriental of Tomé Pires 1512–15*, 2 vols., Second series, 89, 90, London, 1944, is one of the best examples; and J. Ramos-Coelho, *Alguns documentos do Archivo nacional da Torre do Tombo, acerca das navegações e conquistas Portuguezas*, Lisbon, 1892. R. A. Bulhão Pato's edition of *Documentos remetidos da India, ou Livros dos Monções*, Lisbon, 1880–1935, helpfully fills the gap 1605–19 left between the official chronicles of Couto and Bocarro. Other collections with a strong interest in the period of expansion are the *Collecção de monumentos ineditos para a historia das conquistas*, 8 vols., Lisbon, 1856–66; R. H. de Lima Felner, *Subsidios para a historia da India Portuguesa*, Lisbon, 1868; Alfredo Botelho de Sousa, whose *Subsidios para a historia militar-marítima da Índia 1585–1669*, 4 vols., Lisbon, 1930–56 look at the less fashionable period of decline at Dutch hands and the haphazard Ministry of Colonies' *Arquivo das Colonias*, 5 vols., Lisbon, 1917–33.

Of the very greatest value has been the work of the *Filmoteca Ultramarina Portuguesa*, to which valuable selections of the records held in the Goa Archives were transferred on microfilm before the loss of the colony. The long run of the *Boletim da Filmoteca Ultramarina Portuguesa*, numbers 1 to 45, Lisbon, 1954–71, with its calendars of documents, has been most important. It is to be hoped that its work, so well begun under Antonio da Silva Rego, will be taken up again.

Most recent is the series by the Centre of Overseas Historical Studies, *Documentação Ultramarina Portuguesa*, Lisbon, 1960– of which at least five volumes have appeared, dealing with both the Portuguese East and West Indies, and drawing on European archives outside Portugal. A. Cortesão's sumptuous *Portugaliae Monumenta Cartographica*, 6 vols., Coimbra, 1960–67, splendidly records the nautical and navigational skills on which the empire rested.

For the religious effort which accompanied Portuguese expansion into Asia there is also ample documentation. Antonio da Silva Rego, *Documentação para a historia das missões do Padroado Português do Oriente*,

India, 12 vols., Lisbon, 1947— provides a favourable view. A Jann, *Die katholischen Missionen in Indien, China. Ihre Organisation und das portugiesische Patronat vom 15bis 18. Jahrhundert*, Paderborn, 1915, a well documented but harsher view. Josef Wicki, S. J., *Documenta Indica*, 10 vols., Rome, 1948— is particularly well edited. To this may also be added Artur Basilio de Sa, *Documentação para a história das missões do Padroado Portugues do Oriente, Insulíndia*, 5 vols., Lisbon, 1954–8, which is restricted to documents of the sixteenth century. For the Padroada itself, see Visconde de Paiva Manso, *Bullarium Patronatus Portugaliae Regum in ecclesiis Africae, Asiae atque Oceanae*, 5 vols., Lisbon, 1868–79. J. Wicki (ed.) *O Livro do Pai dos Cristãos*, Lisbon, 1969, and Antonio Baião, *A Inquisição de Goa, 1569–1630*, 2 vols., Coimbra and Lisbon, 1930–45, look at particular institutions in Goa itself.

On economic aspects published documentation is still poor. V. Magalhães Godinho, *Os descobrimentos e a economia mundial*, 2 vols., Lisbon, 1965–8, or the French version, *L'Economie de l'empire Portugais aux XV^e et XVI^e siècles*, Paris, 1969, provide a most valuable introduction. A. C. Teixeira de Argão, *Descrição geral e historica das moedas*, vol. III, Lisbon, 1880, has a splendid documentary appendix. Virginia Rau published *O Regimento da casa dos contos de Gôa de 1589*, Lisbon, 1949, to set alongside Damião Peres, *Regimento das Cazas das Indias e Mina*, Coimbra, 1947. Perhaps the series *Mare Luso-Indicum*, edited by Jean Aubin, Paris, 1971— may help to fill the gap.

THESES

B. C. Bloomfield

This chapter of the Handbook is meant to give a brief guide to the bibliography of academic theses and dissertations dealing with South Asian countries and topics. The first section treats the bibliography of theses submitted to universities in the sub-continent; the second, theses submitted to universities outside the sub-continent.

There has been no previous review of this literature and it is only now coming under adequate bibliographical control. Unfortunately there are still some countries in South Asia and many outside the sub-continent which have no retrospective lists of theses; it is to be hoped that such lists will soon be compiled and made available. In the course of assembling material for this chapter I wrote to the Inter-University Board of India and the librarians of all South Asian universities asking for information to make it as complete as possible. I gratefully acknowledge the help which many of them gave me, and I would also like to include in my thanks Brian Hickman, Mary Lloyd, Frank Shulman and Professor J. D. Pearson.

I. SOUTH ASIA

There appear to be no general guides to the bibliography of theses prepared and accepted in South Asian universities.

India

The major listing of doctoral theses for Indian universities is in the hands of the Inter-University Board of India. The Board has set itself the task of recording all doctoral theses approved by Indian universities between 1857 and 1970 and it estimates that these will number approximately 17,000 in all. It is proposed to issue fascicules devoted to each major subject for the use of individual scholars and then to aggregate these in volumes for the convenience of libraries. A large part of the project is already accomplished and the first aggregated volume is published:

Inter-University Board of India. *Social sciences: a bibliography of doctoral dissertations accepted by Indian universities, 1857-1970*. New Delhi, the Board, 1974. lvii, pp. 355. This volume aggregates the fascicules previously issued devoted to education, library science, journalism, psychology, economics, commerce, management, etc. and records about 2,820 theses.

Aggregated volumes for Humanities, Medical sciences, Physical sciences and

Biological sciences have been published. The following individual fascicules have also been published but not yet aggregated into volumes:

Assamese; Bengali; Gujarati; Marathi; Oriya; Punjabi 1974, pp. xii, 58. 438 theses.
Earth Sciences 1974, pp. viii, 48. 340 theses.
Engineering; Technology 1974, pp. x, 103. 760 theses.
English; Chinese; French; German 1974, pp. x, 45. 361 theses.
Geography 1974, pp. 22. 182 theses.
Hindi 1974, pp. viii, 207. 1798 theses.
History; Fine Arts 1974, pp. x, 99. 806 theses.
Kannada; Malayalam; Tamil; Telegu 1974, pp. vii, 25. 177 theses.
Mathematics; Astronomy; Statistics 1973, pp. xi, 133. 1081 theses.
Physics 1974, pp. ix, 215. 1753 theses.

Inevitably these lists supersede previously published lists by the same Board and also to a large extent the *Bulletin of research theses and dissertations*, nos. 1-6, 1955-1972 published by the National Archives of India. However, one publication by the Inter-University Board which is not entirely superseded is:

Research in progress. A record of subjects taken by scholars registered for doctoral degrees with the Indian universities during 1958-1966. New Delhi, the Board, 1968-1972. 4 vols.

since it registers aspirations not always achieved by 1970. The Inter-University Board intends to continue its efforts to record both the successful completion of doctoral degrees and research in progress, but, one imagines, a time lag will ensue between achievement and publication.

There are a considerable number of lists of theses devoted to special topics and disciplines. The following have been traced:

Delhi. National Council of Educational Research and Training. *Educational investigations in Indian universities, 1939-1961: a list of theses and dissertations approved for doctorate and masters' degrees in education.* Delhi, the Council, 1966. Lists 2941 theses, by university with author and subject indexes.

G. P. Gupta. *Economic investigations in India. (A bibliography of researches in commerce and economics approved by Indian universities.) With supplement* 1962. Agra, Rama Prasad & Sons, [n.d.] Arranged by university and topic giving theses completed and in progress, about 500 in all.

B. P. Gautam. *Researches in political science in India. (A detailed bibliography.)* Kanpur, Oriental Publishing House, [1966?]. Arranged in the same fashion as the previous item listing about 1,100 theses.

'A preliminary check list of theses for a comprehensive annotated bibliography on the economic history of India, 1500 A.D. to 1947 A.D.' *Indian Economic and Social history review*, X, 1 (March 1973), supplement. 1,100 titles including some British, American and Australian theses. Indian Council of Social Science Research. *Current research in social*

sciences in universities and colleges. New Delhi: the Council, 1971. Research information series, vol. I, no. 3. 197 researches in progress including theses. (It is intended to continue publication of this annual.)

———. *Doctoral students in social sciences 1969*. New Delhi: the Inter-University Board of India and the Council, 1971. 2 vols. Research information series, no. 11; vol. I, parts I and II. 2988 entries for research in progress. (It is intended to publish a similar list every two years.)

———. *Doctorates in social sciences awarded by Indian universities, 1968*. New Delhi: the Council, [1969?]. Research information series, vol. II, no. 1. 266 theses from 42 universities.

———, ———, 1969. New Delhi, the Council, [1970?]. Research information series, vol. II, no. 2. 265 theses from 44 universities.

M. S. Kushwaha. *English research in India*, vol. 1—. Swastika publications, 1972—. 411 completed doctoral and masters theses and 824 in progress, listed by university with a subject index.

U. Pareek and V. K. Kumar comps. *Behavioural [sic] science research in India: a directory, 1925–65*. New Delhi: Behavioural Science Centre, 1966. 16,279 entries including many theses, perhaps 20% of the items listed.

U. Pareek and S. Sood comps. *Directory of Indian behavioural science research*. (1966–1968). New Delhi: Acharan Sakhār, 1971. Entries numbered 16,730 to 22,998 including fewer theses than the previous volume.

B. L. Sukhwai. *South Asia: a systematic geographic bibliography*. Metuchen, N. J.: Scarecrow press, 1974. Includes separate listing of theses from South Asia, United Kingdom and North America under every topical heading.

The work of recording current theses in the social sciences, interpreted in the broadest sense, is continued in:

Indian Council of Social Science Research and the Inter-University Board of India. *Indian dissertation abstracts*, vol. 1, no. 1—, January-March 1973—.

The inclusion of abstracts represents a considerable advance on previous lists.

There appear to be at least two lists of theses written in Hindi. These are:

Krishnacharya. *Hindi ke svikṛta prabandha*. Calcutta: Aryāvātam Prakasan Grha, 1964. [Not seen]

U. B. Singh. *Hindi me svikṛta śodhaprabandha*. Delhi: Hindi Anūsandhāna Parisāda, 1963. [Not seen] 539 theses, mostly from Indian universities.

A considerable number of Indian universities issue lists of theses approved and accepted in their own institutions, while others include occasional notices in their university journals. The following list includes those which have so far been traced:

Aligarh Muslim University

List of theses approved for the D.Sc., Ph.D., M.Sc. and M.A. degrees in

the Aligarh Muslim University, Aligarh, 1920-1969. Aligarh: Aligarh Muslim University Press, 1969. (Reference and research publications, no. 1.) 412 theses, including 7 submitted to other universities. [Not seen]

University of Allahabad

Doctorate theses of the University: a bibliography from 1887 to 1967 . . .
University of Allahabad studies, n.s. I (1969), 1-103. [Not seen]

Bhagalpur University

Recent researches, ed. by P. Misra. Bhagalpur: Post Graduate Department of History, 1971-. [Not seen]

Banaras Hindu University

Documentation of doctoral theses in geography in Banaras Hindu University, 1957-1967. Varanasi: Banaras Hindu University Library, 1968. (Benares Hindu University Library documentation series, 2.) 21 theses. Similar publications exist in this series entitled: *Index to research output of the Department of Geography* (1968);

Documentation of doctoral theses in economics . . . 1943-1967 (1968) 18 theses;

Documentation of doctoral theses in history . . . 1949-1967 (1969) 14 theses;

Documentation of doctoral theses in Indian ancient history, culture and archaeology . . . 1930-1968 (1970) 35 theses;

Index to post-graduate dissertations in history . . . 1930-1968 (1970) 68 theses;

Index to postgraduate dissertations in economics . . . 1928-1954 (1969) 49 theses;

Index to post-graduate and doctoral dissertations in political science . . . 1930-1968 (1970) 41 theses;

Index to post-graduate dissertations in geography . . . 1948-1967 (1968) 188 theses. There is also:

Abstracts of the theses accepted for the Ph.D. degree of Banaras Hindu University. Varanasi: The University, [1968?]-Annual? [Not seen]

Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda

Research abstracts, no. 1-, 1962/63-. Baroda: Faculty of Education and Psychology, 1962/63-. [Not seen].

University of Bombay

C. H. Shah, ed. *Dissertations in economics, 1921-1971.* Bombay: University of Bombay, 1974. More than 270 M.A. and Ph.D. theses with abstracts. [Not seen]

The Handbook of information (annually) for each department lists theses

previously completed in each department and the university *Journal* lists some degrees and prints some abstracts.

Govind Ballabh Pant University of Agriculture and Technology

U.P. Agricultural University Library, Patnagar. *U.P. Agricultural University dissertations: a bibliography*. Patnagar: The Library, 1970. 278 theses.

———. ———: *1st supplement, April–December 1970*. Patnagar: The Library, [1971?]. 80 theses. ———. ———: *2nd supplement, 1971*. Patnagar: The Library, [1972?]. 95 theses.

Indian Agricultural Research Institute

Bibliography of theses submitted for the Associateship of the IARI and M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees of the IARI postgraduate school, 1938–1969. New Delhi: The Institute, 1970, 2,078 theses.

Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur

D. N. Banerjee and G. S. Srivastaya. *An annotated bibliography of Ph.D. theses accepted by the Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur*. Kanpur: Reference Unit Central Library, 1973. 174 theses with abstracts.

Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur

Abstracts of the theses approved for the D.Sc., Ph.D., M. Tech., and M.Sc., degrees and post-graduate diplomas . . . vol. 1, 1955–1966. Kharagpur: The Institute, 1967. About 1,000 titles.

Indian Institute of Technology, Madras

Ph.D. dissertation abstracts, 1965–1968. Madras, the Institute, [1969?]. 25 theses.

———, 1969–1970. Madras, The Institute, [1971?]. 39 theses.

University of Indore

Catalogue of theses, 1966–1971. Indore, University of Indore Library, 1972. 71 theses.

———: *supplement, 1974*. Indore: University of Indore library, 1974. 49 theses.

Jadavpur University

Statement of award of doctorate (research) degrees (from 1st January 1970

to 30th June 1971). Calcutta: The University, [1971?] 55 theses. An annual publication which began in 1955.

Karnatak University

Karnatak University Library. *Catalogue of theses and dissertations, (1951-) 1972.* (3rd ed.) Dharwar: The Library, 1972 [?]. 430 theses.

Kurukshetra University

Abstracts of M.Ed. dissertations, vol. 1-, 1966-. Kurukshetra: Department of Education Kurukshetra University, 1966-. [Not seen]

University of Madras

List of theses accepted for the research degrees (viz. Ph.D. and D.Sc.) from 1957-58 to 1961-62. Madras: The University, (n.d.) [Not seen] The University also issues from time to time a list of theses approved for the M.Litt. degrees.

University of Mysore

University of Mysore Library. *Catalogue of theses and dissertations in the Mysore University Library.* 2nd ed. Mysore: The Library, 1966. 494 theses, mostly from Mysore, but including some from other universities. [Not seen]

Punjab University

Punjab University Extension Library. *Punjab University doctoral dissertations, 1948-1964.* Ludhiana: The Library, 1964. 220 theses.

_____. _____: *supplement 1, 1965-1967.* Ludhiana: The Library, 1968. 129 theses.

_____. _____: *supplement 2, 1968-1970.* Ludhiana: The Library, 1971. 176 theses.

University of Poona

Catalogue of theses and dissertations, (1950-1969). Poona: Publication Section of Poona University, 1971. [Not seen]

University of Rajasthan

Catalogue of theses and dissertations available in the Rajasthan University Library. Jaipur: The Library, 1966. [Not seen]

University of Roorkee

R. S. Saxena. *Research publications and theses of Roorkee University, July 1960–1964*. Roorkee: Nem Chand, 1965. [Not seen]

University of Udaipur

The catalogue of theses and dissertations available in the University Central Library. Udaipur: The Library, 1968. [Not seen]

Pakistan

There appears to be no general listing of theses accepted by universities in Pakistan. However some lists are issued for individual universities and these are recorded below:

University of Karachi

West Pakistan Bureau of Education. *Bibliography of theses, dissertations and research reports, University of Karachi*. Lahore: The Bureau [1962?] [Not seen]

M. Izrahul Haque Zia. *Bibliography of theses submitted to the Department of Library Science, University of Karachi, 1967–72*. Karachi: The Department, 1973. Library science publication, no. 6. About 200 masters theses.

University of Peshawar

West Pakistan Bureau of Education. *Bibliography of theses, dissertations and reports, University of Peshawar up to 1959*. Lahore: The Bureau, 1961. (Bibliographical series III.) 15 theses over the period 1950–1959.

University of the Punjab

West Pakistan Bureau of Education. *Bibliography of theses, dissertations and research reports, University of the Panjab*. Lahore: Superintendent Government Printing, 1961. (Bibliographical series II). 2086 theses and other titles.

M. Fayaz and Q. Lodhi comps. *Thesis index, 1957–1967*. Lahore, Department of Sociology University of the Panjab, 1968. (Miscellaneous publication, no. 2. A 10th anniversary publication.) About 300 masters theses.

Z. Zaidi. *Subject, title and author index of masters' degree theses in administrative science*. Lahore, Department of Administrative Science University of the Panjab, 1968. Sources in administration and development. *Library bulletin*, vol. 4, no. 1, January 1968. About 100 masters theses.

University of Sind

West Pakistan Bureau of Education. *Bibliography of theses, dissertations*

and research reports, *University of Sind*. Lahore, the Bureau, 1962?.
[Not seen]

Bangladesh

There appears to be no general listing of theses approved in the universities of Bangladesh.

University of Rajshahi

West Pakistan Bureau of Education. *Bibliography of theses, dissertations and research reports, University of Rajshahi up to 1959*. Lahore: The Bureau, 1962. (Bibliographical series VI.) About 30 theses.

Nepal

There appears to be no listing of theses approved at Tribhuvan University.

Sri Lanka (Ceylon)

University of Ceylon library. *Theses presented for higher degrees of the University of Ceylon 1942-1971 deposited in the library of the University of Ceylon. A classified list with author and title index*. Compiled by N. Amarasinghe. Peredeniya: The Library, 1971. University of Ceylon library publications, 1. 144 theses and diplomas and 13 theses from foreign universities.

II. OTHER COUNTRIES

General

M. H. Case. *South Asian history, 1750-1950: a guide to periodicals, dissertations and newspapers*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1968. Especially pp. 385-435.

Dissertation abstracts international [succeeding *Dissertation abstracts and Microfilm abstracts*] Vol. 1-, 1938-. The volumes from 1973 include a considerable number of theses from universities other than North American. *Microfilm abstracts* and *Dissertation abstracts* only covered North American theses.

F. J. Shulman. *Doctoral dissertations on South Asia, 1966-1970. An annotated bibliography covering North America, Europe and Australia. . . .* Ann Arbor: Center for South and South East Asian Studies, University of Michigan, 1971. (Michigan Papers on South and South East Asia, no. 4.) 1305 theses. A second supplementary volume covering the years 1971-75 is in course of preparation.

The single most useful bibliography to have appeared in the last few years is:

Doctoral dissertations on Asia: an annotated bibliographical journal of current international research, compiled and edited by F. J. Shulman, vol. 1, no. 1-. [Ann Arbor]: Xerox University Microfilms for the Association for Asian Studies, 1975-.

The first issue contains entries for theses completed and in progress and lists some 1054 entries from a variety of countries, the majority being North American. The list is to be published twice a year in future.

United Kingdom

ASLIB. *Index to theses accepted for higher degrees in the universities of Great Britain and Ireland*, vol. 1-. London, ASLIB, 1950/51-.

B. C. Bloomfield. *Theses on Asia accepted by universities in the United Kingdom and Ireland, 1877-1964*. London: Frank Cass, 1967. About 1155 theses on South Asia.

[Supplement] 1964-1965. *Bulletin of the Association of British Orientalists*, IV, 1 (March 1968), 56-65.

[Supplement] 1965-1968. *Bulletin of the British Association of Orientalists*, V (1970), 19-40.

[Supplement] 1968-1969. *Bulletin of the British Association of Orientalists*, VII (1972), 9-18.

For work in progress see the annual list prepared and published by the Institute for Historical Research, University of London:

Historical research for university degrees in the United Kingdom . . . part II, theses in progress.

The Institute of Commonwealth Studies also maintains a card index of theses in progress dealing with the countries of the Commonwealth. This has been issued as:

Institute of Commonwealth Studies Library. *List of theses in progress in Commonwealth Studies*. London: the Institute, 1973, with a second issue in 1975.

United States of America and Canada

Comprehensive dissertation index, 1861-1972. Ann Arbor: Xerox University Microfilms, 1973. 37 vols. A revised and extended listing superseding *Microfilm abstracts* and *Dissertation abstracts* mentioned above, but omitting the abstracts.

E. R. Schmidt. *Preliminary list of Ph.D. dissertations on South Asia, 1933-1960 (unedited)*. [Madison, Indian Language and Area Center University of Wisconsin, 1962?] About 520 theses; to a large extent superseded by Shulman's work.

Stucki, C. W. *American doctoral dissertations on Asia, 1933-1966*. 3rd ed. Ithaca: Cornell University South East Asia program, 1968. (Data paper, no. 71) About 1500 theses on South Asia.

Two interesting lists from individual universities are:

R. J. Kozicki and P. Ananda. *South and Southeast Asia: doctoral dissertations and masters theses completed at the University of California at Berkeley 1906-1973*. Rev. ed. Berkeley: Center for South and Southeast Asia Studies, 1974. (Occasional paper no. 11) About 198 theses on South Asia; less than half the total listed.

A. C. Maheshwary. *Research on Southern Asia at Duke University: an annotated list of doctoral dissertations and masters theses, mainly on India and Pakistan, completed... through 1972*. [Durham, North Carolina], Duke University Program in Comparative Studies on Southern Asia, 1973. 83 theses with abstracts.

France

France. Direction des Bibliothèques de France. *Catalogue des thèses de doctorat soutenues dans les universités françaises*. Paris, 1959-.

Germany and German-Speaking Countries

Deutsche Bibliographie. *Hochschulschriftenverzeichnis*. Unter Mitwirkung deutscher Hochschulbibliotheken u. hrsg. von der Deutschen Bibliothek, Frankfurt, 1-, 1972-. Twelve issues annually with an index.

K. L. Janert. *Verzeichnis indienkundlicher Hochshulschriften: Deutschland—Osterreich—Schweiz*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1961. 933 theses.

U.S.S.R.

Katalog kandidatskikh i doktorskikh dissertatsii, postupiviskikh v Biblioteku im. V. I. Lenina i Gos. Tsentral'naya Nauchnuyu Meditsinskiyu Biblioteku, 1957-. Moskva, 1958-. 2 a year.

Institut Vostokovedeniya. *Doktorskie i kandidatskie dissertatsii zashchis-chennuie v Institute Vostokovedeniya Akademii Nauk SSSR, 1950-1970...* Moskva, 'Nauka', 1972.

Australia

Bishop, E. *Australian theses on Asia*. Canberra: Faculty of Asian Studies, the Australian National University, 1972. About 57 theses on South Asia to the end of 1970.

This is supplemented to some extent by:

Australian National University. Library. *Theses accepted for higher degrees*. Canberra: The Library, 1975. About 100 theses on South Asia.

Japan

There appears to be no national list of theses accepted in Japanese

universities, each university publishing its own. Osaka University has a Department of Indian Language Studies, and Tokyo has a Department of Indo-Pakistan Studies. Both universities publish an annual *Hakase gakui ronbun yōshi oyobi shinsa kekka no yōshi* [Summaries of theses and research for the degree of Ph.D.].

The following title may also be useful in tracing research degrees in progress:

Nihon Gakujutsu Shinkō-kai. *Senmon-betsu daigaku kenkyūsha kenkyū daimon sōran*. [Guide to current research and researchers in the fields of the humanities and social sciences]. Tokyo: Maruzen, 1961. pp. 270-274 deals with Indian philosophy.

PRINTED BOOKS

PERIODICALS AND NEWSPAPERS

Dorothy Walker

Periodicals in the field of South Asian studies are a rich and long-continuing source. The publications of the Asiatic Society, Calcutta, provide a direct link with the *Asiatick miscellany*, 1785–89, issued under the sponsorship of Sir William Jones, followed by the Asiatic Society of Bengal's *Asiatick researches*, 1788–1839, etc. Other notable current periodicals have their origins in pre-independence India and Pakistan, e.g., *Indian antiquary*, 1872–; *Epigraphia Indica*, 1892–; *Indian review*, 1900–; and *Bengal past and present*, 1907–. Some statistical publications of the governments of South Asia continue, in many instances, publications started in the nineteenth century, e.g., *Monthly statistics of the foreign trade of India*, April 1866–. (For fuller information on official periodicals see the chapters *Official publications*.)

General bibliographies and union lists of periodicals¹ and newspapers provide some assistance in the bibliographical control of South Asian serials. Published catalogues of Orientalist libraries, e.g. the School of Oriental and African Studies, the University of London, are also useful. Publications originating in the countries of South Asia, not least those of the United States Library of Congress Offices, are however of more specific assistance to the scholar. The coverage of these publications often reflects the trend away from the classical study of language and literature to the more immediate problems of underdeveloped areas in the fields of economics and sociology.

PERIODICALS

There are several useful bibliographical tools for South Asian studies as a whole. The *Bibliography of Asian studies* (Ann Arbor: Association for Asian Studies, 1969–) indexes books and periodical articles; it started publication as the *Bulletin of Far Eastern bibliography*, 1936–40, was included in the *Far Eastern quarterly*, 1941–55, in the *Journal of Asian studies*, 1956–68, and has been issued as a separate annual publication since 1969. Margaret H. Case in her *South Asian history, 1750–1950: a guide to periodicals, dissertations and newspapers* (Princeton: University Press, 1968) indexes 351 periodicals published between 1800 and 1965 and 26 books of collected essays and encyclopaedias. About 3100 of the more than 5400 articles listed are annotated. The *Asian social science bibliography* (Delhi: Institute of Economic Growth, 1966–) is a useful subject index. It supersedes the *Southern Asia social science bibliography*, 1952–65, published by the Unesco Research Centre on Social and Economic Development in Southern Asia. In 1967 it selectively indexed articles from 264 journals.

India

There are several useful guides to current India periodicals. *Indian periodicals in print*, compiled by H. N. D. Gandhi and others (Delhi: Vidya Mandal, 1973. 2 v.), aims to cover 'all or most periodicals in all subjects in all regions and all regional languages including English' and lists a total of 16,483 current periodicals. The first volume is an alphabetical title list and the second a classified subject index. 'New editions/supplements . . . are being planned on [a] yearly basis' but none has appeared to date. *Indian periodicals: an annotated guide*, by N. N. Gidwani and K. Navlani (Jaipur: N. N. Gidwani, 1969), contains more than 5,000 entries and is in two parts: an alphabetical sequence of annotated subject entries and an alphabetical title sequence with cross references and keys to the subjects. The *Indian periodicals record*, formerly *Indian periodicals* (Calcutta: Mukherjee Library, 1966-72), published quarterly, was a useful subject guide to new periodicals, with notes on changes of title, ceased publications and reviews of new titles. It has been succeeded, in part, by the *Journal of indexing and reference work* (Calcutta: Mukherjee Library, 1972-), quarterly, which continues to list new and changed serial titles. The government publication *Press in India* (New Delhi: Office of the Registrar of Newspapers, 1957-) is issued annually in two parts. Part 1, Report of the Registrar of Newspapers, includes a survey and statistical information on the periodical press. Part 2, Catalogue of newspapers, also includes periodicals, listing in 1973 11,069 titles, and gives publishing details and circulation figures provided to the Registrar of Newspapers under the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1956. It is not, however, complete, omitting for example some periodicals published by universities. The *Accessions list: India. Annual supplement: cumulative list of serials* (New Delhi: U.S. Library of Congress, 1962-) records all serials currently being acquired by the Library of Congress office in New Delhi (previously the American Libraries Book Procurement Center under the PL 480 Project). It is especially useful for government periodical publications and for periodicals in the classical and modern regional Indian languages. The regular monthly *Accessions list* includes a section for new periodical titles, and a section for periodical title changes and ceased or suspended titles.

There are three general indexes to Indian periodicals. The *Guide to Indian periodical literature* (Gurgaon: Indian Documentation Service, 1964-), quarterly, with annual cumulations, is a subject and author index to about 300 Indian journals in the social sciences and humanities. The publishers have started a programme of retrospective indexing with their *Index to Indian periodical literature*, 1963. *Index India: a quarterly documentation list on India* etc. (Jaipur: Rajasthan University Library, 1967-) edited by N. N. Gidwani, indexes selectively 375 Indian and overseas periodicals. *Index Indo-Asiaticus* (Calcutta, 1968-), quarterly, indexes, by author and keywords of titles, the contents list of a world-wide selection of periodicals. Some issues include retrospective indexes of individual journals, e.g., *Journal of the Indian Society of Oriental Art*, in no. 13/14 (1971), and *Uni-*

iversity of Ceylon review, in no. 15 (1971). *Abstracts and index of reports and articles* (New Delhi: Lok Sabha Secretariat, 1963-), quarterly, was formed by the union of the Secretariat's *Abstracts and index of articles* and *Abstracts of reports* [not seen]. The subject coverage is wide but leans towards economics and public administration. The reports are mainly Indian, with a selection of foreign government and United Nations reports, and the articles are selected primarily from Indian periodicals and newspapers. In a more specialised field, but with a wider coverage than its title might suggest, is the *Annual bibliography of Indian archaeology* (Leiden: Kern Institute, 1926-). Monographs and serials are indexed and the subject field includes economic history, social history, geographical and topographical history, and art, including industrial and applied arts. A wide range of subjects, especially in science and technology, are covered by specialised indexing and abstracting journals which can be found listed in the guides to current Indian periodicals mentioned above. There are individual cumulative indexes to many important Indian periodicals; *Asiatick researches* and its successors have been indexed² and notable current titles indexed include the *Calcutta review* (1844-1920) and the *Journal of Indian history* (1921/22-1972).

Pakistan

The *Pakistan national bibliography* includes periodicals, but its publication is irregular and the most up-to-date bibliography of Pakistan serials is the *Accessions list: Pakistan. Cumulative list of serials*, 1962-, which is included with the July issue of the *Accessions list: Pakistan* (Karachi: U.S. Library of Congress Office, 1962-), previously issued by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center under the PL 480 Project. The 1972 list, published in July 1973, lists all serials acquired by the Center since 1972, but excludes serials published in Bangladesh (formerly East Pakistan) prior to December 1971. The 1971 list, published July 1972, was the last cumulative list to include serials from East Pakistan. Useful features of this, and the other Library of Congress lists, are the notes giving the dates of the latest issues received and any suspension of publication. A subject guide to current Pakistan periodicals was published by the National Book Centre of Pakistan, *English language periodicals from Pakistan: a guidelist* (Karachi, 1967).

Bangladesh

The bibliographical sources for Bangladesh are as yet, necessarily, limited. *Bangladesh jatiya granthapanji: Bangladesh national bibliography*, started in 1972 by the National Library of Bangladesh, includes periodicals. The most useful regular guide is the *Accessions list: Bangladesh* (New Delhi: U.S. Library of Congress Office, 1972-), semi-annual, which includes an annual list of serials and lists of changes, etc., and was issued from 1972 to 1974 by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center under the PL 480 Project.

Sri Lanka

There are two guides to current Sri Lanka periodicals. The *Ceylon periodicals directory* (Colombo: National Museum Library, 1971-) lists current periodicals in Sinhala, Tamil and English and is arranged alphabetically by title with a subject index. It is issued irregularly, with annual supplements but so far the first issue, 1971, is the only complete issue to have been published. The *Accessions list: Sri Lanka* (formerly Ceylon) (New Delhi: U.S. Library of Congress Office, 1967-), quarterly to 1972, then semi-annual, includes an annual cumulation of serials and a list of changes, etc., and was issued from 1967 to 1973 by the American Libraries Book Procurement Center under the PL 480 Project. The *Sri Lanka periodicals index* (Colombo: National Museum Library, 1969-), bi-monthly, with annual cumulative volumes and cumulative subject indexes, indexes 'all articles appearing in the journals of learned bodies and selected articles of potential research value appearing in Sri Lanka periodicals'.

Nepal

The *Accessions list: Nepal* (New Delhi: U.S. Library of Congress Office, 1966-), thrice-yearly to 1972, then semi-annual, was issued from 1966 to 1973 by the American Libraries Book Procurement center under the PL 480 Project, and includes an annual cumulation of serials and list of changes, etc. *Nepal documentation* (Kathmandu: Centre for Economic Development and Administration, 1972-), is published irregularly in CEDA's Occasional bibliography series. It indexes selectively, by author and subject, periodical articles on Nepal collected by the Documentation Centre of CEDA with an emphasis on the social sciences.

There are, at present, no guides to periodicals published in other individual South Asian countries.

NEWSPAPERS

Increasingly scholars are using newspapers as a primary source in many fields of research. They are particularly rewarding for economic, political and social history, even in the virtual absence of indexes. Holdings of pre-1947 newspapers are widely scattered, in a few surviving, often incomplete, runs. Microfilming by libraries and commercial firms is helping not only to preserve the newspapers but also to make them more readily available.

Early gazettes, such as the *Calcutta gazette* (1784-1815), combined their official function, the publication of orders, decrees, bills, etc., with the news items and advertisements of a newspaper. But, as private presses and publishing developed in Asia, government gazettes became restricted to official material (for these see the chapters on *Official publications*).

There are several union lists which include South Asian papers and help scholars to locate titles of interest to them. The *World list of national newspapers: a union list of national newspapers in libraries in the British Isles*,

compiled by Rosemary Webber (London: Butterworth, 1976) was prepared under the auspices of the Standing Conference of National and University Libraries. A new edition of A. R. Hewitt's *Union list of Commonwealth newspapers in London, Oxford and Cambridge* (London: Athlone Press for the Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 1960) is in preparation. Margaret H. Case's *South Asian history, 1750-1950: a guide to periodicals, dissertations and newspapers* (Princeton: University Press, 1968) contains in Part 3, pp. 439-503, a list of 592 English and regional language newspapers published in India and East and West Pakistan which are held in selected libraries in Great Britain, India, Canada and the United States; since the newspaper collections could not be checked in detail some of the bibliographical information is incorrect.

The British Library has published an eight-volume *Catalogue of the Newspaper Library, Colindale* (London: British Museum Publications Ltd. for the British Library Board, 1975) in which newspapers from South Asia are strongly represented. The India Office Library, whose collection contains many valuable late-eighteenth-century and early-nineteenth-century newspapers, published a *Catalogue of the Newspaper Collection* in 1977. Its collection is also useful for its long runs of important titles.

A useful guide to newspapers on microfilm is the Library of Congress Catalog Publication Division's *Newspapers in microform: Foreign countries, 1948-1972* (Washington: 1973). The primary value of this title for United Kingdom readers is the guide it provides to South Asian materials on microfilm available for purchase from the Library of Congress, the Foreign Newspaper Microfilm Project, the Center for Research Libraries, Chicago, and commercial firms. A supplementary volume, *Newspapers in microform 1973*, was published in 1975, and further supplements are planned. This title is also supplemented by notices in the *Newspaper and gazette report* (formerly *Foreign newspaper report*, 1973, and *Foreign newspaper and gazette report*, 1974-75) (Washington: Library of Congress, 1973-), three numbers a year. The Library of Congress *Accessions lists* referred to earlier include newspapers and provide a useful guide to titles currently published in South Asia and those which are available on microfilm.

India

There are two bibliographies of current Indian newspapers. The more comprehensive is *Press in India* (New Delhi: Office of the Registrar of Newspapers, 1957-), annual. Part 1, Report of the Registrar of Newspapers, surveys and provides statistics on circulation, ownership, languages, newsprint supplies, etc. Part 2, Catalogue of newspapers, lists newspapers and periodicals registered under the Press and Registration of Books Act, 1956, and includes details of publisher, frequency of publication and starting date. The *INFA press and advertisers year book* (New Delhi: INFA Publications, 1962-), annual, is useful for statistical information on the number of newspapers published in each State, circulation figures, etc., and advertising rates.

The *Indian press index* (Delhi: Delhi Library Association, 1968-), monthly, indexes 25 daily English language newspapers published currently in India. A cumulative index is issued annually and a *Book review supplement* is published quarterly. The *Asian recorder: a weekly digest of Indian events* (New Delhi, 1955-) includes news items from newspapers, the radio and official sources, and can also be used as an index. Indian newspapers are strongly represented in this Asian version of 'Keesing's'. The *Scanner: a fortnightly digest of current events in the South Asian subcontinent* (London, 1973-) is a useful digest but there are no cumulative indexes. *Data India* (New Delhi: Press Institute of India, 1974-), monthly, weekly from April 1974, is a digest with cumulative indexes and makes considerable use of newspapers, but is, as its title indicates, confined to India. A comprehensive index to one of India's major English language newspapers has started publication: *Index to the Times of India, Bombay, 1973-*, 3 numbers a year. P. N. Chaudhuri of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, has started to index the editorials, etc., of the major Indian newspapers published in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. This index, when published, will be of great assistance to scholars.

Pakistan

The most comprehensive bibliography³ of current Pakistan newspapers is to be found in the Library of Congress *Accession lists* mentioned above in connection with periodicals. An index to Pakistan newspapers, *Pakistan press index* (Karachi: Documentation and Information Bureau) was published from April 1966 to July 1969.

There are, at present, no guides to newspapers published in any other individual South Asian countries.

Notes

1. For example the *British union catalogue of periodicals*. This is useful but the original volumes, while recording the holdings of the British Library, the Bodleian Library and the Cambridge University Library, do not include those of some of the major libraries concerned with South Asia such as the India Office Library which only began to send entries systematically in 1972.
2. By Sibadas Chaudhuri, *Index to the publications of the Asiatic Society (of Bengal) 1788-1953*. Calcutta, 1956.

OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS TO 1947

J. M. Sims

Government publication in India began on a regular basis in 1793 when Regulation XLI laid down a standard procedure for the printing and distribution of the regulations of the Governor-General in Council, both of which had previously been haphazard. During the nineteenth century the growth of British administration was accompanied by an increasing volume of official publication which was in part fostered by the particular nature of British rule in India. In order to achieve a reasonable degree of co-ordination and uniformity in the administration of a vast area by a comparatively small civil service, it was necessary to rely heavily on the distribution of printed matter, which was also required to keep the British Parliament and the general public informed of the state of Indian affairs. From the middle of the century annual reports, manuals, handbooks and statistical tables poured from the government presses in spite of the efforts of Curzon and others to reduce the flow. The inbuilt inertia of the system and the real use of the publications in the smooth running of the administration combined to provide the student of British India with an impressive quantity of raw evidence on almost every subject in the form of official publications. Unfortunately the bibliographical control is at present very limited, and it is the purpose of the present paper both to draw attention to the bibliographical aids which are available and to distinguish some of the main categories of publication, indicating where the strongest holdings are to be found.

In addition to the publications of the administrations in India, there is a great deal of relevant material to be found in the British parliamentary debates and the House of Commons sessional papers, commonly referred to as Parliamentary Papers. The debates are, of course, to be found in Hansard, but for the period from 1884 to 1937 there is a useful and less cumbersome series of annual volumes of *Debates on Indian Affairs* (HMSO, 1884-1937) which extracts the portions of Lords and Commons proceedings relating to India. The India Office Records set has been continued up to 1947 in unpublished form. The Parliamentary Papers include returns requested by the House from particular departments, occasional and annual papers required by act to be printed and laid before the House, and the reports of committees and commissions, generally including the evidence of royal commissions. The surviving eighteenth-century papers, of which hitherto there has been no single complete collection, are now readily available in the facsimile edition of *House of Commons Sessional Papers of the 18th century*, edited by Sheila Lambert (Wilmington, Delaware: Scholarly Resources, 1975-77). From 1801, parliamentary papers are easily accessible in the standard bound set which is provided with annual and cumulative indexes. The most useful guide

is the *Annual list and general index of the parliamentary papers relating to the East Indies published during the years 1801–1907 inclusive* (HMSO, 1909). In this volume all papers relevant to India and adjacent areas are listed chronologically by session, preceded by a full subject index. The wide range of the list illustrates the central importance of the British parliamentary papers as a source for the history of the Sub-Continent. There is a typescript continuation of this list in the India Office Library and Records, but generally for the period from 1908 it is necessary to use the *General Index to Bills, Reports and Papers printed by order of the House of Commons, 1900–1948/49* (HMSO, 1960). A further guide to parliamentary papers relating to India is the *List of parliamentary collections, with index*, 3rd edition (India Office, 1913) which is a catalogue of the collection of parliamentary papers arranged by subject in the Parliamentary Branch of the India Office Records. The best guide to the organization and use of parliamentary papers is P. and G. Ford, *A guide to parliamentary papers* (Oxford: Blackwell, 1956).

Non-parliamentary publications, the term used to describe all other British government publications, are of particular concern after 1921 in consequence of the decision that year to reduce considerably the categories of publication previously presented as parliamentary papers. For example, the report of the Royal Commission on Labour in India was published in 1931 as a parliamentary paper (Cmd 3883), but the eleven volumes of evidence were issued as non-parliamentary publications and are not included in the bound set of sessional papers with the report. To trace non-parliamentary publications, it is necessary to use the *Consolidated List of government publications* (HMSO, 1922–, annual), in which they are listed, under the issuing department, after the parliamentary papers. There is a bibliography and description of the *Consolidated List* and its predecessors in K. A. Mallaber, 'The sale catalogues of British government publications, 1836–1965', *Journal of Librarianship*, V. No. 2, (April 1973).

In the absence of other bibliographies, sale catalogues of government publications are an essential source for tracing Government of India publications. Until 1892 there was no published list of official publications since they were exempted from the Indian Press Act of 1867 which provided for the registration of books. In 1892, however, the Government of India began issuing a quarterly *List of non-confidential publications exempted from registration which were issued by the departments of the Government of India and by local governments and administrations* (Calcutta, 1892–1907, annual from 1900). After 1907 the provincial governments and the various departments of the central government issued their own lists, though some provincial governments had begun to do so earlier. Annual lists of publications during the period 1908 to 1926 were issued by the following departments: Army, Industries and Munitions, Central Board of Revenue, Commerce and Industry, Education, Health and Lands, Revenue and Agriculture, Finance, Foreign and Political, Home, Legislative, Public Works, Railway. A cumulation of these lists was irregularly issued as *General catalogue of all publications of the Government of India and local governments and administrations* (Calcutta, 1908–). In 1925 the title changed to

Catalogue of publications . . . and in 1937 the Central Publications Branch began issuing annually a separate *Catalogue of military publications*. The general catalogue then became the *Catalogue of civil publications* and was issued biennially. The value of the general catalogue is limited by its being confined to those publications stocked and sold by the Publications Branch. Lists of other publications were received from departments and were consolidated in the irregularly issued *List of non-confidential publications not included in the general catalogue of Government of India publications* (Calcutta, 1928-), but the comprehensiveness of this list depends on the completeness of the departmental lists submitted. Even more unfortunate is the lack of any list of confidential prints which may be of particular value for students of British India.

The only recent general bibliography of Indian official publications is Teresa Macdonald, *A union catalogue of serial publications of the Indian Government, 1858-1947* (Mansell, 1973). The serials are arranged by subject within central and provincial governments and details are given of the main British holdings. Doubtless there are omissions due both to the absence of any British holding and to the incomplete state of some library catalogues, but it is a valuable guide for establishing what serial publications exist.

This is not the place to attempt a full description of the scope of Indian official publication, but in the absence of such a guide it seems desirable to provide a brief summary of the main classes of publications, indicating what bibliographies exist. C. P. Shukla, *A study on the publications of the Government of India, with special reference to serial publications* (Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan, 1953) has much useful information on selected categories of publications. A survey of the sources for one province has been made in N. G. Barrier, *Punjab history in printed British documents: a bibliographic guide to parliamentary papers and select, non-serial, publications, 1843-1947* (Columbia, Mo: University of Missouri Press, 1969), which illustrates the range of material to be found in official publications of both central and provincial governments in India.

Indian official publications fall into two broad categories, legislative and departmental. The legislative publications include the acts, rules and ordinances of the central and provincial governments and the debates and proceedings of the legislative councils and assemblies. There is a consolidated index to the statute book of India up to the end of 1938 in *Chronological tables and index of the Indian statutes* (Delhi, 1939-41, 2 vols.). This includes central and provincial statutes, acts, regulations and ordinances. Departmental publications include the volumes issued by the various surveys of India, the annual reports of governments and departments and many non-serial publications. Among these are reports of committees and commissions appointed in India, monographs on almost every subject, and a large array of procedural manuals and handbooks issued by each department for the guidance of its officers which provide a detailed picture of the administrative development. Bibliographies of non-serial publications, apart from the government sale catalogues and the main library catalogues, are virtually non-existent, but mention can be made of *A list of archaeological reports*

published under the authority of the Secretary of State, the Government of India, Local Governments, etc., which are not included in the imperial series of such reports (Calcutta, 1900).

Administration reports, issued annually by each government, provide an official record of government action and of the general condition of the province or state. An indication of the range of subjects covered in the early years of the reports will be found in *Index to the principal subjects referred to in the administration reports relating to British India 1849-50 to 1874-75* (India Office, n.d.). Much of the information used in compiling the reports was derived from the annual reports submitted by each department of government or official body. These generally begin to appear in the 1860s, but some series, notably the education reports of Bengal and Bombay, started as early as the 1830s and 1840s. The reports become longer and more standardized later in the century and often provide extremely detailed information. Many of the Indian states published administration reports at irregular intervals, but only in a few cases are they comparable in regularity and content with those of British India.

Gazetteers of each district were issued for the most part between 1903 and 1914 and provide extensive accounts of the history and current administrative, social and economic structure. The general accounts were supplemented by statistical volumes which were often updated at intervals. The essential reference work is Henry Scholberg, *District gazetteers of British India: a bibliography* (Zug: Inter-Documentation Co., 1970). By contrast, effective use of the land revenue settlement reports is hampered by lack of any bibliography but there are welcome signs of improvement. The Nehru Memorial Museum and Library in Delhi is currently engaged in establishing a complete microfilm collection of settlement reports and has available on request a list of those already filmed. A recent survey of the value of the reports and of the bibliographical problems presented by them is N. G. Barrier, 'Land settlement reports in British India: problems of bibliographical control and use', *Indian Archives*, XXIII nos. 1/2 (1974).

Statistical returns are abundant and include the general *Statistical Abstract of India*, *Agricultural Statistics*, *Trade and Navigation Returns* and *Rail and River-borne Trade Accounts*. The decennial census began to be taken on a regular basis in 1871, but a number of earlier provincial returns were made. The most complete listing is C. G. Jadhav (compiler), *Bibliography of census publications in India* (New Delhi: Registrar-General, 1971) which includes locations in the National Archives, the National Library and the library of the Registrar-General. A great deal of statistical material on a wide variety of subjects will also be found in the departmental annual reports and in the government gazettes. The latter are especially valuable for the range of official papers which were usually published in the supplement. These include regular returns of vital statistics, crop forecasts, rainfall and wholesale and retail prices. In addition to the annual or half-yearly indexes, there are two brief cumulative subject indexes, *Index to the supplements to the Gazette of India 1864 to 1875* (India Office, n.d.) and *Index to the supplements to the Calcutta Gazette 1864 to 1877* (India Office, n.d.).

From the early 1850s it was the practice of both the central and provincial governments to publish 'Selections from the Records' to make available papers considered to be of particular public interest. The Imperial Library's catalogue, *Selections from the Government Records, 1901* (Calcutta, 1901), lists its nearly complete holdings to that date, but there is no published guide to the later 'Selections' which in the case of Bombay continued until 1937.

In turning to the government publications of other areas of South Asia, there is not a great deal to add. Since Burma formed a part of British India until 1937 it is effectively included in the foregoing remarks. In common with the other provinces, a *List of Official Publications (other than confidential)* was issued annually from 1908, and after the separation it was continued as *List of publications (for official use only)* until 1938. A *Catalogue of Books at the Government Book Depot* (Rangoon, 1906-) which ceased publication during the War, is now issued annually.

Ceylonese government publications before 1948 have not received any special bibliographical attention. There is a guide to the sessional papers of the Legislative Council, S. Gunawardana, *Index to Papers and Sessional Papers laid before the Legislative Council of Ceylon from 1855 to July 1931, and before the State Council of Ceylon from July 1931 to the end of 1933* (Colombo, 1934, reprinted 1950). It is continued in an index covering the period 1934 to 1950 and there are subsequent quinquennial volumes. A chronological table of legislative enactments since 1796 is included in the *Analytical Index to the Ordinances of Ceylon printed in the edition of 1900* (London, 1904). The annual *Index of Proclamations, Rules, Regulations, By-Laws, Orders in Council, etc.* (Colombo, 1924-), is preceded by the eight volume series of *Index and Epitome of Government Minutes and Circulars* covering the years 1802 to 1922, and by E. B. F. Sueter, *Index to Proclamations and Notifications under ordinances, published in the Ceylon Government Gazette from 1860 to 1908* (Colombo, 1909). The main serial publications will be found in Winifred Gregory, *List of serial publications of foreign governments, 1815-1931* (New York: H. W. Wilson, 1932).

There is little government publication in Afghanistan, Tibet, Nepal, Sikkim or Bhutan and the general bibliographies of the areas are the only guide to what exists.

The India Office Records has the most complete collection in Britain of pre-1947 Indian official publications. Normally copies of all government publications were sent to the India Office, but some publications considered to be of purely local interest were never forwarded, and from about 1930 the India Office collection is far from complete. The earlier publications are included in the *List of reports and other publications in the Record Department of the India Office up to December 1892* (HMSO, 1894). They are arranged under 511 subject headings and the catalogue gives short title, author and date. The comprehensiveness of the collection gives value to the catalogue as a bibliography, but it is not an entirely accurate guide to the current holdings. A revised catalogue is in preparation.

The British Library, Cambridge University Library and the Indian Institute Library at Oxford all have strong collections. The British Library's

nineteenth-century holdings are listed in Frank Campbell, *Index-catalogue of Indian Official Publications in the Library of the British Museum* (HMSO, 1899). Its layout is rather fuller than that of the India Office Records catalogue. Many of the entries, particularly of serials, are annotated, and background information on commissions is provided. Cambridge has the next best collection of settlement reports after the India Office Records, and the Indian Institute is strong in the early census returns. It should also be noted that the Library of the Indian High Commission at India House is strong in official publications since the establishment of the High Commission in 1921. *India House Library: a short catalogue* (High Commissioner for India, 1933) includes official publications. The best collections of Ceylonese official publications are those in the Colonial Office records at the Public Record Office and in the library of the Royal Commonwealth Society. The latter collection is included in the *Subject Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Empire Society vol. 4* (London Royal Empire Society, 1937).

Location of post-1947 publications available in Britain is helped by three union catalogues compiled for the Centre for South Asian Studies at Cambridge:

Rajeshwari Datta, *Union catalogue of the central Government of India publications held by libraries in London, Oxford and Cambridge* (Mansell, 1973). Covers serial and non-serial publications from 1947 to 1968, relating mainly to the social sciences.

Rajeshwari Datta, *Union catalogue of the Government of Pakistan publications held by libraries in London, Oxford and Cambridge* (Mansell, 1967). Covers publications from 1947 to 1966.

Teresa Macdonald, *Union catalogue of the Government of Ceylon publications held by libraries in London, Oxford and Cambridge* (Mansell, 1970). Covers publications from 1948 to 1969.

The largest collection in South Asia is in the National Library at Calcutta. The former Imperial Library was formed by the amalgamation of a number of departmental libraries, and its collection of official publications was made relatively complete in 1902 by contributions from the various departments of the Government of India and the provincial administrations. Subsequently publications were received on a regular basis, and in 1905 similar arrangements were made for receipt of publications from the Indian states. The library's *Catalogue of Indian Official Publications vol. 1: A-L* (Calcutta, 1909) is arranged by subject. Unfortunately the second volume did not appear as the government objected to the inclusion of confidential prints and suspended publication. The West Bengal Secretariat Library's substantial collection is particularly strong in Bengal government publications. The *Catalogue of the Bengal Secretariat Library vol. 1: General books and official publications*, 8th edition (Calcutta, 1928) is arranged by subject, as is the *Catalogue of books of the Secretariat Library of the Government of Bombay* (Bombay, 1938). The only other published catalogues are two lists of the holdings of the Servants of India Society Library at the Gokhale Institute, Poona: *List of serial holdings in the Servants of India Library* (Poona: Gokhale

Institute, 1963) and *List of holdings of committee and commission reports in the Library* (Poona: Servants of India Society, 1967). There are major collections of official publications in both the library of the National Archives of India, the Secretariat Libraries at New Delhi and Lahore and in the Record Office at Dacca but no published catalogues are available for these, except for Lahore. In general it can be said that a great deal remains to be discovered about the holdings of official publications in both national and state record offices and in the libraries of the Sub-Continent.

In Sri Lanka, both the National Museum Library and the National Archives Department have enjoyed copyright status since 1885 and therefore have comprehensive collections of official publications from that date as well as extensive earlier holdings.

The two largest collections of South Asian government publications in the United States are probably those of the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library. Both received shipments direct from the India Office and from the London agents for the sale of Indian official publications, and from 1908 the Library of Congress received copies of almost all publications direct from the Government of India. Its holdings are included in the general printed catalogue, while for the New York Public Library there is the *Dictionary Catalog of the Oriental Collection, New York Public Library Reference Division* (Boston: G. K. Hall, 1960, 16 vols.).

The widespread needs for government initiative in British India resulted in an exceptionally rich and extensive volume of official publications. If hitherto it has not been fully appreciated and exploited, it may be largely due to the lack of adequate bibliographical control. It is to be hoped that in both South Asia and Britain the needs will be recognized and increasingly met.

GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS SINCE 1947

M. H. Rogers

In most countries governments are the largest publishers, obviously enough in subject fields over which they exercise economic, political and social authority but also, increasingly as the source of public funds, in scientific and cultural affairs. Because of the far less than universal adoption of Unesco's 1964 recommended standards for book production figures and because of the uneven operation of deposit legislation with regard to government publications in those countries that have it, it is almost impossible to establish what proportion of all titles consists of official documents.

Many government publications, whatever the original purpose of their issue, whatever their intended audience, and however effective they may be in these respects, are sources of information, intention and instruction which the student cannot afford to ignore or neglect. This applies equally to comparable documents issued by international agencies, foreign governments and other foreign organisations closely involved with host governments and agencies in the implementation of all manner of aid and technical assistance programmes. Retrospectively, control over such sources can be considered adequate in the sense that the surviving documents are in the most important libraries and public archives and it is well enough known to which of them to turn for particular types of document. The more serious problem has come about with the extension of government and agency involvement on all sides, apparently producing many more documents which are classified on a scale from general distribution to top secret. As some of these classifications are applied inconsistently, references to limited documents do occur in the literature at large, and inquirers ask libraries to provide them. In addition, some restricted and confidential documents surface from time to time in the second-hand book trade and complicate matters further since a library that acquires them is in doubt as to whether it can make them publicly accessible. I have suggested elsewhere that unless there are both clearer rules about the status of this type of document and publicly announced custody, preservation and declassification procedures in issuing agencies, whatever the situation regarding present access is, the possibility of subsequent critical history of economic, and other, development will be exceedingly difficult.

As far as national and local government documents are concerned there are serious doubts as to whether even the custodial function is being carried out in most of the countries of South Asia; it is far from certain that this is always being done in countries much better equipped to do so. Political uncertainty is often accompanied by restrictions on access to information; how far this affects libraries collecting publications from foreign areas and

what significance it has for the pursuit of research by the foreign scholar are large questions touched upon in my Boston conference paper.¹

For the specialist librarian working outside the government agencies which produce the documents, the most difficult problems of control concern post-independence publications from India, both on account of their number and the complexity of the administrative structures which give rise to them. Whatever the difficulties of access to current social information which is restricted for the use of official personnel and their commissioned researchers and advisers and which is normally not bibliographically known except to such people, I think it is indisputable that the complete documentary record of policy making, administration and government sponsored research is of central significance for most areas of current and future investigation. Unless the potential researcher has privileged channels of access he will have to rely on his own efforts in field situations but subsequently on the quality of acquisition and bibliographical control procedures which can be implemented by government, agency and research libraries.

From experience of usage in libraries and from the patterns of citation in published works, it is clear that the student of contemporary social problems makes limited and very selective use of government documents, depending particularly on the most obviously important statistical series and a comparatively small number of key documents such as major committee reports, plan documents, budgets, economic surveys, and some long-standing and high quality periodicals. This pattern seems to apply both to local and foreign scholars, although it is sometimes said that difficulty of access to or even the unavailability of such sources is the reason for it.

It is easy to accept that the documentary record of government activity is suspected of various kinds of unreliability. In its totality it does, however, offer an untidy and often contradictory picture of the preoccupations of a particular society in a continuing fashion, and the ideological and information content of this picture could well be explored more systematically. Whatever the unreliability of data collected by governments and however misplaced their policies may be judged to be, these too are problems for study.

These are questions which cannot be answered just by reference to the documentary record but access to organised collections of substantial parts of it must surely provide some clues. Unfortunately the record to be found in even the best organised and most complete library collections, even near to the originating sources, is often less useful than it might be because of gaps in receipts of documents issued in series and arrears of handling within the library. Furthermore, document access in many libraries with substantial collections is complicated by the general lack of definitive bibliographical guides and by cataloguing and classification procedures which disperse rather than bring together related materials.

I continue to assume that a government's considerable expenditure on its official documents amounts to more than an ad hoc set of administrative decisions, many taken long ago, to publish and distribute certain types of information, and to go on doing so. I think it implicitly constitutes an

information policy with a number of different features and purposes, among which are general education for citizen participation, guidance for specific occupational groups, and a visible record of public accountability.

In the case of India since independence, how big is this problem of control over government publications? The evidence for its quantitative dimension, at both central and state levels, is scanty and problematic. I am unable to resolve the difficulties here and what follows provides only orders of magnitude, with a brief note on United States and United Kingdom government publications for comparison. The first major problem about those government publications which are available for general distribution (and it is only these for which there is anything approaching bibliographical control) is that although a number of countries have a central sales agency and even state-level counterparts, such agencies never control the distribution of all such documents and varying, but never accurately estimated, proportions are issued and distributed by individual ministries, departments and agencies.

In the United States, the Government Printing Office issues a *Monthly Catalog, United States Government Publications*, the December issue of which includes an annual index. On average, 17,000 titles are listed for each of the four years 1970-73, which is about 20% of the reported annual national book production figures. It depends of course on what is counted; the *Monthly Catalog* includes periodical titles entered once each, annual reports and irregular serials, Acts of Congress and non-serial documents of anything from one to hundreds of pages. There is no way at present to estimate accurately the number of non-GPO titles; the only regular list of these is so selective as to be worthless for this purpose. Unsubstantiated estimates put the proportion of non-GPO titles as high as 60% of all government publications, but it is not clear whether or not this is supposed to include the vast number of technical reports made available through NTIS and other sources from the many federal research establishments. I know of no estimates of the annual number of state and other local authority official publications, nor whether they form part of reported national book production figures. If these categories are to be taken into account, 20% of overall title production will be too low.

In the United Kingdom, H.M.S.O. is reported as publishing about 8,000 titles annually; in recent years there has been a significant increase in non-H.M.S.O. titles but ignoring these and publications from other local governments, the proportion is again about 20% of reported national book production.

Figures for the central and state governments in India are difficult to estimate since the bibliographic record is neither accurate nor convenient to use. Such catalogues of government publications as there are have not been the source of the estimates here. Since the inception of the *Indian National Bibliography* in the last quarter of 1957 there has been a nearly continuous record of sorts for government publications, both central and states, but rarely at more local levels. The number of titles per year fluctuates, but averages well over 2,000. These are mostly documents for sale by the Manager (now Controller) of Publications and his counterparts in the states

138040

and it is clear that INB is very incomplete in its coverage of publications issued directly by many central agencies and state government departments.

Some figures derived from INB permit estimates of the distribution of titles by subjects and by types of originating agency. Mohinder Singh's total of 18,467 titles published from late 1957 to 1965 gives a yearly average of about 2,240. Economics subjects account for 37%, agriculture 8%, other social studies 23%, sciences, applied sciences and statistics 17%, and the remaining 15% are humanities and general subjects.¹ Augustine² has a total of 16,550 titles for late 1957 to 1964; 36% are Government of India titles, 44% state governments, and the remaining 20% were issued by detached central government agencies.

The only other source of government publication figures I have seen is the series of annual reports of the National Library, Calcutta. Aggregate figures for 1949/50–1959/60 come to 20,148, of which 9,618 are central government and an undefined, very small number of quasi-government titles, and 10,530 are from state governments. The annual averages, 875 central, 957 states, total 1,832 conceal erratic yearly totals. There is also this discrepancy with regard to quasi-government titles, which figure so prominently in Augustine's analysis. Reported National Library figures for the years 1964/65–1967/68 (the latest seen) give a much higher annual average of about 4,000, but it is not certain whether either these or the earlier National Library figures are of current year acquisitions or annual processing totals.

Accepting the dubious nature of this evidence, I estimate that there has been a long-term increase in the number of government publications and that the post-independence aggregate is over 70,000 up to 1974/75. If this is anywhere near the truth, how does it compare as a proportion of all titles published in India? The evidence is again of doubtful quality; it consists of INB figures, the record of National Library accessions, figures reported by the commercial book trade to Unesco, and figures supplied by state authorities to the Central Statistical Organisation's annual *Statistical Abstract*.

One set of figures, derived from INB³ gives a total of 144,000 non-serial titles for the period late 1957 to 1970; of these 33% are in English (17.5% being non-government and 15.5% government publications), 16% are in Hindi, 10% Bengali, 9% Marathi and 32% other regional languages. The proportion of government publications in languages other than English was very small until the late 1960s and is not recorded in this set of figures.

This total gives an annual average of 11,000 titles, which compares with an average of nearly 14,000 for the years 1968–72 as reported by the commercial book trade to Unesco. In the Unesco figures, the proportion of English titles is 30%, and there is considerable doubt whether all generally available government publications get included in this tabulation. These figures correctly suggest an increase in overall book production, but they are low by comparison with National Library accessions, where a different definition of 'book' is used, and which thereby almost doubles the annual average.

Figures from state authorities and consolidated in the annual *Statistical Abstract* give an annual average of about 12,500 for the period 1947–67,

with a considerably lower proportion of English language titles, at 21%. If the various source totals are crudely aggregated a total book production for 1947-72 of 330,000 is reached; with government publications estimated at 60,000 for the same period their proportion of the total is 18%.⁴

Another set of calculations has to be made for serial publications, although some serial titles are recorded in the sources used above to arrive at non-serial estimates. The *Statistical Abstract* figures increase from 4,114 titles of newspapers and periodicals in 1947/48 to over 14,000 in 1967/68 while *Press in India*, the annual report of the Registrar of Newspapers, increases from about 9,000 in 1961 to about 13,000 in 1967 and 15,000 in 1971. *Press in India* does not cover certain categories of serial publication which do not have to be officially registered; the most important of these are annual reports of government agencies.

Press in India 1972 does include 236 central government serials (217 in 1966) and about 180 state government serials, but these are genuine periodicals; of the central government titles 60% are in English, 16% Hindi and 24% in other languages and a slightly higher proportion of the state titles are not in English. Estimates of the number of titles in *Press in India*'s excluded categories have to be made from other sources, particularly the annual cumulated list of serials acquired by the Library of Congress Field Office in New Delhi, and issued with *Accessions List India*. Of about 6,000 titles listed in 1972, about 1,000 were from central government agencies and 1,700 more from state and municipal governments; most of them are issued in English or bilingually in Hindi and English. By 1975 the combined total in the PL 480 list was about 3,200. My estimate is that since independence there have been about 1,500 central and 2,500 state government serial titles. Of the central government titles probably a quarter have ceased or have been absorbed or renamed consequent upon changes of function and policy of the issuing agency, leaving something over 1,000 currently in existence, as many as two-thirds of which are issued annually or irregularly. The death rate of state titles is even more marked, since many are continuations surviving the changes of state names, and there are probably only about 1,000-1,250 currently active ones.

A definitive list of post-1947 government serials, including continuations from earlier dates, and notes on cessations, changes of title and of issuing agencies, would help immeasurably in bringing order to the bibliography of official publications. National lists, even of current central government serials and without some of the features I suggest, are rarities indeed; only one recent one has come to my notice.⁵

A body of publications of this size must pose complications for all who handle or use them. How can some sort of order be imposed? Mohinder Singh, one of the very few authors foolhardy enough to study the central government publications of India in any detail denies that 'even if we suppose that the users can be educated to the extent that they become quite familiar with various governmental agencies, it is nearly impossible to know their publishing and distribution system with the help of organisational knowledge' (op. cit. p. 18), and implies that the only satisfactory solution

is the eventual provision of accurate, regular and complete bibliographies.

Until that happens, a detailed study of the organisation of the Government of India and state governments through all their post-1947 and, for the states, pre- and post-1956 changes would throw much light on the patterns of government publishing. I can only suggest a few points here, first for the central government and then states.

Information about central ministries and departments is the more easy to discover. Almost all the pre-independence departments of state were redesignated as ministries in August 1947 and extensive reconstructions have subsequently occurred after the formation of new cabinets following the general elections in 1952, 1957, 1962, 1967 and 1971, and also in 1973. These changes can be worked out from the various editions of two reference works, one of which provides narrative, descriptive and chronological accounts of administrative changes up to 1971.⁶ As an indication of the extent of changes of name and transfers of function, the 21 ministries and 36 departments of 1971 had been named and carried out variously by no less than 85 ministries and 76 departments between 1947 and 1971.

Other less well known sources give additional details of administrative organisation at other intervening dates. Among these are the reports on central ministries and secretariats issued confidentially by the Economy Committee of the Ministry of Finance during 1949-50 and two series of descriptive memoirs about similar bodies, issued respectively by the Ministry of Home Affairs in April 1954 and by the O and M Division of the Cabinet Secretariat during 1956-57. These can be supplemented from time to time by ad hoc accounts of the functions and activities of individual ministries and departments and perhaps more frequently by informative brochures of individual subordinate and attached offices, advisory bodies and research establishments. For the research establishments which come under the direction of the research councils—CSIR, ICAR and ICMR—there is a particularly good directory which includes some information on the publishing activities of each research organisation.⁷ Information about publications is rarely included in the documents about administrative functions and activities of particular organisations; more surprisingly, this is also the case with another type of publication which exists for a number of agencies, the souvenir volume issued on completion of ten, or more frequently twenty-five, years of activity.

Most informative of all the publications on the organisation and functions of particular agencies are the reports of reviewing and evaluation committees and commissions, whether or not their recommendations are adopted; they often include sections on the publication and dissemination of information within and outside the organisation and on internal documentation activities. The most extensive group of such documents consists of the Administrative Reforms Commission study team and working group reports.⁸ In addition there are occasional documents which outline the forward planning proposals of particular agencies and provide similar background information. These types of document are mentioned in general terms to indicate one way in which the inquirer can more accurately anti-

cipate what kinds of information come from what specific agencies.

The existing bibliography of central government publications is far from adequate, particularly with respect to departmentally issued titles and to publications intended for official use only or otherwise restricted in circulation. Most of the catalogues that have appeared include only sales publications available at the time of issue of the list and in many cases such lists are only irregularly updated.

The Manager (recently renamed the Controller) of Publications is the most important central government publisher, stockist and distributing agency with headquarters in Delhi, the Publications Branch, and a network of authorised agents in the other important cities of the country. It has been responsible for publishing and selling the largest proportion of sales publications of central ministries and departments and a few of their subordinate and attached offices. These publications carry a code number which indicates the originating body, not always consistently; although this is not used in bibliographic description or citation it has to be quoted when making direct purchase orders. It can also permit an estimate of what proportion of an issuing agency's publications are handled by the Manager of Publications; the education ministry and its dependent agencies, for instance, has its own numbered sequence of publications whose total is about twice as large as the number of its sales publications which have been issued by the Manager of Publications.

The record of the Manager of Publications titles is the *Catalogue of Government of India civil publications*; there are editions of 1948, 1953 (published in 1957), and 1959 (published in 1967). Monthly lists have been published throughout and annual cumulations have been issued for some, but not all, intervening years, the latest such being for publications of 1967. By the time new editions of the catalogue or annual cumulations actually appear many titles listed in the monthly supplements have gone out of stock or remaining stocks have been transferred to the originating agency and are no longer available from the Manager of Publications. Even with the complete set of monthly lists there are gaps where some code numbers appear not to have been used or the same number has been assigned to different documents. All the cumulated lists are subject arranged but none is satisfactory for organising all the publications of any single agency in a sequential order; the code numbers are not assigned chronologically by actual date of issue but apparently on receipt of manuscripts. Until there are lists which fully record all publications of individual agencies it will be almost impossible to analyse overall patterns of document production by form and content, function and intended audience.

Some of the omissions in the Manager of Publications lists have been recognised in the issue of *List of official publications not included in the general catalogue of Government of India publications issued during the period 1.1.1940 to 31.12.1960* (Delhi: Manager of Publications, 1967) in which some 1,200 additional titles are arranged under issuing bodies. Other titles not issued by the Manager of Publications appear in three editions of *List of publications (periodical or ad hoc) issued by various ministries of the*

Government of India published by the Lok Sabha Secretariat (1st edition not seen, 2nd edition 1952 and 3rd edition 1958).

There are four other major government publishers whose output is issued almost totally independently of the Manager of Publications. They are the Publications Division of the Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, the Lok Sabha Secretariat, the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research and the Indian Council of Agricultural Research.

The Publications Division issues mostly popular information titles on all subjects, children's books, secondary school textbooks and a number of periodicals in English, Hindi and regional languages. Since 1947 it is reported that something like 5,000 titles, priced and unpriced, and including many translations of the same works into regional languages, have been issued. Occasionally, the Publications Division publishes on behalf of another central agency and it also acts as distributor for other bodies, such as the National Book Trust. It is recorded as having issued two lists described as *Complete list of publications* in 1956 and 1957 but nothing similar in intention has appeared since; only select sales lists have been issued from time to time.

The parliamentary publications for sale are almost all issued independently of the Manager of Publications, by the Lok Sabha Secretariat throughout and by the Rajya Sabha before 1960, although the debates of both Houses have been available on subscription both directly and from the Manager of Publications. Various issues of a *Catalogue of parliamentary publications* have been published between 1964 and March 1972, which is the latest seen. They are the best of the individual agency lists that exist, but still incomplete for publications of earlier years. An important feature of these lists is the sequential record of Lok Sabha committee reports, even though the full (often long) title is not given.

The publications of CSIR are not well documented if one is looking for a record of titles issued both by its headquarters divisions and by the many scientific research establishments under its control. A partial headquarters list was issued in 1965 and several of the research institutions and laboratories have also done so or issue regular abstracting or indexing services of technical reports and articles by staff members. A high proportion of ICAR publications are recorded in *Bibliography of ICAR publications* (New Delhi: ICAR Library, 1973). More about these two research councils and their dependent establishments appears in the chapter in this Handbook on modern science and technology.

The number of catalogues of other individual government agencies is disappointingly small, though quite a number of irregularly issued sales lists exist. None can really be recommended for completeness, accuracy or up-to-dateness but they must be referred to. I have seen or identified catalogues and bibliographies, issued at various dates and very rarely supplemented, of the publications of the Ministry of Education, the Ministry of Health and Family Planning, the Ministry of Labour and Employment and the Ministry of Railways (the titles of ministries are as at the date of issue of the lists); the Directorate of Commercial Publicity, Geological Survey of India, National Buildings Organisation and the few others noted

in the modern science and technology chapter. In addition, the Indian Institute of Foreign Trade library has been compiling a fortnightly *List of documents which are unpublished and not for sale* from organisations such as export promotion councils, commodity directorates and port trusts, but I have not seen it.

No external bibliographical source, not even the combined holdings of major foreign libraries as recorded in individual or union catalogues, can contribute much towards a definitive bibliography of post-1947 central government publications.

In discussing the content of publications from government sources it is important to emphasise that information on the same or closely related topics is frequently originated by more than one agency; for example, official documents on the performance of public undertakings comes from the Lok Sabha Estimates Committee, the Lok Sabha Committee on Public Undertakings, the Auditor General, the Bureau of Public Enterprises and the public undertakings themselves at the centre, while some state legislatures also have committees on public undertakings, there are state government owned enterprises and state statistical offices also report on public sector activities. An approach to a typology of government publications by subject content would be, following this example, quite a sophisticated exercise. Perhaps more practical for the bibliographer would be to characterise the total output of documents of each originating agency in turn, combining this with an analysis by format of publication and in terms of the purposes of publication.

If a formats and purposes procedure was adopted by itself, and across the whole range of originating agencies, the headings of a bibliography would include administration reports; statistical reports (ad hoc and serial); committee and commission reports including ad hoc and advisory committees, committees of ministers and of Parliament, commissions of enquiry, review committees, study groups and teams, task forces, and working groups and evidence submitted to any of these; budget documents including demands for grants and performance budgets; research reports (monograph and serial); Bills, Acts, Regulations and Ordinances and departmental rules; law codes, reports and digests; records of proceedings of meetings (Parliament, ministers and department heads, advisory bodies, joint centre-state officials); information publications; periodicals; maps and charts; and films. In all cases information about whether documents are priced or unpriced is needed; so too is whether they are for general distribution, for official use only, for restricted circulation, or are confidential or secret, and what these classifications mean.

So far very little of this has been done. A checklist of one library's holdings of committee reports from all sources, but particularly strong for local ones both at central and state levels, is *Reports of committees and commissions, a list of holdings* (Poona: Servants of India Society's Library, Gokhale Institute of Politics and Economics, 1967). This includes pre-1947 reports, unlike *Committees and commissions in India, 1947-73*. Volume 1: 1947-54. Virendra Kumar, (Delhi: D. K. Publishing House, 1975) which provides, in chronological order, bibliographical data, chairmen and members,

appointment, terms of reference, contents and recommendations of 105 central government investigations. If the reports of the wider range of investigative groups noted above, and covered to some extent in the Poona checklist, are fully counted for the post-1947 period, they may number as many as 1,000. The only other format with a guide approaching completeness is films, for which there is *Films Division Catalogue of films, 1949-1972*. (Bombay: Films Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, 1974).

If the procedure for establishing a complete bibliography of central government publications is to characterise the total document output of each originating agency, the task is clearly enormous. I have mentioned earlier that, as a result of changes of name and transfers of administrative function, the work of the 21 ministries and 36 departments of 1971 had been done at some time or another since 1947 by no less than 85 ministries and 76 departments. As far as other central agencies are concerned there have been fewer changes of name and function. Only 20-30 of about 400 agencies have been completely discontinued; the rest are still in existence. In my count, there were 60 subordinate offices, 43 attached offices, 97 public undertakings, 67 research establishments, 9 advisory bodies, 27 autonomous organisations, 20 statutory boards and bodies, 10 registered societies, 8 training institutions, 19 export promotion councils, 8 port trusts, 9 commodity committees and 24 other agencies, a total of 401; the commodity committees are the only group to disappear completely from my list, which only takes account of agencies which were in existence between 1947 and 1971.

To illustrate in more detail some of the bibliographic problems of central government documents and, more sketchily, state government publications in the fields of statistical sources, planning, and agriculture I refer the reader to these sections in my paper on economics in this Handbook. These are preliminary excursions which could be repeated for other topics and other major departments of state. The amount of necessary detail will differ since some central ministries do make a serious attempt to offer current documentation in their subject areas. Commendable examples are the work of the Labour Bureau library, the Ministry of Finance library, and the foreign trade ministry through the activities of the Indian Institute of Foreign Trade, as well as the Ministry of Health and Family Planning and the National Medical Library. There have also been useful bibliographic contributions from the National Council of Educational Research and Training and from the National Council Scientific Documentation Centre (INSDOC), while more recently the Indian Council of Social Science Research has initiated important documentation clearing house projects. Specific titles from these sources appear in other subject chapters of this Handbook.

The second part of the discussion of government publications from India concerns those issued by state, district and municipal authorities, and is an even less charted field.

State and other local government publications have received minimal attention, even in the infrequent general discussions of government documents and, at this stage, I can only make a few preliminary observations on the size and shape of the problem.

The first factor which has bibliographical implications is the process

whereby the pre-independence provinces and princely states disappeared and the map of state structure was extensively redrawn following the States Reorganisation Commission in 1956. Subsequent changes have occurred with the renaming of Bombay, Madras and Mysore as Maharashtra, Tamil Nadu and Karnataka, the secession of Haryana from Punjab, and a number of alterations of status and name of some of the Union Territories. This group of changes creates complications in the choice of catalogue entry and in the tracing of the continuity of publications issued serially. A similar situation has arisen with the partial implementation of official language policies about 1970 which results in the appearance of many departmental administrative reports in Hindi rather than English.

The second factor relates to changes of administrative organisation within the states, sometimes in response to their own ad hoc or permanent administrative reform commissions and, from time to time, the creation of new state-level agencies to carry out central government programmes. Some evidence for state administrative organisation and change is to be found in reports of their own administrative reform agencies, which sometimes evaluate the functioning and performance of individual state departments. Annual administration reports of states and union territories are usually arranged as a sequence of reviews of individual departments and state civil lists indicate their establishment patterns; less common are published administrative directories and government organisation manuals. Useful general reviews of state level administration include the Administrative Reforms Commission's *Report of the study team on state level administration* (1968) and *Report on state level administration* (1969) and, more recently, *A survey of research on public administration*, Volume 1. (Bombay: Allied Publishers, 1973) in which chapter 4 is a review of research on union and state administrations. For individual states, the Indian Institute of Public Administration has published volumes on the organisation of government in Maharashtra and Uttar Pradesh.

The total size of the field of state government publications since independence has been estimated earlier at over 30,000 titles, with perhaps 1,000-1,250 currently active serials out of a gross 2,500 serial titles including all cessations, absorptions and name-changes. Existing general bibliographies, among which are very few devoted to individual states, grossly under-represent official state publications. There are some catalogues of state government publications but those that exist do not appear with any regularity. They are mostly stock lists, broadly subject arranged, and they include pre-independence titles which are still available for sale. No such catalogues have been traced for several states, including Andhra Pradesh, Bihar and Madhya Pradesh; the publishing activity of union territory governments does not warrant catalogues. Observation and report confirm a general picture of inefficient stock control and inadequate distribution procedures, quite apart from the fact that state government presses do not handle all the documents issued by individual departments. Nor can the gaps be filled from state administration reports or the reports of printing and stationery and other departments which are usually arbitrary in whether

they note publications or not. Neither has the private enterprise bibliographer been attracted by state government publications; I have only come across *Punjab government publications after 1947, a descriptive bibliography* (Chitranjan Das Handa, Chandigarh: Punjab University, 1963), a library school thesis which I have not seen.

What follows is a preliminary typology of the main groups of state government publications. Much of such publishing is a matter of administrative reporting, a considerable part of which is closely integrated into the system of centre-state relationships, and of legislative activity. Other parts of the output replicate patterns observable in central government publishing, except that some areas hardly feature at all; there are, for instance, no state controlled scientific establishments.

Most states have active information departments (some have even been known to issue a catalogue of their publications, which are often in vernacular languages). Among the types of publication they issue are state reference annuals, reviews of government activity, ad hoc collections of chief ministers' and governors' speeches, statements on inter-state disputes, and popular versions of important state programmes. Official gazettes are issued by all state governments and union territories, all weekly except for three and all, incidentally, available on microfilm from the Library of Congress Photoduplication Service from the early 1960s.

Some of the sources which can be used to establish the pattern of state government organisation have already been mentioned; to them can be added the reports of Public Service Commissions in most states and the reports of ad hoc investigative committees on any subject.

In the legislative field, most states have single house legislatures, though a few have two. All have official reports of proceedings, about half issue summary versions, and three-quarters appear to issue regularly lists of members. All have committees like the Lok Sabha; the most frequent to report are those on estimates, government assurances, petitions, privileges, public accounts, public undertakings and subordinate legislation, less often rules, and welfare of scheduled castes and tribes. There are infrequent published reviews of the working of state legislatures or separate accounts of the work of their committees. Law departments in most of the larger states issue annual compendia of state acts, ordinances, regulations and other subordinate legislation, but all types of instrument are not necessarily included.

Nearly all states and union territories have comparable budget procedures and similar documents are issued; in some of them the process includes demands for grants for plan schemes, submissions by state finance departments to the periodic central government Finance Commissions, and some performance budgeting. Accounting and auditing at state level is also a continuing process which has, however, sometimes been conducted by the central government agencies.

Although many publications issued by departments responsible for particular sectors are administrative reports, there are also ad hoc titles reporting on special investigations, sometimes initiated locally but often

as part of nation-wide data collection and reporting programmes. Administrative reporting with comparatively little other publishing appears to typify the departments, common to most states if with slightly variant names, in the fields of backward classes welfare, community development, cooperation, education, law and order (justice, police and prisons), local government (municipalities and panchayats), and transport. Some departments issue a much higher proportion of ad hoc publications; examples are industries departments which conduct regional industrial potential surveys, health and family planning departments with case studies of mass communications campaigns, vasectomy programmes and so on, public works departments with feasibility and operational studies of large-scale irrigation projects. There are also some government functions for which a few states have special departments, whereas in others these functions are the responsibility of subdivisions of larger or multi-functional departments; examples include drugs control, indigenous systems of medicine, archaeology, state archives and museums, and district gazetteer agencies.⁹

There is a sizeable body of state public undertakings, at least 90 of which are known to publish annual reports; the most common are public utilities boards, and agro-industries, financial and industrial development corporations. There are also companies in which state governments have a controlling interest.

At state level I have left till last the fields which, apart from legislative activity, generate the largest number of publications, namely agriculture and related topics, labour, planning and statistics. Of these subjects, only labour was not included as a case study in the chapter on economics in this Handbook; labour departments are normally responsible for reporting on the working of several important central government Acts, such as Factories, Minimum Wages, Payment of Wages, Trades Union, and Workmens' Compensation, supplemented by local legislation in such fields as Maternity Benefit. Employment and manpower reporting is more commonly done by departments or directorates with these names, but in several states there are State Employment Market Information Units, while in others the responsibility for such work is in the various hands of planning and statistical departments and evaluation organisations.

As has been said before, it does depend on what is being counted. A single-page act, ordinance or regulation counts one, as does a serial title; a problem arises with titles in series, even more so when the series conceals other regularly issued titles. The sceptical may think an estimated total of over 30,000 titles since 1947 is exaggerated and it would require a comprehensive bibliography to dispel such doubts. We are talking, nevertheless, of a period of nearly thirty years and it would only require each of twenty departments in twenty states to issue three publications a year for the 30,000 total to be comfortably exceeded. When it is known for certain that the statistical departments of Haryana, Punjab and Uttar Pradesh alone have published over 500 titles and the Uttar Pradesh Planning Research and Action Institute over 300, there may begin to be concern that the estimated total is too low.

Finally on India, some mention must be made, without the assistance of

bibliographical guidance, to sub-state level administrations. These may occasionally include special tribal development area administrations, but more often districts, municipalities and metropolitan areas. District administrations in some states have their own statistical offices while the director of census operations in the states is responsible for the preparation of district census handbooks. It has also been at district level that some national programmes have been implemented, such as the intensive agricultural district programme and the more recent small farmers and marginal farmers and agricultural labourers development agencies programme. Municipality affairs are probably more frequently supervised by a state government department; it is rare for municipal corporations to publish accounts of their activities for a wider public. Metropolitan area administrations also figure rarely in bibliographies, at least as far as official publications are concerned, although the inventory of Calcutta Metropolitan Planning Organisation publications, referred to elsewhere, is a notable exception. Further bibliographical indications are supplied by chapters 6 and 7, respectively on district administration and administration of urban areas, in *A survey of research on public administration*. Volume 1. (Bombay: Allied Publishers, 1973). The only reference guide I have noted is *A directory of municipal corporations in India*. (Bombay: All-India Institute of Local Self-Government, 1964.)

The government publications of the other countries covered by this Handbook are less numerous than for India and, to that extent, present fewer problems. Some discussion about Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka is in my Liber paper,¹⁰ but further notes can be added here.

Coverage of Pakistan documents is brought up to 1970 by the appearance of *A guide to Pakistan government publications, 1958-1970*. Akhtar H. Siddiqui. (Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973) which continues Moreland and Siddiqui's earlier bibliography. There are still, however, omissions and some confusions which have arisen specifically out of uncertainties about the continuation of former East Pakistan serial titles after the formation of Bangladesh. Entries are arranged under originating agencies and their sub-divisions, but only 77 organisations are represented. By comparison, 215 bodies (not all of which have necessarily issued publications) are included, with notes on their history, functions, organisation, status and publications in *Pakistan central government and quasi-governmental organisations: a preliminary directory and list of IDS library holdings 1947-1971*. (Institute of Development Studies Library Occasional Guides No. 5. Falmer, 1973.) The importance of this guide lies less in the IDS library holdings it records (though these are not insignificant) than in its pioneer attempt to provide a general model for government publications bibliographies. These three guides together make rather more bibliographic sense of the field than do the irregular government publications sales catalogues issued by the central and former wing governments in Pakistan. What is lacking now is any reliable list of post-1971 documents, from both the central government and the new provinces as well as other administrations, such as the Karachi Development Authority.

For Bangladesh there is an unsatisfactory continuation of East Pakistan's sales catalogue, *Catalogue of publications*. (Dacca: Bangladesh Forms and Publication Office, September 1973) and the first volume of a national bibliography is far from complete with respect to official publications.

Government publications catalogues, even sales lists, are for recent years virtually non-existent for Afghanistan, Burma, Nepal and Sri Lanka. For these countries recourse is necessary to national or other current bibliographies supplemented by a few special bibliographies.

Conclusion

Much of this essay is admittedly sketchy but this is because there have been no giants' but only pygmies' shoulders on which to climb. For whatever reasons, the study of government publications has attracted few investigators, despite a considerable chorus of complaint about both their physical and bibliographical inaccessibility. It is to be hoped that the present endeavour may encourage others to fill in the necessary detail.

Notes

1. 'South Asia library resources in the United States: an outsider's view', pp. 319-362 in *South Asia library resources in North America*. Papers from the Boston conference, 1974. Maureen L. P. Patterson and Martin Yanuck, editors, (Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1975).
- 1a. *Government publications of India*. Mohinder Singh (Delhi: Metropolitan Book Company, 1967), pp. 14-16.
2. 'Acquisition of government publications in Indian libraries: some problems and their solutions'. C. A. Augustine. In *Procurement of government publications and technical reports*. Part I of IASLIC Special Publication Number 9, Parts I and II, Working papers of the two symposia for the fourth IASLIC Seminar, Hyderabad, 1966. (Calcutta: IASLIC, 1966).
3. International Book Year 1972 and the World Book Fair, New Delhi. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation* 19(1), March 1972, 1-4. The source of these figures is on p. 3.
4. Altbach, in a sketchy review of government publishing, reports an estimate of 20%. *Publishing in India, a critical analysis* Philip G. Altbach (Delhi: Oxford University Press, 1975), p. 56.
5. Commission de Coordination de la Documentation Administrative. *Répertoire des publications périodiques et de série de l'administration française* (Paris: La Documentation Française, 1973).
6. Indian Institute of Public Administration. *The organisation of the Government of India* (Bombay: Asia Publishing House, 1958). Second revised edition (Bombay: Somaiya Publications, 1971).
Secretariat Training School, Ministry of Home Affairs. *Organisational set-up and functions of the ministries/departments of the Government of India*. 1st-4th editions, 1962, 1964, 1966, 1969. 5th edition, 1975 issued by the Institute of Secretarial Training and Management.
7. *The directory of scientific research institutions in India 1969*. (New Delhi: INSDOC, 1969).
8. Summary accounts are in *The Administrative Reforms Commission and its work*,

a brief survey. June 30, 1970, and *Recommendations and conclusions of Administrative Reforms Commission, a compendium*, July 31, 1970.

9. A list of revised district gazetteers and the uniform plan of their arrangement is in Ministry of Education. *The Indian gazetteers*, (Delhi: Manager of Publications, 1967), pp. 64-73.
10. 'South Asia: book production, bibliographical control and acquisition problems'. pp. 1-51 in *Acquisitions from the Third World*. Papers of the Ligue des bibliothèques européennes de recherche seminar, 17-19 September 1973. Edited by D. A. Clarke. (London: Mansell, 1975).

MAPS

Andrew S. Cook

Techniques of map storage, cataloguing and consultation are not yet so far advanced that map collections can be used easily without an interpreter or a written guide. For western collections of maps of South Asia, which have been formed far from an area of which few current maps are available, an introduction to older map series and to particular collections may be useful.

Current surveys and map production in South Asia¹

In South Asia the governments' survey offices are chiefly responsible for surveying and map production. Before 1947 the Survey of India published maps for India (including territory which now forms Pakistan and Bangladesh), Burma, Afghanistan, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan and Tibet, as well as for Aden, Persia, Mesopotamia, and parts of Iraq, Russia, China and South-east Asia. Since 1947 separate survey departments have been established in Pakistan,² Burma and Bangladesh, and the Afghan Cartographic Institute in Kabul. Nepal appears to use western and Indian surveys on an *ad hoc* basis, while the Survey of India is thought to be active in Sikkim and Bhutan. Tibet is now effectively shielded from western observation.

Until 1947 maps of mainland South Asia, chiefly the large-scale topographical series of the Survey of India, were available in the United Kingdom through the India Office Map Room in London, which acted as sales agent.³ After 1947 the governments of India, Pakistan and Burma restricted the availability of large-scale maps. Topographical maps of India's frontier areas are now designated 'Restricted' and do not appear in published map catalogues;⁴ the export from India of any topographical maps is prohibited.⁵ Modern maps of Pakistan, Burma and Bangladesh are similarly difficult to obtain. The Survey Department in Ceylon has always remained independent of the surveys of mainland South Asia; Sri Lanka and Afghanistan are now the only South Asian countries to make large-scale maps available overseas.

It is apparent from published reports that the process of revising the pre-1947 surveys is slow.⁶ The period 1910-1935 marked the zenith of Survey of India map production at the topographical scales, and the countries of South Asia still rely on maps produced by the Survey of India before 1947. Collections of these maps outside South Asia still retain their usefulness.

Sources of information on current map production

The official work on map publication in India is the *Survey of India map*

*catalogue.*⁷ Its use is limited while only city guides and small-scale general maps are available outside India. Similar catalogues exist for Pakistan and Sri Lanka, but none are available for other countries of South Asia. World-wide catalogues show smaller-scale map series which cover South Asia:

Ministry of Defence map and air chart sales catalogue (London: Directorate of Military Survey [1968]). Loose leaf, amended by the issue of new pages.
International map of the world on the millionth scale: Report (New York: United Nations, Department of Economic and Social Affairs). Published every 3-5 years with interim supplements, containing lists of available sheets and of survey offices.

Maps published in South Asia are occasionally listed in the non-book materials sections of Library of Congress accessions lists:

Accessions list: India (New Delhi, monthly); *Pakistan* (Karachi, monthly); *Bangladesh* (New Delhi, bi-annual); *Sri Lanka* (New Delhi, bi-annual); *Nepal* (New Delhi, 3 times a year).

These lists are not authoritative, and show only new titles and not new editions of sheets in published series. A general bibliography with a useful coverage of the countries of South Asia is:

K. L. Winch, *International maps and atlases in print* (London, 1974) but large-scale map series are absent from the sections on India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Burma. World-wide map publication is recorded regularly in:

Bibliographie cartographique internationale (Paris: Centre national de la recherche scientifique, annual).

but the sections on South Asian countries are disproportionately small, and inevitable delays in publication limit its usefulness as a monitor of current mapping. Before the publication of *International maps and atlases*, map retailers' catalogues were a unique form of reference aid. Still important is:

Geo Katalog International: Band 1, and *Band 2* (Stuttgart: Geo Center Internationales Landkartenhaus.) *Band 1* is a worldwide reference work revised annually; *Band 2* is a looseleaf catalogue of official map series and indexes.

General map library accessions lists have useful sections on South Asia:

New geographical literature and maps (London: Royal Geographical Society, bi-annual).

British Library catalogue of printed maps: Accessions (London, annual). This has additions to *The British Museum catalogue of printed maps* [etc.] Bodleian Library map section. *Selected map and book accessions* (Oxford, monthly).

Directorate of Military Survey, Ministry of Defence. *Selected accessions list of the map library* (London, fortnightly).

Current geographical publications: additions to the research catalogue of

the American Geographical Society (New York, 10 issues a year). Includes a small section on maps.

Critical studies of maps and atlases have not often been successful,⁸ and general bibliographies of geography are rarely sufficiently detailed for information on maps.⁹ Of general use, however, is chapter 10 ('Maps and atlases') of:

C. D. Harris, *Bibliography of geography, part i: Introduction to general aids* (Chicago: University Department of Geography, 1976).

The bibliographical chapters (pp. 27-80) of:

H. Nichols, *Map librarianship* (London, 1976),

and the bibliographical article:

R. W. Stephenson, 'Published sources of information about maps and atlases', *Special Libraries*, lxi (1970), pp. 87-98 and 110-12; reprinted in R. Drazniowsky (ed.), *Map librarianship: readings* (Metuchen, 1975)

are world-wide surveys of map accessions lists, map retailers, geographical journals and national bibliographies, but the information on South Asian sources is disappointingly superficial.¹⁰

*Development of Survey of India published map series to 1947*¹¹

Such Indian topographical surveys as existed before 1800 were the result of reconnaissance, many of them for military operations. Before James Rennell was appointed as Surveyor in 1764, there existed only explorers' maps. Rennell, after retiring to England with his own manuscript maps of Bengal, produced *A Bengal atlas* in 1780 with maps at a scale of 10 miles to 1 inch, and a map of 'Hindoostan' in 1782 at a scale of 69½ miles to 1 inch.¹² No concerted effort to improve on the accuracy of Rennell's maps was made until instructions came from the East India Company in 1823 for the preparation of a map of India at 4 miles to 1 inch.¹³ This, *The atlas of India*, was to cover the country in 177 sheets; the first sheet was published in England in 1827. The sheets were compiled in India and engraved in England until 1867, when the whole production was transferred to India. The sheet size was reduced to allow faster publication of smaller areas, and these *Indian Atlas* sheets remained the standard quarter-inch coverage of India for the rest of the century.¹⁴

The publication of the various topographical and revenue surveys followed no systematic plan before 1883. The maps from these detached surveys formed separate series, generally at 1 inch to 1 mile, according to the limits of survey in each area. Sheets were usually published for districts or, from revenue surveys, for 'main circuits'. In 1883, after the amalgamation of provincial survey offices by the Survey of India, the topographical maps of India on the one-inch and larger scales were standardised and divided into sheets of 30' longitude and 15' latitude. Each province had its own series

of sheet numbers, and the maps were known as the 'standard sheets' of the province.¹⁵

In 1905 the Indian Survey Committee recommended colour printing and a unified scheme for publishing maps throughout India.¹⁶ The true longitude of Madras ($80^{\circ}14'54''E$) was adopted as the base for the scheme. Although it was inconvenient locally to alter the accepted (but incorrect) longitude of Madras by $2'27.18''$, it was necessary to enable Indian surveys to link with those of other countries. 1905 marked a watershed in map publication, if not in surveying and map compilation. In the 1905 scheme all Southern Asia between $44^{\circ}E$ and $124^{\circ}E$, and between $4^{\circ}N$ and $40^{\circ}N$, was divided into sheets of 4° latitude and 4° longitude on the scale of 1 : 1,000,000 (or 16 miles to 1 inch). The sheets were to be numbered (1-136) from the north-west ($44^{\circ}E, 40^{\circ}N$) in consecutive north-south strips. This series, called the *India and adjacent countries* series, although now obsolete,¹⁷ remains the basis for the layout and numbering of the topographical map series.

Each 1 : 1,000,000 sheet was divided into 16 sheets of 1° latitude and longitude, at 4 miles to 1 inch (1 : 253,440). These are known as 'Degree sheets' and replaced the *Indian Atlas* sheets. Each 'Degree sheet' was divided into 4 sheets of $30'$ latitude and longitude at 2 miles to 1 inch (1 : 126,720), and into 16 sheets of $15'$ latitude and longitude at 1 inch to 1 mile (1 : 63,360). These last are the successors of the provincial 'standard sheets'.

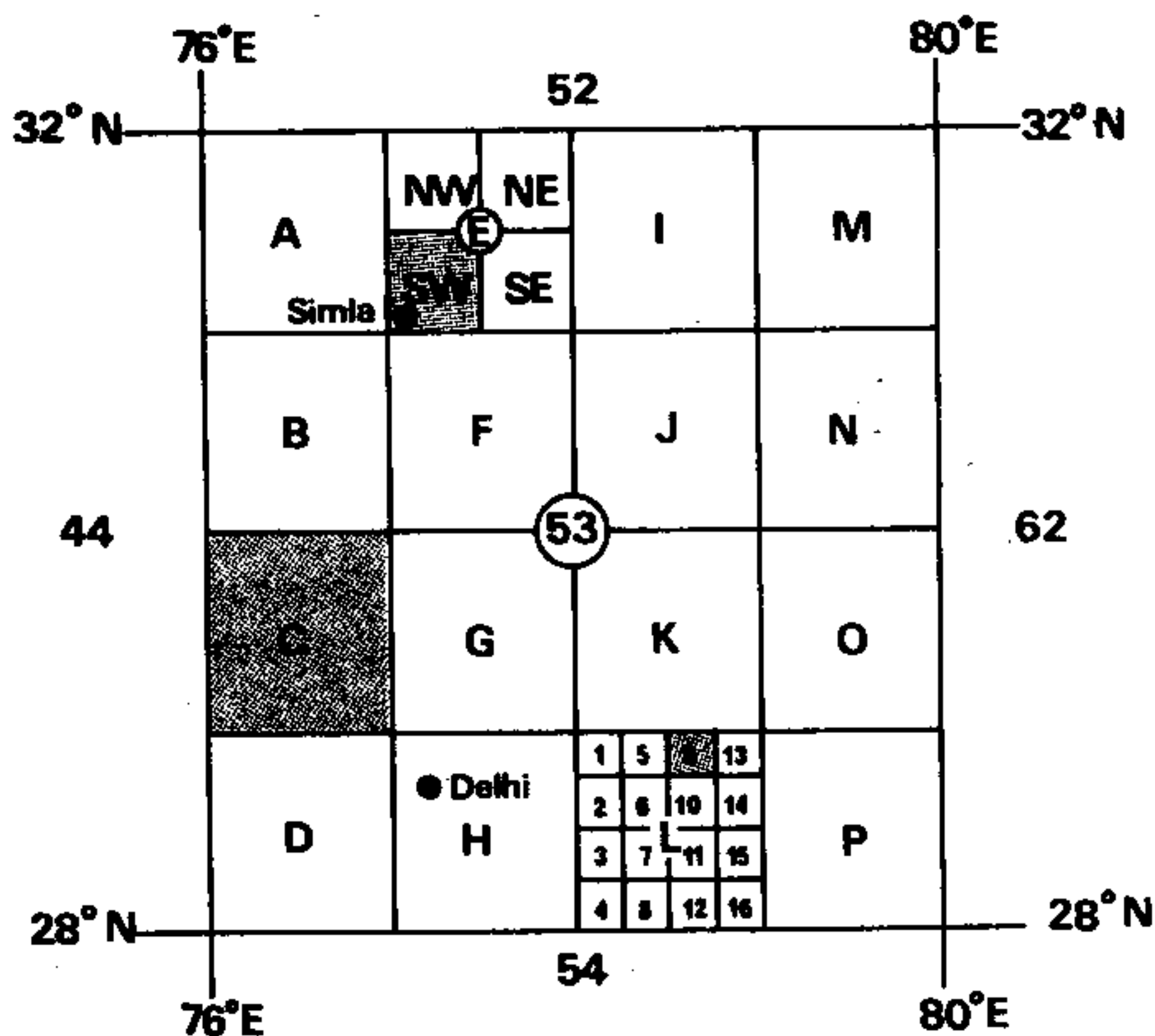


Diagram to show the layout of sheets in the 1905 scheme. The sheets shown are: 1 : 1,000,000 sheet 53; 1 : 253,440 or 'Degree' or quarter-inch sheet 53C; 1 : 126,720 or half-inch sheet 53E/SW; 1 : 63,360 or one-inch sheet 53L/9.

The scale normally adopted for the publication was the one-inch scale; half-inch and quarter-inch sheets were usually compiled from groups of one-inch sheets by reduction. In some less populous areas the half-inch scale was the scale of survey, and in remote parts no surveying was done at any

larger scale than quarter-inch. In 1947 the production of half-inch maps was abandoned where one-inch maps already existed.¹⁸ The 1905 scheme could not be implemented overnight: in many areas only hybrid maps were available until 1947 or later. The *Indian Atlas* sheets, especially for Western India, were converted (with corrected longitude) to the quarter-inch layout and published as 'provisional degree sheets'. Old double-width one-inch 'standard sheets' were re-issued as an interim measure with new double numbering, e.g. 72A/3 & 7. In many cases no new one-inch sheets were issued before 1947, and some provincial 'standard sheets' have still to be used.

In addition the Survey of India produced 1:1,000,000 sheets in the *International map of the world* format, of 4° latitude and 6° longitude,¹⁹ and the Southern Asia 1:2,000,000 series, with sheets of 8° latitude and 12° longitude. The identifying number of a map on any of the five main scales and three subsidiary scales²⁰ can be found on the *India and adjacent countries* index maps, published in Survey of India catalogues from 1910 onwards.

Beside the numerical series, the Survey of India maintained series of general or thematic maps of India at various small scales, of provincial maps, of district maps at 4 miles to 1 inch, of Administration Report maps of districts at 8 miles to 1 inch, and of large-scale city, town and cantonment plans. These maps were independent of the numerical series at first, but were co-ordinated with them in the later nineteenth century. The general, provincial and district maps, derived from the 1:1,000,000 and the quarter-inch series, served administrative needs, while the large-scale maps were military plans turned into town guide maps, and were used to compile the one-inch series.

The India Office and Survey of India catalogues of maps serve, as publishers' lists, to identify maps both in the numerical and in the other series:

A. Sales catalogues published by the India Office

1. *A catalogue of maps of the British possessions in India and other parts of Asia* (London, 1870); also *A continuation to a catalogue of maps [etc.]* (London, 1872).
2. *A catalogue of maps, etc. of India and other parts of Asia* (London, 1876). Introduced an India Office numbering scheme for ordering maps.
3. *A catalogue of manuscript and printed reports, field books, memoirs, maps, etc., of the Indian surveys, deposited in the Map Room of the India Office* (London, 1878). The catalogue of the record collection of maps, including record copies of priced maps.
4. *A catalogue of maps, plans, etc., of India and Burma and other parts of Asia* (London, 1891). The last India Office sales catalogue, compiled from Indian 'provincial' catalogues (q.v.) and amended until at least 1916 by quarterly appendices.
5. *List of sheets of the Atlas of India and of general, district, and divisional maps of India, Burma, and other parts of Asia* (London, 1892). An abridged version of the 1891 catalogue.

B. Survey of India sales catalogues

6. *A catalogue of maps, plans, and charts of the Survey of India*²¹ (Calcutta, 1878).

7. Survey of India Department. *A catalogue of maps, plans, and charts of the North-Western Provinces & Oudh* (Calcutta, 1886); also *of the Punjab* (1886), *of Assam* (1889), *of Bengal or Lower Provinces* (1889), *of Berar or the Hyderabad Assigned Districts and the Nizam's Dominions* (1889), *of Central India and Rajputana Agencies* (1889), *of the Central Provinces* (1889), *of Bombay Presidency* (1889), *of Madras Presidency* (1890), *of India and adjacent countries* (1890), *of Burma* (1893). Eleven 'provincial' catalogues for provincial maps series.

8. Survey of India. *A catalogue of general maps and plans of India and adjacent countries* (Calcutta, 1904).

9. Survey of India. *A catalogue of the sheets of the Atlas of India* (Calcutta, 1904).

10. *Catalogue of maps published by the Survey of India* (Calcutta, 1910; 1915; 1918; 1921; 1923; 1924; 1928); then *Survey of India map catalogue* (Calcutta, 1931; 1931 (For official use only—confidential); Provisional edition 1945). These use the 1905 map numbering scheme, and were amended by published appendices²² and by the interim issue of amended copies between new editions.²³ The 1945 edition lacks the coloured symbols denoting published sheets.

11. Survey of India. *Catalogue of maps of Burma* (Calcutta, 1925). A special issue for Burma of material from the 1924 catalogue.

The Geological Survey of India published reports and maps separately, and issued a catalogue:

Catalogue of publications of the Geological Survey of India and index of geological maps, Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India, lxxvii (Calcutta, 1947).

Development of published map series since 1947

The Survey of India continues to publish maps in the main series within the present frontiers of India. The quarter-inch and one-inch series are being replaced on sheet revision by 1:250,000 and 1:50,000 maps on the same sheet lines. A new 1:25,000 series is being produced from special surveys.²⁴ Much modern map production has been of general and thematic maps of India, of maps for the *National Atlas*,²⁵ of 1:1,000,000 State maps to replace the old provincial maps, and of city and town guides. Two map catalogues have been published, but the large-scale maps are not available for export:

Survey of India map catalogue (Dehra Dun, 1950; 1970). The 1950 catalogue was amended by quarterly appendices until at least 1961; the 1970 catalogue is similarly amended. The scope of the catalogue is much reduced by the omission of maps of Pakistan, Afghanistan, Burma and Bangladesh.

The Survey of Pakistan is similarly replacing topographical maps with metric sheets, as well as publishing general maps and 1:1,000,000 provincial maps,²⁶ and issuing a catalogue:

Survey of Pakistan map catalogue, Preliminary edition (Murree, 1951; reprinted 1957; 1961; and Rawalpindi, 1965).

Little is known of the progress of surveys in Burma. The Afghan Cartographic Institute publishes three topographical series at 1:250,000, 1:100,000 and 1:50,000 to replace pre-1947 Survey of India maps. Topographical maps of Bhutan and Sikkim have been published by the Association of American Geographers, and a map of Nepal at 8 miles to 1 inch by the United Kingdom Directorate of Military Survey.¹⁷

A notable modern map series is the United States Army Map Service 1:250,000 series for South Asia, compiled chiefly from pre-1947 Survey of India sheets.²⁸ The topographical display is confusing, and the value of the series lies in the modern boundaries and communication lines.

*Sri Lanka*²⁹

Surveys in Ceylon were always independent of the Survey of India responsibility for mainland South Asia. Although the Ceylon Survey Department was established in 1800 for land revenue purposes, systematic topographical surveying was started only in 1885. Previously maps had been published outside Ceylon from compilations (including occasional detailed surveys) made in the Survey Department. The topographical survey resulted in a one-inch series covering the island (in various editions from 1908) as well as geographical and thematic maps at scales between 4 miles and 24 miles to 1 inch and town maps. The Survey Department also issued a catalogue:

Maps of Ceylon published by the Ceylon Survey Department (Colombo, 1950).

General and thematic maps and atlases

Small reference atlases were published from the 1890s onwards:

J. G. Bartholomew, *Constable's hand atlas of India* (Westminster, 1893). *The Imperial gazetteer of India*, new edition, xxvi (Atlas), (Oxford, 1909); also in a new (revised) edition, xxvi (Atlas), (Oxford, 1931).³⁰

No small atlas has been published in modern times to supersede the *Imperial gazetteer* atlas. The Survey of India published a large library atlas:

The Imperial atlas of India (Calcutta, [1928]). A looseleaf binder with a set of current *India and adjacent countries* series³¹ 1:1,000,000 sheets adapted for binding.

No similar atlases have since been published; the *National atlas of India*³² is to have no sheets larger than 1:5,000,000, and appears to have no plan to issue a successor to the *Imperial atlas*.³³

Apart from the 1:1,000,000 state and province maps, the small-scale general maps published in South Asia are so deficient in detail that western publications are considered the best general maps:

Bartholomew world travel series. *Indian subcontinent*, 1:4,000,000 (Edinburgh). Frequently revised.

The Times atlas of the world (London, 1975). The sheets covering South Asia are derived from the same information as the *Indian subcontinent* sheet map.

Thematic atlases of India have varied widely in quality and scope from older works such as:

T. Saunders, *Twelve maps of India to accompany the statement exhibiting the moral and material progress and condition of India... 1882-3* ([London], 1885).

Baroda. *A statistical atlas of the Baroda State* (Bombay, 1918).

Bombay, Department of Agriculture. *Statistical atlas of the Bombay Presidency*, various editions (Bombay, 1888-).

India, Department of Revenue and Agriculture. *Statistical atlas of India* (Calcutta, 1886).

to modern works such as:

Oxford economic atlas for India and Ceylon (Oxford, 1953); also for *Pakistan* (Oxford, 1955).

The Oxford school atlas for India, Pakistan, Burma, and Ceylon (Bombay, 1958).

C. C. Davies, *An historical atlas of the Indian peninsula*, second edition (Madras, 1959).

India, Central Water and Power Commission. *A power atlas of India* (New Delhi, 1970).

Few atlases have been published officially in recent years; they include:

India, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting. *India in maps* (New Delhi, 1950). Consisting of crude small-scale symbol maps.

Census of India, 1961, i: India, part ix—census atlas, (New Delhi, [1970]).

India, Ministry of External Affairs. *Atlas of the northern frontier of India* (New Delhi, 1960). This interesting piece of propaganda consists of facsimiles of parts of maps issued over almost 100 years.

For a list of modern atlases of all countries in South Asia since 1950,³⁴ see:

G. L. Alexander, *Guide to atlases: world, regional, national, thematic* (Metuchen, 1971).

*Reference map collections*³⁵

The maps described so far are chiefly the topographical series produced for sale, which form the bulk of survey office work. Almost all library reference collections consist of these maps, although the completeness of

coverage varies widely among libraries. Three institutions in the United Kingdom are known to hold good collections of maps of South Asia: the India Office Library & Records, the British Library (Reference Division), and the Royal Geographical Society Map Room. The India Office Library & Records, as successor to the sales office, might be expected to have the best collection, but the practice in the 1920s of destroying 'superseded' maps and of removing large-scale plans has produced deficiencies which cannot now be made good. The map storage in the India Office in Whitehall was not ideal, and the manuscript catalogues of maps are incomplete.³⁶ The British Library has a more complete collection of older maps (especially large-scale plans),³⁷ while the Royal Geographical Society, disregarding plans at larger than 6 inches to 1 mile, has maintained a more consistent policy than the India Office in acquiring maps published since 1940.³⁸ Since the main period of topographical map publication in India was from 1880 to 1935, other libraries (chiefly the older university libraries) which maintained a consistent acquisition policy in those years now have comprehensive reference collections. Some libraries, notably the School of Oriental and African Studies (University of London),³⁹ are remedying deficiencies in their acquisition policies, but too often academic library collections of maps of South Asia consist of 'samples' of various map series derived from chance purchases and gifts.

Collections of maps in South Asia are by no means so well known. Maps are not considered separately in guides to South Asian libraries, except for a reference to the National Library of India.⁴⁰

Maps in official records, etc.

Maps abound in official records. The India Office maintained, apart from its sales stocks of maps, a reference collection of manuscript and printed maps dating from the seventeenth century,⁴¹ and continually received maps, plans and drawings in official correspondence and reports sent from India, as well as maps compiled in London.⁴² In the last quarter of the nineteenth century the India Office started a separate map collection in its Political and Secret Department, comprising chiefly 'For official use only' maps.⁴³ Countless maps and plans still remain with the papers which accompanied them to the India Office Records, and still more are unrecorded in the official publications of the Government of India; these maps are being traced and recorded.

Similar conditions prevail in the Public Record Office, where maps of South Asia are known to exist in many classes of records, besides the known map classes:

CO. 700: Maps and plans from the reference library of the Colonial Office, ranging in date from 1595 to 1909.⁴⁴

FO. 925: A Foreign Office collection of maps and plans, dating from the seventeenth century to 1900.

WO. 78: A War Office collection of maps and plans, dating from 1627 to 1953.

SP. 112, T. 62 and T. 63: Miscellaneous collections of maps and plans.

As in the India Office Records, maps in other classes of records are being traced and listed.⁴⁵

Maps in official records range from annotated copies of maps from sales stock to manuscript or duplicated drawings and sketches. In the eighteenth century maps were regarded as the property of the military commanders and governors who commissioned them, and often found their way into private collections.⁴⁶ Some have thence reached academic libraries, notably (in the United Kingdom) the collections of the British Library.⁴⁷

In India the departmental records of the Survey of India, which include collections of manuscript and printed maps from the eighteenth century, are now deposited or scheduled for deposit in the National Archives of India.⁴⁸ One catalogue has so far been published: S. N. Prasad (ed.), *Catalogue of the historical maps of the Survey of India (1700-1900)*: (New Delhi: National Archives of India [1977]). Lists of 'historical maps' in the Surveyor-General's Office in Colombo, in the Ceylon Archives, and in the Colombo Museum were published in 1951.⁴⁹

Early maps of South Asia,⁵⁰ whether in official or private collections, provide a field of study for historians of cartography. No detailed list or history of such maps is yet available,⁵¹ except for Nepal:

L. Boulnois, *Cartes du Népal dans les bibliothèques de Paris et de Londres, Bibliographie du Népal, Cahiers népalais*, iii, (Paris, Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1973).

Early maps in Portuguese, Dutch and French archives are less well publicised. For some information see:

A. Cortesão and A. Teixeira da Mota, *Portugaliae Monumenta Cartographica*, 6 volumes (Lisbon, 1960).

M. Destombes, *Cartes hollandaises: la cartographie de la Compagnie des Indes Orientales, 1593-1743* (Paris, 1947).

Place-finding indexes and gazetteers

Place-finding gazetteers are an essential aid to the use of topographical maps. The earliest indexes were in memoirs which accompanied maps;⁵² gazetteer production really started after 1810:

W. Hamilton, *The East-India gazetteer, [etc.]* (London, 1815); also second edition in 2 volumes (London, 1828).

E. Thornton, *A gazetteer of the countries adjacent to India on the north-west; including Sindh, Afghanistan, Beloochistan, the Punjab, and the neighbouring states* in 2 volumes (London, 1844).

E. Thornton, *A gazetteer of the territories under the government of the East-India Company, and of the native states on the continent of India* in 4 volumes (London, 1854); also a corrected edition in 1 volume (London, 1857).

Later in the nineteenth century the term 'gazetteer' came increasingly to mean a descriptive manual, and the provincial and district gazetteer series and the *Imperial Gazetteer of India* volumes⁵³ are correspondingly less useful for place-finding.

The development of accurate topographical surveying in the 1920s and 1930s allowed the publication of comprehensive lists of places:

Gazetteer of Burma, compiled under the authority of the Director of Survey, India (1944).

United States board on geographic names. *Gazetteer to maps of Burma* (Washington, War Department, Army Map Service, 1944).

Gazetteer of India and Pakistan, published under the direction of the Director of Military Survey, India, in 2 volumes (1950–53). This includes all names on Survey of India quarter-inch maps.

Official standard names gazetteer: India in 2 volumes (Washington, United States Board on Geographic Names, 1952); also *Indian Ocean* (1957), *Ceylon* (1960), *Pakistan* (1962; revised edition in preparation), *Burma* (1966), *Afghanistan* (1971), *Bangladesh* (1976). The *India* volumes also contain lists for Bhutan, Nepal, French India and Portuguese India.⁵⁴

Other useful reference works for place-names are:

Memoranda on the Indian States (New Delhi, annual to 1940). An official list of all pre-1947 Indian states and estates.

Indian Railway Conference Association. *Alphabetical list of railway stations* (various editions, places and dates, e.g. New Delhi, 1944).

Alphabetical list of towns in India (Ref: *Census of India 1961*) (Bombay, Bureau of Commercial Intelligence and Statistics, [n.d.]).

L. W. Adamec (ed.), *Historical and political gazetteer of Afghanistan*, i–(Graz, 1972–).

J. S. Sharma, *The national geographical dictionary of India* (New Delhi, 1972).

A provisional gazetteer of Afghanistan in 3 volumes (Kabul: Afghan Demographic Studies, Central Statistical Office, 1975).

Supplementary world-wide gazetteers are:

The Times index-gazetteer of the world (London, 1965).

The Columbia-Lippincott Gazetteer of the world (New York, 1952).

Union Postale Universelle. *Nomenclature internationale des bureaux de poste*, 3 volumes (Berne, 1968).

Marine charts

Manuscript charts of Indian waters, and of sea routes to the East Indies, were produced for ships in the seventeenth century, privately in Britain and officially in Holland and Portugal.⁵⁵ The first widely published collections of charts appeared about 1700. Marine surveys in the Bay of Bengal were carried out under Rennell's authority in the 1760s,⁵⁶ and Alexander

Dalrymple, appointed as East India Company hydrographer in 1779, published collections of charts and memoirs for navigation. Substantial collections of his charts are in the Bodleian Library, the British Library, the India Office Library and Records,⁵⁷ the National Library of Scotland, and the National Maritime Museum.⁵⁸ Dalrymple's successor, James Horsburgh, maintained the range of charts until the need for East India Company charts fell away in the mid-nineteenth century,⁵⁹ to be replaced by the system of Admiralty charts in use today. Admiralty charts, and the complementary volumes of sailing directions, are useful for coastal studies:

Catalogue of Admiralty charts and other hydrographic publications (Taunton, Hydrographer of the Navy, annual).

Older editions of sailing directions (or 'pilots') are useful historical sources for maritime geography.⁶⁰

Notes

1. C. B. M. Lock, *Modern maps and atlases* (London, 1969), pp. 267–81, has an important survey of map production in South Asia.
2. For the division of the Survey of India between India and Pakistan, see G. F. Heaney, 'The Survey of India since the Second World War', *The Geographical Journal*, cxviii (1952), pp. 280–96 (especially pp. 284–85).
3. For India Office sales catalogues, see (pp. 100–101).
4. *Survey of India map catalogue* (Dehra Dun, 1970), p. 6. See also *Survey of India general report* (Dehra Dun, annual) for information on survey work throughout India.
5. *Survey of India map catalogue* (1970), p. 6.
6. *Survey of India general reports*; *Survey of Pakistan general reports* (Murree or Rawalpindi, annual); *Survey of Pakistan progress report 1947 to 1961* ([Rawalpindi], 1961).
7. For current catalogues from survey departments in India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka, see below (pp. 101–102).
8. For example, L.A.P. Gosling, *Maps, atlases and gazetteers for Asian studies: a critical guide* (New York: State University, 1965).
9. For example, B. L. Sukhwai, *South Asia: a systematic geographic bibliography* (Metuchen, 1974). For a useful bibliography of cartography see: Library of Congress Geography and Map Division. *The bibliography of cartography*, 5 volumes (Boston, 1973).
10. For further general sources of bibliographical information, see: Lock, *Modern maps and atlases*, pp. 468–79. For a valuable dictionary-style compendium of useful facts, see C. B. M. Lock, *Geography and cartography*, third edition (London, 1976), which was originally published in 1968 as *Geography: a reference handbook*.
11. This section is derived partly from the historical introductions to Survey of India map catalogues for 1924 and 1931 (see p. 101). For studies in greater detail see: G. F. Heaney, 'Rennell and the surveyors of India', *The geographical journal*, cxxxiv (1968), pp. 318–27; C. R. Markham, *A memoir on the Indian surveys* (London, 1871), and second edition (London, 1878); *Abstract of the reports of the surveys and of other geographical operations in India*, in 8 parts for 1869–78 (London, 1871–79); C. E. D. Black, *A memoir on the Indian surveys 1875–1890* (London, 1891); R. H. Phillimore, *Historical records of the Survey of India*, in 5 volumes to 1861

- (Dehra Dun, 1945-68); *Report of the Indian Survey Committee, 1904-05*, in 2 parts (Simla, 1905); *Records of the Survey of India*, 25 volumes (Calcutta and Dehra Dun, 1912-34); *Survey of India general report*, [previously *General report on the operations of the Survey of India*], (annual, 1878-); E. O. Wheeler, *The Survey of India during war and early reconstruction 1939-46* (Dehra Dun, 1955); A. B. Clough, *Maps and Survey (The Second World War 1939-1945: Army)*, ([London,] 1952).
12. The 1782 map was issued in conjunction with J. Rennell, *Memoir of a map of Hindoostan, [etc.]* (London, 1783). A revised map at 46½ miles to 1 inch was issued with a later memoir in 1788. Rennell's work is discussed in A. S. Cook, 'Major James Rennell and *A Bengal atlas* (1780 and 1781)' *India Office Library and Records Report for the year 1976* (London, 1978).
 13. Court of Directors' military letter to Bengal, 29 October 1823, paragraphs 47-54 (India Office Records: L/MIL/3/2076). See Phillimore, *Historical Records*, iii, p. 283.
 14. Late in the nineteenth century maps were published at 4 miles and 8 miles to 1 inch in various 'Trans-frontier' series to extend *Indian Atlas* coverage to remote areas. Index maps to *Indian Atlas* sheets were published from 1892 onwards: See catalogues 5, 9 and 10 in the list on pp. 100-101.
 15. One-inch series were produced for Bengal, North West Provinces and Oudh, Punjab, Central Provinces, Central India and Rajputana, Hyderabad, Assam, Burma, Madras, and Bombay.
 16. See the Committee's report (in note 11, above).
 17. It is replaced by the *International map of the world* series: see below (p. 100).
 18. *Survey of India map catalogue* (1950), p. 3.
 19. See *International map of the world on the millionth scale: Report* (p. 97) for details of this series.
 20. The subsidiary scales are 1:506,880 (or 8 miles to 1 inch) for areas previously published in the 'Trans-frontier' series (See note 14), and 1:31,680 (2 inches to 1 mile) and 1:15,840 (4 inches to 1 mile) for detailed forest surveys.
 21. The Madras Survey Office issued its own catalogue in 1878: *List of maps published in the Central Survey Office, Madras, up to 30th June 1878*, amended by supplements until at least March 1879. It was superseded by the Calcutta 'provincial' catalogue (q.v.) for Madras Presidency in 1890.
 22. The India Office received appendices to the 1931 (For official use only) catalogue until at least 1940.
 23. The India Office received copies of the 1924 catalogue amended (by hand before issue) to January 1926, October 1926, and April 1927.
 24. See the historical introductions to Survey of India map catalogues, *Survey of India general reports*, and Heaney, 'The Survey of India' (1952).
 25. S. P. Chatterjee (ed.), *National Atlas of India*, Preliminary edition, in Hindi (Calcutta and Dehra Dun, 1957).
 26. See *Survey of Pakistan general reports*, and *Survey of Pakistan progress report 1947 to 1961*.
 27. For Afghanistan, Bhutan, Sikkim and Nepal, see Winch, *International maps and atlases*.
 28. *AMS Topographical map series U502* (Washington, 1955-).
 29. For more detailed information see: R. L. Brohier, *Land, maps & surveys* (Colombo, 1950); *Administration report of the Surveyor-General* (Colombo, annual).
 30. The atlas volume alone was revised in 1931.
 31. See above (p. 91).
 32. See above (p. 101 and n. 25).
 33. A useful fast-bound atlas was issued in Madras for the Madras Presidency in 1909:

- Madras Revenue Survey. *Atlas of the Madras Presidency* (Madras, 1909); also a revised edition (Madras, 1921). This consisted of district maps at 12 miles to 1 inch, as well as town plans.
34. For earlier atlases, see: P. L. Phillips [later volumes by C.E. Le Gear], *A list of geographical atlases in the Library of Congress*, volume 1- (Washington, 1909-); Lock, *Modern maps and atlases*, pp. 271-75.
 35. For collections in the United Kingdom, see: J. Burkett, *Special Library and information services in the United Kingdom*, second edition (London, 1965), pp. 291-96.
 36. Acquisitions were recorded after 1878 (and in the case of Survey of India topographical maps, after 1923) by manuscript marginal annotations in copies of the India Office 1878 catalogue and the Survey of India 1923 catalogue (see above, p. 101); these remained the sole reference aids to that collection. Revised catalogues are in preparation.
 37. *The British Museum catalogue of printed maps, charts and plans*, in 15 volumes to 1964 (London, 1967). Annual accessions lists are issued (see above, p. 97), and a supplement is in preparation.
 38. *The catalogue of the map room of the Royal Geographical Society* (London, 1882) is now chiefly of historical significance. Additions to the collection were published in *The geographical journal* until 1951, and thereafter in *New geographical literature and maps* (see above, p. 97).
 39. A map catalogue is planned as a further supplement to *School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, library catalogue* (Boston, 1963-).
 40. B. S. Kesavan, *India's national library* (Calcutta, 1961), p. 65: 'In 1910 a Catalogue of Maps and Plans in the Imperial Library... was published'. For information on overseas collections, see: W. W. Ristow (ed.), *World directory of map collections* (München: International Federation of Library Associations, 1976).
 41. *A catalogue of manuscript and printed reports, field books, memoirs, maps, etc., of the Indian surveys, deposited in the Map Room of the India Office* (London, 1878). This catalogue also lists published surveys (see p. 100, above).
 42. J. C. Lancaster, 'The India Office Records', *Archives*, ix (1969-70), pp. 130-41 (especially pp. 140-41).
 43. Lancaster, 'India Office Records', p. 136. A manuscript list (IOR: W/L/P&S—Political and Secret Department maps) is available for use.
 44. *Catalogue of the maps, plans & charts in the Library of the Colonial Office* (London, 1910).
 45. A volume for Asia is proposed in the series *A catalogue of maps and plans in the Public Record Office* (London, 1967-).
 46. A collection of maps of Bengal, produced by James Rennell for Lord Clive in 1766 (Phillimore, *Historical Records*, i, pp. 24, 223, 250-51), was in the Clive Library at Powis Castle until 1955.
 47. See: *Catalogue of the manuscript maps, charts, and plans, and of the topographical drawings in the British Museum*, 3 volumes (London, 1844-61); also 'Maps and plans' in the indexes to volumes of *Catalogue of additions to the manuscripts* (London: British Museum, 1860-). Other maps are in *Catalogue of maps, prints, drawings, etc. forming the geographical collection attached to the library of... King George the Third, and presented... to the British Museum* (London, 1829).
 48. P. L. Madan, 'Cartographic records in the National Archives of India (1700-1900)', *Imago Mundi*, xxv (1971), pp. 79-80.
 49. R. L. Brohier and J. H. O. Paulusz, *Land, maps & surveys, ii. Descriptive catalogue of historical maps in the Surveyor-General's Office, Colombo*. (Colombo, 1951).
 50. i.e. those produced before 1825.
 51. For a brief survey, see: R. V. Tooley, *Maps and map-makers*, sixth edition

- (London, 1978), pp. 104–05. A select list of early maps of India is in S. Gole, *Early maps of India* (New Delhi, 1976), which is neither comprehensive nor accurate enough to provide more than an introductory survey. Of unknown value is S. Brahma, 'Processing of maps, including a select bibliography of maps pertaining to India during 1683–1853', *Library Herald*, ix (1966), pp. 117–28. For a particular carto-bibliography, see: A. McGechaen and C. Verner, *Maps in the Parliamentary Papers by the Arrowsmiths: a finding list*, Map Collectors' Circle, ix (nos. 88–89), (London, 1973). Two useful general works for the history of cartography are: G. R. Crone, *Maps and their makers*, fourth edition (London, 1968); R. A. Skelton, *Maps: a historical survey of their study and collecting* (Chicago, 1972).
52. For example: J. Rennell, *Memoir of a map of Hindoostan, [etc.]* (London, 1783); A. Dalrymple, *Explanation of the map of the East-India Company's Lands on the coast of Choromandel* ([London], 1778).
53. For a list of these, see: 'H. Scholberg, *The district gazetteers of British India, a bibliography*, Bibliotheca Asiatica,' iii (Zug, 1970) and S. B. Chaudhuri, *History of the Gazetteers of India* (New Delhi, 1964). For a particular use of the atlas volume of *The Imperial Gazetteer of India*, new edition in 26 volumes (Oxford, 1909), see above, p. 102.
54. For a full list of these gazetteers, see Harris, *Bibliography of geography*, i, pp. 237–42.
55. Collections of early marine charts are not well-known in Britain. For a museum collection, see: D. Howse and P. Billings, *Handlist of manuscript sea charts and pilot books executed before 1700* (Greenwich: National Maritime Museum, 1973). For a collection of Dutch charts in Oxford, see: J. N. L. Baker, 'Some Dutch charts of the XVIIth century', *Imago Mundi*, ii (1936), p. 36. The extent of the Admiralty collections of early marine charts is not precisely known.
56. Phillimore, *Historical records*, i, pp. 15–17, 224.
57. India Office 1878 map catalogue (see p. 100 above), pp. 549–78.
58. National Maritime Museum. *Catalogue of the library*, iii: *Atlases & cartography* (London, 1971), pp. 365–80.
59. Chart production by the Marine Survey of India recommenced in 1875 See: *Catalogue of charts of Indian waters* (Bombay: Marine Survey Office, 1895), and Markham, *Memoir on the Indian Surveys* (second edition, 1878), pp. 40–53.
60. See especially: J. Horsburgh, *The Indian directory, [etc.]*, previously *Directions for sailing to and from the East Indies* various editions (London, 1809 onwards). For a convenient list of older Admiralty pilots, see *British Museum catalogue of printed books* (London, 1955).

HINDUISM

Tuvia Gelblum

'Hinduism' is notoriously difficult to define without gross oversimplification. For practical purposes it is best defined negatively as a vast religious tradition comprising all those systems of thought, beliefs and practices which originated in the Indian sub-continent, other than Jainism, Buddhism, Sikhism and tribal religions. Hinduism is a cultural heritage, whose manifestations are as diverse as philosophical speculations and analysis, devotional poetry and music, mythology, ritual and magic. It is also a way of life, and as such regulates the relationships and conducts of the individual and the group within a meticulously defined socio-religious hierarchical matrix. Yet it also encompasses an alternative orientation—that of the individualist renouncer transcending all social and ritualistic constraints. There is furthermore a fundamental variant of Hinduism where renunciation is replaced by its reversal and sex is sacramentalized: Tantrism.

In the full sense, Hinduism permeates all spheres of life, the secular as well as the religious. Its vast scope is highlighted by the Hindu prescriptive formula of the four goals of life (*puruṣārthas*): (a) *kāma* (carnal or aesthetic pleasure), (b) *artha* (creating affluence and accumulating economic-political power), (c) *dharma* (accumulating merit by fulfilling one's prescribed tasks in the socio-cosmic order), (d) *mokṣa* (emancipation from conditioned existence through philosophical knowledge, Yoga techniques of withdrawal and interiorization or other methods).

For the purpose at hand, aspects of Hinduism which are predominantly concerned with society, law, traditional science, language and literature, as such, have been omitted, since they are dealt with in their respective sections.

There are merely a handful of bibliographical tools in the domain of Hinduism which have been carried out with any degree of thoroughness:

1. *Pre-historic period*: for bibliography concerning this and the following periods the reader may turn to J. Gonda: *Die Religionen Indiens*, Stuttgart, 1960. Two volumes. This, as well as most other works by J. Gonda, may be particularly recommended for its bibliographical data available in copious footnotes readily accessible through the general indices.¹ So far as the Indus valley civilisation is concerned, see G. Shaw's paper on 'Art and Archaeology' in this *Handbook*.
2. *Vedic period*: a marked exception to the general unsatisfactory state of bibliography on Hinduism is found in the field of Vedic research, where there is no lack of works of reference in general—dictionaries, editions and monographs—as well as good bibliographical tools: see works by L. Renou, R. N. Dandekar and J. Gonda.

3. *Post-Vedic period*: for post-Vedic philosophy the most comprehensive work is K. Potter, ed., *Encyclopaedia of Indian philosophies*. Vol. i, Bibliography of Indian philosophies. Varanasi, 1970. (Supplemented periodically in the *Journal of Indian philosophy*, ed. B. K. Matilal.) For other religious and philosophical materials one may turn to H. Nakamura's *Religions and Philosophies of India* (A survey with bibliographical notes), Tokyo, 1973, in 3 vols. This work has the widest scope among key bibliographical tools for the study of Hinduism, incorporating monographs and book-reviews and paying due attention to hitherto little publicized Japanese scholarly contributions. The *Tijdschrift voor filosofie*, published at the University of Leiden since 1939 also regularly publishes relevant articles, with lists of books, articles and noteworthy book reviews. See also works by J. Gonda.

1. Anantakrishna Shastri, N. S. and Ramamurthi Sastri, K. 'Bibliography of Advaita Vendanta.' In: Ānandapūrṇamuni, *Nyāyācandrikā*. Madras: Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, 1959. Appendix i, p. 118 ff.
2. Basham, Arthur Llewellyn. *The Wonder that was India: A survey of the culture of the Indian sub-continent before the coming of the Muslims*. 3rd ed. pp. xxiii, 572, 89 pl. London: Sidgwick and Jackson, 1967. See chapter vii: 'Religion: cults, doctrines and metaphysics', and bibliography on pp. 527-532.
3. Bhattacharji, Sukumari. *Indian theogony: a comparative study of Indian mythology from the Vedas to Purāṇas*. pp. xiv, 397. Bibl., pp. 364-374. Cambridge: University Press, 1970.
4. Bihari Lal, S. 'Hindī men vaidika sāhityā.' *Sammelan-patrikā*, xxxvii, 2. Bibliography of literature on Vedas in Hindi.
5. Bodas, M. R. 'List of Upanishads. A brief survey of the Upanishads.' *Journal of the Bombay branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, xxii, 1908, 67-80.
6. Bolle, Kees W. *The Persistence of religion. An essay on Tantrism and Sri Aurobindo's philosophy*. pp. vii, 134 Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1965. With bibliography.
7. [deleted].
8. Chandigarh. Panjab University Library. *Ramakrishna order: a bibliography of its literature*. pp. 24 Chandigarh: Ramakrishna Mission Ashram, 1963. (Vivekananda Birth Centenary Memorial.)
9. Chinmulgund, P. C. and Mirashi, V. V. *Review of Indological research in the last 75 years*. pp. xxxix, 845 Poona: M. M. Chitraoshatri Felicitation Committee and Bharatiya Charittrakosha Mandal, 1968.
10. Cutts, Elmer H. 'A basic bibliography for Indic studies.' *American Council of Learned Societies Bulletin*, xxviii, 1939, 109-169.
- 11a. Dandekar, Ramachandra Narayan. *Post-Vedic literature*. pp. 37 Poona: University of Poona, 1965. Mainly bibliography.
- 11b. *Progress of Indic studies, 1917-1942*. Edited by R. N. Dandekar. pp. 406 Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1942. (Government Oriental series, class B, no. 8.)
- 11c. *Vedic bibliography. An ... analytically arranged register of all important*

work done since 1930 in the field of the Veda and allied antiquities, including Indus Valley civilisation. 3 vols. Bombay and Poona: 1961-1973. For earlier Vedic bibliographical material see L. Renou's *Bibliographie Vedique*, Paris 1931. For later material see Chinmulgund's *Review of Indological research in the last 75 years*, Poona, 1968.

11d. *Vedic religion and mythology*. (A survey of the work of some Western scholars). Poona: University of Poona, 1965. pp. 53. (Publications of the Centre of Advanced Study in Sanskrit, 1.)

12. Daniélou, Alain. *Hindu polytheism*. pp. xxxvi, 538, 34 pl. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1964. With extensive bibliography.

13. Das, Meher Chand Lachhman (publishers). *An up-to-date encyclopaedia of all indological publications published in India and other countries relating to ancient Indian learning. Classified and arranged in subjects in alphabetical order*, etc. pp. 2, 386, 40 Delhi: 1962.

14. Dasgupta, Surendranath. *History of Indian philosophy*. 5 vols. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1922-55. With detailed information on original sources and texts.

15. Daya Krishna. 'Philosophy in India.' In: *Contemporary philosophy: a survey*, edited by Raymond Klibansky, Firenze, La Nuova Italia Editrice, 1971; Vol. 4, pp. 564-577. Contains bibliography of c. 90 items.

16. De Bary, William Theodore, ed. *Sources of Indian tradition*. Compiled by Wm. Theodore de Bary and others. (Records of Civilization: sources, no. 6.) 3rd printing. pp. xxv, 196, Bibl. pp. 937-946. New York: Columbia University Press; London: O.U.P., 1960. Excerpts from selected texts in English translation, with introductions and notes.

17. Derrett, J. D. M. 'Dharmaśāstra and juridical literature.' In: J. Gonda, ed. *History of Indian literature*, Wiesbaden: 1973, vol. 4, part.

18. Dhavamony, Mariasusai. *Love of God according to Saiva Siddhānta*. pp. xvi, 402 Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1971. With extensive bibliography.

19. Diehl, Katharine Smith. *Religions, mythologies, folklore: an annotated bibliography*. 2nd edition. pp. 573 New York: Scarecrow Press, 1962. c. 2,400 entries.

20. Dikshitar, V. R. Ramachandra. *The Purana Index*. 3 vols. Madras: University of Madras, 1951-1955.

21. Dowson, John. *Classical dictionary of Hindu mythology and religion, geography, history and literature*. 11th edition. pp. xix, 411 London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1968.

22. Eliade, Mircea. *Le Yoga, immortalité et liberté*. pp. 427 Paris: Payat, 1954. Translated into English as *Yoga, immortality and freedom*. pp. xxii, 529 London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1958.

23. Farquhar, John Nichol. *Modern religious movements in India*. Reprint. pp. xv, 471 Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1967.

23a. Farquhar, John Nichol. *An outline of the religious literature of India*. pp. xxviii 451, bibl. pp. 362-90. O.U.P. 1922; reprint Delhi 1967.

24. Glasenapp, Helmuth von. *Die Philosophie der Inder: eine Einfuehrung in ihre Geschichte und ihre Lehren*. pp. xii, 501 Stuttgart: Kröner, 1949.

24a. Gonda, Jan. *Medieval religious literature in Sanskrit* (in Gonda, J.,

- ed., *A history of Indian literature*, Wiesbaden 1977, vol. II. Fasc. 1).
- 24b. Gonda, Jan. *Die Religionen Indiens*. 2 vols. Stuttgart 1960–63.
25. Gonda, Jan. 'Vedic literature (Samhitās and Brāhmanas).' In: J. Gonda, ed. *History of Indian literature*, vol. 1, fasc. 1. Wiesbaden, 1975. Copious bibliographical information in footnotes.
- 25a. Gonda, Jan. *Viṣṇuism and 'Sivaism—A comparison*. pp. 228. London 1970, repr. New Delhi 1976.
26. Harper, Edward B. *Religion in South Asia*. pp. 200 Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1964.
27. Hastings, James, ed. *Encyclopaedia of religion and ethics*. 13 vols. Edinburgh: Scribner, 1908–1926. Some material out of date but still valuable. Bibliographies can be traced through Index vol. and at end of each chapter.
28. 'Indian philosophy: select bibliography.' *Cultural news from India*. II, 1961, 36–47.
29. Ingalls, Daniel Henry Holmes. *Materials for the study of the Navya-nyāya logic*. (Harvard Oriental Series, XL.) pp. 182 Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press, 1951.
30. Jain, Sushil Kumar. *Folklore of India & Pakistan; a complete catalogue of publications in the English language*. ff. 36. Regina: Regina Campus Library, University of Saskatchewan, 1965. Compiled from up to date sources with short notes and annotations. (Mimeographed.)
31. Joshi, R. B. 'Bibliography of Vedānta and Buddhism.' *Journal of Indian History*, xxxvii, 3, 1959, 308–311.
32. Kane, Pandurang Varma. *History of Dharmaśāstra*. 2nd rev. and ext. ed. 5 vols. Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1968–75. Encyclopaedic, with a wealth of bibliographical data.
33. [deleted].
34. Keith, Arthur Berriedale. *The religion and philosophy of the Vedas and Upanishads*. 2 vols. Cambridge, Mass.: 1925. (Harvard Oriental Series, XXXI and XXXII.)
35. Larson, Gerald James. *Classical Sāṃkhya—an interpretation of its history and meaning*, pp. 312 xv, Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1969. With extensive bibliography.
36. Macdonell, Arthur Anthony. *India's past: a survey of her literatures, religions, languages and antiquities*. pp. xxi, 293 Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1927.
37. Macdonell, Arthur Anthony and Keith, Arthur Berriedale. *Vedic index of names and subjects*. 2 vols. London: John Murray, 1912. Reprinted by Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi, 1958/1967.
38. Madras, C. P. Ramaswami Aiyar Research Endowment Committee. *Bibliography of Indian philosophy*. 2 vols., 1963–8.
39. Mahar, J. Michael. *India: a critical bibliography*. pp. xi, 119 Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1964. c. 2,000 items under subject headings, with notes.
40. Matilal, Bimal Krishna. *Epistemology, logic and grammar in Indian philosophical analysis*. pp. 183 The Hague: Mouton, 1971.

- 40a. Matilal, Bimal Krishna, *Nyāya-Vaiśeṣika* (in Gonda, J., ed., *A history of Indian literature*, Wiesbaden 1977, vol. VI, part III, Fasc. 2).
41. Mishra, Umesh. *History of Indian philosophy*. 2 vols. Allahabad: Tirabhukti Publications, 1957-66. Critical bibliographies on Pūrva-mīmāṃsā and Nyāya among chapters.
42. Mitra, Rajendralala. *The Yoga aphorisms of Patanjali with the commentary of Bhoja Rājā and English translation*. (Bibliotheca Indica.) Calcutta, 1883. A descriptive list of works on the yoga system of philosophy pp. 218-227. This list can be used together with the critical comments in R. Garbe's *Sāṃkhya und Yoga*, Strassburg, 1896, pp. 40-41.
43. Nakamura, H. *Religions and philosophies of India*. 3 vols. Tokyo: The Hotuseids Press (for the Eastern Institute Inc.), 1973. A survey with bibliographical notes.
44. O'Flaherty, Wendy Doniger. *Hindu myths*. pp. 358 London: Penguin books, 1975. A sourcebook translated from the Sanskrit.
45. Pandit, Madhava Pundalik. *Dictionary of Sri Aurobindo's Yoga*. Compiled from the writings of Sri Aurobindo by M. P. Pandit, pp. 316 Pondicherry: Dipti Publications, Sri Aurobindo Ashram, 1966.
46. Pocock, D. and Dumont, Louis, eds. *Contributions to Indian sociology*. No. 3. Paris, 1959. This issue is mostly devoted to popular Hinduism, giving an account of all recent research on this subject.
47. Poona Deccan College, Post-Graduate and Research Institute. *A dictionary of Sanskrit on historical principles—minimum programme*, pp. 39 Poona: Deccan College, 1961. List of texts for the extraction of material for the dictionary of Sanskrit in preparation.
48. Potter, Karl H., ed. *Bibliography of Indian philosophies*. (Vol. 1 of *Encyclopaedia of Indian philosophy*), pp. xxxiii, 812 Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass for American Institute of Indian Studies, 1970. To be used with discretion. *Continued as:*
49. 'Bibliography of Indian philosophies; first supplement.' *Journal of Indian philosophy*, II, 1972, 65-112. Second supplement *ib.*, IV, 1977, 295-399.
50. Raghavan, V. *Indological studies in India*. pp. xi, 135 Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1964.
51. Ram, Sadhu. *Index to the Indian historical quarterly, 1925-63*. New Delhi: Vijay Mohan (1970). Includes important relevant subjects and authors.
52. Ranade, Ramachandra Duttatrey. *Constructive survey of Upanishadic philosophy: being a systematic introduction to Indian metaphysics*. Encyclopaedic History of Indian Philosophy. Vol. 2, Poona Oriental series no. 7. Poona: Oriental Book Agency, 1926. Bibliography, pp. 421-438.
53. Renou, Louis. *Bibliographie Vedique*, pp. 340 Paris, 1931. Provides a register of printed Vedic texts and related studies prior to 1930. Continued in Dandekar's *Vedic bibliography*, q.v. See also Chinmulgund's *Review of Indological research*.
54. Renou, Louis and Filliozat, Jean. *L'Inde classique—manuel des études indiennes*. 2 vols. Paris: Payot, Imprimerie Nationale, and Hanoi: Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient, 1947/49, 1953. Vol. I, chapter V, section 1-4

- translated into English by Philip Spratt as: *Vedic India*. pp. viii, 160 Calcutta: Susil Gupta, 1957.
55. Riepe, Dale. *The naturalistic tradition in Indian thought*. pp. xii, 380 Seattle: University of Washington Press, 1961. Bibl., pp. 255–285.
56. Roer, E. 'Bibliographical notes on the published Upanishads, with suggestions upon the publications of those which remain unedited.' *Journal of the Asiatic Society, Bengal, 1st series*, xxiv, 1855, 38–44.
57. Rivière, Juan Roger. 'European translations of Puranic texts.' *Purana*, V, 1963, 243–250.
58. Ross, Sir Edward Denison. *An alphabetical list of the feasts and holidays of the Hindus and Muhammadans*. With preface by E. Denison Ross. Imperial Record Department. pp. viii, 123 Calcutta: 1914.
59. Ruegg, D. Seyfort. *The study of Indian and Tibetan thought, some problems and perspectives*. Inaugural lecture delivered . . . at the University of Leiden on the 12th May, 1967. pp. 48 Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1967.
60. Saklatwalla, Jamshedji E. *Bibliography of religion*. (Dorab. J. Saklatwalla Memorial Series no. 3.) iii, 3, 142, xvii. Bombay: Allan Press, 1922. c. 3,000 entries dealing mainly with Avestan and Vedic material.
61. Sengupta, Benoyendra. *Indiaana: a select list of reference & representative books on all aspects of Indian life & culture*. pp. xiv, 126 Calcutta: World Press, 1966.
62. Sharma, B. N. K. *A history of the Dvaita school of Vedānta and its literature*. 2 vols. Bombay: Booksellers' Publishing Co., 1960, 1961.
63. [deleted].
64. Shastri, N. Subramaniya. 'Bibliography of Indian philosophy.' Sāṅkhya system. *Journal of Venkatesvara Oriental Institute (Suppl.)*. xiii, January–June 1952, 1–52. [Not seen].
65. Staal, Frits. *Exploring mysticism*. pp. 224 London: Penguin Books, 1975. Bibl., pp. 209–218 incorporates additions to the extensive bibliography given in M. Eliade's book on Yoga.
- 65a. Staal, J. Frits, ed. *A reader on the Sanskrit grammarians*. Cambridge, Mass. 1972. Extensive bibl. on Indian grammarian philosophy.
66. Sternbach, Ludwik. *Bibliography on Dharma and Artha in ancient and mediaeval India*. pp. xiv, 152 Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 1973.
67. Tucci, Giuseppe. *Storia della filosofia indiana*. Biblioteca di cultura moderna. pp. 604 Bari: Editori Laterza, 1957. Bibl. pp. 575–583.
68. Vidyabhusana, Satis Chandra. *A history of Indian logic, ancient, mediaeval and modern schools*. (Reprint) pp. xlii, 648 Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1971.
69. Walker, Benjamin. *Hindu world. An encyclopedic survey of Hinduism*. 2 vols. London: Allen and Unwin, 1968. Alphabetically arranged but frequently misleading.
70. Warder, Anthony Kennedy. *Outline of Indian philosophy*. pp. vii, 262 Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1971.
71. [deleted].
72. Wilson, Horace Hayman. *The religious sects of the Hindus*. Based on the 'sketch' by H. H. Wilson . . . with additions from later sources of information

(by Reinhold Rost), pp. vi, 156 London: Christian Literature Society for India, 1904.

73. Winternitz, Moriz. *Concise dictionary of eastern religion, being the index volume to the Sacred Books of the East*. pp. 683 Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1910. Reprinted by Motilal Banarsidass, Delhi, 1969.

73a. Winternitz, M. *A history of Indian literature*, vol. III part II, transl. Subhadra Jhā, Delhi 1967. This translation from the German text, *Geschichte der indischen literatur*, 3 Bde, Leipzig 1908–1920) includes useful additional bibliography on Indian philosophies.

74. 'Yoga: select bibliography.' Pts. 1–2. *Cultural News from India*, XIV, 1, 34–40; 2, 45–50, 1973.

75. Zvelebil, Kamil Veith, *Tamil literature* (in Gonda, J., ed., *A history of Indian literature*, Wiesbaden 1974, vol. X. Fasc. 1). For bibl. on Hinduism in South India.

Notes

1. Five volumes of his writings, presented to him by the staff of the Oriental Institute, Utrecht University, on the occasion of his seventieth birthday, were published at Leiden in 1975 under the title *Selected studies*. A bibliography of his books, articles and reviews published up to 1971 is to be found in his Festschrift, *India Major, Congratulatory volume presented to Jan Gonda*, Leiden 1972, pp. 1–40.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF SOUTH ASIAN BUDDHISM

Richard Gombrich

Buddhist bibliographies are scattered and heterogeneous, but the overall situation is not too bad for those within reach of a major library. Between them, the first two items listed below give a reasonably comprehensive coverage of the last fifty years, at least for publications in European languages, and item 3 covers earlier western material. But western Buddhologists ignorant of Japanese may easily neglect the many publications in that language; items 12 to 16 below, to which I have been alerted by the kindness of Professor Ruegg, should prevent such an oversight. The subject 'South Asian Buddhism' defies precise demarcation, because so many Indian Buddhist texts survive only in Tibetan or Chinese translation; in this area Japanese scholarship is particularly important.

GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

1. *Bibliographie Bouddhique*, I-XXXII, Paris, 1930-66. Founded by Jean Przyluski and M. Lalou; thereafter, M. Lalou. A comprehensive annotated bibliography of Buddhism in general, arranged by topic, with author index in each volume. Entries in French, English and German. In total, covers publications in the period January 1928 to May 1958. In addition to the general bibliography, five numbers contain supplements on the work of individual scholars, as follows:

II. Marcelle Lalou, *L'oeuvre de Léon Feer*. 1931.

III. A. J. Bernet Kempers, *L'oeuvre de M. le Prof. J.Ph. Vogel*. 1933.

IV-V. Marcelle Lalou, *L'oeuvre de M. le Prof. Paul Pelliot*. 1934.

VII-VIII. Maurice Maschino, *L'oeuvre complet de Sylvain Lévi*. 1937.

XXIII *bis*. Marcelle Lalou, *L'oeuvre de Louis de la Vallée Poussin*. 1956.

Volumes VI, XXIII *bis* and XXXII also contain general indices, covering the whole set.

2. *International bibliography of the history of religions/Bibliographie internationale de l'histoire des religions*. Compiled under the guidance of the Editor-in-Chief of *Numen*, the journal of the International Association for the History of Religions, C. J. Bleeker, Leiden, 1954—. Volumes appear approximately annually, and most of them cover the publications of a single year; the first covers 1952, the most recent, 1971. Each volume contains a separate section on Buddhism, and has a general index of authors. Entries are not annotated. Reviews are included. Mostly publications in European languages, but also some Japanese items, which are given with an English translation of the title. This is the only continuing bibliography of Buddhism.

3. Hanayama, Shinsho. *Bibliography on Buddhism*. Tokyo, 1961. European publications and publications in European languages up to 1937. The 15,073 entries are arranged alphabetically by author/editor/translator.
4. Ryūkoku Daigaku Toshokan. *Bukkyōgaku kankei zasshi rombun bunrui mokuroku*. Kyoto, 1931, 1961, 1972. Articles in Japanese periodicals concerning Buddhism. Vol. 1 has 15,000 entries covering 1868–1930; Vol. 2 has 27,000 entries covering 1931–55; Vol. 3 has 9,103 entries to 1969.
5. Held, H. L. *Deutsche Bibliographie des Buddhismus*. Munich and Leipzig, 1916; republished Hildesheim and New York, 1973. German publications up to 1915. 2,544 entries.
6. *Chung-hua min-kuo ch'u-pan t'u-shu mu-lu hui-pien*. *Comprehensive catalogue of books published in the Republic of China*. Preface signed Chiang Fu-ts'ung; no other indication of author. Taipei, 1964. Publications after 1949. Buddhism on pp. 71–82.
7. Birman, D. A., Kotovskiy, G. G., et al. *Bibliografiya Indii*. Moscow, 1965. Russian publications. Buddhism on pp. 474–482, nrs. 8508–8622.

SPECIALIZED BIBLIOGRAPHIES

8. Filliozat, J. 'Le Bouddhisme.' In: L. Renou et J. Filliozat, *L'Inde Classique*, Vol. 2, Ch. xi, Hanoi 1953, paras. 1940–2169. Not perhaps strictly a bibliography, but the most accessible comprehensive summary of classical Buddhist literature.
9. Smith, Helmer, 'Epilegomena.' V. Trenckner et al., *Critical Pali Dictionary*, Vol. 1, 1948, pp. 37–69. Copenhagen, 1924–. This is of Pali, Sanskrit-Prakrit, Buddhist Sanskrit and Jain literature. Like item 8 above, it is rather a systematically arranged list of texts than a bibliography in the strict sense. The Pali section is much the fullest and most valuable. Prof. Dr. Heinz Bechert of Göttingen is said to be preparing a new edition of these 'Epilegomena'.
10. Beatrix, P. *Bibliographie du Bouddhisme*, Vol. 1, Editions de textes. Brussels, 1970. [Not seen.]
11. Regamey, C. *Buddhistische Philosophie (Bibliographische Einführungen in das Studium der Philosophie 20/21)*. pp. 86. Bern, 1950. Indexed. Divided into 6 chapters: I, General; II, Pre-canonical philosophy; III, Hinayana; IV, Mahayana; V, Schools outside India; VI, Individual problems, and 26 sections. Sparse annotation. Primary sources are covered only in translations into European languages.
12. Nakamura, Hajime. 'A brief survey of Japanese studies on the philosophical schools of the Mahāyāna.' *Acta Asiatica*, I, 1960, 56–88.
13. Nakamura, Hajime. 'A critical survey of Indian religions and philosophy chiefly based upon Japanese studies.' *Acta Asiatica*, V, 1963, 1–75.
14. Nakamura, Hajime. 'A critical survey of Mahāyāna and esoteric Buddhism chiefly based upon Japanese studies.' *Acta Asiatica*, VI, 1964, 57–88; VII, 1964, 36–94.
15. Hanayama, Shōyū. 'A summary of various research on the Prajñāpāramitā literature by Japanese scholars.' *Acta Asiatica*, X, 1966, 16–93.

16. Nagao, Gadjin. 'Reflections on Tibetan studies in Japan.' *Acta Asiatica*, XXIX, 1975, 107-128.
17. Conze, Edward. *The Prajñāpāramitā literature*. The Hague, 1960. pp. 37-93. Annotated bibliography of both primary sources (including some MSS) and secondary sources.
18. Yuyama, Akira. *A Bibliography of the Sanskrit texts of the Saddharma-puṇḍarīka*. Canberra, 1970. Primary sources, including MSS. Nine appendices on versions in other languages, commentaries, and secondary sources.
19. Bernhard, Franz. *Udānavarga*. 2 vols. Göttingen, 1965, 1968. 'Uebersicht über die Dharmapada-Udāna-Literatur', Vol. 2, pp. 264-280, is a comprehensive bibliography of primary sources. For secondary sources, see also the bibliography in Vol. 1.
20. Goonetilleke, H.A.I. *A Bibliography of Ceylon*. 2 vols. with consecutive pagination. Zug, 1970, pp. 555-592 in Vol. 2. This is the section on Buddhism; items relevant to Buddhism in Ceylon are also to be found in other sections. A supplementary volume of this work was published in 1976.
21. Bechert, Heinz. *Buddhismus, Staat und Gesellschaft in den Ländern des Theravāda-Buddhismus*. Vol. 3, Wiesbaden, 1973, pp. 1-394. Bibliography on modern Buddhism in South and South-east Asia, arranged alphabetically by author (1,947 author entries), with subject index in German. Some entries annotated.
22. For those seeking bibliography on particular topics in pre-modern Buddhism, the footnotes of books by Étienne Lamotte are invaluable. Here we may just note his: *Historie du Bouddhisme Indien* (Louvain, 1958) and *Etienne L'Enseignement de Vimalakīrti* (Louvain, 1962).

ADDENDA:

23. Nakamura, Hajime. 'A Survey of Conservative Buddhism in South Asia with Bibliographical Notes.' *Journal of Intercultural Studies* (Osaka), 2, 1975, pp. 85-122.
24. Nakamura, Hajime. 'A Survey of Mahāyāna Buddhism with Bibliographical Notes.' *Journal of Intercultural Studies*, 3, 1976, pp. 60-145. Both the above cover primary and secondary sources in all languages.

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF JAINISM

Richard Gombrich

Jaina literature is vast, but Jaina bibliography is appallingly meagre. The nearest thing to a comprehensive bibliography, though it deals only with secondary sources in European languages, is: Jain, Chhote Lal. *Jaina Bibliography*, Calcutta, 1945. Despite its date of publication, this only goes up to 1925. It supplements, and partly supersedes, works by:

Guérinot, A. *Essai de Bibliographie Jaina*. Paris, 1906; and *Répertoire d'epigraphie Jaina*. Paris, 1908.

Covering both primary and secondary sources, but not complete enough to supersede all earlier works, is:

Nakamura, Hajime. 'Bibliographical survey of Jainism', *Journal of Intercultural Studies* (Osaka), Inaugural Number, 1974, pp. 51-75.

The only continuing bibliography of Jainism is in the *International bibliography of the history of religions*. Leiden, 1954-. For details, see 'South Asian Buddhism', item no. 2., in this *Handbook*. Publications on Jainism are listed under section XI: 'Other religions'.

The standard work on Jainism is still: Schubring, Walther. *Die Lehre der Jainas*, Berlin and Leipzig, 1935. Chapter VIII, pp. 207-225 (188-210), 'Bibliographischer Uebersicht' lists editions and translations of non-canonical texts, but it is omitted from the English edition: *The Doctrine of the Jainas*, tr. Wolfgang Beurlen, Delhi etc., 1962. This is 'translated from the revised German edition' [not accessible to me], and so may be consulted for the references to secondary works scattered throughout the footnotes.

There is a bibliography of most of Schubring's own work in his Festschrift:

Hamm, F. R. 'Verzeichnis der bis zum 10 Dezember 1951 erschienenen Schriften von Walther Schubring', *Beiträge zur Indischen Philologie und Altertumskunde*, Hamburg, 1951, pp. 215-7.

After his death appeared:

Caillat, C. 'Notes de Bibliographie Jaina et Moyen-Indienne', *Journal Asiatique*, 1972, pp. 409-432.

This article briefly discusses the work of Schubring and of the great Jaina scholar Muni Punyavijaya; it then reviews three books by Schubring and six other books on Jainism.

For information on Japanese publications, see:

Nakamura, Hajime. 'A critical survey of Indian religions and philosophy

chiefly based upon Japanese studies.' *Acta Asiatica*, V, 1963, 42-3.

In the absence of a bibliography of the canonical literature, one may use the index of:

Kapadia, Hiralal Rasikdas. *A History of the canonical literature of the Jaina*, Gopipura, 1941.

The periodical which carries most scholarly articles on Jainism is the *Journal of the Oriental Institute (Baroda)*.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL MATERIALS FOR THE STUDY OF ISLAM IN SOUTH ASIA AND FOR INDO-MUSLIM HISTORY IN THE PRE-MODERN PERIOD

P. Hardy

The aim of this paper is to offer bibliographical guidance for the study both of Islam as a faith and a way of life in peninsular South Asia (that is, excluding Afghanistan and Sri Lanka) and of Muslim rule in the same area between the coming of the Arabs and the establishment of British supremacy. Of necessity, it is limited to a consideration of materials in Arabic, Persian and Urdu together with some European languages.

ISLAM

The study of Islam in South Asia as an historical phenomenon has burgeoned only in the last generation and to date there is no South Asian homologue to J. Sauvaget's *Introduction à l'histoire de l'Orient musulman*, revised edition by C. I. Cahen, Paris, 1961; English translation, Berkeley and Los Angeles, 1965. It is necessary to piece together guidance from works compiled or written with different perspectives from those required here. 'Abd al-Ḥayy al-Ḥasanī, *Al Thakāfat al-islāmiyyah fi'l Hind*, Damascus, 1958, pp. 102–250 has detailed the works written in India on Islamic jurisprudence, religious duties, tradition, Qur'anic commentary, mysticism and rational theology. Although he carries his descriptions into his own lifetime (1286/1869–70–1341/1922–23) he does not give textual bibliography. The work (in Arabic) is however valuable for its wide scope and for its listing of controversial literature directed against the doctrines of the Arya Samaj, of the Ahmadiyya and of Sir Sayyid Ahmad Khan. Khaliq Ahmad Nizamī's contribution (section v.—Islam) to the article 'Hind' in *The Encyclopaedia of Islam* (new edition, vol. III, Leiden and London, 1971, pp. 428–38), is of considerable bibliographical interest for the same area as that covered by 'Abd al-Ḥayy al-Ḥasanī with the advantage that it gives the place and date of publication (or, if manuscripts, of location) of texts mentioned. Saiyid Athar Abbas Rizvi, *Muslim Revivalist Movements in Northern India in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries*, Agra, 1965 supplies the want of bibliography for the Mahdawī sect. The publications by Aziz Ahmad, *Studies in Islamic Culture in the Indian Environment*, Oxford, 1964 and *An Intellectual History of Islam in India*, Edinburgh, 1969 and of M. Mujeeb, *The Indian Muslims*, London, 1967 are useful in that together they provide the beginner with a conspectus of the modern literature on the field.

Isma'ili literature, always difficult of access, is most adequately introduced by W. Ivanow, *Ismaili Literature*, Tehran, 1963. Individual works, divided according to Ivanow's periodisation of various phases in the 'development' of Isma'ilism, are described in some detail.

For the student of South Asian Islam as expressed in and through the medium of Urdu, the *Anjuman-i Tarakki Urdū*, Karachi, has published a monumental bibliography listing 11,767 items of religious literature, including items on the Islamic religious sciences, Islamic theory of government, work on Muslim sects as well as on Judaism, Christianity, Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and Zoroastrianism. Source references for much of the material cited are included. Publication details: Mufti Intizām Allāh Shabhābi, *Kāmūs al-kutub Urdū*, Karachi, 1961.

For developments in Islam in South Asia in the eighteenth, nineteenth and twentieth centuries, earlier citations need to be supported by: Muin ud-din Ahmad Khan, *A Bibliographical Introduction to Modern Islamic Development in India and Pakistan 1700-1955*, appendix to the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Pakistan*, vol. IV, Dacca, 1959; Aziz Ahmad, *Islamic Modernism India and Pakistan 1857-1964* (London, 1967), Select bibliography, pp. 279-87; Annemarie Schimmel, *Gabriel's Wing*, Leiden, 1963, pp. 388-414 (an exhaustive listing for works of and work on Sir Muhammad Iqbal). *Sir Syed Ahmad Khan: a select bibliography*, Aligarh, 1971, is useful for Sir Sayyid's Urdu works and for recent work published about him in India.

Edward Churchill, *Printed Literature of the Punjabi Muslims 1860-1900* in W. Erik Gustafson and Kenneth W. Jones, *Sources on Punjab History*, pp. 253-336, Delhi, 1975 provides (pp. 253-336) an excellent introduction to works written by Punjabi Muslims in the period stated, both on Islam and on Muslim history.

In this context, Spencer Lavan, 'Sources for Ahmadiyah History' in *Sources on Punjab History*, just cited, provides (pp. 89-129), just that guidance to the voluminous literature of and on the Ahmadiyya movement that has long been needed.

An introductory bibliography to the study of Islamic law in South Asia is provided by Joseph Schacht, *An Introduction to Islamic Law*, Oxford, 1964, pp. 249-50. There is much material descriptive of Muslim social behaviour in South Asia in Elizabeth von Fürer-Haimendorf, *An Anthropological Bibliography of South Asia*, three vols., Paris, 1958, 1964 and 1970 respectively and New Series 1 (1976) compiled by Helen Kanitkar. Listings are arranged by region; in the second and third volumes and the first of the new series, the region of Pakistan to 1964 is placed separately. In the first volume, listings relevant to the Muslims of the Punjab have to be sought in *Section I: Indus* and those concerned with Bengali Muslims have been entered in *Section VI: East Bengal*. The adoption of a classification by region, however, does mean that the reader who wishes to find anything on Muslims has to look through everything listed. The following could be of significance. Ziaul Haque, *Muslim Religious Education in Indo-Pakistan; an annotated bibliography*, Occasional papers series, Muslim Studies Sub-Committee, Committee on South Asian Studies, University of Chicago, 1972 [not seen].

HISTORY OF MUSLIM RULE

The earlier lack of a comprehensive bibliographical guide has recently been removed by N. N. Gidwani and K. Navalani, *A Guide to Reference Materials on India*, 2 vols., Jaipur, 1974. Volume II, pp. 1054–1066, contains bibliographies of bibliography on the period both of the Delhi Sultanate and of the Mughal empire as well of provincial Muslim dynasties, with sections on historiography, source materials, chronology, epigraphy, numismatics (and archaeology). It is necessary, however, to look for bibliographical listings in the general section for all periods of Indian history, pp. 993–1006. Gidwani's and Navalani's work embraces so much of what the student needs that here only a few omissions need to be noted. Under chronology and genealogy, Eduard von Zambaur, *Manuel de généalogie et de chronologie pour l'histoire de l'Islam*, Hanover, 1927 should be added. The bibliography in Ishtiaq Husain Qureshi, *The Administration of the Sultanate of Delhi*, Lahore, 1942, 1944, etc. is invaluable as a guide to relevant sources not listed in, for example, C. A. Storey's *Persian Literature*. So also is Kunwar Muhammad Ashraf, *Life and Conditions of the people of Hindustan*, second edition, Delhi, 1970, pp. 295–304. Irfan Habib, *The Agrarian System of Mughal India (1556–1707)*, London, 1963 and Noman Ahmad Siddiqi, *Land Revenue Administration under the Mughals (1700–1750)*, London, 1970, provide important additional references in their respective fields. MSS are listed in D. N. Marshall, *Mughals in India, a bibliographical survey*, vol. 1, London, 1967.

For the medieval history of Bengal, the bibliography (pp. 501–8) in *The History of Bengal, Volume II, The Muslim Period 1200–1757*, ed. Sir Jadu-Nath Sarkar, Dacca, 1948 is in the form of a historiographical essay as well as of a listing of materials. For medieval Malwa, Upendra Nath Day, *Medieval Malwa: a political and cultural history 1401–1562*, Delhi, 1965 pp. 434–40 provides a handy guide to inscriptional evidence. Judging from earlier work with which Professor Haroon Khan Sherwani has been associated, Haroon Khan Sherwani and P. M. Joshi, *History of Medieval Deccan, Volume I*, Hyderabad, Deccan, 1973 (not seen) is likely to be of bibliographical significance. A second volume of this work appeared in 1974 under the title *History of Medieval Deccan (Volume II), Mainly Cultural Aspects*.

RELIGIOUS MINORITIES

G. E. Marrison

The present paper does not cover the modern reform movements in the South Asian religions as these are dealt with under the separate papers on Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism and Islam. Animism may be taken to be included in the paper on Anthropology. There remain the religions of certain minority communities, i.e. Sikhism, Parsiism, Judaism and Christianity. It will be convenient also here to make some reference to Theosophy.

There has recently been published (Delhi, 1975) a very useful work entitled *India's Minorities: a Bibliographical Study* compiled by Jagdish Saran Sharma. Besides dealing with Anglo-Indians, Buddhists, Muslims and Jains, it has the following sections: Christians, pp. 60-84 (about 300 entries); Jews, pp. 94-96 (about 15 entries); Parsees, pp. 129-140 (about 120 entries); Sikhs, pp. 141-165 (about 300 entries). Though time has not permitted a detailed assessment of the usefulness of this new work, it is noticed from the list of sources consulted on pp. 165-171 that although the compiler made use of the catalogues of the British Museum and the Library of Congress, as well as the *Union catalogue of Asian publications*, he did not refer to those of the India Office Library, the School of Oriental and African Studies, and the New York Public Library. The *Encyclopaedia of Islam* is given only in its first edition. Besterman is not cited, nor is Guérinot.

SIKHISM

Sikhism may be looked upon as a 'reformed Hinduism' but its specialised developments and the identity of the Sikh community demand separate treatment. The involvement of the Sikhs in the affairs of the Panjab means that many references in the history of the Panjab and in Panjabi literature are related to them. Specific materials may be sought from the following:

1. Amritsar, Khalsa College, Sikh History Research Department. *A catalogue of Punjabi and Urdu manuscripts in the Sikh History Research Department, up till March 31, 1963*. By Kirpal Singh. pp. x, 252. Amritsar: Khalsa College, 1963. [Contains details of 287 Panjabi and 42 Urdu MSS.]
2. ———, Khalsa Tract Society. *Sri Guru Granth Kos*. [A glossary of words in the Ādi Granth, the holy book of the Sikh. 4th ed.] 3 vols. Amritsar, 1950-55.
3. Barrier, Norman Gerald. *The Sikhs and their literature: a guide to tracts, books and periodicals, 1848-1919*. pp. 153. Delhi: Manohar Book Service, 1970.
4. Gandā Singh. *Contemporary sources of Sikh history (1469-1708)*. pp. 15. Amritsar, 1938.

5. ——. 'Guru Nānak's works: a bibliography.' *Indian Literature*, XII, 3, 1969, 28–49.
6. ——. *A select bibliography of the Sikhs and Sikhism*. Amritsar, 1956. [Not seen.]
7. ——. *Source book on Guru Nānak's life and teachings*. Chandigarh, 1969. Bibliography, pp. 315–336. [Not seen.]
8. Harbans Singh. *Guru Nanak and the origins of the Sikh faith*. pp. 247. Bombay: Asia Publishing House, 1969. [Bibliography, pp. 235–241.]
9. Jagindar Singh Ramdev. *Guru Gobind Singh: a descriptive bibliography*. pp. 260. Chandigarh: Panjab University, 1967. [Lists 1,367 items.]
10. Jagjīt Singh. *Janam Sākhiām Sri Gurū Nānak Dev Ji dā Tārkik Adhiain*. [A survey of the pre-mid 18th century literature of Guru Nānak.] Ludhiana, 1970.
11. Kānh Singh, of Nabha. *Guru Śabad Ratnākar Mahān Koś*. Encyclopaedia of Sikh literature. 4 vols. Amritsar, 1930.
12. Macauliffe, Max A. *Sikh religion*. 6 vols. Oxford, 1909.
13. McLeod, William Hewat. *Guru Nanak and the Sikh religion*. pp. xii, 259. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1968. Bibliography, pp. 233–240.
14. Navalani, K. 'Towards a bibliography of the Sikhs and the Punjab.' In Gidwani, N. N., ed., *Comparative Librarianship; essays in honour of D. N. Marshall*, Delhi, 1973, pp. 151–161.
15. Punjab, Punjab Government Languages Department. *Guru Śabd Ratan Prakāṣ*. A concordance of the Ādi Granth. 2nd ed. Patiala, 1970.
16. Sarkar, Jadunath. 'Bibliography of Sikh history.' *Modern Review*, 1907. [Not seen.]
17. Teja Singh and Gandā Singh, edd. *Maharaja Ranjit Singh: first death centenary memorial*. Patiala, 1970. A reprint of the 1939 edition. Bibliography by Gandā Singh, pp. 257–267.

PARSIISM

Parsiism is the religion of the Zoroastrian community derived from early refugees from Persia and is especially strong in the Bombay and Baroda regions.

18. Kulke, Eckehard. *Die Parsen—The Parsees. A bibliography on an Indian minority*. pp. 52. Freiburg im Breisgau: Arnold Bergstraesser Institut für Kulturwissenschaftliche Forschung, 1968. Text in both German and English.
19. Saklatwalla, Jamshedji E. *A bibliography of religion*. (Mainly Avestan and Vedic.) pp. xvii, 3, 142. Bombay: Author, 1922. Lists some 3,000 items.
20. Dhabhar, Bomanji Nusserwanji. *Descriptive catalogue of some manuscripts bearing on Zoroastrianism... in the Mulla Feroze Library*. pp. vi, 120. Bombay, 1923. Contains 200 entries.
21. *Descriptive catalogue of all manuscripts in the first Dastur Meherji Rana Library, Navsari*. pp. 170. Bombay, 1923.

JUDAISM

Judaism was represented in India from early times. There are at least three

different groups who, at various periods in history, came from many parts of the Jewish diaspora to settle on Indian soil: (a) the Jews on the Malabar Coast of Cochin and neighbouring region, using Malayalam as their vernacular and divided into the so-called 'Black Jews', who claim a tradition of settlement from at least the second century A.D., and the 'White Jews', who were later immigrants to Cochin from various centres of the Jewish diaspora; (b) the 'Bene Israel' group in Bombay and vicinity, using Marathi as their vernacular, who are said to have come from the Yemen in the sixth century A.D.; (c) the Baghdadi or 'Arabian Jews' who arrived towards the end of the eighteenth and beginning of the nineteenth centuries from the Asiatic provinces of the Ottoman Empire, Aleppo, Basra and Baghdad, and settled in Bombay, Poona and Calcutta, using Judaeo-Arabic as their linguistic bond. There is no substantial bibliography of these communities, but the following references have been compiled by Dr. J. Rosenwasser, formerly Assistant Keeper, Hebrew Section, OMPB, British Library:

22. Feist, Sigmund. *Stammeskunde der Juden*. Leipzig, 1925. Chap. 6, Die Juden in Indien.
23. Fischel, Walter Joseph. *The Jews in India: their contribution to the economic and political life*. Jerusalem, 1960. In Hebrew.
24. ——. 'The Jewish merchant colony in Madras (Fort St. George) during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.' *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, Leiden, III, 1960, 78-107, 175-195.
25. ——. *Unknown Jews in unknown lands. The travels of Rabbi David d' Beth Hillel (1824-1832)*. New York, 1973, pp. 111-130.
26. ——. 'The Contribution of the Cochin Jews to South Indian and Jewish civilization.' In *Commemoration Volume, Cochin Synagogue Quatercentenary Celebration*, Cochin, 1971, pp. 13-64.
27. ——. 'Cochin in Jewish history.' *Proceedings of the American Academy for Jewish Research*, XXX, 1962, 8-33.
28. ——. 'Bombay in Jewish history.' *Proceedings of the American Academy for Jewish Research*, XXXV, 1965; XXXVIII-XXXIX, 1972, 119-144.
29. ——. 'The migration of Arabic Jews to India in the eighteenth century.' *Proceedings of the American Academy for Jewish Research*, XXXIII, 1965, 1-20.
30. Isaac, I. A. *A short account of the Calcutta Jews, with a sketch of the Bene-Israelis, the Cochin Jews, the Chinese Jews, and the Black Jews of Abyssinia*. Calcutta, 1917.
31. Japheth, M. D. *Jews of India: a brief survey*, pp. 31. Bombay: Japheth, 1960.
32. Koder, S. S. 'India's Jewish population.' *India and Israel*, Bombay, 1952.
33. ——. 'The saga of the Jews of Cochin.' *The Cochin Synagogue 400th Anniversary Souvenir Volume*, Cochin, 1968, pp. 31-50.
34. Lord, James Henry. *The Jews in India and the Far East*. Kohlapur, 1907.
35. Mendelssohn, Sidney. *The Jews of Asia, especially in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries*. London, 1920. Especially pp. 98-132: India.
36. Oppert, G. 'Über die jüdischen Colonien in Indien.' *Semitic Studies in memory of Alexander Kohut*, Berlin, 1897, pp. 369-419.

37. Slouschz, Nahum. 'Les Juifs et le Judaïsme aux Indes.' *Revue du Monde Musulman*, IV, 1908, 728-769.
38. Strizower, Schifra. *Exotic Jewish communities*, pp. 157. London, 1962. See pp. 88-124.
39. Strizower, Schifra. *The children of Israel: the Bene Israel of Bombay*, pp. xiv, 176. Oxford: Blackwell, 1971.

CHRISTIANITY

Christianity has two distinct periods of history in India: the early settlements, which claim a link with the Apostle Thomas, both in the north and in the south, together with the known Nestorian and other groups on the west coast; and the later mission developments in the wake of Western European colonization from the sixteenth century onwards. For the former, references may be sought from:

40. Latourette, Kenneth Scott. *A history of the expansion of Christianity*. New York, 1938. See particularly Vol. 1, pp. 107-8, 231-2, 380, 390 and Vol. 2, pp. 280-4, 464.
- For the latter:
41. Bibliotheca Missionum: Internationales Institut für Missionswissenschaftliche Forschung.
Vols. 4, 5. *Asiatische Missionsliteratur, 1245-1599 (-1600-1699)*. 1928, 1929.
Vol. 6. *Missionsliteratur Indiens ... 1700-1799 ... 2e, unveränderte Aufl.* Rom, Freiburg, Wien, 1964. About 2,000 entries.
Vol. 8. *Missionsliteratur Indiens und Indonesiens, 1800-1899*. 3,000 entries. Münster in Westfalen, 1931 and 1938.
Vol. 27. *Missionsliteratur Indiens, 1910-1946, und Nachtrag zu B. M. IV-VIII*.
Vol. 28. *Missionsliteratur Südasiens (Indien, Pakistan, Burma, Ceylon), 1947-1968*. 1971.
42. Carey, W. H. *Oriental Christian biography*. 3 vols. Calcutta, 1850-52. Contains biographical sketches of about 250 missionaries and their converts.
43. Subramanyam, K. N. *The Catholic community in India*. Madras: Macmillan, 1970. Historical survey.
44. Haugsted, Ejler. *Katalog over Vahls Missionsbibliotek i Statsbiblioteket i Aarhus*. København, 1942. See pp. 131-175 for Protestant missions in South Asia; pp. 303-5 for Roman Catholic missions.
45. Latourette, Kenneth Scott. *Op. cit.* no. 40 above, Vol. 3, Chapter 8: India; Chapter 9: Ceylon, etc.
46. Mirzaian, Aramais. *Short record of Armenian churches in India and the Far East*. Calcutta, 1958.
47. Sengupta, Kanti-Prasanna. *The Christian missionaries in Bengal, 1793-1833*, pp. xii, 245. Calcutta: K. L. Mukhopadhyay, 1971. Bibliography, pp. 209-240.
48. Verghese, P. *Die Syrischen Kirchen in Indien*, pp. 222. Stuttgart: Evangelisches Verlagswerk, 1974.

The quarterly journal *The International Review of Missions* (London, 1912-) periodically publishes bibliographies by countries. Further information may also be sought from:

49. Cross, F. L., ed. *The Oxford dictionary of the Christian Church*. London, 1957. See article: India, with subjoined bibliography, pp. 686-8.

THEOSOPHY

Theosophy, as a modern movement of western origin but developed from choosing elements of Indian religious and philosophical ideas, stands on a different footing. Nevertheless, its religious, political and social influence over Indian affairs has been considerable. References may be found in:

50. Cross, F. L., ed. *The Oxford dictionary of the Christian Church*. London, 1957. See article: Theosophy, with subjoined bibliography, pp. 1345-6.

51. Farquhar, John N. *Modern religious movements in India*. London, 1929. For bibliography on Theosophy, see p. 291. See also the bibliography of Mrs. Besant by Theodore Besterman.

A GUIDE TO BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND REFERENCE WORKS RELATED TO THE ANTHROPOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY OF SOUTH ASIA

H. A. Kanitkar

In its entirety as a subject, anthropology spans both arts and sciences. Physical anthropology, closely akin to the biological sciences, is best considered as entirely separate from social and cultural anthropology, which overlap considerably with sociology in subject-matter and analysis. This is especially true in the South Asian context, where material which in Britain would come within the sphere of the anthropologist is assigned to sociology. This includes, for example, studies of Hindu caste societies, Islamic social structure, religious practices of Parsees or the Bene-Israel. In South Asia the taint of 'primitiveness' is still attached to social anthropology; an anthropologist's interests should centre on tribal communities, it is felt, while the more 'advanced' peoples are worthy of the sociologist's attention. Whether a study is 'anthropological' or 'sociological' is decided by its subject-matter, rather than criteria of approach and technique of investigation; this is an old-fashioned, somewhat hit-and-miss categorisation, but nevertheless it is common in South Asia. Therefore this paper considers anthropology and sociology together, since to try to treat them separately would lead to excessive duplication of material. I have tried to divide the rather sparse references available according to area of reference and specialised subject-matter, if any; I have also listed a few general bibliographies at the beginning which have substantial references to the Indian sub-continent.

Bibliographies—General

First among these should be mentioned the two annual UNESCO bibliographies:

Bernot, L. International bibliography of socio-cultural anthropology. Paris, No. 1, 1954. pp. x, 385, xix.

Continued as:

International bibliography of social and cultural anthropology. Paris: International Committee for Social Sciences Documentation, UNESCO, 1955.

This appears in both English and French editions. It includes books, articles and papers published in all the countries dealt with during the year of reference, and entries are classified according to a number of subject

headings under the main theme of anthropology, with sub-divisions based on topography. In order to facilitate usage, the reverse policy has been adopted in the subject index. Within each sub-division arrangement is alphabetical by author, and an author index is included, but no annotations. The bibliography is selective in the sense that only works making a contribution to the science of anthropology are included. The following bibliography devoted to sociology follows the same scheme.

An international bibliography of sociology. Paris: International Committee for Social Sciences Documentation, UNESCO. 1952-.

Benedict, Burton: *A short annotated bibliography relating to the sociology of Muslim peoples.* Montreal: Institute of Islamic Studies, McGill University, 1955. 115ll. Mimeo.

This is an annotated bibliography of world-wide reference, which is divided according to area, and contains sections on Burma, Ceylon, India and Pakistan (these are treated as one), and Tibet. The most substantial of these, inevitably, is that dealing with India and Pakistan, with 39 entries; Ceylon has two, Burma one, and Tibet two. Within each section entries are arranged alphabetically by author, and a list of periodicals and serials checked is included.

Bonser, W.: *A bibliography of folklore.* London: William Glaiser Ltd., for the Folklore Society, 1961.

The contents of the *Folklore Record*, *Folklore Journal*, *Folklore*, and *Extra Publications* put out by the Folklore Society during the period 1878-1957 are listed in this bibliography, which is divided by subject as well as region. As each item is listed only once, this policy led to a choice having to be made whether to place a given article under folklore theme or locality: preference has been given to the former. Therefore, although articles on Ceylon, India, and Assam are found in these sections, the subject section 'Asiatic Folk Tales' contains an additional 15 entries for India. Fortunately there are comprehensive topographical and subject indexes. Arrangement of entries within each sub-section is alphabetical by author.

Royal Anthropological Institute, London: *Index to current periodicals received in the library of the Royal Anthropological Institute.* 1963-

For this index all periodicals received by the Royal Anthropological Institute library are checked, and entries are first classified by area, e.g. Asia, Europe, America, then subdivided by subject, e.g. General; Physical Anthropology; Archaeology; Cultural Anthropology and Ethnography; Linguistics. All items are listed alphabetically by author. Although 'Asia' is a broad heading under which to find material relating to the Indian sub-continent, this is such a thorough and painstaking work that it deserves mention here.

Patterson, Maureen L. P. and Inden, Ronald B.: *South Asia: an introduc-*

tory bibliography. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1962. pp. xxxvi, 412.

Although this is a general bibliography covering India, Pakistan, Ceylon and Nepal in 4,369 entries divided into six main sections, (A. General; B. History; C. Social structure and organisation; D. Political and economic structure and Political, economic and social change; E. Religion and Philosophy; F. Literature, Science and the Arts), the section covering social structure and organisation is substantial, containing 787 entries, both books and articles. Sections D. and E. also contain relevant material. The six main sections are further sub-divided, both by finer distinctions of subject and by region, and within each of these sub-sections entries are listed alphabetically by author, or by title if an item is anonymous. An index to authors and titles is included, as is a very useful analytical table of contents. Works in South Asian languages are excluded.

Goonetilleke, H. A. I.: *A bibliography of Ceylon. A systematic guide to the literature on the land, people, history and culture published in Western languages from the sixteenth century to the present day*. Foreword by J. D. Pearson. Bibliotheca Asiatica 5. Zug, Switzerland: Inter Documentation Company AG, 1970-6. 3 v.

Although this is a general bibliography related to Ceylon, covering books and periodical articles (and a few theses) published since the introduction of printing in Europe, several of the 30 subject-based sub-divisions are important for the anthropologist or sociologist seeking material on Ceylon; the most notable of these are:

- IX. Physical anthropology and ethnology of racial and tribal groups
- X. Demography and population
- XV. Social organisation
- XVII. Cultural and social change
- XVIII. Religions
- XIX. Folk religion and popular religious cults
- XX. Folklore
- XXVIII. Minor arts and crafts
- XXIX. Festivals, pageants and pilgrimages
- XXX. Games, sports and amusements.

Although the majority of items listed are in Western languages, a small number of highly relevant articles in Sinhalese and other Asian languages are included. Within each section entries are arranged alphabetically by author.

Ware, Edith W. *Bibliography on Ceylon*. Coral Gables, Fla.: University of Miami Press, 1962. pp. 181.

Although this again is a general bibliography, I have included it since there are clearly demarcated sections on anthropology (including physical

and cultural); arts and crafts; religion; caste; dance; costume and ornamentation; ethnic and social groups; festivals and celebrations; folklore; land tenure; law; manners and customs; masks; pottery; proverbs; social services and sociology; temples; theatre and drama; villages; position of women. Within each section entries are arranged alphabetically by author, and there are occasional annotations. Items from 13 European languages are included.

Trager, Frank N., Musgrave, John N. and Welsh, Janet: *Annotated bibliography of Burma*. New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1956. Behavior Science Bibliographies, pp. 230.

It appears to be so hard to locate anthropological material on Burma that I have listed the above bibliography, which is, in fact, general in reference. The sixth section, Topical Bibliography, is most relevant to the anthropologist, and contains subdivisions on: Social structure and values; religion; anthropology, ethnic groups; the Shans; the Kachins; the Chins; the Kayahs and the Karens. Entries are listed alphabetically by author.

Anthropological Bibliographies—South Asia

Mandelbaum, David G.: *Materials for a bibliography of the ethnology of India*. Berkeley: Department of Anthropology, University of California, 1949. 220 ll. Mimeo.

This is really the first major attempt to provide a bibliography for South Asian anthropology. It does not claim to be comprehensive; it is an interim production issued prior to a proposed complete bibliography, and intended primarily for those working in the field of Indian ethnology and related subjects. The material was collected during the period 1940–41. Nevertheless it has proved an invaluable reference point for the subsequent major anthropological bibliographies on India and South Asia, namely those of J. M. Kanitkar, Haimendorf and Kanitkar, and the Census of India 1961 (q.v.)

The Mandelbaum bibliography is arranged in 26 subject divisions, the first of these being 11 cultural areas, namely: Malabar, Nilgiris, Deccan, Bombay, Central India, Rajputana and Western States, Indus Plains, Northwest Mountain, Ganges Plain, Assam, Sub-Himalayan. These are followed by the General India section, containing works nationwide in coverage. Works not related to any particular area are covered by the following subject categories: Hindus and the caste system; Muslims; Buddhists; Jains; Jews; Christians; Parsis; Archaeology; Physical Anthropology; Historical; Literary; Discursive, descriptive, travel; Neighbouring and related cultures; Anthropology and Bibliography. Within each section entries are arranged alphabetically by author, and numbered; entries relevant to more than one section are cross-referenced; there are over 2249 items in all. Both author and subject indexes are included. The bibliography is limited to Western language material.

Fürer-Haimendorf, Elizabeth von: *An anthropological bibliography of*

South Asia together with a directory of recent anthropological field work. Le Monde d'Outre Mer, Passé et Présent, 4 sér. Bibliographies. Paris/The Hague: Mouton & Co, 1958-9. 2 vols.

Continued as:

Fürer-Haimendorf, Elizabeth von and Kanitkar, Helen: *An anthropological bibliography of South Asia together with a directory of recent anthropological field research.* Vol. 3. Paris/The Hague: Mouton & Co, 1970.

Continued as:

Kanitkar, Helen: *An anthropological bibliography of South Asia, together with a directory of anthropological field research,* compiled by Elizabeth von Fürer-Haimendorf. Paris/The Hague: Mouton & Co, 1976.

In all the first 3 volumes have nearly 13,000 entries, including books, periodical articles, and theses. Only works in Western languages have been checked, and there are no annotations. A check list of periodicals and bibliographies checked is included, also an author index. The area covered includes India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Ceylon, Nepal, Sikkim, Bhutan. Volume I is in two parts: A select bibliography of works issued prior to 1940, and a bibliography of works issued 1940-54. Vol. II covers 1955-59; Vol. III 1960-64. Vol. I (N.S.) deals with the period 1965-69 inclusive, and collection of materials for Vol. 2 (N.S.) is in progress, which will cover the years 1970-74.

The bibliography is divided primarily by 20 geographically based sections, and sub-divided by broad subject categories, namely: cultural and social anthropology; material culture and applied art; folklore and folk arts; prehistoric archaeology; physical anthropology; and miscellanea, including gazetteers, general bibliographies, census material, etc. Within each sub-division arrangement is alphabetical by author. In Vol. II two appendices are added, one dealing with the social and cultural anthropology of South Asians overseas, and one covering the ethnology of ancient India as depicted in literature up to 500 A.D. Volume III adds a further four appendices: ethnology of India as depicted in literature 500 A.D.-1750 A.D.; tribal welfare and tribal problems; urbanization and industrialization; social and economic adjustment; values and attitudes; traditional and contemporary factors influencing social integration and socioeconomic innovation. The field research directory in all volumes contains information direct from fieldworkers elicited by questionnaire, and is arranged in areas. Such information is confined to social and cultural anthropological projects, as this is the main emphasis of the bibliography.

The subject categories in Vol. I (N.S.) differ somewhat from those of the first three volumes. It was found that the Miscellanea sections were becoming too large to be easily consulted by those seeking material on specific subjects, so two new sub-sections were introduced under the regional headings, namely: Political Sociology and Socio-linguistics. In addition, the three appendices Tribal Welfare and Tribal Problems; Urbanization and Industrialization; and Values and Attitudes, which appeared in earlier

volumes, have now been incorporated as subject categories under the regional headings. Present trends in anthropological research, which encourage separation of social from natural sciences, have prompted exclusion of the sub-section Physical Anthropology; and it was felt that material under the heading Prehistoric Archaeology represented a duplication of that listed in the *Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology*, published by the Kern Institute, Leyden, therefore this section, too, has been omitted from the new series.

Kirkland, Edwin Capers: *A bibliography of South Asian folklore*. Indiana University Folklore Series, No. 21; Asian Folklore Studies Monographs No. 4. Bloomington, Indiana: Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore, and Linguistics, 1966, pp. xxiv, 291.

The area covered includes India, Pakistan, Nepal, Tibet, Ceylon, Bhutan and Sikkim, and there are over 6852 entries in all languages. Both books and articles are listed; there is a check-list of periodicals consulted. Each entry, as far as possible, has a brief note giving area and reference group, and type (s) of folklore dealt with. Arrangement of items is alphabetical by author; there is an extensive cross-referenced index.

Anthropological Bibliographies—India

Atkinson, E. T.: 'Preliminary bibliography, bearing on the geography and ethnology of the countries adjoining the Himalayas (Eastern Assam; Southern Assam)'. *N.-W. Provinces Gazetteer*, Allahabad: N.-W. Provinces and Oudh Govt. Press, 1882, Vol. X. pp. 42-60.

There are 8 main sections, geographically divided thus: Eastern Assam and Tibet; South Assam; Bhutan, Sikkim, Nepal; Kali to the Satlaj; Satlaj to the Indus; Afghanistan; Pamir and Turkistan; Tibet. Where necessary, these main sections are further subdivided by area or by subject. Within each section there is no particular order for entries, neither alphabetical nor chronological. There are no annotations or index. The bibliography includes both monographs and articles—there are 433 entries.

Barange, B. G.: 'An annotated bibliography on tribal indebtedness.' *Bulletin of the Tribal Research Institute, Chhindwara*, III, 2, 1963, 60-66.

There are 15 entries, relating mainly to Madhya Pradesh, including only monographs, with annotations. The bibliography is useful in the sense that the selected books contain passing references to problems of indebtedness among tribal peoples, which might be otherwise difficult to trace. Page references are given in the annotations for such sections.

Chaudhuri, Sibadas: 'A bibliography of the published material of the people of the North-Eastern Frontier of India'. *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society*, XLV, 1954-55, 171-186, 258-269; XLVI, 1955-56, 32-42, 119-126; XLVII, 1956-57, 47-51.

This is a bibliography of the tribes of the North-East Frontier, covering appearance, customs, language; it attempts to list, alphabetically by author, research work so far written up on these subjects. Books and articles are included; there are 574 entries, but no subject classification or index.

Damle, Y. B.: *Caste; a review of the literature on caste*. Cambridge, Mass: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Center for International Studies, 1961. pp. 125.

This lists articles and monographs in English published by students of caste during the period 1950-59. There are 291 entries, divided into 5 main sections: 1. Theoretical (concepts and theories); 2. Methodological (including problems of measurement of caste distance, ranking, structural framework, etc.); 3. Descriptive; 4. Change and possibilities of change; 5. Solutions to the caste problem. The bibliography is preceded by a review by Damle of the published literature on caste, and followed by a useful section containing abstracts of the most important works on caste listed in the bibliography. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author.

Government of India. National Library, Calcutta: *A bibliography of Indology (enumerating basic publications on all aspects of Indian culture)*. Vol. I: Indian Anthropology. Compiled by J. M. Kanitkar. Edited, revised and enlarged by D. L. Banerjee and A. K. Ohdedar. Calcutta: The Librarian, National Library, 1960. pp. xii, 290.

This contains 2067 entries, mainly monographs, in Western languages. Journal articles are included only when sparse monographic source material on any subject is noticeable. Most entries are annotated. Most items listed are available in the National Library, and the shelf marks for these are provided. In addition, supplementary entries were collected from other academic libraries throughout India. Items are divided into 12 geographically based sections: North-West, North, Sub-Himalayan region, Indus Plain, Rajasthan (including Kathiawar and Gujarat), Gangetic Plain, Brahmaputra Valley, Plateau of Peninsular India, East Coast, West Coast, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, India General. This last section is further sub-divided under 11 subject-headings. All sections are divided into three parts: Regional studies (including gazetteers, encyclopaedias, census reports, etc.); ethnological groups; language studies. Within each section entries are arranged alphabetically by author. Entries on both physical and socio-cultural anthropology are included, and the area dealt with is a broad one, taking in Afghanistan, North-West Frontier, Nepal, Bhutan, Sikkim and Tibet. There are author and subject indexes.

Field, Henry and Laird, Edith M.: *Bibliography on the physical anthropology of the peoples of India*. Coconut Grove, Fla.: Field Research Projects, 1968, pp. vi, 82.

This bibliography contains over 1,000 entries in Western languages classified according to subject-headings in use in the Library of the Peabody

Museum at Harvard University into 12 primary sections, which are further sub-divided according to finer, more specific, subject categories. Within each subsidiary section entries are placed alphabetically by author. Monographs and articles are included, but there are no indices of any kind.

Anthropological Bibliography—Ceylon

Goonetilleke, H.A.I.: 'A bibliography of the Veddah: the Ceylon aboriginal. *Ceylon Journal of Historical and Social Studies*, III, 1960, 96-106.

There are 169 entries, placed in alphabetical order by author. The bibliography tries to be as inclusive as possible, but lays no claim to being exhaustive. Ethnographic works are supplemented by more popular descriptive accounts of the Veddah; both monographs and articles are listed. There are no annotations.

Sociological Bibliography—South Asia

South Asia social science abstracts. New Delhi: South Asia Science Co-operation Office, 1952-7. 6 pts. From 1954 published by the UNESCO Research Centre, Calcutta.

continued as:

South Asia social science bibliography. Calcutta: UNESCO Research Centre on the Social Implications of Industrialization in South Asia, 1958. No. 7. This bibliography was the result of a merger of *South Asia social science abstracts* with the *Social Science Bibliography: India* and the *Social Science Bibliography: Pakistan*.

Continued as:

Southern Asia social science bibliography, 1959-65. Nos. 8-14. From 1960 published by the Research Centre on Social and Economic Development in Southern Asia, Delhi.

Continued as:

Asian Social Science Bibliography, edited by N. K. Goil. Delhi. Institute of Economic Growth. 1966—.

The first six parts of this publication, covering the years 1952-57, contain abstracts of articles from journals published in the Indian sub-continent, listed alphabetically by author under the five headings: Sociology; Social Anthropology; Social Psychology; Political Science and Economics. These sections are further sub-divided according to subject-headings. From 1958 onwards the emphasis is on brief, concise listing, with only short abstracts/annotations appended to selected titles. From 1966 the bibliography has a much wider coverage, as the change in title suggests; although still selective, selected works published outside Asia are included, and coverage has been extended to cover all South and South-East Asia. There are six major subject divisions, all of which are still further sub-divided: Economics; Sociology, Social Anthropology and Social Psycho-

logy; Political Science; Demography; Social Sciences and Social Data; and Education/Communication. On average about 2,200 items are listed in each volume.

Social Science Bibliography: India. Calcutta. UNESCO Research Centre on the Social Implications of Industrialization in South Asia. 1952-56. Vols. 1-5.

Continued as:

Social Science Bibliography: India, Pakistan. 1957. Vol. 6.

This bibliography lists books, reports and articles in English published in South Asia. As the change in title indicates, coverage was extended to include Pakistan in 1957, after which the publication was merged with *South Asia Social Science Abstracts* (q.v.) to become *South Asia social science bibliography* (q.v.). Items listed 1952-56 fell under five headings: Sociology, Social Anthropology, Social Psychology, Political Science, Economics, and were arranged alphabetically by author under these headings. The work is fully indexed.

Fyzee, Asaf A.A.: 'Materials for an Ismaili bibliography 1920-34.' *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bombay*, II (N.S.), 1935, 59-65.

This is a preliminary bibliography consisting of 72 items, mostly in English, concerning the Ismaili community, 1920-34. Entries are listed chronologically.

Sociological Bibliographies—India

Bibliography on community development. Mussoorie, U.P.: Clearing House, National Institute of Community Development, Govt. of India, 1962-.

This contains books and articles referring to community development throughout the world, but the main emphasis is on developments in India; however, no Indian language material is listed. The first volume is divided into 2 sections, one for books, the other for articles, and the two parts are further sub-divided according to subject. Within each subdivision entries are alphabetical by author. From the second volume there is no division of books and articles, but the subject sub-divisions remain. On average, there are approx. 704 entries per issue. Author and subject indexes are given.

India. Government of India. Census of India 1961: *Bibliography of social studies in India*. Compiled by C. G. Jadhav with the assistance of T. Kapoor, Charan Singh, J. P. Khosla, Krishna Kumar, Sudesh Chander, S. P. Jain. Edited by B. K. Roy Burman. [New Delhi] Registrar General of India [1968], pp. viii, 402.

The task of compiling this bibliography was taken up in 1962; the need for it was felt as a result of the preparation of special studies undertaken as part of the 1961 Census. There are 8,000 entries approx., in Western languages

only. A total of 48 journals was checked, but no systematic attempt was made to cover pre-1955 or post-1961 issues, though isolated entries from both these periods can be found. It was felt, however, that pre-1955 material from journals was adequately covered already by Mandelbaum (q.v.), Fürer-Haimendorf and Kanitkar (q.v.) and J. M. Kanitkar (q.v.). Entries taken from these three bibliographies are indicated in the text.

It was planned to organise the material collected in two parts:

- (1) Books and articles relating to the whole of India;
- (2) Books and articles referring to different States/Union Territories.

Items are then sub-divided according to 11 subject-heads: archaeology, prehistory and cultural history; castes, tribes, communities—physical traits, manners and customs; folklore, folkart, leisure and recreational activities, including fairs and festivals; magic, religion, primitive and ancient philosophy; language, linguistics and ancient literature; material culture; miscellaneous social and economic studies; social welfare and social service agencies; gazetteers and manuals; census publications; miscellanea. Within each section items are arranged alphabetically by author, except for the gazetteers and manuals, which are listed alphabetically by district of reference, and for census publications which are arranged chronologically. The miscellaneous section of the India General volume includes a division dealing with neighbouring countries, which include: Aden, Afghanistan, Bhutan, Burma, Cambodia, Central and South-East Asia, Ceylon, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Nepal, Pakistan, Sikkim, Thailand, Tibet, Vietnam. The compilers have adopted a definite stated policy on the inclusion of materials: they have listed books and articles concerned with any type of social study relating to India or a part of India, and books and articles on castes or communities of Pakistan or other neighbouring countries who are also to be found in India. Also included is material relating to social studies in Pakistan or neighbouring countries, if such studies are likely to be relevant to the Indian situation; books and articles on social studies by Indian authors, even if they are of a general nature; and articles on social studies, by foreign authors published in Indian journals, which are of a general nature, provided they do not refer exclusively to foreign countries. This policy provides a fairly comprehensive basis for collection of material, and the compilers are to be congratulated. Author and subject indices are given, as well as a check-list of journals.

Sociological Bibliography—Pakistan

Eberhard, Wolfram: *Studies on Pakistan's social and economic conditions, a bibliographical note*. Berkeley: University of California, Institute of International Studies, Center for South Asia Studies, 1958. pp. 47. Mimeo.

This was originally prepared as a working bibliography for the South Asia Colloquium at the Center for South Asia Studies, held in May 1958. It is in two parts: the first, arranged primarily by subject, lists village studies;

the second covers more general works, which are arranged alphabetically by author. The village studies cover the period 1930–58, and most are unpublished M.A. or Ph.D. theses, available in the libraries of the University of Punjab, Lahore, and the Agricultural College, Lyallpur. A few titles concerning East Punjab (India) are included. The main aim of this bibliography, in fact, is to list available thesis material in these two libraries, though some published and foreign material has been included, though with no claim to comprehensiveness. In all there are about 400 items. This is a very useful list, as literature on the rural social and economic situation in Pakistan is limited and difficult to trace. As this bibliography shows, much of it is unpublished, and therefore not readily accessible.

Reference Works—India—Sociology

India. Government of India. Planning Commission: *Encyclopaedia of social work in India*. Foreword by Dr. S. Radhakrishnan. Delhi. Director, Publications Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, 1968. 3 vols.

The aim of this work is to provide 'a series of studied, objective and critical articles' on social work and welfare in India, as well as factual information on their different aspects. Such articles are arranged alphabetically, and form the main body of material in the first two volumes. Factual data and information on social welfare and services in India, their organisation and structure, as well as constitutional provisions relating to social welfare, statistical data on social problems, and biographical data on eminent social workers in India now deceased, occupy vols. II and III.

Pareek, Udai: *Foreign behavioural research on India*. Delhi. Ācharan Sahkar. 1970. pp. 159.

This is a directory of foreign behavioural scientists who have done research on Indian themes. Besides the section supplying biographical details of such researchers, there is a bibliographical section containing their most noted works. This is classified into 22 main subject divisions, which are more precisely sub-divided according to the demands of the subject. There are over 1500 entries, and 165 researchers are listed. An author index is included.

In addition to these bibliographies and reference works, the three following should be noted, though they have proved difficult to locate:

Bacon, Elizabeth E., Opler, Morris E. and LeClair, Edward E., Jr.: *Selected and annotated bibliography of the sociology of India*. New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1957. pp. 116.

Keddie, Nikki R. and Bauer, Elizabeth K.: *Annotated bibliography for Pakistan, sociology, economics, and politics*. Berkeley: University of California, Human Relations Area Files, South Asia Project, 1956. pp. 64.

Thompson, Stith and Roberts, Warren E.: *Types of Indic oral tales, India, Pakistan, and Ceylon*. FF Communications, Helsinki. Vol. 73, No. 180. pp. 181.

There is also a noteworthy index to periodical literature which must be mentioned:

Cumulative index to current literature on anthropology and allied subjects. Calcutta: Dept. of anthropology, Calcutta University, 1955-.

This paper indicates that bibliographical coverage of a reasonably comprehensive kind for South Asian anthropology and sociology is sparse. Were it not for substantial sections devoted to the area in general bibliographies (and here mention should be made of the admirable annual bibliographical supplement to the *Journal of Asian Studies*), the outlook would be even bleaker. Especially dim is the prospect for physical anthropology; so much material, of widely varying degrees of quality, is being produced in India at present, that a specialist in the subject is necessary to give it the bibliographical coverage it needs in order to be in any way helpful. Social and cultural anthropology, as well as sociological questions, are still being covered by the Fürer-Haimendorf and Kanitkar bibliography, the only one in the field which has achieved continuity so far. There is a great need for an anthropological or sociological bibliography of South-East Asia, (which would include Burma). An incomplete bibliography on Tibet exists on cards only in the Anthropology Department at the School of Oriental & African Studies, London. For years it has been hoped that this might be completed and published, but so far no funds have been forthcoming for the project.

ART & ARCHAEOLOGY

Graham Shaw

A few remarks must first be made regarding the scope of the present paper. Though it tries to provide a brief bibliographical guide to the art and archaeology of the whole of the South Asian subcontinent, in order to avoid duplication it does not concern itself with those works which deal specifically with the monuments, etc., of Pakistan, Sri Lanka, Burma, Nepal and the other Himalayan kingdoms. Such works are covered by the separate papers providing bibliographical guides to these countries. Nevertheless, these areas are treated in many of the items discussed here, since modern political divisions obviously have little meaning in the context of art and archaeology in the subcontinent.

South Asian art and archaeology, like every other field of study, has suffered from the unevenness of bibliographical attention, the obvious tendency being for certain intriguing or controversial subjects or periods to receive almost too much regard while others remain totally and unjustifiably neglected. The prime example of this here must be the Indus Valley Civilisation of which three formal bibliographies have been published in the space of just seven years (*see below*). Another problem is that there are very few works which are at all comprehensive or in any way to be regarded as definitive. Those bibliographies which do exist, if not outdated, are all too often hastily compiled, inadequate in coverage and lacking in essential details. There are, however, some excellent pieces of work to be acknowledged, e.g. Creswell, Pande & Ramachandran, Willetts (*see below*).

Art and archaeology is fortunate indeed in having had an annual bibliography for nearly fifty years and this mammoth publication must be given pride of place in any bibliographical guide to the field. So far twenty-one volumes of the *Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology* have been published by the Kern Institute of Leyden, containing a total number of entries in excess of 24,000. All entries are annotated, often with quotations from reviews by leading scholars, and originally there was an introduction to each volume outlining the year's excavations, researches and discoveries. It was issued in the form of annual parts for the years 1926–1939 (volumes 1–14), but since then the title has become a misnomer with single issues covering as many as eight years at a time. The 'India' of the title is to be interpreted in the widest possible sense. It covers all the countries of the South Asian subcontinent, and Sri Lanka, together with what used to be called 'Further India'. This includes those parts of mainland and island South-East Asia which have been influenced by Indian civilization at various periods, plus in addition any other regions even remotely influenced in the same way e.g. Iran, Afghanistan, Central Asia, Tibet, China, Japan, Korea. The latest

volume to appear covered the years 1964–66 and was published in 1972–. There is therefore a considerable backlog of work developing and a danger that the Annual Bibliography could cease to exist altogether. J. R. A. Loman, Librarian of the Kern Institute, has produced a short pamphlet: *Forty Years of 'annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology'* Leyden, 1969, describing the history of the ABIA, including its protracted financial difficulties. It seemed very probable at one stage that volume 20 in 1966 would be the last—and Mr. Loman suggested that if it is to survive it should limit itself to Indian archaeology proper and abandon altogether the idea of covering 'Greater India'. It is to be hoped that somehow its publication will continue.

Apart from the ABIA, there are very few general bibliographies which are of much worth, often being hopelessly out-of-date (e.g. A. K. Coomaraswamy: *Bibliographies of Indian Art*, Boston, Mass., 1925). One that may be mentioned is H. S. Patil & R. N. Sar: *Aspects of Indian Culture: Select Bibliographies. I: The Arts*, New Delhi, 1966, a useful reprinting in one volume of ten short bibliographies of between 100–200 entries each which originally appeared in various issues of the magazine *Cultural News from India* published by the Indian Council for Cultural Relations. The ten bibliographies cover: Indian museology, architecture, sculpture, iconography & bronzes, numismatics, handicrafts, painting, music, stage, dance. It should be noted that *Cultural News from India* contains other relevant bibliographies not reprinted in this volume. H. Mitra: *Contributions to a Bibliography of Indian Art and Aesthetics*, Santiniketan, 1951, is not as wide in scope as its title suggests but limits itself to listing some 500 Sanskrit texts relating to architecture (*vāstu*), sculpture (*śilpa*) and painting (*citra*). One general history of Indian art with a comprehensive bibliography is K. Fischer: *Schöpfungen Indischer Kunst: von den frühesten Bauten und Bildern bis zum Mittelalterlichen*, Köln, 1959. Bibliog. pp. 353–384. However, not all the 1500 entries are strictly-speaking 'art-historical' but rather of use in setting the artistic styles of any period in their geographical, historical, religious and social context. J. Auboyer: *Les Arts de l'Inde et des Pays Indianisés*, Paris, 1968, Bibliog., pp. 183–186, lists many references to works on Indian artistic influences in mainland South-East Asia and Indonesia.

The Council for Old World Archaeology has produced *COWA Surveys and Bibliographies. Area 16 Southern Asia*, Nos. 1–4, covering the years 1955–68, Cambridge, Mass., 1958–70, each of which is in two parts: part 1 comprises a survey of current work on the archaeology of the region, part 2 an annotated bibliography of books and articles. The Centre de Documentation Sciences Humaines, Paris, has since 1970 published a quarterly *Bulletin Signalétique 526. Art et Archéologie: Proche Orient-Asie-Amérique*,¹ an index of Western-language periodical literature on art and archaeology of the Near East, Asia and the New World (over 100 titles are searched in its compilation). The *Encyclopaedia of World Art*, 15 vols., New York, 1959–68 contains a very useful section on India, vol. 7, pp. 858–987. After a survey of the subcontinent as a whole, each state is dealt with separately and again within each state important sites are treated individually, a list of books and articles being provided for each heading and sub-heading, e.g. under

Gujarat there are separate bibliographies for: Ahmedabad, Ajanta, Aurangabad, Baroda, Bedsa, Bhaja, Elephanta, Ellora, etc. J. E. Cirlot: *A Dictionary of Symbols*, 2nd edition, London, 1971, though world-wide in scope, is very relevant to India as can be judged from the number of entries such as: Atman, Brahman, Gunas, Krishna, Mandala, Mount Meru, Stupa, Vajra, etc. The Inter-University Board of India has produced *History, Fine Arts: A Bibliography of Doctoral Dissertations Accepted by Indian Universities, 1857-1970*, New Delhi, 1974, which lists 255 theses on ancient Indian history and 121 on various aspects of Indian archaeology.

Pre- and proto-history in the South Asian context means primarily the Indus Valley Civilization of which three formal bibliographies have already appeared as stated above. Of these the most comprehensive, though unfortunately not annotated, is B. M. Pande & K. S. Ramachandran: *Bibliography of the Harappan Culture*, Miami, 1971. It contains about 1400 entries of publications up to 1971, including works in Russian, and there is a separate section listing reviews of the major studies in the field, together with a list of Harappan and affiliated sites, a distribution map of these sites and details of radiocarbon dates obtained. R. H. Brunswig: 'A Comprehensive Bibliography of the Indus Civilization and Related Subject Areas', in *Asian Perspectives*, Vol. 16, 1974, pp. 75-111 is also worth consulting, though it only offers 800 entries, because of the interesting subject headings devised by the compiler: Indus & W. Asia; Origin, Decline & Eclipse of Indus Civilization: Form, Structure & Architecture, etc. The least useful of the three is B. Anderson: 'Indus Valley Civilization: A Bibliography 1954-1966', in *Indica*, Vol. 4, 1967, pp. 107-124, intended as a supplement to the bibliography contained in H. Heras: *Studies in Proto-Indo-Mediterranean Culture*, Bombay, 1953. There are two bibliographies of prehistoric artifacts which are informative if sadly out-of-date: H. C. Dasgupta: 'Bibliography of Prehistoric Indian Antiquities', in *JASB*, New Series, Vol. 27, No. 1, 1931, pp. 1-96 (553 entries, mostly articles), and his son C. C. Dasgupta: 'Bibliography of Ancient Indian Terracotta Figurines', in *JASB*, 3rd Series, Vol. 4, 1938, pp. 67-120, together with a supplement in *JASB*, 3rd Series, Vol. 10, 1944, pp. 61-79 (216 entries). K. S. Ramachandran, co-compiler of the Harappan bibliography, produced earlier *A Bibliography on Indian Megaliths*, Madras, 1971, with 369 fully annotated entries and several useful indices, an updating of the bibliography which had appeared in 5 parts in the *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Bangalore*. H. D. Sankalia: *The Prehistory and Protohistory of India and Pakistan*, new edition, Poona, 1974, contains an extensive bibliography (pp. 569-579) of over 700 items covering the period from the Palaeolithic to the Early Iron Age.

The art of Gandhara suffers from not having an up-to-date bibliography but at least it does have two authoritative though old reference works. A. Foucher: *L'Art Gréco-Bouddhique du Gandhāra...*, 2 vols., Paris, 1905-18, claims to offer in the introduction to volume 1 'une bibliographie raisonnée' but, though essential for its critical examination of everything published on the subject up to 1905, it is far from easy to use if one is merely seeking a list of titles for further reference. H. Deydier: *Contribution à*

L'Etude de l'Art du Gandhāra. Essai de Bibliographie Analytique et Critique des Ouvrages Parus de 1922 à 1949 supplements and to some extent updates Foucher, and contains 431 fully annotated entries and several useful maps.

Buddhist art, excluding Gandhāra, has at present to rely upon two general works of reference on Buddhism: G. L. M. Clauson et al., ed., *Bibliographie Bouddhique*, Paris, 1930–, published in annual parts covering the years 1928 onwards, and G. P. Malalasekera ed., *Encyclopaedia of Buddhism*, Colombo, 1961–. In the present situation, therefore, a formal bibliography of South Asian Buddhist art would certainly be very desirable. Jain art, like Gandhāra, is at present unsatisfactorily served by an outdated combination and again there is a patent need for revision and updating. A. Guérinot, *Essai de Bibliographie Jaina*, Paris, 1906, contains sections on epigraphy (pp. 219–280—60 items) and on archaeology & religious art (pp. 281–359—90 items). There is a supplement to this, covering publications 1906–8, entitled 'Notes de Bibliographie Jaina', in *Journal Asiatique*, 10 Série, Tome 14, No. 1, 1909, pp. 47–148. C. L. Jain: *Jaina Bibliography*, Calcutta, 1945, updates Guérinot but only as far as 1925, with sections headed: Archaeology, Arts & Museum Reports (pp. 28–169—69 items), and Epigraphy & Numismatics (pp. 169–235—47 items). The forward states that the material for a second volume, covering the period 1925–44, has been collected but this was apparently never published.

Islamic art of South Asia is excellently catered for by K. A. C. Creswell: *A Bibliography of the Architecture, Arts & Crafts to Islam, to 1st Jan. 1960*, Cairo, 1961, and its *Supplement . . . Jan. 1960 to Jan. 1972*, Cairo, 1973. This is a monumental work, comprehensive, up-to-date and authoritative. The first volume contains some 15,850 items from 12,300 different books and articles, a total of 11,749 volumes of 380 periodicals being searched in its compilation. The supplement includes works in Russian and other Slavonic languages and also Turkish, which the original bibliography did not—this broadening of range has brought in an extra 1000 items. The arts and crafts section is a treasure house of information on all kinds of relatively minor subjects—arms & armour, jewellery, woodwork, etc.—which are normally neglected by bibliographers. The two volumes contain together over 1300 entries on Islamic architecture in South Asia and more than a thousand on Islamic painting and other arts.

In bibliographical terms, Hindu art suffers very much by comparison with Islamic, for there is no bibliography of any size available, and what is required is nothing less than a 'Hindu version of Creswell'. P. K. Acarya: *An Encyclopaedia of Hindu Architecture*, London, 1946, contains about 3000 Sanskrit architectural and sculptural terms used in the *Vāstu-* and *Śilpa-śāstras*, in particular the *Mānasāra*, with two indices listing respectively the Sanskrit treatises on architecture and all historically known architects with short notes on their works. S. A. Aiyar has produced an *Historical Index to the Study of Indian Temple Architecture*, Bombay, 1972, but this has not been seen. The one authoritative work in the field of Hindu art and archaeology is W. Y. Willetts: *An Illustrated Annotated Annual Bibliography of Mahabalipuram . . . 1582–1962*, Kuala Lumpur, 1966, which has all the

characteristics of a minor labour of love. It contains 153 items, arranged according to date of publication, with very detailed annotation, including biographical information about the authors, and often with quotations from the works themselves. For Hindu art and archaeology as a whole, reference must at present be made to the ABIA.

Colonial and modern art are two fields which are still bibliographically unexplored but mention may be made of a few useful works. C. De Azevedo: *Arte Cristã na Índia Portuguesa*, Lisbon, 1959, contains chapters on religious architecture, military architecture and painting and has a bibliography (pp. 121–123) of some forty books and articles. S. Nilsson: *European Architecture in India, 1750–1850*, London, 1968, has a good bibliography of 75 works published before 1850 and 150 published since that date. The work was originally a doctoral thesis in Swedish. The Lalit Kalā Akademi, New Delhi, has published an *Artists Directory, Covering Painters, Sculptors and Engravers*, n.d., with brief biographical notes and P. R. Ramachandra Rao: *Contemporary Indian Art*, Hyderabad, 1969, contains potted biographies of 54 of the leading modern Indian artists.

It is even more difficult to find adequate bibliographical aids for South Asian art and archaeology viewed from a subject rather than a period approach. In many fields—painting, sculpture, etc.—reference has to be made yet again to the ABIA and other general bibliographies in the absence of comprehensive subject bibliographies. For painting, however, there are a few works which, though limited in their range, are useful as reference sources. W. G. Archer: *Indian Paintings from the Punjab Hills . . .*, 2 vols., London & New York, 1973, gives a full chronological bibliography for each style with a complete bibliography at the end of volume 1. K. Khandalavala: *Pahāri Miniature Painting*, Bombay, 1958, has a bibliography (pp. 378–387) which is wider in scope than Archer's and includes much on plains Rajput painting. For Islamic painting there is fortunately Creswell who, it may be noted, uses the term 'Mughal' to cover all regional Islamic styles. M. Archer's two works, *British Drawings in the India Office Library*, 2 vols., London, 1969, and *Company Drawings in the India Office Library*, London, 1972, both contain good bibliographies. Recently, R. P. Hingorani, indexer of many art journals, has compiled *Painting in South Asia—A Bibliography*, Delhi, 1972, which lists books and articles published 1850–1972, arranged under 19 headings mainly by schools, including Nepal, Tibet and Sri Lanka, but excluding 20th century painting.

On handicrafts the best available bibliography was produced by the 1961 Census of India Organisation: *Vol. I, Pt. XI (ii): Bibliography of Indian Arts and Crafts, with Particular Reference to Ancient Period*, New Delhi, 1968. It contains over 1400 entries, both books and articles, without annotation, but is extremely wide-ranging, including such subjects as wicker-work, leather, dolls and toys, etc. J. Irwin: 'Select Bibliography of Indian Textiles', 2 parts, in the *Journal of Indian Textile History*, No. 1, 1955, pp. 66–76, and No. 2, 1956, pp. 58–62, aims to include the more important works published since 1867 (239 items) but also gives a list of travellers' records which throw light on Indian textile history. 'A Select Bibliography on

Indian Jewellery' containing some 80 unannotated entries appeared in two parts in *Cultural News from India*, Vol. 8, Nos. 5 & 6, 1967, pp. 49-53 & 43-47.

The standard numismatical bibliographical for India is C. R. Singhal: *Bibliography of Indian Coins*, 2 parts, Bombay, 1950-52, published by the Numismatic Society of India. Part I deals with Non-Muhammadan series and Part II with Muhammadan and Later series (i.e. Sikhs, Portuguese, British, etc.). Both parts have indices of authors, rulers and dynasties, part II also an index of mints. A *Supplement* (1952-1960) has been compiled by C. R. Singhal & P. L. Gupta but apparently only part II has so far been published—this has not been seen. P. L. Gupta also compiled 'A Bibliography of the Hoards of Punch-Marked Coins of Ancient India' which was published in the *Journal of Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. 17, part 1, 1955, pp. iii, 23, containing 125 items arranged according to province and then alphabetically by find-spot. D. B. Hull: *Collector's Guide to Muhammadan Coins of India 1200 A.D. to 1860 A.D.*, Alhambra, California, 1972 (mimeographed—250 copies only), covers the Sultans of Delhi, Contemporary Provinces (Sind, Kashmir, Gulbarga, Jaunpur, etc.) and the Mughal rulers. It is not exhaustive but altogether 2350 coins are catalogued and described, the obverse and reverse being reproduced in every case.

As regards inscriptions, included because they form part of the archaeological record and because their publication has been conducted very largely by the Archaeological Survey of India, reference must be made to S. Chaudhuri: *Bibliography of Studies in Indian Epigraphy (1926-1950)*, Baroda, 1966, which contains more than 1300 entries, mostly articles from Indian periodicals (not seen). A. H. Dani has compiled a *Bibliography of the Muslim Inscriptions of Bengal (down to A.D. 1538)*, Dacca, 1957 (appendix to the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Pakistan*, Vol. 2). Otherwise the major sources are the ASI series: *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, *Epigraphia Indica*, *Epigraphia Indo-Moslemica*, *South Indian Inscriptions*, and the Archaeological Survey of Mysore's *Epigraphia Carnatica*. Full details of the contents of these series and of the other series of the ASI: *ASI Reports Old Series*, *ASI Reports New Imperial Series*, *Memoirs of the ASI*, etc., and of its subsidiary Surveys and Circles, may be found in N. N. Gidwani & K. Navalani: *A Guide to Reference Materials on India*, 2 vols., Jaipur, 1974, Vol. 2, pp. 1006-1015, a work which should perhaps be otherwise avoided for its uncritical and confusing presentation. The most up-to-date detailed listing of archaeological and art museums in India is C. Sivaramamurti: *Directory of Museums in India*, New Delhi, 1959, the first section of which contains notes on 119 archaeological and cultural museums. This work supersedes S. F. Markham & H. Hargreaves: *The Museums of India*, London, 1936, which, however, remains very useful for its details on the history and collections of the major museums. Bal Krishan has compiled a three-part 'Select Bibliography: Indian Museology' which was published in *Cultural News from India*, Vol. 3, No. 3, 1962, pp. 34-48, Vol. 9, Nos. 5 & 6, 1968, pp. 45-52 & 51-57.

Those wishing to trace the progress of archaeological and art-historical

research in South Asia are referred to the lists of works given in Creswell, Cols. 99-100, and in B. & R. Allchin: *The Birth of Indian Civilization*, Harmondsworth, 1968, p. 340. See also P. J. Chinmulgund & V. V. Mirashi ed.: *Review of Indological Research in last 75 Years*, Poona, 1967, Section 4: Archaeology, pp. 353-558, and Abu Imam: *Sir Alexander Cunningham and the Beginnings of Indian Archaeology*, Dacca, 1966. Out-of-date but still valuable is J. Cumming ed.: *Revealing India's Past: A Co-operative Record of Archaeological Conservation and Exploration in India and Beyond*, London, 1939, which contains *inter alia* summaries of the work carried out by the various independent state archaeological departments (Hyderabad, Mysore, Baroda, etc.).

The importance of Russian studies in art and archaeology needs to be stressed. Their work, especially on the prehistoric period, has been growing rapidly. D. A. Birman & G. F. Kotovsky: *Bibliografiya Indii: Dorevoluytsionnaya i Sovetskaya Literatura na Russkom Yazyke i Yazykakh Narodov SSSR...*, Moscow, 1965, lists over 170 original Russian works on art and archaeology of South Asia but has tended to be ignored, because of the language difficulty, by both Western and South Asian scholars. This situation is now being rectified, e.g. the English translations of Russian works on the Indus Valley Script decipherment, but a similar situation will soon arise with regard to the Japanese whose interest in South Asian art and archaeology is growing. Their high standards of scholarship are exemplified by the excellent 3-volume survey of the architectural remains of the Delhi Sultanate conducted by the University of Tokyo Mission for Indian History and Archaeology (Tatsuro Yamamoto *et al.*: *Derii*, Tokyo, 1967-70). Moreover, as a tradition of scholarly writing in the Indian vernaculars rather than in English continues to establish itself, the student of South Asian archaeology and art-history will be faced by a further block of material barred to him on linguistic grounds. According to the *Indian National Bibliography*, between 1971 and 1973 98 works were published in the Indian vernaculars on art and archaeology. A bibliography of such works, together with articles from vernacular periodicals, will soon become essential.

THE REPORT SERIES OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA & ITS SUBSIDIARY SURVEYS AND CIRCLES & OF THE STATE ARCHAEOLOGY DEPARTMENTS

One problem that has always vexed the student of South Asian art and archaeology has been the multiplicity of archaeological survey report series and their complicated and confusing titles and numbering. I have tried to summarise details of these report series in three tables:

Table I: The Report Series of the Archaeological Survey of India and its three subsidiary surveys.

Table II: The Annual Report Series of the five Circles of the Archaeological Survey of India. These were set up in 1886 when Burgess succeeded Cunningham as Director-General; they were revised in 1899 after Burgess

Table I:

Series title	Place of publication	Dates covered	Number of volumes	Notes
Archaeological Survey constituted 1861-62 under Cunningham: ASI Reports, Old Series	Simla [Later Calcutta]	1862-87	23	See: V. A. Smith: General Index to the Reports... Volumes I to XXIII. Calcutta, 1887.
Archaeological Survey of Western India set up 1874, of Southern India 1881, of Northern India ...?: AS of Western India	London [Later Bombay]	1874-91	12	
AS of Southern India	Madras	1882-1903	10	
AS of Northern India	Calcutta	1889-1901	6	Only Vols. 1-5 & 9 Part 1 were published, Vols. 6-8 & 9 Part 2 were not.
<i>These three subsidiary publications incorporated as they stood in 1894 into a new series:</i>				
ASI Reports, New Imperial Series	Various [London, Madras, Calcutta, Bombay, etc.]	1874-1937	54	Vols. 1-5 = AS of W. India Vols. 1-5. Vols. 6-10 = AS of S. India Vols. 1-5. NB Vols. 9-10 = also South Indian Inscriptions Vols. 1-2. Vols. 11-12 = AS of N. India Vols. 1-2. Vols. 13-14 = Epigraphia Indica Vols. 1-2.
<i>After Curzon's reorganisation of the Archaeological Survey 1899-1902, a further series added:</i>				
ASI Annual Report	Calcutta [Later Delhi]	1902/03- 1937/38	31	Originally in 2 parts, part I being called: Annual Report of the Dir.-Gen. of Archaeology. From 1916/17 onwards only part I published. See: G. R. Kaye: Index to the Annual Reports... 1902-1916. Calcutta, 1924. (Confines itself to part II only); H. Hargreaves: Index... 1919-1929 and Part I-Annual Reports 1902-1918. Delhi, 1940.
Part 2 of the ASI Annual Report superseded in 1919 by: Memoirs of the ASI	Calcutta [Later Simla, Delhi]	1919-	76 [So far]	Its role as a vehicle for individual studies of the art & archaeology of the subcontinent overlapped with that of the New Imperial Series—thus it was probably inevitable the

Table II:

Circle	Place of publication	Dates covered	Number of volumes	Index
1. Frontier	Peshawar	1904/05- 1920/21	17?	See: R. P. Hingorani: Index... 1904/05 to 1920/21. Benares, 1969.
2. Western	Bombay	1889/90- 1920/21	32?	See: R. P. Hingorani: Index... 1896 to 1922. Benares, 1970.
3. Southern	Madras	1881/82- 1920/21	41?	See: R. P. Hingorani: Index... 1893 to 1920/21. Benares, 1970.
4. Bengal	Calcutta	1900/01- 1904/05	6	See: R. P. Hingorani: Index... 1900/01 to 1920/21. Benares, 1969.
later: Eastern	Calcutta [Vol. for 1918/19: Patna]	1905/06- 1918/19	14	
later: Eastern (or Central)	Patna	1919/20- 1920-21	2	
5. Punjab	Lahore	1888/89- 1904/05	17?	
later: Northern	Allahabad	1905/06- 1909/10	10	See: R. P. Hingorani: Index... 1905/06 to 1909/10. Benares, 1969.
From 1910/11 onwards 2 sets of reports:				
Hindu and Buddhist Monuments	Allahabad	1910/11- 1920/21	11?	See: R. P. Hingorani: Index... 1910/11 to 1920/21. Benares, 1969.
Muhammadian and British Monuments	Allahabad	1910/11- 1920/21	9 (1917-19 in one vol.)	See: R. P. Hingorani: Index... 1910/11 to 1920/21. Benares, 1969.

Table III:

State	Place of publication	Dates covered	Number of volumes	Notes
Baroda	Baroda	1934/35- 1938/39	5	The Baroda Archaeology Dept. also published Gaekwad's Archaeological Series, No. 1-5, Baroda, 1936-?
Cochin	Ernakulam	1924/25- 1933/34	10?	For subsequent reports, see: Travancore & Cochin.
Hyderabad	Calcutta [Later Hyderabad]	1914/15- 1940/41	25 (1921-24 in one vol.)	The Hyderabad Archaeology Dept. also published: Hyderabad Archaeological Series, Nos. 1-9, Hyderabad, 1915-56.
Jammu & Kashmir	Jammu	1917/18- 1920/21	4?	Jammu & Kashmir Archaeology Dept. also published: Memoirs of the Archaeological Survey of Kashmir, No. 1- , Jammu, 1924-?
Mayurbhanj Mysore	Calcutta Bangalore [Later Mysore]	1911 1906/07- 1945/46	1 41	Edited by Nagendranāth Vasu. See: M. H. Krishna Iyengar: Index to the Annual Report of the Mysore Arch. Dept. . . . 1906-1922. Bangalore, 1929. The Mysore Archaeological Dept. also published: Mysore Archaeological Series, Nos. 1-3, Bangalore, 1917-19.
Travancore	Trivandrum	1929/30- 1945/46	17?	The Travancore Archaeology Dept. also published: Travancore Archaeological Series, Vols. 1-9, Madras (Later Trivandrum), 1910-41.
after 1947: Travancore-Cochin	Ernakulam	1948/49-	Continuing?	

had retired, and revised again in 1906 after Marshall had been appointed Director-General by Curzon. Each revision meant a change in the territory covered by the Circles, resulting in some cases in the name of the Circle being changed—these changes are reflected in the varying titles of the annual reports.

Table III: The Annual Report Series of State Archaeology Departments. (NB There were also such departments for Gwalior, Bhopal—the Sanchi stupa—, Nagod—the Bharhut stupa—and Jaipur, which, though monographs were produced under their auspices, did not publish report series of any kind as far as I know.)

NB It is often very difficult to ascertain exactly how many reports were actually published in any particular series, or to discover whether a series is defunct or continuing—publication of succeeding volumes may be very irregular and a new part or volume may appear suddenly after a silence of several years.

A TITLE-LIST OF PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS DEVOTED WHOLLY OR IN PART TO THE ARCHAEOLOGY & ART-HISTORY OF SOUTH ASIA, WITH INDEXES WHERE KNOWN

This title-list makes no claims to be complete or even at all comprehensive and does not include the following categories of periodicals which are well worth consulting and 'watching' for their occasional contributions on art and archaeology:

A. Journals of indological research e.g. Annals of the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Journal of the Bihar & Orissa Research Society, etc. *NB* The few such titles which have been included are those which regularly contain articles on art and archaeology.

B. Journals of general archaeological or art interest e.g. Antiquity, World Archaeology, Apollo, The Burlington Magazine, etc.

C. Journals of Museums outside South Asia which may have collections of Indian art, especially those in the United States e.g. Boston Museum Bulletin, Bulletin of the Cleveland Museum of Art, Calendar of the Art Institute of Chicago, etc.

Note: Titles are annual unless otherwise stated.

1. AARP: Art and Archaeology Research Papers. London, 1972—Semi-annual. Main theme is work in progress on all aspects of art and archaeology from the Mediterranean and the Middle East to South Asia and the Far East. Each issue contains an index of field-work currently being undertaken and of theses recently accepted by universities.
2. Ancient Ceylon. Journal of the Archaeological Survey of Ceylon. Colombo, 1971—.
3. Ancient India. Bulletin of the Archaeological Survey of India. Delhi, 1946—.

See: R. P. Hingorani & Rana Roop Deb: Ancient India. Index to first twenty-one numbers, 1946-65. Benares, 1969.

4. Ancient Nepal. [Nepali title: Prācīn Nepāl.] Quarterly Journal of the Department of Archaeology. Kathmandu, 1967-.

The text is mostly in Nepali, though there are some contributions in English.

5. Ancient Pakistan. Bulletin of the Department of Archaeology, University of Peshawar. Peshawar, 1964-.

6. Ars Islamica. Washington; Ann Arbor, 1934-51. [Semi-annual. 16 vols.] *Continued as*: Ars Orientalis. The Arts of Islam and the East. Washington; Ann Arbor, 1954-.

Irregular—every 2-3 years. Magnificently produced and published jointly by the Freer Gallery of Art of the Smithsonian Institution and the Fine Arts Department of the University of Michigan.

7. Ars Orientalis. *Continuation of*: Ars Islamica, q.v.

8. Art and Letters. *Continuation of*: Indian Art and Letters, q.v.

9. Art News. New Delhi, 1965-.

[Not seen.] Monthly. Published by the All-India Fine Arts & Crafts Society.

10. Art of the South. Karaikal (Pondicherry), 1968-.

[Not seen.] Monthly. The text is apparently in Tamil.

11. Artasia. Quarterly Magazine of Art and Architecture. Karachi, 1966-.

Devoted to the contemporary arts of Asia.

12. Artibus Asiae. Institute of Fine Arts, New York University. New York, 1925-.

See: R. P. Hingorani: Index to the Artibus Asiae Vols. 1-31, 1925-69.

Benares, 1970.

13. Arts Asiatiques. *Continuation of*: Revue des Arts Asiatiques, q.v.

14. Arts of Asia. Hong Kong, 1971-.

6 issues per year. Concerned mainly with the art of South-East Asia and the Far East, but there are frequent articles on South Asian art of all periods, especially Buddhist.

15. Asian Culture. Bulletin of the Asian Cultural Centre in Tokyo. Tokyo, 1972-.

2 or 3 issues per year. Occasional articles on South Asia. *See* particularly No. 5, Nov. 1973. Special Number on Moenjodaro: its people and culture—on the occasion of the International Symposium on Mohenjo-daro held 23-25 February, 1973.

16. Asian Perspectives. The Bulletin of the Far-Eastern Prehistory Association. Hong Kong [later: Hawaii], 1957-.

Originally devoted exclusively to the Far East and South-East Asia, since 1963 it has broadened its scope to include the whole of South Asia too.

17. Bombay Art Society's Art Journal. Bombay, 1962-.

[Not seen.] Quarterly.

18. Bulletin of Ancient Indian History and Archaeology of the University of Sagar. Sagar (Madhya Pradesh), 1967-.

[Not seen.]

19. Bulletin of Museums and Archaeology in Uttar Pradesh. Lucknow, 1968-.

- [Not seen.] Semi-annual. Text apparently in Hindi. No. 13, June 1974, contains a directory of museums in Uttar Pradesh.
20. Bulletin of the American Academy of Benares. Benares, 1967-.
Vol. 1. devoted exclusively to Hindu & Muslim art & architecture.
21. Bulletin of the Baroda State Museum and Picture Gallery. Baroda, 1943/44- Semi-annual [later: annual]. Originally edited by Hermann Goetz.
22. Bulletin of the Directorate of Archaeology, West Bengal. Alipore, 1963-.
Only No. 1 seen. Discontinued?
23. Bulletin of the Madras Government Museum. Madras, 1929-.
24. Bulletin [of the] National Museum, New Delhi. New Delhi, 1966-.
25. Bulletin of the Prince of Wales Museum of Western India. Bombay, 1950/51- Each issue spans 2-3 years. See: R. P. Hingorani: An index to the Bulletin . . . Nos. 1-10. Benares, 1969.
26. Ceylon Antiquary and Literary Register. Colombo, 1915-24. [10 vols.]
27. The Ceylon Historical Journal. Colombo, 1951-.
Frequent articles on all aspects of archaeology and art. See particularly Vol. IV, 1954/55: Special Issue on the Polonnaruva Period. NB Only the first 5 volumes constitute a periodical proper—subsequent issues are reprints of 19th-century travelogues, etc. in disguise.
28. Ceylon Journal of Science. Section G. Archaeology, Ethnology, etc. Colombo, 1924-33.
Vols. 1-2, each of four annual parts, contain summaries of the year's archaeological field-work as well as individual articles. Subsequently entitled: Section G. Anthropology—with the inevitable change in content.
29. Contemporary Arts in Pakistan. Karachi, 1960-.
Quarterly.
30. East and West. Rome, 1950-.
Quarterly published by the Istituto Italiano per il Medio ed Estremo Oriente. Frequent articles on South Asian art & archaeology.
31. Eastern Art. Quarterly published by the College Art Association. Philadelphia, 1928-31. [3 vols.]
32. India Through Art. Amritsar, 1963-.
[Not seen.] Quarterly. Published by the Indian Academy of Fine Arts, Amritsar.
33. The Indian Antiquary. Bombay, 1872-1933. [62 vols. Originally edited by James Burgess.] *Continued as*: New Indian Antiquary. Bombay, 1938-47. [9 vols. Various monthly, bimonthly, quarterly, semi-annually.] *Further continued as*: Indian Antiquary Third Series. Bombay, 1964- [From vol. 2, 1967, onwards, quarterly.]
See: L. M. Anstey: Index to Volumes I-L (1872-1921) Indian Antiquary. Bombay, 1922. [3 pts. in 2 vols.]
34. Indian Archaeology—a Review. New Delhi, 1954-.
Published by the Department of Archaeology, Government of India, as a replacement for the series: Archaeological Survey of India Annual Report. Contains summaries of the year's work in excavation, conservation, epigraphy, etc. There is also a section on recent publications. NB Publication

of the Review itself has been subject to delays and a backlog has developed e.g. the Review for 1964/65 was published in 1969.

35. Indian Art and Letters. London, 1925-55. [29 vols. Published semi-annually by the India Society of London.] *Continued as*: Art and Letters. The Journal of the Royal India, Pakistan and Ceylon Society. London, 1956-. Vol. 30-.

36. The Indian Historical Quarterly. Calcutta, 1925-63. [39 vols.]

See: Sadhu Ram: Index to the Indian ... 1925-1963. New Delhi, 1970. This contains 43 entries on archaeology, 114 on art & architecture, 245 on epigraphy and 38 on numismatics.

37. Indian Museum Bulletin. Calcutta, 1966-.

Semi-annual. *See*: R. P. Hingorani: Index to the Indian ... Benares, 1969.

38. The Indian Numismatic Chronicle. Patna, 1960-.

39. Indica. Journal of the Heras Institute of Indian History and Culture. Bombay, 1964-.

Semi-annual. The prehistorian H. D. Sankalia is a regular contributor.

40. Jahrbuch der Asiatischen Kunst. Leipzig, 1924-25. [2 vols.] Contributors include Hermann Goetz and Stella Kramrisch.

41. Journal of Ancient Indian History. Calcutta, 1967-.

Published by the Department of Ancient History and Culture, University of Calcutta.

42. The Journal of Indian Art [later: The Journal of Indian Art and Industry]. London, 1886-.

Irregular after 1900. [Discontinued?]

43. Journal of Indian History. London [later: Madras, Trivandrum], 1921-3 issues per year. Frequent articles on archaeology and antiquities.

44. The Journal of Indian Museums. Organ of the Museums Association of India. Bombay, 1945-.

See: U. Agrawal: Index to the Journal ... Vol. I-XXVIII, 1945-72. New Delhi, 1973.

45. Journal of Indian Textile History. Calico Museum of Textiles, Ahmedabad. Ahmedabad, 1955-67. [7 nos.]

46. Journal of the Archaeological Society of Delhi. Delhi, 1850. [Not seen.]

47. Journal of the Hyderabad Archaeological Society. Hyderabad, 1916-21. [5 nos.]

48. Journal of the Indian Society of Oriental Art. Calcutta, 1933-53. [19 vols.] New Series, Vol. 1-. 1965-.

Semi-annual. Began under the joint editorship of Abanindranath Tagore & Stella Karmrisch. *See*: R. P. Hingorani: Index to the Journal ... Volumes 1-19 & New Series 1, 2. Benares, 1970.

49. Journal of the Numismatic Society of India. Calcutta & Bombay, 1939-.

50. Journal of the Pakistan Historical Society. Karachi, 1953-.

Quarterly. Frequent articles on Islamic art & architecture, especially inscriptions.

51. Journal of the Palaeontological Society of India. ? 1957- [Not seen.]

52. Kalā. Hyderabad, 1966-.

[Not seen.] Text in Telugu. Published by the Bhārat Kalā Parishad of Andhra Pradesh.

53. Kalā-maṇḍalam. Cheruthuruthy (Kerala), 1967-.
[Not seen.] Quarterly. Published by the Kerala State Academy of Arts. Text in Malayalam.
54. Kalā-nidhi. Benares, 1948-.
Hindi quarterly of the Bhārat Kalā Bhavan, Benares.
55. Kalā-saṅgarāva. Colombo, 1960-.
Sinhalese quarterly of the Laṅkā Kalā Maṇḍalaya. *NB* This is the New Series. The old series was apparently entitled: Laṅkā Kalā Maṇḍalaye Saṅgarāva.
56. Kalā Vikāsh Kendra Journal. Cuttack (Orissa), 1962-.
[Not seen.] Published by the Kalā Vikāsh Kendra of Orissa.
57. Lalit Kalā. A Journal of Oriental Art chiefly Indian. New Delhi, 1955-.
Published by the Lalit Kalā Academi of New Delhi. *See*: R. P. Hingorani: Index to Lalit Kalā Nos. 1-13, 1955-67. Benares, 1969.
58. Lalit Kalā Contemporary. New Delhi, 1962-.
59. Mārg. A Magazine of Architecture and Art. Bombay, 1946-
Quarterly.
60. Museum News Letter. New Delhi, 1970-.
[Not seen.] Irregular. Apparently published by the Museums Association of India from the National Museum, New Delhi.
61. Museums Journal of Pakistan. Karachi ?
[Not seen.] Mirza Mahmood Baig: Index to Vols. 1-12 appeared as a supplement to Vol. 13.
62. NAFA Art Magazine. Kathmandu, 1970-.
[Not seen.] Published by the Nepal Association of Fine Arts.
63. New Indian Antiquary. *Continuation of*: The Indian Antiquary, q.v.
64. Oriental Art. London, 1948-51. [3 vols.] New Series, 1955-.
Quarterly.
65. Pakistan Archaeology. Karachi, 1964-.
Published by the Department of Archaeology, Government of Pakistan. *NB* This, and *not* Ancient Pakistan, is the counterpart of Ancient Ceylon, Ancient India and Ancient Nepal.
66. Prācīn Nepāl. Nepali title of Ancient Nepal, q.v.
67. Puratattva. Bulletin of the Indian Archaeological Society. Benares, 1967/68-.
[Not seen.] Seems to be useful as a source of bibliographies.
68. Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society, Bangalore. Bangalore, 1910-.
Contains frequent articles on all aspects of Indian art.
69. Research Bulletin [of the] Ancient Indian History, Culture and Archaeology Department, Benares Hindu University. Benares, 1956/57-.
[Not seen.]
70. The Researcher. Jaipur ?
[Not seen.] The official bulletin of the Department of Archaeology and Museums, Rajasthan.
71. Revue des Arts Asiatiques. Annals du Musée Guimet. Paris, 1924-42. [13 vols.] *Continued as*: Arts Asiatiques. Annals du Musée Guimet et du Musée Cernuschi. Paris, 1954-. [Originally quarterly, semi-annual since 1962.]

72. *Roopa-lekhā*. An Illustrated Bi-annual Art Journal. Delhi, 1929-.
[Not seen.] Published by the All-India Fine Arts & Crafts Society.
73. *Rūpam*. An Illustrated Quarterly Journal of Oriental Art, chiefly Indian. Calcutta, 1920-34. [44 nos. No more published?]
74. *Spolia Zeylanica*. Bulletin of the National Museums of Ceylon [i.e. Colombo, Kandy, Ratnapura.] Colombo, 1926 [?]-.
Though mainly concerned with geology, zoology and anthropology, there are frequent articles of interest to the prehistorian.
75. *Studies in Museology*. Annual of the Department of Museology, Faculty of Arts, M.S. University of Baroda. Baroda, 1965-.
Articles on museology—conservation, display, etc.—and on collections in museums both in and outside India.
76. *Transactions of the Archaeological Society of Agra*. Agra, 1875.
[Not seen.]
77. *Transactions [of the] Archaeological Society of South India*. Madras, 1955-.
78. *Transactions [of the] Indian Ceramic Society*. Calcutta, 1941-.
[Not seen.] 6 issues per year.
79. *Triennale India*. New Delhi, 1970-.
[Not seen.] 3 issues per year. Published by the Lalit Kalā Academi.
80. *Wiener Beiträge zur Kunst- und Kulturgeschichte Asiens. Jahrbuch des Vereines der Freunde Asiatischer Kunst und Kultur in Wien*. Wien, 1926-37. [11 vols.]
81. *Yearbook of Oriental Art and Culture, 1924-25*. London, 1925. [2 vols.—text & plates.]
Edited by Arthur Waley. Other contributions by Creswell and Coomaraswamy, etc.

Notes

1. This is one of three 'Bulletins signalétiques' (the others being 521. 'Sociologie ethnologie' and 525 'Préhistoire', into which the former 'Bulletin signalétique Sociologie, Ethnologie, Préhistoire et archéologie' was split in 1970.

MUSIC AND DANCE

Albertine Gaur

This bibliography lists works mainly published during the last century. Since up to now only a few (though as a whole fairly good) proper bibliographies have been produced, the material has had to be supplemented by a list of monographs and articles. Attention has also been drawn to bibliographies attached to monographs. Works written in Sanskrit and other Indian languages have as a rule not been separately listed, but adequate information about them can be found in this bibliography. Writers and scholars who deal extensively with Indian dance and music, as for example Svami Prajnananda, Beryl de Zoete, Mulk Raj Anand, Arnold Adriaan Bake or Anand Kentish Coomaraswamy, are recommended as additional reading material. Useful information can also be gained from periodicals such as the *Journal of the Music Academy* published in Madras, or Mulk Raj Anand's *Marg* which is published in Bombay and deals with all aspects of Indian art.

Since, in the Indian context, music and dance are closely inter-linked, reference to both can frequently be found in one and the same work. When we talk about music we must also remember that this includes classical music (North Indian Hindustani and South Indian Carnatic music), folk music, religious music, musical instruments, poetry (Indian poetry is traditionally aligned to song) and painting (e.g. rāgamālas are visual representations of musical modes). In the same way dance includes classical dance (the four main forms being Bhāratnāṭyam, Kathakāli, Kathak and Manipuri), innumerable local folk dances, shadow and puppet plays, rural dramas, dance-dramas, sculpture and iconography (e.g. Siva in the form of the Natarāja is not only shown in many well-defined dance poses but he is in addition closely connected with the five main rāgas of classical Indian music). In the Indian view of the world all things are ultimately one: dance, drama, music, painting and sculpture are only different manifestations of the same absolute reality. In modern times Indian (dance) drama has often given way to a Western inspired stage and, most recently, to a flourishing film industry.

MUSIC

Aiyar, Ramasvami. 'Bibliography of Indian music.' *JRAS*, Pt. 3, 1941, 233-246.

Bandopadhyay, Shripad. *Music of India: A popular handbook of Hindustani music*. [Introduction for beginners.] pp. iii, 66, 23 pl. Bombay: Taraporevala, 1945.

Barnett, Elsie B. 'Special bibliography: art music of India.' *Ethnomusicology*,

XIV, no. 2, May 1970, 278–312. A classified list of books and articles on classical Indian music published after 1959.

Bhattacharya, Arun Kumar. *Dimensions: philosophical essays on the nature of music and poetry*. Dealing mainly with Hindustani music and Bengali poetry. pp. 111. Calcutta: K. P. Bagchi, 1974.

Bhattacharya, Suddhibhusan. *Ethno-musicology and India*. pp. iv, 100. With bibliography. Calcutta: Indian Publications, 1968.

Boatwright, Howard. *Handbook on staff notation for Indian music*. pp. x, 56. Bombay: Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, 1960.

Daniélou, Alain. *The Rāga-s of North Indian music*. In two parts: Indian musical theory, including a brief history of Indian music; with notation and analysis of the rāgas. With bibliography. pp. 10, 404. London, Slough printed: Barrie and Rockliff, 1968.

———. *Religious music of India*. A phonograph recording of Hindu ritual and devotional music recorded in India, accompanied by a written introduction, transliteration and translation of the songs, and the scores of the music. (Ethnic Folkways Library, p. 431.) New York: Folkways Records, 1952.

———. (ed.) *Catalogue of recorded classical and traditional Indian music*. With introduction on the theory of Indian music and on Indian instruments. pp. 236. Paris: UNESCO, 1952.

[See other works by same author.]

Das, Upendra Kumar. *Bhāratīya saṅgīta*. A guide to Hindustani music with biographical notes on some leading musicians. pp. 245. 1964.

Dattilam. *Dattilam; a compendium of ancient Indian music*. Introduction, translation and commentary by E. Wiersma-Te Nijenhuis. pp. 477. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1970.

Day, Charles Russell. *Music and musical instruments of Southern India and the Deccan*. Day's work was inspired by two earlier treatises on Indian music, namely Sir William Jones's 'The Musical modes of the Hindus' and Captain Willard's 'Treatise upon the music of Hindoostan'. It deals in detail with musical instruments and includes a bibliography of Sanskrit works entitled 'Sanskrit treatises upon music', pp. 165–168, and a descriptive bibliography of works written in European and Indian languages on the subject of music, pp. 155–164. pp. xvi, 181, pl. 17. Delhi: B. R. Publishing Corporation, 1974. [First published in 1891.]

Delhi, Inter-University Board of India and Ceylon. *Research in progress*. (A record of subjects taken up for research by scholars registered for doctoral degrees with the Indian universities during 1958–66.) Vol. 4, 'Humanities'. For Music see pp. 350–353. pp. xv, 466. Delhi, 1972.

Delhi, Sangeet Natak Academy. *Who's Who of Indian musicians*. pp. 100. Delhi, 1968.

Deva, B. Chaitanya. *Indian music*. pp. x, 172. Bibliography, pp. 168–170. New Delhi: Indian Council for Cultural Relations, 1974.

Gangopadhyay, Ardhendra Kumar. *Rāgas and Rāginīs: a pictorial and iconographic study of Indian musical modes, based on original sources*. pp. ix, 224. Bombay: Nalanda Publication, 1948.

- Garg, Lakshminarayana. *Hamāre sangita ratna*. Biographies of 337 ancient and modern Indian musicians, instrumentalists and dancers. Vol. 1. pp. xx, 688. Hathras: Sangita Karyalaya, 1957. [rev. ed. 1969, Hindi.]
- Gosvami, O. *The Story of Indian music; its growth and synthesis*. Bibliographies at the end of each chapter and at pp. 317-318. pp. xiii, 332. Bombay printed: Asia Publishing House, 1961. (Reprint 1st ed., 1957.)
- Joshi, Lakshmana Dattatraya. *Saṅgita Śāstrakāra va Kalāvanta yāñcā itihāsa*. Biographical dictionary of musicians and instrumentalists in classified order with index. pp. xxvi, 214. Poona: Author, 1935. [Marathi.]
- Kaufmann, Walter. *The ragas of North India*. With bibliography. pp. xiii, 652. Published for the International Affairs Centre by Indiana University Press: Bloomington, London, 1968.
- Kavi, M. Ramakrishna. 'Literature on music.' *Journal of Andhra Historical Research Society*, III, 1, 1923, 20-29. Lists works of the Vedic and post-Vedic period up to c. 1600 A.D.
- Kothari, K. S. *Indian folk musical instruments*. Lists about 300 folk instruments from various parts of India; bibliography of c. 100 titles, pp. 97, pl. 59. Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, 1968.
- Krishnasvami, S. *Musical instruments of India*. pp. 102. Delhi, Faridabad printed: Publications Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Government of India, 1967. Traces the evolution of musical instruments in India and explains the making and working of c. 50 contemporarily used instruments.
- . 'Research on musical instruments of India.' *Journal of the Music Academy (Madras)*, XXXIII, 1962, 100-110.
- Kuckertz, Josef. *Form und Melodiebildung der Karnatischen Musik Südindiens im Umkreis der vorderorientalischen und der nordindischen Kunstmusik*. (Schriftenreihe des Südasien-Instituts der Universität Heidelberg.) 2 vols. Bibliography, Vol. 1, pp. 241-246. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1970.
- Marr, John R. and Wendy. 'Bibliography of Arnold Adriaan Bake.' *BSOAS* XXVII, 1, 1964, 562-64.
- Die Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart*. (Allgemeine Enzyklopädie der Musik unter Mitarbeit zahlreicher Musikforscher des In- und Auslandes herausgegeben von Friedrich Blume.) 1949-1973. [So far 15 vols.; to be continued.] Kassell, Basel, London: Bärenreiter Verlag. See Vol. 6 (1957) pp. 1150-1186, "Die indische Musik" by Arnold A. Bake. The article is divided into: 1, Introduction; 2, Liturgy; 3, Classical music (a) melody; (b) grāmas and mūrchanas (c) jātis, grāmarāgas, rāgas, melakartas (d) form of composition (e) instruments (f) rhythm (g) dance; 4, Folk music. It is illustrated with photographs showing dance and music performances, reproductions of manuscript texts and rāgamālas. There is a bibliography listing major works at the end of the article.
- Nijenhuis, Emmie te. *Indian music. (History and structure.)* (Handbuch der Orientalistik, Zweite Abteilung: Indien, Sechster Band. Herausgegeben von J. Gonda.) pp. 142, pl. 14. Extensive bibliography under the headings: (A) Musical treatises in Sanskrit, Hindi, and other languages and translations

- in modern European languages, pp. 122–125. (B) General literature on music and dance; including some minor references in literary works, pp. 125–127. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1974.
- Prajnanananda, Svami. *A Historical study of Indian music*. An exhaustive study of all aspects of Indian music, its connections with song, dance, painting, religion; musical instruments; research so far done on the subject etc. pp. xlvii, 503. Bibliography, pp. 474–492. Calcutta: Anandadhara Prakashana, 1965.
- . *Bhāratīya sangīter itihās*. A history of Indian music. 2nd edition. pp. xviii, 370. Bibliography in English and Bengali, pp. 343–366. Calcutta: Sri Ramakrishna Vedanta Nath, 1961.
- Raghavan, V. 'Later Sangita literature.' *Journal of the Music Academy (Madras)*, IV, 1–4, 1933, 16–24, 50–84. Bibliography of Sanskrit works on music and dance from Sārṅgadeva to modern times.
- . 'Some names in early Sangita literature.' *Journal of the Music Academy (Madras)*, III, 1–2, 1932, 11–32. Bibliography of Sanskrit works on dance and music.
- . 'Some more names in early Sangita literature.' *Journal of the Music Academy (Madras)*, III, 3–4, 1932, 94–102. Descriptive bibliography of early writers and early works on Sangita.
- Ramakrishna, M. *Bharata-kosha: A dictionary of technical terms with definitions collected from the works on music and dramaturgy by Bharata etc.* Edited by P. V. Ramanujaswami. (Sri Venkateswara Prachya granthamala no. 30.) pp. xxvi, 584. Tirupati: Tirumalai-Tirupati-Devasthanam, 1951.
- Ramanathan, Bushana S. 'Survey work: rare musical instruments of South India.' *Journal of the Music Academy (Madras)*, XXXIII, 1962, 25–27.
- Ramasvami Aiyar, M. S. 'Bibliography of Indian music.' *JRAS*, 1941, 233–246.
- Rangaramanuja Ayyangar, R. *History of South Indian (Carnatic) music, from Vedic times to the present*. pp. xii, 386. Bombay: Author, 1972.
- Ray, Sukumar. *Music of eastern India: vocal music in Bengali, Oriya, Assamese and Manipuri, with special emphasis on Bengali*. pp. xv, 264. Calcutta: Mukdopadhyay, 1973.
- Rosenthal, Ethel. *The story of Indian music and its instruments: a study of the present and a record of the past, together with Sir William Jones' celebrated treatise in full with 19 plates chiefly of instruments, music illustrations and maps*. [Revised edition; the book was first published in 1928.] pp. xxviii, 220. Delhi: Oriental Book Reprint Corporation, 1970.
- Roy, Bimla Kumar. *Bhāratīya saṅgīta prasāṅga*. Biographies of famous Indian musicians and poets of the Muslim period. Calcutta: Jijnasa, 1964.
- Sachs, Curt. *Die Musikinstrumente Indiens und Indonesiens, zugleich eine Einführung in die Instrumentenkunde*. [2nd edition.] pp. iv, 191, pl. 117. Berlin, Leipzig: Walter de Gruyter, 1923.
- Sambamoorthy, Piccu. *Dictionary of South Indian musicians*. Bibliographical sketches of famous musicians from the post-Tyagaraja period: covers primarily South India. In addition, c. 2,150 entries of musical items. 3 vols. Madras: Indian Music Publishing House, 1952, 1959, 1971.

Sharma, Jagdish Saran. *Sources of Indian civilisation. (A bibliography of works by World Orientalists other than Indian.)* For music, see pp. 152-159, 171-173; for dance, pp. 164-165; for theatre, pp. 186-197. pp. xiv, 360. Delhi: Vikas Publishing House, 1974.

Strangways, Arthur Henry Fox. *The Music of Hindustan.* Discusses classical and folk music, bardic songs, lullabies and devotional songs. With bibliography. pp. 347. Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers, 1975.

Subba Rao, B. *Raga nidhini, encyclopaedia of Indian ragas: a comparative study of Hindustani and Karnatik ragas.* 4 vols. Madras: Music Academy, 1956-65.

Tagore, S. M. *Hindu music.* A list of European scholars who have studied Indian music. pp. 315. Calcutta: Bapu Panchanum Mukerjee, 1882.

DANCE

Agarkar, A. J. *Folk-dance of Maharashtra.* A description of regional dance traditions in Western India: including the peasant dances of the Konkan coastal area and those of hill tribes. With bibliography. pp. 170, pl. 36. Bombay: Rajabhau Joshi, 1950.

Ambrose, Kay. *Classical dances and costumes of India.* Description of the basic features of the four main dance schools, illustrated, with bibliography. Includes material on dance in Sri Lanka. pp. 95, pl. 15. London: Adam & Charles Black, 1950. [Reprinted in 1957.]

Ananta Subrahmanayam, T. S. *Kathakali natanmār.* The author's recollections of Kathakali dancers, covering a period of sixty years. [2nd ed.] pp. 185, pl. 11. Thuravoor: Sri Narasimha Vilasa Book Depot, 1958. [Malayalam.]

Banerji, Projesh. *Dance in India.* A detailed survey of the origins and techniques of Indian classical dance with an account of regional folk dance traditions. Rev., 5th ed. pp. 239. Allahabad: Kitabistan, 1956. Illustrated, with bibliography.

———. *The folk dance in India.* A brief illustrated survey of the major folk dance traditions in India. 2nd rev. ed. pp. 206. Allahabd: Kitabistan, 1959.

Bhavanani, Inakshi. *The dance in India. The origin and history, foundations, the art and science of the dance in India—classical, folk and tribal.* Foreword by Kamaladevi Chattopadhyaya. With 8 illustrations in colour, 415 in monochrome halftone, and over 300 line drawings. 2nd ed. With bibliography. pp. xxvi, 261. Bombay: Taraporevala's Treasure House of Books, 1965.

Bose, Mandakranta. *Classical Indian dancing: a glossary.* pp. viii, 216. Calcutta: General Printers and Publishers, 1970. Bibliography of printed and manuscript texts.

Bowers, Faubion. *The dance in India.* A good introduction to history, traditions, and modes of performance of classical and folk dance. Illustrated, pp. xiv, 175. New York: Columbia University Press, 1953.

———. *Theatre in the East.* See Chapter 1 on 'India', pp. 374. New York: Thomas Nelson and Sons, 1956. With bibliography.

Chatterjee, Santosh Kumar. *Devadasi—the temple dancer.* Illustrated with

- bibliography, glossary and reference to historical sources, pp. 128. Calcutta: The Book House, 1945.
- 'Dictionary of Mudras.' Explains 504 hand gestures with drawings. *Marg*, XI, 1, December 1957, p. 18 ff.
- 'Folk dances of India.' *Marg*, XIII, 1, December 1959, p. 78 ff. [Appendix gives tabular classification of folk-dances.]
- Gaur, Albertine. 'Les danses sacrées en Inde'. In: *Sources Orientales*, Vol. 6, 317-342. Paris: Editions du Seuil, 1963.
- Gaur, M. *Other side of the coin*. (An intimate study of the Indian film industry.) pp. 347. Bombay: Trimurti Prakashan, 1973.
- Gupta, Ranjit. 'On stage: a symposium on the state of drama in our country today; further reading.' *Seminar*, no. 32, April 1962, 45-49.
- Indian puppets*. A comprehensive study of the puppet theatre in Rajasthan, Orissa, Bengal, Karnataka, Tamilnadu and Kerala as well as of the different types of puppet manipulation. Edited by Mulk Raj Anand; illustrated. pp. 43. Bombay: Marg Publication [n.d.]
- Joshi, Nirmala. 'Technical terms pertaining to dance in general and used in Kathak.' *Marg*, XI, 1, 1957, 49-51.
- 'Kathakali.' *Marg*, XI, 1, December 1957, 54 ff. The article gives a general introduction and more detailed information about 1, Angikabhinaya; 2, Rasabhinaya; 3, Aharyabhinaya; 4, The orchestra; 5, The play; 6, Attakkhata; 7, Ottam Tullam; 8, Mohini Attam; etc.
- Mathur, J. C. *Drama in rural India*. With bibliography, pp. 121, 2. New York: Asia Publishing House, 1964.
- Naqvi, G. A. 'Indian stage: select bibliography.' *Cultural News from India*, III, 4, July 1962, 31-39. Contains 102 entries.
- 'In praise of Kathak.' *Marg*, XII, 4, September 1959, ff. 66. In four sections: 1, Historical survey; 2, The technique; 3, Music, theme and costume; 4, Thirty-six biographies.
- Ragini Devi. *Dances of India*. With appendix on Indian music, and bibliography, pp. 87. Calcutta: Susil Gupta, 1962.
- [See other works by same author.]
- Rangoonwalla, Firoze. *Indian filmography: silent and Hindi films, 1897-1969*. Chronological directory of Hindi films produced in India between 1897 and 1969. The directory was produced together with Vishwanath Das. pp. 20, 471. Bombay: J. Udeshi, 1970.
- . *Indian film index: 1912-1967*. Together with Vishwanath Das. Alphabetically arranged under: 1, Silent films; 2, Hindi films; 3, Films in other Indian languages. pp. xx, 130. Bombay: J. Udeshi, 1968.
- Schuyler, M. *Bibliography of the Sanskrit drama*. With an introductory sketch of the dramatic literature of India. (Indo-Iranian Series, Vol. 3.) pp. xi, 105. New York: Columbia University, 1906.
- Spreen, Hildegard L. *Folk-dances of South India*. A brief account of folk dance traditions in South India accompanied by translations of some Tamil folk songs. 2nd ed. pp. 134. Bombay: Oxford University Press, 1948.
- Vatsyayan, Kapila. *Classical Indian dance in literature and art*. Bibliography, pp. 397-405. pp. xxiv, 431, pl. 155. Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademy, 1968.

Venkata Narayanasvami Nayadu, Bijayeti. *Tāṇḍava Lakṣaṇam or the fundamentals of ancient Hindu dancing*. A translation into English of the fourth chapter of the *Natya Sastra* of Bharata, with a glossary of the technical dance terms compiled from the eighth, ninth, tenth and eleventh chapters of the same work, illustrated with original photographs of the sculptured dance poses in the Great Temple of Siva Natarāja at Cidambaram, and containing special appendices of aesthetic and archaeological interest. pp. xxiv, 178, 51 plates and figures. Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal, 1971.

Vesuwala, P. 'Films and films: a symposium on the present state of our film industry: further reading.' *Seminar*, no. 9, May 1960, 50-52.

Yajnik, R. K. *The Indian theatre, its origins and its later development under European influence, with special reference to Western India*. pp. 284. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1933.

Zile, Judy van. *Dance in India, an annotated guide to source materials*. A comprehensive guide to source materials written in English. Areas such as West Pakistan, Himachal Pradesh, the Andaman Islands, and Tripura are included; Sri Lanka has been omitted. The 839 entries are grouped by subject on the basis of their major contents and consecutively numbered, i.e.:

I. Works of reference. A, Bibliographies (1-18). B, Discographies (19-23). C, Directories (21-23).

II. History and Theory. A, General surveys (24-72). B, Historical accounts (73-147). C, Theory and aesthetics (148-218). D, Dance and other arts: 1, Literature (219-233); 2, Plastic arts (234-245); 3, Music (246-265). E, Temple dancers (266-286). F, Individual dancers (287-371).

III. Dance forms. A, Major classical dance forms: 1, Bharata Natyam (372-404); 2, Kathakali and related forms (405-481), 3, Kathak (482-492); 4, Manipuri (493-515). B, Folk and Tribal dance forms: 1, General surveys (516-525); 2, Assam (526-533); 3, Bengal (534-541); 4, Bihar and Orissa (542-562); 5, Gujarat (563-566); 6, Kashmir (567-570); 7, Kerala (571-575); 8, Madhya Pradesh (576-579); 9, Maharashtra (580-583); 10, Punjab (584-587); 11, Tamilnadu (558-598); 12, Various regions (594-657). C, Other dance forms: 1, Bhagavata Mela (658-667); 2, Chhau (678-692); 3, Kuchipudi (693-699); 4, Orissi and related forms (700-722); 5, Yakshagana (723-736); 6, Rama Leela and recent trends (737-764).

IV. Films (765-790).

V. Recordings (791-818).

VI. Labanotations (819-826).

VII. Resource organisations (827-839).

The bibliography started in 1966 and was awarded the M.A. degree at the University of California in 1971. pp. xi, 129. Providence, Rhode Island: Asian Music Publications, Music Department, Brown University, 1973.

LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Albertine Gaur

(The material for 'Urdu' and other Islamic languages has been supplied by Mr. Qazi Mahmudul Haq; the material for 'Sanskrit, Pali and Prakrit' by Mr. J. P. Losty; both are from the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books, British Library. Mr. G. Shaw, from the same Department, has checked the entries for North Indian languages.)

HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF INDIAN LANGUAGES

One of the earliest accounts of Indian languages comes from Al-Bīrūnī (A.D. 1030) who informs us that 'the language is divided into a neglected vernacular one, only used among common people, and a classical one only in use among the upper and educated classes, which is much cultivated . . .'. Whereas Al-Bīrūnī thought that there was only one vernacular Indian language, Amīr Khusrau (a Turk by origin but born in India) wrote in A.D. 1317 'as I was born in Hind, I may be allowed to say a word respecting its language. There is at this time in every province a language peculiar to itself and not borrowed from any other . . .'. He then mentions seven Indo-Aryan languages, two 'dialects' and three principal Dravidian speech-forms. Elsewhere, however, he refers to Hindī as the language of Hindi (i.e. India) obviously equating it with Sanskrit ('if there is grammar and syntax in Arabic, there is not one letter less of them in the Hindī). Two centuries later, Abū'l Faḥl (1551-1602) remarked about the 'diversity of dialects' which were spoken throughout 'Hindōstān . . . Those forms of speech not understood one of another are the dialects of Delhi, Bengal, Multān, Mārwar, Gujarāt, Telingāna, Marhaṭṭa, Karnātik, Sind, Afghan . . . Beluchistan and Kashmir.'¹

In the seventeenth and the earlier part of the eighteenth century a number of Europeans occupied themselves with the study of Indian languages. Some of their conclusions were perhaps influenced by current political situations. Thus Edward Terry, *Voyage to the East Indies* (1655), writes that 'the vulgar tongue of the Country of Indostan hath great Affinity with the Persian and Arabic Tongues'. John Fryer, *New Account of East India and Persia* (1673), states (p. 2) that 'the language of the Court is Persian, that commonly spoken is Indostan (for which they have no proper character, the written language being called Banyan) which is a mixture of Persian and Slavonian as are all dialects of India'. In 1673 John Ogilby in *Asia* made the even more peculiar statement that 'amongst all their Languages there is none which spreads itself more than the Malayan . . . so called from the city of Malacka,

from whence it hath its Original . . .'. The idea that Malay was the national language of India (originating perhaps from a confusion between the Dutch East Indies and India proper) lingered on. It was supported by John Chamberlayne and David Wilkins in *Sylloge* (Amsterdam) as late as 1715. But other scholars, travellers and missionaries were already working towards a more realistic approach. Andreas Müller, *Oratio Orationum* (Berlin, 1680), collected versions of the Lord's Prayer, basing his work on an earlier attempt made by the Jesuit Heinrich Roth in Agra between 1653 and 1668. This approach led eventually to Johann Friedrich Fritz's *Sprachmeister* (Leipzig, 1748), 'Welcher nicht allein hundert Alphabete nebst ihrer Aussprache, So bey denen meisten Europäischen-Asiatisch-Africanisch- und Americanischen Völckern und Nationen; gebräuchlich sind, Auch einigen Tabulis Polyglottis verschiedener Sprachen und Zahlen vor Augen leget, Sondern auch das Gebet des Herrn, In 200 Sprachen und Mund-Arten mit dererselben Characteren und Lesung, nach einer Geographischen Ordnung mittheilet'. Fritz gives examples in Bengali, Tamil, Burmese, Grantha, Telugu, Nāgāri, Sanskrit, Hindōstānī, Gujarāti, Marāthi and Malay (in Bengali characters), Kōṅkanī, Sinhalese and Kanarese. Though B. Ziegenbalg and Father Beschi had published their Tamil grammars as early as 1716 and 1728 respectively, the term Dravidian was for the first time used by Brian Houghton Hodgson who made a study of comparative vocabulary between 1847 and 1858. (He included Munda in the Dravidian group.) Eventually, Dravidian languages were firmly put on the map by Robert Caldwell in his *Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South Indian Family of Languages* (1856). Incidentally, Sir William Jones, who became the father of comparative Indo-Aryan studies (*Annual Discourses to the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1786) and who is generally believed to have been the first European to study Sanskrit, was in fact preceded by well over a century by Roberto de Nobili, founder of the Madurai mission, who had a thorough knowledge of Sanskrit, Tamil and Telugu.

Most seventeenth and eighteenth century authors confined themselves mainly to a descriptive approach. A typical early example is the work of the celebrated traveller Pietro della Valle, *Viaggi di P. della V . . . divisi in tre parti civè da Turchia, la Persia, e l'India* (1623, and later editions). Other examples are Athanasius Kirchner, *China Illustrata* (1667); Henricus van Rheede tot Drakenstein, *Hortus Indicus Malabaricus* (1678); Thomas Hyde, *Historia Shahiludii, etc.* (1694); Franciscus M. Turonensis, *Lexicon Linguae Indostanicae* (1704), John Joshua Ketelaar, *Grammar and Vocabulary of the Lingua Hindostanica* (c. 1715).² Theophilus Sigfried Bayer made observations about Indian languages in his correspondence with La Croze in 1717 which were subsequently published in three volumes written in Latin.³ In 1771 Cassiano Beligatti wrote *Alphabetum Brammhanicum sev Industanum Universitatis Kaśi*.⁴ An already more advanced work is *Symphona Symphona sive undecim linguarum orientalium discors exhibita concordia, etc.* (1782) by Iwarus Abel. The comparative method was finally introduced by scholars like Sir William Jones (1786);⁵ Franz Bopp, *Über das Conjugationssystem der Sanskritsprache in Vergleich mit jenem der griechischen, lateinischen, persischen*

und germanischen Sprachen (1816), and *Comparative Grammar* (1833); Francis Buchanan, *A Comparative Vocabulary of some of the languages spoken in Burma* (published in *Asiatick Researches*, vol. V, 1798); and J. D. Leyden, *Languages and Literature of the Indo-Chinese Nations* (published in *Asiatick Researches*, vol X, 1808). India proper was further investigated by Sir William Wilson Hunter, *Comparative Dictionary of the Languages of India and High Asia* (1868), Max Müller (1854), Captain C. J. F. S. Forbes, *Comparative Grammar of the Languages of Further India* (1881), Ernst Kuhn, *Beiträge zur Sprachkunde Hinterindiens* (published in *Sitzungsbericht* of the Royal Bavarian Academy of Science, 1889), and Pater Wilhelm Schmidt, *Die Mon-Khmer Völker* (1906).

Major Robert Leech between 1838 and 1843 produced grammars (Brahūi, Balōchī, Panjabī, Paṣtho, Bundēlī, Kāshmirī) and vocabularies (Ormūrī, Pashai, Laghmānī, Khōwār, Tirāhi, Dirī) of several Indian languages. An important milestone was Sir Erskine Perry's 'On the geographical Distribution of the principal Languages of India' (published in the *Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1853). While Perry concerned himself with geographical distribution, another Bombay scholar, J. Stevenson, adopted a more comparative approach and, in the same volume of the RAS Journal, published *Comparative Vocabulary of the Non-Sanskrit Vocables of the Vernacular Languages of India*. A summary of all available knowledge concerning Indian languages was given in John Beames's *Outlines of Indian Philology* (1867).

The main object of these early linguists was the laborious collection of all available material, but they still lacked a clear scientific approach to their subject. As a whole, their studies progressed through a number of major stages:

1. The steady advance over the previously-held view that all languages were derived from Hebrew.
2. The recognition early in the seventeenth century that Sanskrit was the sacred language of India.
3. The belief that beside Sanskrit only one common language existed.
4. This belief went through various stages and at one point resulted in the curious but commonly held idea that this *lingua franca* was Malay.
5. The discovery of the existence of more than one spoken language. At first this was mainly associated with script and there was considerable confusion over what constituted script and what language.
6. The resulting attempt to collect various written versions of the Lord's Prayer. At this point M. V. La Croze (1661-1739) and T. S. Bayer began to make rudimentary classifications of languages based on comparisons of numerals and words.
7. Comparative studies.

By 1878 no one had made a satisfactory catalogue of all spoken Indian languages, the number of which was supposed to vary between 50, 60 and 250. In 1886 the Oriental Congress held in Vienna of which Dr. Cust (who

had published a survey of *Modern Languages of the East Indies*) was a member, eventually urged the Indian Government to undertake 'a deliberate systematic survey of all the languages of India'. In 1894 preliminary details came under discussion. The way for Grierson's famous Survey was open.⁶

George Abraham Grierson's *Linguistic Survey of India* consists of eleven volumes published between 1903 and 1928. Originally most of the work was based on the *Indian Census Report of 1891*, later brought up to date with material taken from the *Census of 1921*. Grierson arranged his material into three major divisions:

1. A standard passage (mainly from the Bible) translated into every language.
2. A locally selected passage of the language in question (a) written in local script; (b) written in Roman characters; (c) translated into English.
3. A list of words and sentences like those drawn up for the Bengal Asiatic Society by Sir George Campbell in 1866.

The survey discovered 179 languages and 544 'dialects'. However, it did not cover the whole of India, the Provinces of Burma and Madras and the States of Hyderabad and Mysore being excluded. In many ways Sir Ralph Turner's *Comparative Dictionary of Indo-Aryan Languages* (1966-71) can be treated as a completion of Grierson's work.

After Grierson, the study of Indian linguistics continued to gain momentum, often branching into widely different academic schools. Grammars, dictionaries, literary histories, have in the twentieth century been followed by linguistic studies not only of the main languages but also of their various local dialects. In many areas proper bibliographies exist, but for the purpose of this paper these have had to be supplemented by relevant monographs and articles. In the case of minor languages, grammars, word-lists, even short reviews are often the only available material.

This paper is arranged according to languages given in alphabetical order preceded by a short introduction to bibliographical material related to Indian languages and literature in general. Catalogues have not been included. The titles of catalogues listing language collections in Great Britain can easily be obtained from the following source:

Francis, Frank C. *Catalogues of the British Museum*. No. 3, Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts. pp. 15. London, 1959. An annotated bibliography of catalogues of books and manuscripts in the Department, alphabetically arranged according to languages. c. 50 entries.

The Department of Oriental Printed Books and Manuscripts has now become the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books in the Reference Division of the British Library. Sir Frank Francis's bibliography has been supplemented by *A Guide to the Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books* (1977), which gives a list of all catalogues printed after 1959, catalogues in manuscript form, and research articles related to material held in the Department. Other useful aids are:

Lancaster, Joan C. *Guide to lists and catalogues of the India Office Records*. pp. iii, 26. London, 1966.

Sutton, Stanley C. *A Guide to the India Office Library, with notes on the India Office Records*. 2nd ed. pp. ix, 122. London, 1967.

Barrier, N. Gerald. 'South Asia in vernacular publications: modern Indian-language collections in the British Museum and the India Office Library, London.' *Journal of Asian Studies*, XXVIII, 4, 1969, 803-810.

In addition, there are the catalogues of the School of Oriental and African Studies (London), the Bodleian Library in Oxford, the Cambridge University Library, and the Library of the Centre of South Asian Studies in Cambridge. The last-named has brought out a useful publication:

Datta, Rajeshwari. *Guide to South Asian material in the libraries of London, Oxford, and Cambridge*. 2nd ed. Cambridge University, 1966.

For catalogues listing collections outside the UK, information can be obtained from:

Gidwani, N. N. and Navalani, K. *A Guide to reference materials on India*. 2 vols. Jaipur: Saraswathi Publications, 1974. ['Catalogues', vol. 1, pp. 99-134.]

Brown, William Norman, ed. *Resources for South Asian language studies in the United States*. Report of a Conference convened by the University of Pennsylvania for the United States Office of Education, January 15-16, 1960. pp. 103. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960.

INDIAN: GENERAL

Alphonso-Karkala, John B. *An Anthology of Indian literature. (From the beginning to present time.)* pp. 627. Harmondsworth, Aylesbury printed: Penguin Books, 1971.

Botto, Oscar, ed. *Storia delle letterature d'Oriente*. 4 vols. Milano: Casa Editrice Dr. Francesco Vallardi Società Editrice Libreria, 1969. Vol. 3 is devoted to classical and modern Indian literature. Sinhalese literature is included.

Breton, Roland J. L. *Les langues de l'Inde depuis l'indépendance. Études de géographie culturelle du monde indien: Inde, Pakistan, Nepal, Ceylon*. 2me édition revue et augmentée. pp. 285. Aix-en-Provence: La Pensée universitaire, 1968.

Chatterji, Suniti Kumar. 'A select bibliography on the history of the languages and literature of modern India'. Includes books in English and to a lesser degree in French and German. In *Language and Literature of Modern India*, pp. 359-380. Calcutta: Bengal Publishers, 1963.

Chaudhuri, Sivadasa. *Bibliography of studies in Indian epigraphy, 1926-50*. Edited with an introduction. pp. x, 113. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1966.

Clark, T. W., ed. *The Novel in India*. Articles on the development of the Novel in Bengali (by T. W. Clark), Marathi (I. M. P. Raeside), Urdu (R. Russell), Hindi (R. S. McGregor), Tamil and Malayalam (R. E. Asher). pp. 239. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1970.

- Dey, Prabhas Ranjan. *Who's Who of Indian children's literature*. pp. 56. Calcutta: Somen Pal, 1962.
- Diehl, Katharine Smith. *Early Indian imprints*. Assisted in the Oriental languages by Hemendra Kumar Sircar. pp. 533. New York and London: Scarecrow Press, 1964.
- Distribution of languages in India in States and Union territories. (Inclusive of mother-tongue.)* pp. xiii, 264. Mysore: Central Institute of Indian languages, 1973.
- Emeneau, Murray Barnson. *Union list of printed Indic texts and translations in American libraries*. [Reprint: 1st ed., 1935.] pp. xv, 540. New York: Klaus Reprint Co., 1967.
- Gonda, Jan, ed. *A History of Indian literature*. (Vol. I, Veda and Upanishads; Vol. II, Epics and Sanskrit religious literature; Vol. III, Classical Sanskrit literature; Vols. IV, V, VI, Scientific and technical literature; Vol. VII, Buddhist and Jain literature; Vols. VIII, IX, Modern Indo-Aryan literature; Vol. X, Dravidian literature.) Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1973-.
- In progress.
- Grierson, George Abraham. *Index of language-names*. pp. 218. Calcutta: Government Printing, 1920.
- Hooper, J. S. M. *Bible translation in India, Pakistan and Ceylon*. (2nd revised edition by W. J. Culshaw.) pp. xii, 266. Bombay: Oxford University Press, 1963.
- Hungoniot, R. D., ed. *A Bibliographical index of the lesser known languages and dialects of India and Nepal*. pp. 2, 312. Over 2,200 entries. Kathmandu: (Waxhaw, North Carolina printed), 1970.
- 'Indian languages: select bibliography'. *Cultural News from India*, IX, 3, 1968, 54-60; IX, 4, 1968, 39-45.
- Kumar, Virendra. *Dictionary of pseudonyms in Indian literature*. pp. x, 163. Delhi: Delhi Library Association, 1973.
- Lang, David Marshall. *A guide to eastern literatures*. India and Pakistan, p. 215; Sinhalese, p. 253; Tibetan, p. 323. pp. x, 501. London: Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971.
- Mahar, Michael J. *India: a critical bibliography*. For languages and literature see pp. 104-8. Tucson: University of Arizona Press, 1964.
- Mehta, Chandravadan Chimanlal, ed. *Bibliography of stageable plays in Indian languages*. 2 vols. Baroda: Bharatiya Natya Sangha and M.S. University of Baroda, 1963-5. Covers period 1901-1960.
- Mohammad Wajid. *Oriental dictionaries: a select bibliography*. pp. xii, 54. Karachi: Library Promotion Bureau Publications, 1967. Contains 345 entries and covers 14 South Asian languages.
- Narasimhaiah, C. D., ed. *Indian literature of the past fifty years, 1917-1967*. pp. 371. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1970.
[Mysore University Golden Jubilee volume.]
- The National bibliography of Indian literature, 1901-1953*. (Vol. 1, Assamese, Bengali, English, Gujarati; Vol. 2, Hindi, Kannada, Kashmiri, Malayalam; Vol. 3, Marathi, Oriya, Panjabi, Sanskrit; Vol. 4, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu.) Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1962-1974.

- National Library, Calcutta. *Bibliography of dictionaries and encyclopaedias in Indian languages*. pp. x, 165. Calcutta: National Library, 1964.
- Navalani, K. and Gidwani, N. N. *Dictionaries in Indian languages. A Bibliography*. About 3,000 entries partly with annotation and notices of reviews. pp. 370. Jaipur, 1972.
- Patil, H. S. and Masihul Hasan, S., ed. *Aspects of Indian literature*. Vol. 3: Indian literature. Select bibliographies. pp. 262. Delhi: Indian Council for Cultural Relations, 1972. Mostly translations.
- Pattanayak, D. P. *Indian languages: bibliography of grammars, dictionaries, and teaching materials*. pp. x, 84. Delhi: Educational Resources Center, 1967.
- Santhanam, K., ed. *An Anthology of Indian literature*. pp. 740. Bombay, 1969. Covers all Indian languages and all periods.
- Sarkar, Amal. *Handbook of languages and dialects of India*. pp. xx, 109. Calcutta: Anil Sarkar, 1964.
- Sebeok, Thomas A., ed. *Current trends in linguistics*. Vol. 5 deals with 'Linguistics in South Asia', covering all major and minor languages. pp. xviii, 814. The Hague: Mouton, 1969.
- Srinivasa Iyengar, K. S. *Indian literature since Independence. A symposium*. A critical survey of the trends and achievements in twenty principal languages written by scholars in respective fields. pp. 420. Delhi: National Academy of Letters, 1973.
- Who's Who of Indian writers*. Compiled by the Sahitya Akademi. pp. 410. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1961.
- Wilson, Patrick. 'A Survey of bibliographies of Southern Asia'. Incl. languages and literature. *Journal of Asian Studies*, XVIII, 5, 365-376, 1959.
- Zaunmüller, W. *Bibliographisches Handbuch der Sprachwörterbücher*. pp. xvi, 495. Stuttgart: Anton Hiersemann, 1958. Contains c. 5,600 entries of dictionaries written between 1460 and 1958 A.D.

INDO-ARYAN: GENERAL

Modern comparative philology dates from the introduction of Sanskrit as a serious object of study and the consequent recognition of the existence of an Indo-Aryan family of languages.

Beames, John. *A Comparative grammar of modern Aryan languages of India*. (Hindi, Punjabi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Marathi, Oriya, Bengali.) pp. xiv, 1, 124. Delhi, 1970.

Ghosh, N. N. *Indo-Aryan literature and culture*. pp. 313. Calcutta, 1934.

Gowen, H. H. *History of Indian literature from Vedic times to the present day*. pp. 609. New York, 1968.

Regamey, Constantin. 'Bibliographie analytique des travaux relatifs aux éléments an-Aryans dans la civilisation et langues de l'Inde.' *Bulletin de l'Ecole française de l'Extreme-Orient*, XXXIV, 429-566, 1935.

Walde, A. *Vergleichendes Wörterbuch der indogermanischen Sprachen herausgegeben und bearbeitet von J. Pokorny*. 3 vols. Berlin and Leipzig, 1927-32.

(For more detailed information, see under Sanskrit, Prakrit and Pali.)

DRAVIDIAN: GENERAL

As early as 1816 Francis Whyte Ellis, an Indian Civil Servant, introduced the notion of comparative Dravidian philology in his *Dissertation of the Telugu language*. It was, however, undoubtedly Caldwell's *Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian or South-Indian family of languages* (1856) which firmly established an interest in Dravidian studies. Grierson's *Linguistic Survey*, vol. IV (1906) gives bibliographies of works published during the nineteenth century after the grammatical sketch of each language. At present, Dravidian studies are given a great deal of attention by Indian (Annamalai, Madurai, and Madras Universities), American and Russian scholars.

Agestialingom, S. and Kumarasvami Raja, N. *Dravidian linguistics*. (Proceedings of the Seminar on comparative Dravidian linguistics held at Annamalai University, January 11-14, 1968.) pp. 282. Annamalainagar: University of Annamalai, 1969.

Agestialingom, S. and Sakthivel, S. *A Bibliography of Dravidian linguistics*, pp. xv, 362, 3. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University Department of Linguistics, 1973. Arranged in three parts: 1, Articles and Books; 2, Dictionaries; 3, Book Reviews. An appendix lists publications brought out by the Department of Linguistics at Annamalai University between 1961 and 1973.

Andronov, M. *Materials for a bibliography of Dravidian linguistics*, pp. 52. Kuala Lumpur: Department of Indian Studies, 1966. c. 630 entries.

Burrow, Thomas, and Emeneau, Murray Branson. *A Dravidian etymological dictionary*. 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1961-8. With supplement.

Hockings, Paul. *A Bibliography of the Nilgiri Hills of Southern India*, pp. 172. New Haven, Connecticut: Human Relations Area Files, 1972. [For language and literature see pp. 7-28, 77-85, 143-172.]

Israel, M. 'Additional material for a bibliography of Dravidian languages'. *Tamil Culture*, Madras, XII, 1, 1966, 69-74. c. 102 entries. [A continuation of M. Andronov's work.]

Montgomery, Stephen E. 'Supplemental material for a bibliography of Dravidian linguistics'. *Studies in Indian linguistics* (Prof. M. B. Emeneau Saṣṭipūrṭi vol.), ed. by Bh. Krishnamurti, pp. 234-46. Poona and Annamalainagar: 1968. [Also a continuation of M. Andronov's work.] c. 200 entries.

Noelle, Wilfried. *Dravidian studies—a review*, pp. viii, 60. Delhi: Jain Brothers, 1965.

Zvelebil, Kamil. *Comparative Dravidian phonology*, pp. 202. The Hague: Mouton, 1970.

———. (See other publications by this author.)

INDIVIDUAL LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

Ahom

Grierson, George Abraham. 'Grammar'. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, LVI, 1902, 1 ff.

———. 'Vocabulary'. *JRAS*, New Series XXXVI, 1904, 181-232.

Assamese

For a long time Assamese was treated as a Bengali dialect. It received recognition as an independent Indo-Aryan language as late as 1936, mainly through the work of the Indian scholar B. Kakati.

Baruva, Birinchi Kumar. *History of Assamese literature*. pp. vii, 203. Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1964.

———. *Assamese literature*. Extensive bibliography. pp. 282. Delhi: National Book Trust, 1965.

Bhattacharya, Haricandra. *Origin and development of the Assamese drama and the stage, from the earliest times up to 1940*. pp. xii, 251. Extensive bibliography. Gauhati: Barua Agency, 1964.

Cordier, Henri. *Bibliotheca Indosinica*. Includes a bibliography of works on Assamese language and literature; vol. 1, pp. 675–680. Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, Publication vol. 15. Paris: E. Leroux, 1912.

Gosvami, Praphulla Datta. *Ballads and tales of Assam*. A study of the folklore of Assam. pp. v, 252. Gauhati: Department of Publications, University of Gauhati, 1960. (See other publications on folklore by same author.)

Kakati, Banikanta, ed. *Aspects of early Assamese literature*. pp. 315. Gauhati: University of Gauhati, 1953.

———. *Assamese, its formation and development*. (Revised and edited by Golock Chandra Goswami.) pp. xlv, 432. Gauhati: Lawyers Bookstall, 1962.

Neog, Dimbesvar. *New light on history of Assamiya literature, (From the earliest until recent times.) Including an account of its antecedents*, pp. xvi, 464. Gauhati: Xuwani Prakas, 1962.

Pakrasi, Mira, ed. *Folk tales of Assam*. Extensive bibliography, pp. 119. Delhi, Faridabad printed: Sterling Publishers, 1969.

Sarmah, Durgeswar. *Jivani-cayana*. (Bibliography of Assamese authors.) Gauhati: New Book Stall, 1970.

Balochi

Ghaur, 'Abd al-Rahman. *Naghmah-i kohsār*. Biographical anthologies of eminent Balochi poets, 15th century to 1966, with an introductory chapter on Balochi language and literature. pp. 236. Quetta: Balochi Academy, 1968.

Kamil Al-Qadri, S. M. and Brahui, 'Abd al-Rahman. *Balochī, Brāhū'ī: ma' ta' aruf musannifin*. A bibliography of Balochi and Brahui books published in Pakistan which also includes, apart from other information, short sketches of eminent Balochi and Brahui writers. pp. 85. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973.

Menon, 'Abd al-Majid. *Balochī adab*. A survey of Balochī language and literature. Includes bibliographical references. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārīkh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pakistan-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, Lahore 1971, pp. 344–406.

Rooman, M. Anwar. *A brief survey of Baluchi literature and language*. pp. 41. (Pakistan Historical Society Publication No. 51.) Karachi: Pakistan Historical Society, 1967.

Balti

Zaidi, Nadirah. *Balti adab*. A survey of Balti language and literature. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārikh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pakistan-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, Lahore 1971, pp. 1-19.

Bengali

Basu, Bani. *Bānglā sisu sāhitya: granthapanji*. A bibliography of Bengali books for children and young adults covering the period from 1818 to 1962. pp. 38, 431. Calcutta: Bāngiya Granthāgār Parisad, 1965.

Basu, Devakumar. *Bānglā nāṭak, 1852-1957*. Contains a bibliography of Bengali dramas. pp. vii, 88. Calcutta: Manoj Bhattacharya, 1957.

Chattopadhyay, Suniti Kumar. *The origin and development of the Bengali language*. [Reprint of Calcutta edition of 1926.] 2 vols. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1970.

Chowdhury, Kabir. *Folktales of Bangladesh*. Compiled, edited and translated from original Bengali. pp. iv, 124. Dacca: Bangala Academy, 1972.

Datta, Nandalal. *Author catalogue of printed books in Bengali language*. [Comp. by N. Datta and K. M. Asad Allāh.] 4 vols. Calcutta: National Library, 1941-63.

De, Sushil Kumar. *Bengali literature in the 19th century (1757-1857)*. [2nd revised edition.] pp. viii, 647. Calcutta, 1962.

Diehl, Katharine Smith. *Early Indian imprints*. Assisted in the Oriental languages by Hemendar Kumar Sircar. Bibliography, pp. 533. New York and London, 1964.

Dimock, Edward Cameron, ed. *Bengal: literature and history*. pp. 177. [Reproduced from typescript.] East Lansing: Asian Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1967.

Ghoshal, Hirendranath. *Rabindra sāhitya abhidhān*. 2 vols. Contains a bibliography of works by and on R. Tagore. Calcutta, 1961-3.

Haq, Muhammad I. *Muslim Bengali literature*. Pakistani publication: Karachi, 1957. Urdu version, pp. 395.

National Library, Calcutta. *Bibliography of Indology enumerating basic publications on all aspects of Indian culture*. 3 vols. Vol. 3, *Bengali language and literature (early period)*, compiled by S. C. Dasgupta, pp. xiii, 320. Calcutta, 1964.

—. *A bibliography of dictionaries and encyclopaedias in Indian languages*. pp. x, 165. Calcutta: National Library, 1964.

Mallik, Bhakti Prasad. *Language of the underworld of West Bengal*. With bibliography. pp. xiii, 129. Calcutta: Sanskrit College, 1972.

Mukherji, Jagomohon. *Bengali literature in English*. (A bibliography.) pp. xv, 108. Calcutta: M. C. Sarkar, 1970.

—. *Nirbācita Bānglā granther tālikā*. A classified bibliography of select publications in Bengali for the period 1954-62. Compiled by the Book Selection Sub-committee of the Bāngiya Granthāgār Parisad, pp. 14, 230. Calcutta, 1962.

- Ray, Lila, ed. *Santiniketan Sahityamela 1953: Bengali literature since independence*. Santiniketan, 1955. [Not seen.]
- . *A challenging decade—Bengali literature in the forties*, pp. xiii, 128. Calcutta: D. M. Library, 1953.
- . *Broken bread; short stories of modern Bengal*, pp. xxii, 260. Calcutta: M. C. Sarkar, 1957.
- S'Āmsul Haq. *Bengali literature—a bibliography, 1947–1969, 1947–1971*. 2 vols. Vol. 1, Dacca: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1970. Vol. 2, Dacca: Jatiyo Grantha Kendra, 1973.
- Sarkar, Indira. *Social thought in Bengali 1757–1947: a bibliography of Bengali men and women of letters*, pp. xv, 109. c. 1,000 entries. Calcutta: Bengali Book Agency, 1949.
- Sarkar, Sudhir Candra. *Jibani abhidhān*. Biographical dictionary of Bengali writers. pp. xiii, 265. Calcutta: M. C. Sarkar, 1967.
- Sastri, Haraprasad. *Vernacular literature of Bengal before the introduction of English education*. pp. 16. Calcutta, 1901.
- Sen, Sukumar. *History of Bengali literature*, pp. xii, 431. Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1960.
- Sengupta, Nanda Gopal, comp. *A book of Bengali verse from 10th to 20th century*. English translations. pp. viii, 114. Calcutta: Indian Publications, 1969.
- Tambimuttu, M. J., comp. *Poems from Bangla Desh: the voice of a new nation*. (Translated by Pritish Nandy; selected by Tambimuttu.) p. 80. London: Lyrebird Press, 1972.
- Zbavitel, Dusan. 'The beginnings of the modern Bengali drama (1852–1880).' With bibliography and index. *Archiv Orientalni*, XXXVI, 1, 1968, 29–66.

Bhili

- Jain, Nemicand. *Bhili-Hindī koś*. A Bhili-Hindi dictionary. pp. xiv, 117. Indore: Hirabhaiya Prakasan, 1962.
- . *Bhil: bhāṣā, sāhitya aur sanskr̥ti*. The language, literature and culture of the Bhils, pp. viii, 156. Bibliography. Indore: Hirabhaiya Prakasan, 1964.

Boro

- Bhatt, D. N. Sankar. *Boro vocabulary, with a grammatical sketch*. With bibliography, pp. viii, 177. Poona: Deccan College, 1968.

Brahui

- Brahui, 'Abd al-Rahman. *Qadim Brāhū'i shu'rā*. Biographical anthology of Brahui poets. Vol. 1—. Quetta: Idārah-i Adab-i Baluchistan, 1968—. [To be continued.]
- Bray, Denys de Saumarez. *The Brāhūi language*. Pt. 1, Introduction and Grammar. Calcutta, 1909; Pt. 2, The Brāhūi language. The Brāhūi problem; Pt. 3, Etymological vocabulary. Delhi, 1934.

Emeneau, Murray Barnson. *Brāhui and Dravidian comparative grammar*. pp. xii, 91. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1962. (Publications in linguistics, 27.)

Kamil Al-Qadri, S. M. and Brahui, 'Abd al-Rahman. *Balochi, Brāhū'i: ma' ta'āruḥ musannifīn*. See under Balochi.

Kamil Al-Qadri, S. M. 'Bibliography of Baluchi and Brahui language and literature.' *Pakistan Quarterly*, XVII, 1, 1969, 76 ff.

Ruman, M. Anwar. *Brāhū'i adab*. A survey of Brahui language and literature. Includes bibliographical references. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārīkh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, pp. 407-460.

[For Brahui and other minor Dravidian languages such as Gondi, Kui, Malto, Kurukh (Oraon), Toda and Tulu see also Albertine Gaur, *Catalogue of Malayalam Books in the British Museum*. Appendix: pp. 390-414. London: The Trustees of the British Museum, 1971.]

Brushuski

Beg, Qudrat Allah. *Brūshuski zabān-o-adab*. A survey of Brushuski language and literature. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārīkh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, Lahore, 1971, pp. 51-87.

Coorg

Cole, Robert Andrew. *An elementary grammar of the Coorg language*, pp. ii, 1, xvi, 136. Bangalore, 1867.

Graeter, A. *Coorg songs, with outline of Coorg grammar*, pp. 48. Mangalore: Basel Mission Press, 1870.

—. *A short description of Coorg*, pp. 32, 1. Mangalore: Basel Mission Press, 1869.

Upadhyaya, Uliyar Padmanabha. *Coorg Kannada (Jemu Kurubu Dialect)*. pp. 8, 88. Poona: Deccan College, 1971.

Dardic

Leitner, G. W. *Languages and races of Dardistan*. 4 parts, plates, maps. Lahore: Government Central Book Depot. 1877.

Dogri

Narain, Lakshmi and Chand, Sansar. *An introduction to Dogri folk literature and Pahari art*. pp. xi, 5, 170. Jammu: Academy of Art, Culture and Languages, 1965.

Sharma, N. D. 'Dogri: a number of significant books.' *Indian Literature*, XIV, 4, 1971, 52-56.

Sharma, Nilambu Dev. *An introduction to modern Dogri literature*. pp. 6, 283. Extensive bibliography. Jammu: Academy of Art, Culture and Languages, 1965.

Shivanath. 'Dogri language and literature: a brief survey.' *Indian Writing Today*, II, 1, 1968, 13-20.

English

In the nineteenth century English became the official language of administration and education and, though replaced by Hindi in 1947, it is still one of the major Indian languages. The output of books written in English is large (c. 6,000 per annum) and a noticeable number of Indians are writing either exclusively in English or in English and in the vernacular.

Alphonso-Karkala, John D. *Indo-English literature in the 19th century*. pp. 168. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1970.

Ashraf, S. A. 'A study of English literature in Pakistan.' (Bibliographical article in *Commonwealth literature: unity and diversity in a common culture*, ed. by J. Press.) London: Heinemann Educational Books, 1964.

Central Institute of English and Foreign Languages, Hyderabad. *Bibliography of Indian English*. pp. 219, iv, 23. Contains c. 2,000 entries and is divided into Pt. 1—Literature; Pt. 2—Language. Covers period from 1827 till today. Hyderabad (mimeographed), 1972.

Derrett, M. E. *The modern Indian novel in English*. pp. 195. Comparative study with bibliography. Brussels: Editions de l'Institut de Sociologie, 1966.

Gooneratne, Y. *English literature in Ceylon 1850-1878*. (*Ceylon Historical Journal*, Vol. XIV.) pp. xvii, 234. Colombo, 1968.

Jain, Susilkumar. *Indian literature in English: a bibliography*. Pt. 1, Poetry; Pt. 2, Drama; Pt. 3, Fiction. 3 vols. Regina: Regina Campus Library, University of Saskatchewan, 1965-7.

Karkala, John A. and Leena. *Bibliography of Indo-English literature*. pp. 167. A checklist of works by Indian authors writing in English between 1800 and 1966. Bombay, 1974.

Krishna Rao, A. V. *The Indo-Anglian novel and the changing tradition*. A study of the novels of Mulk Raj Anand, Kamala Markandaya, R. K. Narayanan and Raja Rao, 1930-64. pp. viii, 146. Mysore, 1972. Select bibliography, pp. 141-146.

Lal, P. *Modern Indian poetry in English: an anthology and a credo*. pp. 44, 534. Covers period between 1947 and 1970, and mentions c. 130 different poets. Calcutta, 1971.

Nandakumar, Prema. 'English literary journals in India.' *Indian PEN* XXIX, 7, 1963, 195-202.

Naqvi, R. A. *Indian responses to literature in English (British, American and Anglo-Indian)*. An annotated bibliography. pp. vii, 191. Delhi: Indian Documentation Service, 1974.

Oaten, Edward Farley. *A sketch of Anglo-Indian literature*. pp. xv, 215. First attempt at a bibliography of Indo-English literature. London: Kegan Paul, 1908.

Peeradina, Salem. *Contemporary Indian poetry in English, assessment and selection*. pp. xii, 130. Madras: Macmillan (India), 1972.

Spencer, Dorothy Mary. *Indian fiction in English, an annotated bibliography*.

pp. 98. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1960. c. 275 entries.
Srinivasa Iyengar, K. R. *Indian writing in English*. (2nd edition, revised and enlarged.) pp. 761. Bombay: Asia Publishing House, 1973. Bibliography, pp. 702-48.

Vermeer, Hans Josef. *Das Indo-Englische. Situation und linguistische Bedeutung, mit Bibliographie*, pp. 98. Heidelberg: Julius Groos Verlag, 1969.

Gondi

Burrow, Thomas and Bhattacharya, S. 'A comparative vocabulary of the Gondi dialects.' *Journal of the Asiatic Society*, II, 2-4, 1960, 73-251.

Lind, Abraham A. *A manual of the Mardia language, containing grammatical rules with illustrative exercises etc.* pp. ii, iv, 151. Kedgaon: Mukti Mission, 1913.

Setumadhava Rao, P. *A grammar of the Gondi language (dialect of Adilabad)*. pp. 71. Hyderabad, 1954.

Subrahmanyam, P. S. *A descriptive grammar of Gondi*. pp. v, vii, 234. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University, 1968.

Trench, Charles Godfrey Chevenix. *Grammar of Gondi as spoken in the Betual district, Central Provinces, India, with vocabulary, folk-tales, stories and songs of the Gonds*. 2 vols. Madras: Government Press, 1919-21.

Gujarati

Acharya, Santibai Purusottam. *Codhrio ane Codhri sabdāvali*. A glossary of the Codhri dialect, with standard Gujarati and English equivalents and a general introduction. pp. 149. Ahmedabad: Gujarat University, 1969.

Āth hazār Gujarāti pustakano vargikṛt nāmāvali. Classified list of c. 8,000 books. 2 vols. Baroda: Pustakalya Sahakari Mandal, 1929.

Jamia Millai Research Training and Production Centre. *Literature for the new literates in India: a selective and annotated bibliography of literature for the new-literates in Hindi, Marathi, Gujarati, Tamil, Telugu and Kannada*. pp. 134. Delhi, 1959. [Not seen.]

Jhaveri, Krishna Mohanlal. *Milestones in Gujarati literature*. (2nd ed.) pp. xxi, 417. Bombay, 1938. *Further milestones in Gujarati literature*. pp. viii, 279, xiv. Bombay, 1924.

Maniyar, U. M. *The influence of English on Gujarati poetry*. With extensive bibliography. pp. xi, 250. Baroda: Faculty of Arts, M. S. University, 1969.

Munshi, Kanaiyalal Maneklal. *Gujarati and its literature. From early times to 1852*. (2nd revised edition.) pp. xxxiv, 297. Bombay, 1954.

Pandya, N. I. 'Bibliography of the theses in the subject of Gujarati language and literature (up to 1961).' *Bharatiya Vidya*, XIX, 1-4, 129-86.

Gypsy

Pobozniak, Tadeusz. *Grammar of the Lovari dialect*. A Gypsy language related to Hindi and Sanskrit, now spoken in Eastern Europe. pp. 79. (Polska

Akademia Nauk—Oddzial w Krakowie, Prace Komisji Orientalistyczne, no. 3.) Krakowie: Panstwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe-Oddzial, 1964.

Hindi

Caturvedi, Javaharlal. *Braj-bhāṣā: rīti-sāstra granth-koś*. A bibliography of the literature of Braj-bhāṣā. pp. xvii, 212. Allahabad: Hindi Sahitya Sammelan, 1964.

Dwivedi, R. A. *A critical survey of Hindi literature*. pp. ii, 312. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi Das, 1966.

Garcin De Tassy, Joseph Elidore Sagesse Vertu. *Histoire de la littérature hindoui et hindoustani*. Tom. 1: Biographie et bibliographie. pp. xvi, 630. [London,] Paris: Oriental Translation Committee, 1839. c. 2,000 entries. Reprint by B. Franklin, New York, 1968.

Garg, Ganga Ram. *Saṅkṣipt Oxford Hindī-sāhitya paricāyak*. (Concise Oxford companion to Hindi literature) pp. 11, 333. Oxford: University Press, 1963.

Grierson, George Abraham. *A bibliography of Western Hindi including Hindostani* (revised edition), pp. viii, iv, 74. Calcutta: Information Centre for Asian Documentation in Humanities, 1970.

'Growth and development of Hindi literature during the Sayyid-Lodi period.' *Asiatic Society of Pakistan Journal*, II, 1957, 69–89.

Gupta, Mata Prasad. *Hindī pustak sāhitya, 1867–1942*. Bibliography of Hindi books based on information from quarterly gazetteers, pp. xx, 831. Allahabad: Hindustani Academy, 1945.

Halim, S. A. 'Development of Hindi literature during Akbar's reign.' *Medieval Indian Quarterly*, III, 1957, 88–99.

Hausala-Prasad. *Bibliography of Hindi bibliographies*. pp. xxii, 106. Annotated bibliography of Hindi bibliographies and catalogues published between 1828 and 1972. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Institute, 1972.

Jain, J. C. 'Some recent publications in Hindi literature.' *United Asia*, XIX, 1967, pp. 227–312.

Jaiswal, M. P. *A linguistic study of Bundeli (a dialect of Madhyadeśa)* pp. x, 174. Leiden: Brill, 1962.

Krishnacharya. *Hindī ke ādi mudrit granth*. An annotated bibliography of c. 1,000 books printed in India between 1810 and 1870. Includes list of works written in European languages other than English on the subject of Hindi between 1667 and 1856, and works in English written between 1772 and 1870. pp. 11, 199, 44. Benares: Bharatiya Janapith Prakashan, 1966.

—. *Hindī ke svīkṛt śodh prabandh*. A bibliography of approved theses on Hindi language and literature from 1910 to 1962, pp. xxx, 137. Calcutta: Aryavant, 1964.

—. *Hindī nāṭya sāhitya granthaputī: 1863–1969*. Bibliography of Hindi (dramatic) literature, pp. xv, 398. Calcutta: Anamika, 1966.

Mahajan, Yashpal, ed. *Hindī sāhitya: ālocanā granthasūci, 1947–1971*. c. 5,000 titles of books on linguistics and literary criticism, pp. 8, 336. Delhi: Bharatiya Granth Niketan, 1971.

- Mahajan, Yashpal and Mahajan, Krishna. *Brhad Hindi granth-sūci*. A bibliography of Hindi literature. pp. 584. Delhi: Bharati Granth Niketan, 1965.
- Muhammad Khaliq. *Annotated bibliography of Hindi and Urdu dramas*. pp. viii, 61. Delhi: Idara Talim-o-Taraqqi, Jamia Millia Islamia, 1959.
- Narain, P. and Bhaskaran Nair, S. *Hindī-sāhitya-sārini, or Hindi bibliography*. Being a universal, classified and scientifically arranged record of Hindi books published up to the end of 1964. Published under the guidance of V. Bandhu. 2 vols. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Institute, 1971-4.
- Roadarmel, Gordon C. *Bibliography of English source materials for the study of modern Hindi literature*. (Occasional paper No. 4.) pp. vii, 96. Berkeley: Center of South and Southeast Asia Studies, University of California, 1969.
- Sengar, Sivasimha. *Sivasimha saroj*. Edited by Triloki Narayan Dixit. Biographical sketches of c. 1,000 Hindi poets, with quotations. 8th ed. pp. 40, 511. Lucknow: Tejkumar Books Depot, 1966.
- Sharma, Nalinilochan, ed. *Lok-sāhitya: ākār sāhitya sūci*. Bibliography of Hindi books dealing with folk-literature, pp. 38. Patna: Bihar Rashtra-bhasha Parishad, 1959.
- Singh, Mangal Nath. *Hindī mem uccatar sāhitya*. Bibliography of select works up to 1951. c. 32,000 entries, pp. vi, 732. Benares: Nagari Pracharani Sabha, 1957.
- Singh, Udaybhanu. *Anusamdhān-kā vivecan*. A classified list of research subjects in the field of Hindī, completed and in progress, at Indian universities. pp. 181. Delhi; Patna: Hindi Sahitya Samsar, 1962.
- Sukla, Lalita Prasad. 'The speech of Bijnore [in northern U.P.]—a variety of Khari-boli dialect, or vernacular Hindustani.' *Allahabad University Studies*, VIII, 1, 1932, 53-101.
- Tandan, Prem Narayan. *Hindī sāhityakār-koś*. A dictionary of Hindi authors. pp. 755. Lucknow: Hindi Seva Samsar Karyalay, 1963.
- Varma, Dharendra, ed. *Hindī sāhitya koś*. Dictionary of Hindi literature. 2 vols. Benares: Jñānmaṇḍal, 1963.

Hindko

- Bukhari, Farigh, Saiyid. *Hindko adab*. A survey of Hindko language and literature. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārikh-i Adabiyāt-i Musal-mānān-i Pākistan-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, Lahore 1971, pp. 210-256.

Kannada

- Acharya, A. S. *Barkur Kannada*. Dialect study. pp. 102. Poona: Deccan College, 1971.
- . *Tiptur Kannada*. pp. 112. Poona: Deccan College, 1971.
- Cidanda Murti, M. *Saśōdhana tarāṅga*. Samputa, 2. Collection of research papers on Kannada language and literature, pp. xiv, 30. Bangalore: University of Bangalore, 1970.
- Deshpande, K. S. *A selected list of Kannada books, 1824-1956*, pp. 77. c. 1,500 entries. Dharwar: Karnataka University, 1956.

- . 'Towards a retrospective bibliography of books in Indian languages: case study of Kannada publications.' In *Comparative Librarianship*, ed. by N. N. Gidwani, pp. 162–180. Delhi: Vikas Publications, 1973.
- Gunjali, S. R. *Basava s̄ahitya darpana*. A descriptive bibliography of books by and on Basava. pp. xxii, 2, 410, 8. Bangalore: Basava Samiti, 1967.
- Havanur, Srinivasa Krishna. *Kannada s̄ahitya daršana, 1956*. Kannada books published in 1956. pp. 81. Paraga Dharwar, 1957.
- . ed. *Ondu savira Kannada pustakagalu*. List of c. 1,000 select books in Kannada; includes books in English on Kannada, pp. 174. Kumata: Gramajivan Karyalaya, 1961.
- Hukkerikar, R. S. Articles in *Karnāṭaka Darsana* Volume presented to Shri R. R. Diwakar on his 60th birthday: edited and published by R. S. Hukkerikar, 1955. Old Kannada literature, by Prof. D. L. Narasimhachar, pp. 82–114; Mediaeval Kannada literature, by Prof. R. Y. Dharwadkar, pp. 115–130; Modern Kannada literature, by Principal V. K. Gokak, pp. 131–145; Folk-literature of Karnatak, by Prof. V. S. Ranganna, pp. 146–160; The Kannada theatre, by Adya Rangacharya, pp. 161–166; A Kannada poet's sense of values, by Prof. V. Sitaramiah, pp. 167–174; The Kannada language through the ages, by Prof. T. N. Srikanthayya, pp. 175–182; Kannada and Sanskrit, by Dr. K. Krishnamurthy, pp. 205–215; Kannada and English, by Prof. A. N. Moorthy Rao, pp. 216–221; History of Kannada journalism, by Prof. Nadija Krishnamurthy, pp. 371–376; Contribution of Christian missions for the development of Karnataka, by Rev. C. D. Uttang, pp. 377–385; Kannada journalism, by V. B. Naik, pp. 386–390.
- Javare Gauda, D. ed. *Kannada grantha sūci*. Descriptive bibliography of books printed in Kannada. Vol. 3 deals with 'Literature' and covers books published between 1817 and 1968. pp. xii, 488. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1974.
- Kusalappa Gauda, K. *Gowda Kannada*. Linguistic study of a certain Kannada dialect. pp. xv, 215. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University, 1970.
- McCormack, William Charles. 'Social dialects in Dharwar Kanada. Linguistic diversity in South-Asia.' *International Journal of American Linguistics*, XXVI, 3, iii, July 1960, 79–91.
- Mahadevan, R. *Gulbarga Kannada*. (Brahmin dialect.) pp. 166. Poona: Deccan College, 1968.
- Mugali, S. Ranganath. 'Books in Kannada.' *Indian Literature*, III, 1, 1959–60, 154–203.
- Narasimhacharya, R. *Karnataka-kavi-charita or lives of Kannada poets*. [2nd revised edition.] c. 280 entries. Bangalore: Bangalore Press, 1924.
- Nayak, H. M. *Kannada literature—a decade*. Covering period from 1956 to 1966. Translated into English by Rama Rao. pp. 97. Mysore: Rao and Raghavan, 1967.
- Panchamukhi, Vidyaratha R. S. *Twelve years of Kannada research in Bombay State, 1939–1951*. pp. xxx, 16. Dharwar: Kannada Research Institute, 1951.
- Rice, Edward Peter. *A history of Kanarese literature*. [2nd edition, revised and enlarged.] (Heritage of India series.) pp. 128. Calcutta and London: Mysore printed, 1921.

Sankara Bhatta, D. N. *An outline grammar of Havyaka*. Dialect study. pp. 96. Poona: Deccan College, 1971.

———. *The Koraga language*. Dialect study. pp. 123. Poona: Deccan College, 1971.

Sastry, T. V. Venkatachala. *A bibliography of Karnataka studies*. (Compiled by T. V. V. Sastry and C. R. Leela Subramanyam.) 3 vols. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1972.

Seetha Ramiah, M. V. 'Kannada literary journals.' *Indian PEN*, XXIX, August 1963, 227-231.

Kashmiri

'Abd Al-Aziz, Mir. *Kashmiri adab*. A survey of Kashmiri language and literature. Includes bibliographical references. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārikh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, Lahore 1971, pp. 135-209.

Azad, 'Abd al-Ahad. *Kashmiri zabān aur shā'iri*. A history of Kashmiri language, particularly poetry, including biographical sketches of eminent Kashmiri poets and specimens of their works. 3 vols. Srinagar: Jammu and Kashmir Academy of Arts, Culture and Languages, 1959-63.

Grierson, George Abraham. *A manual of the Kashmiri language, comprising grammar, phrase book, and vocabulary*. 2 vols. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1911.

Kaul, Jayalal. *Studies in Kashmiri*. Essays on literature. pp. xi, 337. Srinagar: Kapoor Brothers, 1968.

———. *Kashmiri literature*. pp. 73. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1970.

———. 'Review of current Indian writing: Kashmiri literature.' *Indian Literature*, II, 1, 1958/59, 112-116.

Knowles, James Hilton. *Folk tales of Kashmir*. pp. xii, 150. London: Trübner's Oriental Series, 1888.

Pushp, P. N. 'Books in Kashmiri.' *Indian literature*, III, 2, 1960, 126-140.

Raina, Triloki Nath. 'Literature of new Kashmir.' *Visvabharati Quarterly*, XXIII, 1957.

———. *An anthology of modern Kashmiri verse (1930-1960), selected and translated (with introduction and biographical notes) by Trilokinath Raina*. pp. xx, 280. Poona: The Author, 1972.

Khasi

Bareh, Hamlet. *A short history of Khasi literature*. pp. vi, 93. Shillong: The Author, 1962.

Blah, Edingson. *Chapala's Anglo-Khasi dictionary*. (English-Khasi.) [2nd edition.] pp. iv, 400. Shillong, Calcutta printed: Chapala Book Stall, 1971.

Rabel, Lili. *Khasi, a language of Assam*. pp. xv, 248. (Louisiana State University studies, Humanities series, no. 10.) Baton Rouge, 1961.

Schmidt, Wilhelm. *Grundzüge einer Lautlehre der Khasi-Sprache in ihren Beziehungen zu derjenigen der Mon-Khmer-Sprachen*. (Extract from *Abhandlungen der K. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften*, Kl. 1, Bd. 22, Abt. 3, 677-810.) Munich, 1904.

Khovar

Asrar Al-Din. *Khowār adab*. A survey of Khovar language and literature. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārīkh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, pp. 89–134 (Bibl. pp. 133–134.).

Kolami

Haig, Wolseley. 'Comparative vocabulary of the Gondī and Kolāmi languages.' *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, LXVI, 1, 185–91.

Konkani

Ghatage, A. M. *Konkani of South Kanara*. pp. viii, 140. Bombay: State Board for Literature and Culture, 1963.

———. *Konkani of Kankon*. pp. v, 154. Bombay: State Board for Literature and Culture, 1968.

[See also the author's series on 'A Survey of Marathi dialects.']

Kelekar, Ravindra. *Bibliography of Konkani literature in Devanagari, Roman and Kannada characters*. pp. 87. Goa: Gomant Bharati Publications, 1963.

'Some publications on Konkani language and folk-lore.' *Vartavaha* No. 5, August 1970, 24–30.

Kui

Schulze, F.V.P. *A grammar of the Kivi language with copious examples*. pp. ii, 252. Madras: Graves, Cookson & Co., 1911.

———. *Vocabulary of Kivi-Kond language with short sentences on general subjects for conversational purpose*. pp. i, i, i, 151. Madras: Scottish Press, 1913.

Winfield, W. W. *A grammar of the Kui language*. (Bibliotheca Indica, Vol. 243.) pp. xiv, 248. Calcutta, 1928.

———. *A vocabulary of the Kui language*. pp. xiv, 131. Calcutta, 1929.

Kurukh (Oraon)

Archer, William G. *The blue grove: the poetry of the Uraons*. Mostly songs and poems collected between 1934 and 1947. pp. 210. New York: Grove Press [reprinted], 1963.

———. *The dove and the leopard: more Uraon poetry*. [A sequel.] pp. xx, 175. Bombay: Orient Longmans, 1948.

Batsch, F. 'Notes on the Oraon language'. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, XXXV, Special No., Ethnology, 1866, 251–265.

Grignard, A. *An Oraon-English dictionary, in the Roman character, with numerous phrases illustrative of sense and idiom, and notes on tribal customs, beliefs, etc.* pp. v, 697. Calcutta, Vienna printed: Catholic Orphan Press, 1924.

Hahn, Ferdinand. *Kurukh grammar*. pp. xi, 109. Calcutta, 1900.

[See also other works by the same author.]

Pinnow, Heinz-Jürgen. 'Bemerkungen zur Phonetik und Phonemik des Kurukh.' *Indo-Iranian Journal*, VIII, 1964, 32-59.

Tiga, Khrist Mikhael. *Kattha arā kattha-billina idzū*. Grammar with explanations in Hindi and a Hindi-Kurukh vocabulary. pp. viii, 186. Ranchi: The Author, 1952.

Lahnda

Bahri, Hardev. *Lahndi phonetics, with special reference to Awankari*. Dialect of the N. W. Panjab. pp. 292. Allahabad: Bharati Press Prakashan, 1963.

—. *Lahndi phonology, with special reference to Awankari*. pp. 239. Bibliography, pp. 209-11. Allahabad: Bharati Press Publications, 1962.

Varma, Siddheswar. 'The phonetic of Lahndi.' *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal*, XI, 1936, 47-118.

Maithili

Grierson, George Abraham. *An introduction to the Maithili dialect of the Bihar language as spoken in North Bihar*. (Pt. 1, Grammar.) pp. 310. Calcutta, 1909.

Jha, Subhadra. *The formation of the Maithili language*. pp. xxii, 638. London: Luzac, 1954.

Mishra, Jayakanta. *A history of Maithili literature*. 2 vols. Allahabad, 1949-50.

[See also publications of the All-India Maithili Sahitya Samiti, 1 Allengunj Road, Allahabad, 2.]

Malayalam

Chaitanya, K. *A history of Malayalam literature*. (The backdrop. River and plains. Garland of ruby and coral. River of heaven. Evolution of the dance-drama. Streams of the Delta. Evolution of prose. Cataract of the triple stream. The Christian and Muslim contribution. Modulation to romanticism. Novel and short story. Drama. Evaluation of life and letters. Contemporary poetry. Selections. Index.) pp. xii, 596. Poona: Orient Longman, 1971.

George, K. M. *A survey of Malayalam literature*. pp. xv, 354. London: Asia Publishing House, 1968.

—. *Western influence on Malayalam language and literature*. pp. xiv, 287. Bibl. pp. 271-3. New Delhi, Madras printed: Sahitya Akademi, 1972.

Godavarma, K. 'Dialects of Malayalam.' *Mathrubhumi*, Calicut, 1952. [Not seen.]

Kunnan Pilla, Suranattu. *Malayāla kāvya ratnākaram*. An anthology of Malayalam poetry from the earliest times to the present day. pp. xx, 353. Delhi, Calicut printed: Sahitya Akademi, 1962.

- Kurup, G. Sankara. 'Malayalam literature: a short survey of its growth from 1825-1925.' *Contemporary Indian Literature*, II, June (10-11), July (10-11), August (10-11), 1962.
- Noble, A William. *Kerala State, India: bibliography*. [Part K. deals with language and literature.] pp. 148. Columbia: University of Missouri, 1970.
- Sāhityavim saṅskāravum*. (A symposium by the Kerala Christian writers and journalists fellowship.) pp. viii, 114. Cochin, 1970.
- Sekhar, Anantaramayya Chandra. *Evolution of Malayalam*. pp. iii, 220. Deals with characteristic features of early Old Malayalam. Poona: Deccan College, 1953.
- Varma, Ravi. 'Svatantrata ke bada prakasita Malayalam pustakan.' (Malayalam books published since independence.) *Ajkala*, XI, February 1956, 48-53.
- Vasudeva Kartha, R. *Puranakathākanighantu*. (Bibliography of Malayalam Literature.) 1966. [Not seen.]
- Verghese Ittivira. *Social novels in Malayalam*. pp. viii, 76. Bangalore: Christian Institute for the Study of Religion and Society, 1968.
- Who's Who of Malayalam writers*. pp. viii, 117. Madras: Southern Languages Book Trust, 1962.
- [For further information see publications of the 'Sahitya Pravarthaka Co-operative Society' in Kottayam.]

Maldivian

- Geiger, Wilhelm. 'Maldivian linguistic studies.' pp. x, 182. *Journal of the Ceylon branch, Royal Society* (extra number), XXVII. Colombo, 1919.

Malto

- Droese, Ernest. *Introduction to the Malto language and the Malto vocabulary*. pp. i, 117, i, 109. Agra: Secundra Orphanage Press, 1884.

Manipuri

- Bhat, D. N. Sankar. 'Some notes on Manipuri.' *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 4th series, IX, 1, 1967, 12-17.
- Catalogue of Manipuri books, 1891-1969*. pp. 51. Imphal: Manipur Sahitya Parishad, n.d. [Not seen.]
- Hodson, Thomas Callan. *The Meitheiis*. [Language, pp. 155-181; bibliography, pp. xi-xii.] pp. xvii, 227. London: David Nutt, 1908.
- Khelcandra Simh, Ningthau Khongjam. *Manipuri to Manipuri and English dictionary*. pp. ii, 10, 656, 6. Imphal: The Author, 1964.
- Nilakantha Singh, E. 'Manipuri: at best, a period of waiting.' *Indian Literature*, XIV, 4, 1971, 92-96.
- Pettigrew, William. *Manipuri (Mitei) grammar, with illustrative sentences*. pp. i, i, 111. Allahabad, 1912.

Shastri, Kalacand. *Āsambā Manipuri sāhityagi itihās*. History of Manipuri literature. pp. iv, 185. Imphal: O. K. Stores [1972?]. Revised edition.

Marathi

Bhate, Govind Chimnaji. *History of modern Marathi literature, 1800-1938*. pp. i, i, vi, ii, 745. Poona: G. C. Bhate, 1939.

Chunekar, S. R. 'Sūcīncī sūci.' *Marathi Samshodhan Patrika*, XVII, 1, October 1969, 62-71; and XVIII, 4, July 1971, 140-147. c. 140 entries, many of them indices of bibliographies of writers and their works.

Date, Sankar Ganesh. *Marāthi grantha sūci*. Bibliography of books in Marathi literature, published during 1800 to 1967. 2 vols. Poona, 1943-61.

———. *Marāthi niyatkālikañci sūci*. Index and chronological list of all Marathi periodicals from 1800 to 1950.

Date, Yashwant Ram Krishna, and Deshmuck, Ramchandra Trimbali. *Mahārāstriya vānmay sūci, 1810-1917*. Bibliography of Marathi publications between 1800 and 1917. pp. i, iv, 156, 360. Nagpur: Maharashtra Dnyan Kosh Mandal, 1919.

Gavaskar, Surendra Atmarama, ed. *Marāthi dolāmudritem*. (2nd ed. revised and enlarged.) Descriptive bibliography of Marathi books up to 1867. pp. 23, 138, 50. Bombay: Bombay Marathi Granth Sangrahalay, 1961.

Ghatage, A. M. *Surveys of Marathi [i.e. Kudali, Kunabi, Konkani] dialects*. 1963, 1965, 1966.

Lad, Shrikant. 'Trends in Marathi literature.' *Indian & Foreign Review* III, 7-8, February 1967, 23-26.

Pethe, Madhusudan Parasuram. *Jñandev vānmay sūci*. A bibliography of Jñandev. pp. xv, 259. Bombay: Bombay Marathi Granth Sangrahalay, 1968.

Pradakṣiṇā. Articles by various writers surveying Marathi books on poetry, history, natural and moral science, librarianship, drama, and miscellaneous literary compositions published in the last hundred years; issued to commemorate the centenary of the Sārvajanik Vācanālaya (Public Library) of Nasik. pp. iii, v, 226. Poona: M. M. Kelkar, 1941.

Priolkar, A. K. *Marāthi dolāmudritem*. pp. 20. Bibliography of Marathi incunabula. Bombay: Marathi Samshodhan Mandal, 1966.

Raeside, I. M. P. 'Bibliographical index of Mahānubhāva works in Marathi.' *BSOAS* XXIII, 2, 1960, 464-507. c. 340 entries.

Ranade, M. G. 'Note on the growth of Marathi literature.' *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bombay*, XX, 1902, 78-155.

Sarda, Shankar Ramla. *Kāhi pustake: kāhi lekhak*. pp. x, 251. Review of c. 150 books published between 1962 and 1964. Bombay: Popular Prakashan, 1965.

Mikir

Lyall, S. J. 'A grammar and specimens of the Mikir language.' *Indian Antiquary*, XXXII, 1903, 101-110, 205-212.

Stack, Edward. *The Mikirs, from the papers of the late Edward Stack . . .*

edited by Sir Charles Lyall. pp. xvii, 184. Bibliography, pp. 173-177. Gauhati, Calcutta printed: United Publishers [1972?].

Multani

'Abd Al-Haqq. *Multāni zabān aur us kā Urdū se ta'alluq*. An historical survey of Multani language and its relationship with Urdu. pp. vi, 708. Bibliography, pp. 696-708. Bahawalpur: Urdu Academy, 1967.

O'Brien, Edward. *Glossary of the Multani language, or South Western Panjabi* . . . revised by J. Wilson and Hari Krishna Kaul. [3rd edition.] pp. vii, xv, 57, 104, 103. Patiala, Jalandhar printed: Languages Department Panjabi, 1962.

[See also under SARAIKI.]

Munda

Cook, W. A. *A descriptive analysis of Mundari*. A study of the structure of the Mundari language according to the methods of linguistic science, with particular attention to the units of sound, the units of grammar, and their mutual contrasting arrangement patterns. pp. 316. Washington, 1965.

Hoffmann, John. *Encyclopaedia Mundarica*. By the Rev. John Hoffmann, S. J. in collaboration with Rev. Arthur van Emelen, S. J., assisted by the Jesuit missionaries mentioned in the preface. 13 vols. Patna: Superintendent, Government Printing, Bihar and Orissa, 1930-41.

Naga

Marrison, Geoffrey Edward. *Classification of the Naga languages of northeast India*. 2 vols. Ph.D. thesis, University of London, 1967. Bibliography, vol. 2, pp. 339-374.

Shafer, Robert. 'Classification of the Northermost Naga languages.' *Journal of the Bihar Research Society*, XXXIX, 3, September 1953, 225-264.

Nepali

Hale, Austin. *Clause, sentence and discourse patterns in selected languages in Nepal*. 4 vols. *Patterns in clause, sentence and discourse in selected languages of India and Nepal*. 4 vols. Summer Institute of Linguistics of the University of Oklahoma, 1973.

Hodgson, B. H. *Essays on the languages, literature and religion of Nepal and Tibet*. (Together with further papers on the geography, ethnology, and commerce of those countries.) pp. xi, 124. London: Trübner & Co., 1874.

Srivastava, Dayanand. *Nepali language, its history and development*. pp. xxii, 145. Calcutta: Calcutta University, 1962.

Wood, Hugh B. *Nepal bibliography*. pp. ii, 108. Eugene (Oregon), Calcutta printed: The American-Nepal Education Foundation, 1959.

Nicobarese

Simmonds, Edward Harold Stuart. *Bibliographies of Mon-Khmer and Thai linguistics*. (Compiled together with H. L. Shorto and Judith M. Jacob.) pp. x, 87. London Oriental Bibliographies, vol. 2. Includes bibliographies on Mon-Khmer and Nicobarese languages. London: Oxford University Press, 1963.

Ollari

Bhattacharya, Sudhibhushan. *Ollari, a Dravidian speech*. pp. vii, ix, 78. Calcutta: Government of India Press, 1957.

Oriya

Kesavan, B. S. *Jātiya Granthasūci. Odisā Bibhāg 1958-1959*. pp. 8, 127. Cuttack: Odisha Sahitya Akademi, 1960.

Mahapatra, Bijaya. *Oḍiā prācīna sāhityara kāla nirnaya*. Dating of old Oriya literature. Jhankara, 1963. [Not seen.]

Majumdar, Parencandra. *A historical phonology of Oṛiyā*. Extensive bibliography. pp. xxxviii, 238. Calcutta: Sanskrit College, 1970.

Mansinha, Mayadhar. *History of Oriya literature*. pp. ix, 282. Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1962.

Matson, Dan M. *Introduction to Oriya and the Oriya writing system*. pp. v, 85, v, 73. [Reproduced from typescript.] East Lansing: Michigan State University, Asian Studies Center, 1971.

Misra, Gopal Chandra. 'Indian drama and stage today: Oriya drama.' *Indian Literature*, I, 2, April-September 1958, 117-122.

———. 'Oriya literary journals.' *Indian PEN*, XXIX, April 1963, 111-115.

———. 'State of literary criticism (Oriya).' *Unilit*, VI, 1, 1964, 29-32.

Pattanayak, Debi Prasanna. *A controlled historical reconstruction of Oriya, Assamese, Bengali and Hindi*. [Cornell University dissertation for the Ph.D. degree.] pp. 88. The Hague, 1966.

Rout, Savitri. *Women pioneers in Oriya literature*. pp. 88. Calcutta: Motilal Banarsidass, 1971.

Tripathi, Kunjabihari. *The evolution of Oriya language and script*. pp. xxi, 392, xii. Cuttack, Calcutta printed: Utkal University, 1962.

Tripathy, Prafulla Kumar. *Yubalekhak*. Who's who of young Oriya writers. pp. 91. 1969. [Not seen.]

Punjabi

Afaqi, Qadr. *Panjābī afsānah te drāmah*. An historical study of Panjabi short story and drama. Includes bibliographical references. pp. 486. Lahore: 'Aziz Book Depot, 1973.

'Aqil, Shafi'. *Panjābī ke pānch qadīm shā'ir*. The lives and works of five Panjabi poets, 1539-1906, including selected poems with Urdu translations.

- pp. 310. Bibliography, pp. 309–10. Karachi: Anujuman-i Taraqqī-i Urdu Pākistān, 1970.
- . *Panjāb rang*. Biographical anthology of Panjabi poets, 1173–1930, with translations of representative poems into Urdu verse. pp. 151. Bibliography, pp. 149–151. Lahore: Markazī Urdū Board, 1968.
- Attar Singh. 'Panjabi literary journals.' *Indian PEN*, XXIX, June 1963, 161–166.
- Baqir, Muhammad, *et al.* *Panjābī adab*. Essays on Panjabi language and literature. In Lahore: University of the Panjab, *Tārīkh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIII, pp. 185–433.
- Barrier, Norman Gerald. *The Sikhs and their literature*. (A guide to books, tracts and periodicals, 1849–1919.) Bibliographical essays. pp. xiv, 153. Delhi: Manohar Book Service, 1970.
- Barrier, Norman Gerald and Wallace, Paul. *The Punjab press, 1880–1905*. A bibliographical survey. pp. ix, 201. East Lansing: Research Committee on the Punjab and Asian Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1970. [Reproduced from typescript.]
- Ganda Singh. *A bibliography of the Panjab*. Entries by authors in five sections. Pt. 1, English; Pt. 2, Persian; Pt. 3, Urdu; Pt. 4, Panjabi; Pt. 5, Hindi. pp. xv, 246. Patiala, Mysore printed: Punjabi University, 1966.
- Gargi, Balwant. 'Indian drama and stage today: Punjabi drama.' *Indian Literature*, I, 2, April-September 1958, 122–127.
- Grierson, George Abraham. 'Bibliography of the Panjabi language.' *Indian Antiquary*, XXXV, March 1906, 65–72.
- Gupta, Baldev Raj. 'Annotated bibliography of Panjab language.' *Parkh* (Chandigarh) I, 1971, 1–22 (English section.)
- Hakam Singh and Saini, Amar Singh. *Panjābī ālocanā sāhitt pustak sūcī*. pp. 33. Contains c. 370 entries of Punjabi books on literary criticism. Patiala: Panjab University Library, 1972.
- Harjit Singh Gill. *Linguistic atlas of the Punjab*. pp. 8, 47, 34. 101 maps. Patiala: Department of Anthropological Linguistics, Punjab University, 1973.
- Kohli, Surindar Singh. *Pañjābī sāhitt dā itihās*. History of Panjabi literature. pp. xvi, 656. Ludhiana: Lahore Book Shop, 1955.
- Navalani, K. 'Towards a bibliography of the Sikhs and the Punjab.' *Comparative Librarianship*, ed. by N. N. Gidwani, Delhi: Vikas Publications, 1973, pp. 151–61.
- Piara Singh, Padma. *Pañjābī kavī*. Bibliographies of modern Panjabi poets. pp. 122. Patiala: Sardar Sahitya Bhawan, 1965.
- Quraishi, 'Abd al-Ghafur. *Panjābī adab kī kahānī*. An account of Panjabi language and literature, from ancient times to date, including biographical sketches of eminent Panjabi writers, with specimens of their works. pp. 646. Bibliography, pp. 641–646. Lahore: 'Azīz Book Depot, 1972.
- Quraishi, Waheed. 'Survey of Panjabi language and literature.' *Pakistan Historical Society Journal*, XV, 2, April 1967, 102–129.
- Also in his: *Oriental studies; the Indian, Persian and other essays*. pp. 128, i. Lahore: Zarreen Book Agency, 1969.

Sham, Harnam Singh. *A list of some selected books regarding the language, literature and culture of the Panjab*. pp. 18. London, 1963. [Typescript: available at India Office Library and Records, London.]

Singh, Mohan. *A History of Punjabi literature (1130-1932), a brief study of reactions between Panjabi life and letters, based on important manuscripts and representing published works*. pp. viii, 139. Lahore, 1934.

Singh, Seva, and others, ed. *Nikkī nikkī loa*. An anthology of Panjabi literature from Kashmir, 1961-66. pp. 224, 2. Srinagar: Jammu Kashmir Panjabi Sahitt Sabha, 1966.

Thornton, Thomas Henry. 'Vernacular literature and folklore of the Punjab.' *JRAS*, New Series, XVII, 1885, 373-414.

Zaigham, Sibte al-Hasan. *Panjābī kī kitāben*. A bibliography of Panjabi books. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973- [To be continued.]

Parji

Burrow, Thomas and Bhattacharya, Sudhibhushan. *The Parji Language, a Dravidian language of Bastar*. pp. xii, 197. Hertford: Stephen Austin, for the Max Müller Memorial Fund, 1953.

Pashto

'Abbasi, Shah Muhammad Madani. *Pashto zabān aur adab kī tārikh; aek jā'izah*. A survey of Pashto language and literature. pp. 8, 3, 4, 136. Bibliography, pp. 1-3. Lahore: Markazī Urdū Board, 1969. [Not seen.]

Anwar al-Haqq, Saiyid. *Pashto adab*. Essays on Pashto language and literature. With bibliographical references. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārikh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIII, Lahore, 1971, pp. 1-183.

Peshawar, Pashto Academy. *Twenty years report on the working of the Pashto Academy, University of Peshawar*. Mainly a catalogue of the Academy's publications. pp. 6. Peshawar, 1975. [Mimeographed.]

Sabir, Ayyub. *Jadīd Pashto adab*. A survey of Pashto language and literature, including short sketches of eminent Pashto poets and writers. pp. 295. Peshawar: Maktabah-i Shāhīn, 1974.

Trumpp, Ernest. *Grammar of the Pashto, or language of the Afghans, compared with the Iranian and North-Indian idioms*. pp. xii, 412. London: 1873. [Reprinted in 1969.]

Pengo

Burrow, Thomas and Bhattacharya, S. *The Pengo language: grammar, text and vocabulary*. pp. xiii, 233. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1970.

Rajasthani

Bryce, L. Winifred. *Women's folk-songs of Rajputana; compiled and annotat-*

ed. pp. 188, 6. Delhi: Government of India Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Publishing Division, 1964.

Cundavat, Lakshmi Kumari. *Granthamālā*. pp. 55, 5. Bibliography with introduction to language and script. Jaipur: Rajasthani Sanskrit Parishad, 1964.

Mahesvari, Hiralal. *Rājasthānī bhāṣā aur sāhitya*. A study of the Rajasthani language and particularly of its literature between 1500 and 1650 V.S. pp. 8, 417. Calcutta: Adhunik Pustak Bhavan, 1960.

Sarma, G. N. *A bibliography of mediaeval Rajasthan (social and cultural)*. pp. vii, 96. Agra: Lakshmi Narain Agrawal [1965].

Shekhavat, S. 'Rājasthānī sāhitya aur itihās ke Sodh sambhandhī prākṛit granthom kī sūci.' Research publications on Rajasthani literature and history. *Parampara*, XXV/XXVI, 1968, 1-29.

Sanskrit, with Prakrit and Pali

Primary sources

University of Madras. *New Catalogus Catalogorum*, ed. V. Raghavan, K. Kunjuni Raja, Madras, 1949-. Invaluable when complete, giving all known authors, titles, whereabouts of manuscripts and printed editions, but in the meantime there is still Aufrecht's original *Catalogus Catalogorum*. (Leipzig, 1891-1903).

British Museum, London. *Catalogues of Sanskrit, Prakrit and Pali books in the British Museum*. Published in 1876, 1893, 1908 and 1928, the last three being equipped with subject-indexes. [The fourth supplement is under preparation.]

India Office Library, London. *Catalogue of Sanskrit books in the India Office Library*. 4 vols. London, 1938-57.

Sahitya Akademi, Delhi. *National bibliography of Indian literature, 1901-53*. Vol. 3, including Sanskrit, Delhi, 1970. [By no means comprehensive. Continued by the monthly issues of the *Indian National Bibliography*, National Library, Calcutta.]

Language

Kharbas, Datta S. and Sharma, Rama Nath. *Sanskrit grammar: a bibliography of selected western language material*. Rochester, N. Y.: Center for Asian Studies, University of Rochester, 1974.

Sebeok, T., ed. *Current trends in linguistics*. Vol. 5, South Asia. The Hague and Paris: Mouton, 1969. Contains: *Sanskrit*, by T. Burrow; *Comparative Indo-Aryan*, by G. H. Fairbanks; *Middle Indo-Aryan*, by Ernest Bender; *Pānini*, by Louis Renou; *Sanskrit philosophy of language*, by J. F. Staal. All of them are bibliographical in character, referring to post-1945 work.

Wackernagel, Jakob. *Altindische Grammatik*. New edition by Louis Renou and Albert Debrunner. Göttingen, 1953-. [In course of publication. Contains full bibliographical references to all the topics covered.]

Literature

- De, S. K. *History of Sanskrit poetics*. Second revised edition. 2 vols. in one. Calcutta, 1960. Full bibliographies.
- Gore, N. A. *A bibliography of the Ramayana*. pp. vi, 99. Poona, 1943.
- Kane, P. V. *History of Sanskrit poetics*. Third revised edition. pp. viii, 446. Delhi, 1961. Full bibliographies.
- Krishnamachariar, M. *History of classical Sanskrit literature*. pp. viii, cxxi, 1121. Madras, 1937; reprinted Delhi, 1970. The most useful and convenient of all the histories of Sanskrit literature, with much bibliographical information.
- Lal, P. *Annotated Mahabharata bibliography*. pp. 31. Calcutta: Writers' Workshop, 1967.
- Lévi, S. *Théâtre indien*. Second edition, 2 vols. (in one). Paris, 1963. With a bibliographical introduction by Louis Renou on work done on Sanskrit drama since 1890.
- Mehta, C. C. *Bibliography of stageable plays in Indian languages*. 2 vols. Delhi, 1963, 1965. Includes Sanskrit plays, mostly modern.
- Mitra, Haridas. *Contribution to a bibliography of Indian art and aesthetics*. pp. iv, 240. Santiniketan, 1951.
- Narang, Satya Pal. *Kalidasa bibliography*. pp. xxv, 412. New Delhi: Heritage Pubs., 1976. 3,600 entries.
- Raghavan, V. 'A bibliography of English translations of Sanskrit dramas.' *Indian Literature*, III, 1, 1959-60, 95-99.
- Schuyler, M. *A bibliography of the Sanskrit drama*. pp. vii-xi, 105. New York, 1906. [Supplemented by Lévi/Renou above.]
- Warder, A. K. *Indian Kāvya literature*. Delhi, 1972-. [To be a multivolume, leisurely survey.]
- Also of bibliographic use are:
- Bode, M. H. *The Pali literature of Burma*. pp. xv, 119. London, 1909.
- Geiger, W. *Pali literature and language*. Translated into English by Batakrishna Ghosh. pp. xvi, 250. Second edition. Delhi: Oriental Books Repr. Corp., 1968.
- Malalasekara, G. P. *Dictionary of Pali proper names*. 2 vols. London, 1937, 1938.
- . *The Pali literature of Ceylon*. pp. iii, 329. London, 1928.
- Pārsvanāth Vidyāśram Śodh Samsthān. *Jain sāhitya kā bṛhad itihās*. Benares, 1966-. [To be complete in 8 vols.]

Saraiki

- Hasan al-Haidari, Mir. *Sarā'iki adab*. A survey of Saraiki language and literature. In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārikh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, Lahore 1971, pp. 257-343.
- Kaifi, Jampuri. *Sarā'iki shā'iri*. A survey of Saraiki language and its poetry, including short sketches of eminent poets and specimens of their works. With bibliographical references. pp. 368. Multan: Bazm-i Siqāfat, 1969. [See also under Multani.]

Shina

Ashraf, Wazir Muhammad Khan. *Shinā zabān aur adab*. A survey of the Shina language and literature. Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārīkh-i Adabiyāt-i Musulmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIV, Lahore 1971, pp. 21–50. Bibliography, pp. 49–50.

Namus, Muhammad Shuja'. *Gilgit aur Shinā zabān*. An account of Gilgit and the Shina language. pp. 499, map. Bahawalpur: Urdu Academy, 1961.

Sindhi

Abichandani, P. A. 'Modern trends in Sindhi literature.' *Indian Writing Today*, II, 2, January-March 1968, 51–54.

Ajvani, L. H. *History of Sindhi literature*. Extensive bibliography. pp. v, 225. Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1970.

—. 'Review of current Indian writing: Sindhi literature.' *Indian Literature*, II, 1, 1958/9, 143–8.

Guaba, Gopi. 'Sindhi literary journals.' *Indian PEN*, XX, 12, December 1963, 343–5.

Hyderabad, The Sindhi Adabi Board. *Catalogue of publications of the Sindhi Adabi Board, Jamshoro Sind*. pp. 13. [Mimeographed.] Hyderabad, n.d. [received in 1976].

Jairamadas Doulatram. *Sindhi diksinaria jo itihāsu*. Bibliography of Sindhi dictionaries. In *Hindvāsī* (Bombay), October, 1962.

Malkani, M. U. 'Sindhi drama: yesterday and today.' *Indian Literature*, V, 1, 1962, 17–21.

Nathan, Arjandas Detaram. *Sindhi sahitkaran jo album*. Short biographical sketches of important Sindhi writers, past and present. pp. 98. Sindhunagar: Sindhi Kitab Ghar, 1969.

Schimmel, Annemarie. *Sindhi literature*. A survey of Sindhi language and literature. pp. 41. (*A History of Indian literature*, edited by Jan Gonda, part of Vol. VIII.) Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1974.

Siraj Al-Haqq, et al. *Sindhi adab*. [Essays on Sindhi language and literature. With biographical references.] In Lahore: University of the Punjab, *Tārīkh-i Adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*, Vol. XIII, Lahore 1971, pp. 435–653.

Uttam, A. J. 'Sindhi literature today.' *Contemporary Indian Literature*, VII, February 1967, 11–12, 29.

Sinhalese

'A bibliography of Sinhalese folklore, stories, songs, proverbs and riddles.' *Ceylon Journal of Historical and Social Studies*, III, July 1960, 208–215.

Coats, William Ames. 'The languages of Ceylon in 1946–1953.' *University of Ceylon Review*, XIX, 1961, 81–91.

Ferguson, William. *List of writers in Ceylon*. pp. 24. [Reproduced from

Ferguson's Ceylon Handbook and Directory for 1885-86.] c. 500 authors and 1,000 titles.

Goonetilleke, H. A. *Bibliography of Ceylon, a systematic guide to the literature on the land, people, history and culture published in western languages from the 16th century to the present day.* 3 vols. [Vols. 1, 2 reprinted in 1973.] (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 5.) Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1970-6.

Lankā jātika grantha nāmāvaliya: the Ceylon national bibliography. Published by the National Bibliography Branch, Department of the Government, Archivist Nugegoda. [Started in 1962.]

Murdoch, John. *Classified catalogue of printed tracts and books in Sinhalese.* (By J. Murdoch and Rev. J. Nicholson.) pp. v, 70. Madras, 1868.

Reynolds, Christopher, ed. *An anthology of Sinhalese literature up to 1815.* pp. 384. London: George Allen and Unwin, 1970.

Sugathapala De Silva, M. W. *Vedda language of Ceylon. Text and lexicon.* pp. 122. (Muenchener Stud. z. Sprachwissenschaft, Beih., N.F. 7.) Muenchen, 1972.

Wickramasinghe, M. *Landmarks of Sinhalese literature.* Translated by Ediriweera R. Sarachchandra. 2nd revised edition. pp. 213. Colombo, 1963.

Tamil

Asher, R. E., ed. *International Conference Seminar of Tamil Studies, 2nd March 1968; Madras.* Papers on all aspects of Tamil life, history, culture and literature; includes bibliographies. 3 vols. Madras, 1971.

———. 'Tamil literature in translation.' *Mahfil*, VI, 1, 1970, 41-63.

Balakrishna Mudaliyar, R. *The golden anthology of ancient Tamil literature.* 3 vols. Madras: South India Saiva Siddhanta Works Publishing Society, 1959-60.

Bright, W. and Ramanujan, A. K. *A study of Tamil dialects.* University of Chicago, 1962. [Mimeographed.]

Canmukanar, Cuntara. *History of Tamil lexicography.* pp. 60. Pondicherry, Madras printed, 1967.

Chandrasekharan, K. 'Review of current Indian writing: Tamil literature.' *Indian literature*, II, 1, 1958/59, 148-52.

Chitty, Simon Casie. *Tamil Plutarch containing a summary of the lives of the poets and poetesses of Southern Indian and Ceylon from the earliest to the present times, with select specimens of their compositions.* pp. v, 122. Jaffna, 1859.

Comacuntaram Pillai, J. M. *Two thousand years of Tamil literature.* pp. vi, 378. Annamalainagar, Madras printed, 1959.

Cuppiramaniya Ayyar, A. V. *Tamir āraycciyin valarcci.* Study of Tamil research. 2nd ed. pp. xx, 341. Madras, 1971.

Filliozat, Jean, ed. *Index des mots de la littérature tamoule ancienne.* 3 vols. Pondicherry: Institut Français d'Indologie, 1967-70.

Kanapati Pillai, T. M. *Ilanttin Tamil-cutar-manikal.* Who's Who of Tamil writers in Sri Lanka in the 19th century. pp. 242. Madras: Pari Nilaiyam, 1970.

- Karunakaran, K. *The Kollimalai Tamil dialect*. pp. 10, 298, 3. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University, 1971.
- Kothandaraman, P. Kodagu vowels. In *Dravidian Linguists*, ed. by S. Agesthalingom, pp. 233-279. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University, 1969.
- . *Studies in Tamil linguistics*. pp. x, 81. Madras: Tamil Nuulagam, 1972.
- Lakshmanan Chettiar, S. M. L. 'Brief survey of the Tamil press.' *Tamil Culture* (Madras), IV, April 1955, 158-68.
- Lehmann, Arno. 'German contribution to Tamil studies.' *Tamil Culture*, IX, 2, April 1961, Madras, 109-116.
- Mahadevan, K. S. 'Children's literature in Tamil.' *Contemporary Indian Literature*, VI, 8, August 1966, 24-26.
- Murdoch, John. *Classified catalogue of Tamil printed books with introductory notes*. pp. ix, vi, ci, 287. Vepery: Christian Vernacular Education Society, 1865.
- Reprinted in 1968 by the Tamil Development and Research Council. The Council was constituted by the Government of Madras in 1959. In 1960 it proposed to bring out a number of bibliographies containing information on books, their authors, editions, printers, subjects etc. So far the Council has published 2 volumes covering the period from 1867 to 1910: other works are in preparation. To cover the period previous to 1865, Murdoch's book has been republished with a supplement containing entries of Tamil books published in the 19th century not mentioned in the first edition. In addition, some useful information about early and recent bibliographies has been added.
- Murugaratnam, T. 'Research on Tamil language and literature.' *Contemporary Indian literature*, V, August 1965, 39-42.
- . 'Bibliography of dissertations on Tamilology.' *Journal of Tamil Studies*, I, 2, October 1969.
- Neild, Susan. 'Select bibliography of books and articles on Tamil literature in English.' *Mahfil*, IV, 3-4, 1968, 107-112.
- Raghavan, V. 'Tamil studies in Europe.' *Swatantra (Weekly)*, Madras, August 1954. Account of European scholars working on the subject of Tamil and Dravidian studies, and notes on research facilities and libraries in Europe.
- Rajarigam, D. *The history of Tamil Christian literature*. pp. viii, 67. Madras: Tamil Nad Christian Council, by Christian Literature Society, 1958.
- Ramasvami Pulavar, Cuppiramaniya Aruttiru Cataciva. *Nāl, kiramai, tīnkai itar vilakka varicai*. Bibliography of Tamil books. pp. 7, 248. Madras: South India Saiva Siddhanta Works Publishing Society, 1961.
- . *Mērkol vilakka katai akaravaricai*. Dictionary of Tamil literature. 2 vols. Madras: South India Saiva Siddhanta Works Publishing Society, 1963.
- . *Tamil-pullavar akara vaicai: Irantam tokuti*. Alphabetical list of Tamil poets, with bibliographical notes and quotations, of the 19th and 20th centuries. 3 vols. Madras: South India Saiva Siddhanta Works Publishing Society, 1962.

- Srinivasa Raghavan, A. 'Indian drama and stage today: Tamil drama.' *Indian Literature*, I, 2, April-September 1958, 128-133.
- Subbiah, Rama. *Tamil Malaysiana. (A checklist of Tamil books and periodicals published in Malaysia and Singapore.)* pp. 78. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaysia, 1969.
- Subramaniam, S. V. *Studies in Tamil language and literature.* pp. 79, 2. Trivandrum: National Research Publishing Co., 1973.
- Thani Nayagam, Xavier Stanislaus. 'Bibliographical guide to Tamil studies.' *Tamil Culture*, IX, October 1961, 333-334.
- . 'First book printed in Tamil.' *Tamil Culture*, VII, July 1958, 288-308.
- . (ed.) *A reference guide to Tamil studies: books.* A bibliography arranged according to subjects. pp. viii, 122. Kuala Lumpur: University of Malaysia, 1966.
- . 'Two decades of Tamil studies.' *Tamil Culture*, XI, 1, April 1969, 1-19.
- Tirumali Muttusvami, A. *Bibliography on Thirukkural.* pp. viii, 50. Madurai: Minakshi Pustaka Milaiyam, 1962.
- Venkatachari, P. N. 'Synoptic view of Tamil reading materials: Tamil publishing and reference books.' *Indian Library Association Bulletin*, V, 2, April-June 1969, 54-58.
- Weeraratne, Amarasiri. 'Tamil literary works by South Indian Buddhist authors.' *Maha Bodhi*, LXXVI, August-September 1968, 266-269.
- Who's Who of Tamil writers.* pp. vi, 2, 270. Madras: Tamil Writers Association, 1966.
- Zvelebil, Kamil V. 'One hundred years of Dravidian comparative philology: to the memory of Robert Caldwell.' *Archiv Orientalni*, XXIV, 1956, 599-609; and *Tamil Culture*, IX, April 1961, 151-201.
- . *The Irula language.* pp. 64. Dialect study, with bibliography. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1973.
- . *The Smile of Murugan.* (On Tamil literature of South India.) pp. xvi, 378. With bibliography. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1973.
- [Entries already given under 'Dravidian: general' have not been repeated. For full information, see beginning of chapter.]

Telugu

- Adhunika Telugu racayitalu.* Who's Who of Telugu writers. pp. 138. Madras: Dakshina Bhasa Pustaka Samsthe, 1962.
- Krishnamurthi, N. S. 'Critical survey of modern Telugu literature.' *Mankind*, IV, June 1960, 1-12.
- Mallareddy, G. *Sankharavam.* Narrative poetry of Andhra Pradesh. pp. 114. Vijayawada: Vishalandhara Publications, 1968.
- Murthy, Lakshminarayana. 'Telugu literary scene.' *Contemporary Indian literature*, VII, August 1967, 35-36.
- Nagabhusanam, Paturi, ed. *Andhra—vānmaya saṅgraha sūcika.* Compiled by Velaga Venkatappayya and Mahidhara Jaganmohan Rao. pp. xvii, 265. Bibliography of Andhra literature, children's literature included. Patamata: Andhra Pradesh Granthalaya, Sangham, 1962.

- Rajesvara Rau, A. V. 'Review of current Indian writing: Telugu literature.' *Indian literature*, II, 1, 1958/59, 152-157.
- Raju, P. T. *Telugu literature*. (Andhra literature.) pp. 3, xvii, 154. Bombay: P. E. N. All-India Centre and International Book House, 1944.
- Ramakrishnayya, K. *Telugu literature outside the Telugu country*. pp. 38. Madras: University of Madras, 1941.
- Sitapati, G. V. *History of Telugu literature*. pp. xii, 314. New Delhi, Madras printed: Sahitya Akademi, 1968.
- Srinavasa Vakravarti. *Āndhra nātaka darśini*. Bibliography of Telugu stageable plays, 1860-1962. pp. 524. Vijayawada, 1967.
- Subba Rau, Vanguri. *Andhra vanjmaya charitramu*. Classification of Telugu literature. pp. liv, 480. Narasapur: Kanala Kentras, 1957.
- Suryanarayana Murthy, Pothukuchi. 'State of literary criticism in Telugu.' *Andhra Historical Research Society Journal*, XXX, 1-4, 1964/65, 33-41.
- . 'Telugu literary journals.' *Contemporary Indian Literature*, III, December 1963, 10-11; IV, January 1964, 10; *Indian PEN*, XXIX, May 1963, 143-147.
- Venkata Rau, Nidudavolu. *Dakshina desiyandhra vajanyamu*. The Southern School of Telugu literature. pp. lxxvi, 8, 588. Madras: University of Madras, 1960.
- . 'Studies in the history of Telugu linguistics.' *Annals of Oriental Research*, XVII, 2, 1961, 1-14.

Toda

- Emeneau, Murray Barnson. *Toda songs*. pp. xlvii, 1004. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1971.

Tribal General

- Bhatnagar, S. P. and Banerjee, N. K. *Bibliography of publications in tribal languages*. Edited by B. K. Roy Burman. pp. iv, 98, 1. In *Census of India 1961*. Delhi, 1961.

Tulu

- Bhatt, D. N. S. *Descriptive analysis of Tulu*. pp. 129. Poona: Deccan College, 1967.
- Brigel, J. *A grammar of the Tulu language*. pp. iv, 139, vi. Bangalore, 1872.
- Kölver, Bernhard. *Tulu texts*. (With glossary.) pp. xiv, 44, 1. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1969.
- Mariyappa Bhatta, M. and Sankara Kedilaya, A. *Tulu-English dictionary*. pp. xviii, 230, ii. Madras: University of Madras, 1967.
- Ramesh, K. V. 'The Tulu language: a historical survey.' *Mythic Society Quarterly Journal*, XLVIII, 1957/58, 90-101.

Urdu

'Abd Allah, Saiyid. *Urdu adab*. A history of Urdu literature between 1857 and 1966. pp. ii, 280, 1. Lahore: Maktabah-i Khaybān-i Adab, 1967.

'Abd Al-Jamil and Akhtar, Islam. *Sindh men Urdū matbū'āt*. A descriptive catalogue of Urdu publications in Sindh. pp. xv, 507. Lahore: Markazī Urdu Board, 1970.

'Abd Al-Sattar, Chaudhari. *Bachchon kī kitāben*. A bibliography of children's literature published in Pakistan. pp. viii, 220. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973.

Ahmad, Nazir, Malik. *Kalid-i Iqbāl*. A bibliography of books and periodical literature on and about Sir Muḥammad Iqbāl. pp. 373, 69. Bahawalpur: Urdu Academy, 1963.

Akhtar, Akhtar Ahmad, Saiyid. *Bihār men Urdū zabān-o-adab kā irtiqā*. On the evolution and development of Urdu language and literature in Bihar. pp. v, 434. Patna, 1957.

Akhtar, Salim. *Tanqīd-o-tārikh-i adab kī kitāben*. A bibliography of Pakistani publications on Urdu criticism and literary history, with special chapters on Iqbāl and Ghālib. pp. 132. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973.

Farman, Fathpuri. *Urdū shu'rā ke tazkire aur tazkirah nigāri*. A critical study of the Urdu 'tazkirah', i.e. biographical writings about Urdu poets. Includes bibliographical references. pp. 758. Lahore: Majlis-i Taraqqi-i Adab, 1972.

Faruqi, Muhammad Tahir and Khatir, Ghaznawi, ed. *Pākistān men Urdū*. Essays on the progress of Urdu language and literature in Pakistan 1947–1964. pp. 647. Peshawar: University Book Agency, 1965.

Hashimi, Nasir al-Din. *Dakkan men Urdū*. History of origin and development of Urdu language and literature in the Deccan. 4th ed. pp. 10, 878. Lahore, 1952. [6th revised ed., Lucknow, 1963.]

Husain, Agha Iftikhar. *Europe men Urdū*. A survey of Urdu studies and Urdu literature produced in European countries; Italy, France, Britain, Czechoslovakia, Germany, Belgium, Denmark and Portugal. pp. 143. Lahore: Markazī Urdū Board, 1968.

Jalibi, Jamil. *Tārikh-i adab-i Urdū*. A history of Urdu literature. To be complete in 4 vols. Vol. 1, covering the period until 1750, already issued. Lahore: Majlis-i Taraqqī-i Adab, 1975–.

Karachi, National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Publications of learned bodies and research organizations in Pakistan*. Including those devoted to the advance of Urdu, Panjabi, Sindhi, Pashto and Balochi languages and literature. pp. 140. Karachi, 1973.

—. *Urdū men hawāle kī kitāben*. A bibliography of works of reference in Urdu, including bibliographies, dictionaries, encyclopaedias and biographies, etc. pp. 67. Karachi, 1965.

Khaliq, Muhammad. *An annotated bibliography of Hindi and Urdu dramas*. pp. viii, 61. New Delhi: Idārah-i Ta'lim-o-Taraqqī, Jāmi'ah-i Milliyah-i Islāmīyah, 1959.

- Kidwai, Sadiq-ur-Rahman. *Gilchrist and the 'Language of Hindoostan'*. (Life and works of John Borthwick Gilchrist.) pp. xiii, 160. Bibliography, pp. 143-147. New Delhi: Rachna Prakashan, 1972.
- Lahore, University of the Punjab. *Ishāriyah-i Ghālib*. A bibliography of Asad Allah Khān Ghālib. Compiled by Saiyid Mu'in al-Rahmān. pp. 490. Lahore: Majlis-i Yādgār-i Ghālib, Jāmi'ah-i Panjāb, 1969.
- . *Tārīkh-i adabiyāt-i Musalmānān-i Pākistān-o-Hind*. A literary history of the Muslims of Pakistan and India. Vols. VI-X deal with Urdu literature: Vol. VI, from the origin of Urdu language to 1707, edited by Wahid Quraishi; Vol. VII, covering the period 1707-1803, edited by Saiyid Viqar 'Azim; Vol. VIII, 1803-1857, edited by Saiyid Faiyyāz Maḥmūd; Vol. IX, 1857-1914, edited by Saiyid Faiyyāz Maḥmūd and 'Ibādat Barelawī; Vol. X, 1914-1972, edited by Saiyid Faiyyāz Maḥmūd. Lahore, 1971-. (General editor: Saiyid Faiyyāz Maḥmūd.)
- Maimunah Dalvi. *Bamba'i men Urdū*. Development of Urdu literature in Bombay until the year 1914. pp. 432. Bombay: Markaz-i Taḥqīq, 1970.
- New Delhi, Inter-University Board of India. *Urdu, Persian, Arabic. A bibliography of doctoral dissertations accepted by Indian universities, 1857-1970*. pp. ix, 31. New Delhi, 1975.
- Nihal, Javed. *Unniswin sadī men Bengal kā Urdū adab*. An account of the development of Urdu literature in the 19th century in Bengal; with special reference to the work done at the Fort William College. pp. 8, viii, 621, 4, 16. Calcutta: Urdū Writers Guild [1969?].
- Qadiri, Hamid Hasan. *Dāstān-i tārikh-i Urdū*. A history of Urdu literature, including short biographies and specimens of the writings of eminent Urdu prose-writers. 3rd ed. pp. xxxiv, 800. Agra: Lākshamī Narāyan Agrawāl, 1966.
- Qaisar, Ibn Hasan and Zahidah Khatun. 'Ishāriyah-i 'Abd al-Ḥaqq.' A bibliography of books, articles and other writings by and on Maulawī 'Abd al-Ḥaqq. *Qamī Zabān*, XXIV, 3-4, August 1963, 241-376. (Bābā'e Urdū Number.)
- Rashidi, Wafa. *Bengal men Urdū*. A history of Urdu language and literature in Bengal. pp. xxii, 293. Delhi: Urdu Publishing House, 1955.
- Rizawi, Salim Hamid. *Urdū adab kī taraqqī men Bhopal kā ḥiṣṣah*. On the contribution of Bhopal to the development of Urdu literature. pp. 296, 1. Bhopal: Idārah-i Adab-o-Tanqīd, 1965.
- Sadiq, Muhammad. *A history of Urdu literature*. pp. ix, 429. London: Oxford University Press, 1964.
- Schimmel, Annemarie. *Classical Urdu literature from the beginning to Iqbāl*. In: *A History of Indian Literature*, edited by Jan Gonda, Vol. VIII, fasc. 3, pp. 123-261. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1975.
- Shad, Riyaz Ahmad. *Afsānawī adab*. A bibliography of Urdu short stories published in Pakistan. pp. 88. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1974.
- . *Novel*. A bibliography of novels published in Pakistan. pp. viii, 136. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1974.
- Sherani, Mahmud Khan. *Panjāb men Urdū*. A history of Urdu language and

literature in the Panjab. 3rd ed. pp. 16, 400. Lahore: Maktabah-i Mu'in al-Adab, n.d.

Wahëed, K. A. *A bibliography of Iqbal*. Classified and comprehensive bibliography of books and periodical literature in Urdu and English on and about Sir Muhammad Iqbal. pp. iii, 224. Karachi: Iqbal Academy, 1965.

Wali Allah, Habib al-Nissa Begam. *Riyāsat Mysore men Urdū kī nashv-o-numā*. Development of Urdu language and literature in Mysore State. pp. xvi, 447, 1, viii, 2. Bangalore, 1962.

Zaidi, Asrar. *Shā'iri kī kitāben*. A bibliography of Urdu poetic literature published in Pakistan, 1947-1972. pp. 104. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973.

Zor, Ghulam Muhyi al-Din Qadiri. *'Ahd-i 'Usmāni men Urdū kī taraqqi*. An account of the development of Urdu language and literature in Hyderabad. pp. 206. Hyderabad, 1934.

Notes

1. George Abraham Grierson, *Linguistic Survey of India*, Vol. I, pt. 1, p. 1. Grierson gives as his sources for Al-Biruni, Sachau's translation, pp. i, 8; for Amīr Khusrau, Elliot's *History of India*, pp. iii, 556, 562; and for Abū'l Fazl, Jarrett's translation, pp. iii, 119.
2. See also J. P. Vogel, *De Eerste 'Grammatica' van het Hindoestansch*. (On Ketelaar's 'Instructie off onderwijnsinge der Hindoustanse, en Persiaans Talen' 1698.) Amsterdam, 1941.
3. Maturin Veyssiere de la Croze: *Thesauri epistolici Lacroziani tomus*. Leipzig, 1742-6.
4. The preface by Johannes Christophorus Amadutius gives a complete summary of the then existing knowledge of Indian languages, with copious references to authorities.
5. See previous page for details.
6. The actual forerunner of Grierson's monumental work was William Carey's *Linguistic Survey* published in 1816. Carey had arrived in Calcutta in 1793 to take up work at the Serampore mission. In his survey he gives specimens of 33 Indian languages, each one consisting of the conjugated present and past tenses of the verb 'to be' and a version of the Lord's Prayer. Carey did not recognise Dravidian languages as a separate entity and there are frequent confusions between 'language' and 'dialect' (e.g. Jaipurī is mentioned side by side with Bengali).

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF HISTORICAL WRITING ON SOUTH ASIA

Kenneth Ballhatchet

GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Whether historians should be reproached for blinkered specialisation or praised for a modest awareness of their limitations, there is no bibliography of historical writing on South Asia that covers all periods and areas. However, some general bibliographies are particularly rich in their references to historical writing. A useful introduction is offered by J. Michael Mahar, *India: a critical Bibliography* (Tucson, 1964). History is also included in Maureen L. P. Patterson and Ronald B. Inden, *South Asia: an Introductory Bibliography* (Chicago, 1962). H. A. Goonetilleke, *A Bibliography of Ceylon* (2 vols., Zug, 1970) contains many historical items, both under 'History' (pp. 264-374) and elsewhere. The boundaries between history and the social sciences become increasingly difficult to determine, and there is much historical material in Elizabeth von Furer-Haimendorf, *An Anthropological Bibliography of South Asia* (3 vols., Paris, 1958-70 continued by Helen Kanitkar, 1976). In the first two volumes it is only to be found under the amorphous heading 'Miscellanea', but in the third it is arranged in Appendices under the following headings: 'Ethnology of Ancient India as Depicted in Literature up to 500 A.D.'; 'Ethnology of India as Depicted in Literature 500 A.D.-1750 A.D.'; 'Urbanization and Industrialization: Social and Economic Adjustment'; 'Values and Attitudes: Traditional and Contemporary Factors Influencing Social Integration and Socio-Economic Innovation'. Historical headings are shunned by C. G. Jadhav and his colleagues, *Census of India 1961. Bibliography of Social Studies in India* (New Delhi, n.d.), but they have nonetheless included material of historical importance. History is best covered in the *Widener Library Shelflist 19: Southern Asia* (Cambridge, Mass., 1968): the arrangement is not only under subject headings and by author and title but also by date of publication, which will interest students of historiography.

HISTORIOGRAPHY

It would be artificial to consider bibliographies of historical writing without reference to historiography. The essays in C. H. Philips (ed.), *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon* (pp. ix, 504. Oxford University Press, London, 1961) cover all periods and a variety of subjects. K. A. Nilakanta Sastri, *Sources of Indian History with Special Reference to South India* (pp. vii, 113. Asia Publishing House, London, for Heras Institute of Indian History and

Culture, 1964) is concerned with historical writing as well as with sources, but contains nothing of significance after the end of the eighteenth century. P. Hardy, *Historians of Medieval India: Studies in Indo-Muslim Historical Writing* (pp. vii, 146. Luzac, London, 1960) is concerned with the chronicles of the Sultanate period, but also contains some analysis of the ways in which later historians have used or misused those chronicles; a useful bibliography is appended. Mohibbul Hasan (ed.), *Historians of Medieval India* (pp. xvii, 290. Meenakshi Prakashan, Meerut, for Jamia Millia Islamia, New Delhi, 1968) surveys historical writing on the Mughal period as well as on the Sultanate. J. S. Grewal, *Muslim Rule in India: the Assessments of British Historians* (pp. ix, 218. Oxford University Press (Indian Branch), Calcutta, 1970) tactfully refrains from comment upon the living, and is mainly concerned with those writing in the second half of the eighteenth and the first half of the nineteenth century. S. P. Sen (ed.), *Studies in Modern India History. A Regional Survey* (pp. xx, 221. Institute of Historical Studies, Calcutta, 1969) contains some useful, but occasionally idiosyncratic, accounts of regional historical writing. K. K. Datta, *A Survey of Recent Studies on Modern Indian History* (2nd. ed., pp. v, 115, K. L. Mukhopadhyay, Calcutta, 1963) is encyclopaedic rather than analytical, but his coverage of articles in Indian journals is useful. R. W. Winks (ed.), *The Historiography of the British Empire-Commonwealth. Trends, Interpretations and Resources* (pp. xvi, 596. Duke University Press, Durham, N. C., 1966) contains three relevant studies, by R. I. Crane on India (pp. 357-395), by D. P. Singhal on Pakistan (pp. 396-420), and by K. W. Goonewardena on Ceylon (pp. 421-447). A highly-significant combination of analysis and information has been achieved by C. R. de Silva and D. de Silva, 'The History of Ceylon (circa 1500-1658). A historiographical and bibliographical survey', *Ceylon Journal of Historical and Social Studies*, new series, vol. iii, no. 1 (1973), pp. 52-77.

Most historians have written in English. C. R. de Silva and D. de Silva include writings in Dutch, Portuguese, Sinhalese and Tamil as well. C. H. Philips and his colleagues (in *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon*) also give some consideration to historical writing in Danish, Dutch, French, German and Portuguese. Russian historians are surveyed by L. B. Alayev, 'Soviet Studies of the History of India for the Years 1917-1934', *Central Asian Review*, xii (1964), pp. 59-66. L. B. Alayev and A. K. Vapha also contributed *Indology (History, Economy and Culture)* to the series edited by B. G. Gafurov and Y. K. Gankovsky, *Fifty Years of Soviet Oriental Studies*, under the auspices of the U.S.S.R. Academy of Sciences, Institute of the Peoples of Asia. Recent Soviet writing on early Indian history is assessed by W. D. O'Flaherty, 'Disregarded Scholars: a Survey of Russian Indology', in *South Asian Review*, v (1972), pp. 289-304. Historical writing in Bengali, Marathi, Sinhalese and Tamil is surveyed in C. H. Philips (ed.), *Historians of India, Pakistan and Ceylon*. J. P. de Souza and C. M. Kulkarni (eds.), *Historiography in Indian Languages (Dr G. M. Moraes Commemoration Volume)* (pp. xvii, 272. Oriental Publishers, Delhi, 1972) provide further information about historical writing in Bengali, Kannada, Malayalam, Panjabi, Tamil and Telugu.

Writing on Indian economic history has been reviewed, first by W. H. Moreland, 'Recent Work in Indian Economic History (1905-1928)', *Economic History Review*, ii (1929-30), pp. 130-136, and more critically by M. D. Morris and B. Stein, 'The Economic History of India: a Bibliographic Essay', *Journal of Economic History*, xxi (1961), pp. 179-207. Writing on modern economic history has been surveyed in two articles: Tapan Raychaudhuri, 'Some Recent Writings on the British Indian Economic History', *Contributions to Indian Economic History*, 1 (1960), pp. 114-149; E. N. Komarov, 'Survey of Russian Pre-Revolutionary and Soviet Studies on Modern Indian Economic History', *Contributions to Indian Economic History*, i (1960), pp. 95-102.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF HISTORICAL WRITING

Pre-modern history

It is not because of a historian's reverence for the past that one must begin with a reference to the first volume of the *Cambridge History of India*, edited by E. J. Rapson and published as long ago as 1922. Its bibliographical section is still valuable, for even today we lack a separate bibliography of pre-modern history. More recent and more detailed bibliographies will be found in the relevant volumes of *The History and Culture of the Indian People*, edited by R. C. Majumdar, A. D. Pusalker and A. K. Majumdar (Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay, 1951-), and in A. L. Basham, *The Wonder That Was India* (Sidgwick and Jackson, London, 1954). Mention should also be made of bibliographies which will find their proper place elsewhere, but which contain references to historical material relevant to the ancient period—by L. Renou, R. N. Dandekar, P. Guenther and Chhote Lal Jain.

Bibliographies are similarly appended to the third volume of the *Cambridge History of India, Turks and Afghans*, edited by Wolseley Haig and published in 1928, and to the fourth volume, edited by Richard Burn and published in 1937. Their emphasis is political, and they should be supplemented by bibliographies in more recent works, especially Aziz Ahmad, *Studies in Islamic Culture in the Indian Environment* (pp. xii, 311. Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1964); Aziz Ahmad, *An Intellectual History of Islam in India* (pp. x, 226. Edinburgh University Press, Edinburgh, 1969). Two bibliographical studies of this period are concerned with sources rather than with historical writing: Sri Ram Sharma, *A Bibliography of Mughal India, 1526-1707 A.D.* (pp. 206. Karnatak Publishing House, Bombay, n.d.), and D. N. Marshall, *Mughals in India. A Bibliographic Survey. Volume I. Manuscripts* (pp. xix, 634. Asia Publishing House, London, 1967). For this period, the *Encyclopaedia of Islam* and J. D. Pearson, *Index Islamicus* provide invaluable bibliographic help.

Modern history

One work bridges the gap between pre-modern and modern history: Muinud-din Ahmad Khan, *A Bibliographical Introduction to Modern Islamic*

Development in India and Pakistan, 1700–1955 (pp. ix, 170. Appendix to *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Pakistan*, iv, Dacca, 1959). This is concerned with religious and intellectual history. The contents are arranged under subjects, with an author index, and include material in Arabic, Persian, Bengali and Urdu, as well as English. A wider field is covered by Margaret H. Case, *South Asian History, 1750–1950. A Guide to Periodicals, Dissertations and Newspapers* (pp. xiii, 561. Princeton University Press, Princeton, N. J., 1968). 351 periodicals have been scanned, published between 1800 and 1965, together with 26 books of essays and encyclopaedias. The author's aim is to list significant articles dealing with 'events and people' in the period 1750–1950. 5,400 articles are included, of which 3,100 are annotated. 650 dissertations are listed. Both articles and dissertations are listed under subject headings, and there are also subject and author indexes. Finally, the author lists 341 English and bilingual English- and Indian-language newspapers and 241 Indian-language newspapers in South Asia since the beginning of the nineteenth century, with details of the main libraries holding them.

For the study of British policy in India reference may still be made to the bibliographies appended to the last two volumes of the *Cambridge History of India*, both edited by H. H. Dodwell; the fifth, entitled *British India, 1497–1858*, was published in 1929; the sixth, entitled *The Indian Empire, 1858–1918*, was published in 1932. The sixth volume has been republished with additional chapters and bibliography by R. R. Sethi, the additions being given the general title *The Last Phase, 1919–1947* (S. Chand, Delhi, 1958).

Historical writing on French activities in India is listed in H. Scholberg and E. Divien, *Bibliographie des Français dans l'Inde* (pp. lxiv, vi, 216. Historical Society of Pondicherry, Pondicherry, 1973). The contents are arranged by subject, with an index including authors and subjects. Historiography and sources are surveyed in introductory chapters, for which, with a certain extravagance, English translations are provided.

Bibliographies of a more specific nature will now be mentioned:

Janice M. Ladendorf, *The Revolt in India, 1857–58: an Annotated Bibliography of English Language Materials* (pp. v, 191. *Bibliotheca Indica* No. 1, Inter Documentation Company, Zug, 1966). This lists both historical writing and contemporary sources.

P. Wilson, *Government and Politics of India and Pakistan, 1855–1955: a Bibliography of Works in Western Languages* (pp. viii, 356. University of California, Berkeley, n.d.).

K. K. Aziz, *The Historical Background of Pakistan, 1857–1947: an Annotated Digest of Source Material* (pp. xi, 626. Pakistan Institute of International Affairs, Karachi, 1970). Books and articles in English are listed under a large number of subject headings, with author and subject indexes.

J. S. Sharma, *Indian National Congress: a Descriptive Bibliography of India's Struggle for Freedom* (pp. xxviii, 816. S. Chand, Delhi, 1959). Items are listed under a large number of headings (but pp. 433–752 are devoted to a chronicle of events from day to day).

Two bibliographies of Pakistan contain items of historical interest:

A. G. Ghani, *Pakistan: a Select Bibliography* (pp. xxii, 338. Pakistan Association for the Advancement of Science, University Institute of Chemistry, Lahore, 1951).

G. L. Abernethy, *Pakistan: a Selected, Annotated Bibliography* (2nd. ed. rev. to 1960. pp. vi, ii, 39, 3. American Institute of Pacific Relations, New York, 1960).

There are some useful regional bibliographies:

W. Eric Gustafson and Kenneth W. Jones (eds.), *Sources on Punjab History* (pp. 454. Manohar, Delhi, 1975). A critical bibliography arranged by subjects, without index.

N. Gerald Barrier, *Punjab History in Printed British Documents. A Bibliographic Guide to Parliamentary Papers and Select, Nonserial Publications, 1843-1947* (pp. x, 108. University of Missouri Studies vol. L, University of Missouri Press, Columbia, 1969). Arranged by type of source, with an index including author, subject and place name.

N. Gerald Barrier, *The Sikhs and their Literature. (A Guide to Tracts, Books and Periodicals, 1849-1919)* (pp. xlv, 153. Manohar, Delhi, 1970). Arranged by type of source, with a subject index. Ikram Ali Malik, *A Bibliography of the Punjab and its Dependencies (1849-1910)* (pp. iv, 310. Research Society of Pakistan, University of the Panjab, Lahore, 1968). Arranged by types of source, with subject and author indexes.

Ganda Singh, *A Bibliography of the Panjab* (pp. xv, 246. Panjabi University, Patiala, 1966). Arranged under authors.

V. K. Chavda, *A Select Bibliography of Gujarat: its History and Culture. 1600-1857* (pp. xii, 232). Arranged by subject, with an author index.

Datta Shankarrao Kharbas, *Maharashtra and the Marathas: Their History and Culture. A Bibliographic Guide to Western Language Materials* (pp. xxi, 642. G. K. Hall, Boston, Mass., 1975). Arranged under subjects with an author index. History, however, is not very well subdivided, and many items which are historical are listed under other subjects, for example Economics, without cross-references. Nevertheless, an important aid for the serious student.

There are some useful bibliographies in the field of economic and social history:

C. S. Brembeck and E. W. Werdner, *Education and Development in India and Pakistan* (pp. viii, 221. Michigan State University, n. d.).

M. A. Greaves, *Education in British India, 1698-1947: a Bibliography and Guide to the Sources of Information in London* (pp. xx, 182. *Education Libraries Bulletin*, Supplement 13, University of London Institute of Education, London, 1967).

S. R. Mittal, *Bibliography of Indian Education, 1947-1966* (n. pag., Library Association Fellowship Thesis, London, 1966).

P. Wilson, *Science in South Asia, Past and Present. A Preliminary Bibliography of Writings on Science in India, Pakistan and Ceylon* (pp. xii, 100. Foreign Area Materials Center, University of the State of New York,

Occasional Publication 3, State Education Department, New York, 1966).
 A. D. Bhatti, *A Bibliography of Pakistan Demography* (pp. vii, 59. Pakistan Institute of Development Economics, Karachi, 1965).
 N. R. Keddie and E. K. Bauer, *Annotated Bibliography for Pakistan: Sociology, Economics and Politics* (pp. 64. University of California, Berkeley, 1956).

Some individuals of historical importance have attracted bibliographical attention:

J. S. Sharma, *Mahatma Gandhi: a Descriptive Bibliography* (pp. xxi, 565. S. Chand, Delhi, 1955).
 Dharma Vir, *Gandhi Bibliography* (pp. 575. Chandigarh, 1967).
 J. S. Sharma, *Jawaharlal Nehru: a Descriptive Bibliography* (pp. xvi, 421 S. Chand, Delhi, 1955).
 Muhammad Anwar, *Quaid-e-Azam Jinnah: a Selected Bibliography* (Karachi, 1970).

Some historians have been accorded their own bibliographies:

'A Chronological Bibliography of the Writings of Dr S. K. Aiyangar', being pp. 498-500 of *Dr S. Krishnaswami Aiyangar Commemoration Volume* (Madras, 1936).

'A Bibliography of the Books and Articles by the late Professor A. S. Altekar', in *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, xxii (1960), pp. xxix-xlviii.

A. R. Kulkarni, 'Prof. G. H. Khare: Lekhansuchi', *Traimasik Aitihāsik Sankirna Sahitya* (Bharat Itihas Sanshodhak Mandal Quarterly), lii (1973), pp. 84-101. G. H. Khare's English writings are listed in a separate section (pp. 87-93).

A. Farrington, *Sir William Foster, 1863-1951: a Bibliography* (pp. v, 27. India Office Library and Records, Occasional Publications No. 1, H.M.S.O., London, 1972).

D. K. Deshpande, 'Prof. Oturkaranchi Lekharup Itihas-seva', *Traimasik Aitihās Sankirna Sahitya* (Bharat Itihas Sanshodhak Mandal Quarterly), liii (1974), pp. 90-92. R. V. Oturkar's Marathi and English writings are listed together.

Birendranath Bose and J. C. Bagal, 'Bibliography of Jadunath's Works, Research Papers and Articles, etc.', being pp. 108-124 of H. R. Gupta (ed.), *Life and Letters of Sir Jadunath Sarkar* (Sir Jadunath Sarkar Commemoration Volume I, Panjab University, Hoshiarpur, 1957).

Professor K. A. Nilakanta Sastri Commemoration Volume (Madras, 1971) contains a bibliography of his writings on pp. vii-xxiv.

On the borderline between historical analysis and bibliography stands N. Gerald Barrier, *Banned. Controversial Literature and Political Control in British India, 1907-1947* (pp. vii, 318. University of Missouri, 1974). After an extensive historical introduction, material is listed under subjects, with author and subject indexes. On the tenuous borderline between the

study of history and the study of politics stands H. A. I. Goonetilleke, *The April 1971 Insurrection in Ceylon. A Select Bibliography (July 1973)* (pp. v, vii, 89. Louvain, n. d.). Arranged by authors, without an index.

Students of politics will find much of relevance in the bibliographies listed above. In addition, there are:

W. H. Morris-Jones, *The Government and Politics of India* (3rd. ed., Hutchinson, London, 1971).

T. J. Leonard, 'Federalism in India', in W. S. Livingstone (ed.), *Federalism in the Commonwealth: a Bibliographical Commentary*.

Two recently-published bibliographies will be of great value to historians working in many different fields:

Arun Ghosh and Ranjit Ghosh, *Indian Political Movement 1919-1971: a Systematic Bibliography* (pp. 499. Calcutta, 1976).

E. R. Hambye, *A Bibliography on Christianity in India* (pp. x, 183. Church History Association of India, 1976).

LAW

J. Duncan M. Derrett

Introductory Note

Information should be provided subject to a natural division, according as the enquirer is proceeding upon an historical or a contemporary topic. Far more legal research is done into contemporary law than into legal history.

Legal writing in general has certain characteristics. Textbooks are intended to apprise practitioners and judges of the state of the law: critical evaluation, especially in South Asia, is meagre. As the law develops, unpredictably so far as the case-law is concerned, textbooks must be brought up to date, and the publishers tend to produce new editions when the previous are nearly exhausted. It is very unwise to use obsolete editions, unless (which is rare) the researcher is proceeding upon the historiography of legal exposition. Legal articles criticise, or announce legal developments, or discuss pending or actual legislation. Legislation is published in the Gazettes of the countries concerned.

The apparatus of research is adequate for India, meagre for Pakistan, non-existent for Bangladesh. All three countries inherited the common-law system from the British Empire. Sri Lanka too is governed by a system inherited from that source, and was, indeed, subject to the ultimate judicial authority of the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council (London) until 1971. But its laws are founded upon the Roman-Dutch law applied by the Dutch government immediately before the British acquisition of Ceylon, as modified by case-law and statute.

Legal History of the Indian Subcontinent

L. Rocher, 'Droit Hindou Ancien', section E/6 of J. Gilissen, ed., *Introduction bibliographique à l'histoire du droit et à l'ethnologie juridique; Bibliographical Introduction to Legal History and Ethnology* (Brussels; Institut de Sociologie, 1965).

L. Sternbach, *Bibliography on Dharma and Artha in Ancient and Mediaeval India* (Wiesbaden: O. Harrassowitz, 1973).

Neither of these works covers the ritual aspects of ancient Hindu law (assuming them to be outside 'law'), and a bibliography on those topics must be pieced together from P. V. Kane, *History of Dharmasāstra* (Poona: Bhandarkar Institute, 1930-62, second edn. I/1, 1968), and from R. N. Dandekar, *Vedic Bibliography* vols. 1-3 (Bombay & Poona, 1945, 1961, 1973) which contains far more post-Vedic information than its title suggests. A useful bibliography, partly supplementing those mentioned above, appears

in R. Lingat, *The Classical Law of India* (trans. Derrett; Berkeley: University of California Press, 1973); while articles specifically on ancient Indian legal writers are to be found in the annotations to J. D. M. Derrett, *Dharmaśāstra and Juridical Literature* (= J. Gonda, ed., *History of Indian Literature*, vol. 4; Wiesbaden: O. Harrassowitz, 1973).

Further see: J. D. M. Derrett, *The Indian Subcontinent under European Influence*, section E/8 in J. Gilissen, as above (Brussels, as above, 1969); and less generally: H. C. Jain, *Indian Legal Materials. A Bibliographical Guide* (Bombay, N. M. Tripathi; Dobbs Ferry, Oceana Publications), p. 45.

Contemporary Law in the Indian Subcontinent

H. C. Jain, as above.

The Sweet & Maxwell *Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth* did not cover India or Pakistan. There is also a law section in H. D. Sharma and others, ed., *Indian Reference Sources* (Indian Bibliographical Centre, Varanasi, 1972).

For ongoing publications it is desirable to see: *Indian National Bibliography* (Central Reference Library, India, 1957-) and *Guide to Indian Periodical Literature* (Indian Documentation Service, Gurgaon, 1964-) and the periodical editions of: *An Abridged List of Modern Law Books* (Bombay: N. M. Tripathi); *The Law Finder* (Allahabad: Law Book Company).

Statutes are published in the Codes of the States and also in the following sources:

All India Reporter (Nagpur); *All Pakistan Legal Decisions* (Karachi); *Kerala Law Times* (Ernakulam); *Madhya Pradesh Law Journal* (Jabalpur); *Nagpur Law Journal* (Nagpur); also the important: A. M. Suri, ed., *Current Indian Statutes* (Simla, later Chandigarh, 1923-).

The progress of case-law can be discovered conveniently from: *Annual Survey of Indian Law* [1965-] (New Delhi: Indian Law Institute, and Bombay, N. M. Tripathi); and from the feature 'March of Law' which appears annually in the Journal Section of the *Madras Law Journal* (Madras).

There are useful bibliographies of articles in law periodicals at: The Statutes and Articles Referencer section of *All India Reporter* for the years 1957- (irregularly); Index to the Legal Articles published in the *All India Reporter, Law Review* (Panjab University Law College), vol. 19/1 (1967), 259-352; and: 'Consolidated Index to Articles Published in the Supreme Court Journal, 1950-1964,' *Law Review* (as above), vol. 17/1 (1966).

For Pakistan see: Garth N. Jones, *A Comprehensive Bibliography. III. Pakistan Government and Administration* (Pakistan Academy for Rural Development, Peshawar, 1974); *Pakistan National Bibliography 1947-61* (National Book Centre of Pakistan [1973-]).

Sri Lanka (formerly Ceylon)

The immense amount of activity in relation to Ceylon law gave rise to digests but to no current bibliography of Ceylon (now Sri Lanka) law. Edith W.

Ware, *Bibliography on Ceylon* (University of Miami, Coral Gables, Fla., 1962) devotes only pp. 103-5 to law, but Gooretireke includes about 120 titles on 'legal systems and justice' in his *Bibliography of Ceylon* (Zug, 1970, pp. 421-431). However, publications are listed in the *Ceylon National Bibliography* (National Bibliography Branch, Dept. of the Govt. Archivist, Colombo, 1963-). Good repertories of sources can be found at: H. W. Tambiah, *Sinhala Law and Customs* (Colombo: Lake House, 1968); also *The Laws and Customs of the Tamils of Jaffna* (Colombo, Times of Ceylon, 1950) and I. Jennings and H. W. Tambiah, *The Dominion of Ceylon* (London, Stevens, 1952), 305-7, provide a short book-list.

L. F. Maxwell, *A Legal Bibliography of the British Commonwealth of Nations*, vii: The British Commonwealth excluding the United Kingdom, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, India and Pakistan, 2nd edn. (London, Sweet & Maxwell, 1964), is a more useful compendium. It can be fruitfully supplemented, especially on the historical side, by: T. Nadaraja, *The Legal System of Ceylon in its Historical Setting* (Leiden: Brill, 1972), xxiii-xliv. V. de Souza, *Writings on the Law of Ceylon since 1796*, a bibliography submitted for the Diploma in Librarianship of the University of London, May 1957, has not, apparently, been published in any form.

THE LITERATURE OF ECONOMICS

M. H. Rogers

GENERAL DISCUSSION

Any attempt to be critically selective in discussing the existing guides to the literature of economics encounters some problems inherent in the activity of bibliography itself and additional special difficulties which relate to the changing modes of social investigation adopted by various interested parties at different times. I do not define the scope of economics here because the dividing lines between social studies disciplines are to some extent disappearing from those parts of the literature which identify wide-ranging problems and seek practical solutions to them. I do, however, think it necessary to provide a general framework for the subsequent survey of the field. I have tried to avoid repetition of my previous published work¹ and this paper will refer back to these other sources.

One of the central problems of recent years has been the choice of topics and types of work done by international agencies and foreign governments and by other non-official organisations. With their considerable financial resources and by their attraction of many skilled advisers from universities and elsewhere, they have focused on a set of policy and problem-oriented topics which happen to be considered of particular urgency both by them and the host governments and other agencies in South Asia. Since this has also involved counterpart experts from the educational establishments, the consultancy firms and the government agencies in South Asia itself, it is possible that the pattern of comparatively independent research and inquiry has been constricted. In any case, social research in recent years has been predominantly sponsored by public fund-giving organisations whose choice of projects also takes its sense of direction from the priorities identified by official and quasi-official agencies.

As will be seen later, the reports and documents which emanate from such sources constitute the most difficult sub-section of the literature for the bibliographer. More familiar elements are primary sources, mostly public documents of various levels of government; research literature from educational establishments and independent research organisations issued as monographs, journals and various formats of pre-publication such as working and meetings papers; interest group publications in many formats from all types of special organisation; and economics journalism. All of these elements have spatial and temporal dimensions, the output of these various forms of publication at any particular time depending on the extent of institutionalisation in the countries of origin and on the degree and character of the outside interests involved.

It is perhaps too easy an assumption that there exists a body of available information which is accessible to any inquirer, and which is the object of the comprehensive bibliographer's attention. In practice, there are many different and truncated corpuses of information and even knowledge; because of the ways in which the artifacts of knowledge and information have been recorded and preserved in different kinds of institution, there still exists considerable inequality of access to them. Time rules for the consultation of public archives vary, many countries have very imperfect collections of their own local publications and they are constrained by their poverty in acquiring foreign publications about their countries, let alone the research results and cultural output generated in the rich countries.

In so far as national bibliographical priorities have been identified, but not necessarily implemented, these have usually consisted of deposit legislation for and the production of a national bibliography by a designated library; lists of locally published periodicals; indexes of periodical articles and, less commonly, newspapers; and records of university theses. At the international level the pattern has been rather different; international guides consist either of world lists of periodicals in special fields or, more frequently, continuing bibliographies, indexes and abstracting services by disciplines and subject fields. Such services are sometimes sponsored by international agencies while others are commercial concerns drawing support from hypothetically global associations of professional practitioners. Almost by definition they are only as representative and comprehensive (within agreed limits) as the degree of local organisation permits, whether that local agency is a national library or documentation centre (or a collective of such bodies at a regional level larger than a nation), or a national professional association.

A different aspect of international bibliographical control is fairly obviously exhibited by the most important institutional library and archive collections. In the past some of these libraries have had favoured arrangements which enabled them to acquire extensively by virtue of legislation over dependent countries; others, more recently, have benefited in acquisition from their status as inter-governmental international agencies. In addition, a group of libraries in the United States has acquired, from some parts of the world, on an unprecedented scale through the implementation of what some consider to be indiscriminate selection procedures but made possible by unique, if now contracting, funding arrangements. All of these libraries have in some measure contributed to international bibliographical control by the publication of more or less sophisticated guides to at least parts of their collections.

It has been argued in another context that there are two high priorities in the control of the literature, 'the collection, in a few large libraries, of as much material as possible of potential scholarly interest, and the provision of the most usable and up-to-date records of current research'. Although this was said in relation to problems of research in science and technology in South Asia, it is of much wider applicability. The same author continues, 'lower priority should be given to the preparation of a few very generally useful bibliographies or catalogues of source materials, but 'control' of the

bibliography of particular narrow subject fields . . . should be left to the informal bibliographical apparatus, and the preparation of narrowly specialized bibliographies should be considered as part or by-product of the ordinary process of research, to be carried out by individual scholars as the need arises'.²

While it is possible to applaud the rigour of such counsels in the division of bibliographical labour, it is clear that the everyday world does not come close to such a situation and that periodic stock-taking of the existing variable quality guides is still necessary. There may be justifiable scepticism about many past products of bibliographical activity and concern that so often the activity appears to be an end in itself and not the production of tools designed to mediate, according to changing circumstances, between institutional collections of publications and their users. Furthermore, there are too many so-called bibliographies. Some I have called elsewhere cottage industry and private enterprise bibliographies, produced by individual or even institutional whim, unjustified by any sense of priority or recognition of unmet needs. Too often their criteria of selection are inexplicit, and their contents uncritically derivative and duplicative of other partial efforts.

This situation is embarrassing because the stock-taker feels obliged to try and discover what, if anything, is of permanent value in previous work; he also has to plead for some consensus about standards in future bibliographical activity. The history of both acquisition and bibliography is replete with terms such as 'scholarly', 'of research value', 'worthwhile' and, at the other extreme, 'ephemeral' or 'fugitive'. Apparently the only obvious standard in the 'academic' literature is the judgement of peers, but who judges them? In social investigation lack of consensus is perhaps much more obvious than in science, terminologies are less exact and social data less perfectly collected or verifiable, let alone replicable.

It is an oddity that critiques of sources do not appear to be a regular part of the explicit methodology of social investigation, although considerable attention has been paid to other kinds of analysis of literature use. A great deal has been done on measuring the dimensions of 'core' professional literatures, especially in sciences, both by grading systems of the use of periodicals and by citation counts, but such analyses have disturbing features. Use is only recorded use derived from inter- and internal library loan statistics and citation is indiscriminate as between complete or partial agreement or dissent. Less easily quantifiable are the effects of 'invisible colleges' and 'gate-keepers' and other informal parts of information systems. There are further differences between the 'pure' sciences and social investigation. In the former, terminology is more nearly universal and the significant languages of publication are few. In fields of social study, different ideologies, schools of thought and methodological styles are more prominent. Concepts are understood differently in varying ideological contexts and important contributions are published in a wider range of languages, both characteristics constituting serious obstacles to international communication.

The constraints on effective information flows, particularly those which

impede equal access to the published literature, are clearly reflected in the most comprehensive (and frequently the most expensive) international bibliographical and indexing services. These cover predominantly the journal and monograph literature and include insignificant numbers of various types of document such as government publications and contract, operational and project reports. It may be that the editors of such services consider that such sources of information are adequately recorded elsewhere and/or that their quality does not warrant their inclusion. It has been suggested that the 'publish or perish' syndrome, especially in the United States, leads to repetitive and often trivial publication and that a comparable situation exists in R and D agencies where the production of reports comes to be a condition of employment.³

The world-wide increase in publication in the last twenty years has undoubtedly imposed a great strain on custodians, bibliographers and scholars. The situation has deteriorated so badly that the American Council of Learned Societies, announcing recently a long-term study of all aspects of the publication and dissemination of scholarly knowledge in the United States, claims that there is 'not a system but a non-system of discovery, production and dissemination of the knowledge which the world needs'.⁴

Major libraries have felt obliged to respond to recent publishing developments by devising acquisition policies which take into account the procurement of many more titles in more unfamiliar languages, in varying formats, and by much more complicated administrative procedures than previously. Little serious attention appears as yet to have been explicitly paid to standards of selection or to the division of responsibility for collection, either within a national system or in terms of international cooperation. Where concern has been expressed it has usually taken the form of national and sometimes sub-continental discussions about cooperative efforts to share costs, to avoid unnecessary duplication, but still to ensure the coverage of all 'scholarly' literature. Most of this has been prompted more by financial exigencies than as a result of considered decisions about what parts and proportions of the world's publications are appropriate for any particular national library system to acquire. Nor has there been any influential plan of action for the types of publication most commonly excluded from conventional bibliographies, especially the agency documents and the sources of business information that are in certain senses confidential, and particularly with regard to their eventual declassification and public accessibility.

Until there are clearer plans to cope with these problems the scope for action is limited but not unimportant. The administrators of major institutional collections should complete the public recording of their holdings, endeavour to complete them by redistribution within their geographical areas of authority, and then look more closely at the international aspects of such research collections with a view to ensuring that each country eventually has access to its own retrospective published output. A great deal of work must, in time, depend on the organisation of national information systems but in the interim the more realistic prospects for bibliographical control are likely to emerge from the responsible custodianship of foreign

publications held by the apex institutions of rich country library systems.

To supplement their activity, provided that the comparatively free flow of publications continues throughout the world, field researchers and operational agents and agencies will have to look after some of the more ad hoc aspects of bibliography. This can be done by the inclusion of critical surveys of sources in all published work, noting the location of documents and their present status and accessibility, and by operational agencies organising controlled archives whose contents can eventually become publicly accessible in both sponsor and host country institutions.

In view of the rapidly changing patterns of economic investigation, there is probably less need for detailed discussion of older guides to and bibliographies of sources and collections than there is for recent and current sources of information. In any case the older literature is now complete, however widely dispersed it may be; what is lost is now irretrievable. It has been argued from time to time that all publications have something to say to the social investigator. In practice, no library or archive has ever kept custody of all printed or near-printed documents and it is unlikely, even collectively, that they ever will. What they have attempted to do is to ensure the retention of primary sources, original and non-repetitive scholarly and artistic contributions and, more randomly, the literature of opinion. Time has depleted much of the secondary literature and, with the pace of social and technical change, its immediately active life appears to become shorter, though this does not preclude the physically surviving parts of it coming, at a later date, to the attention of the historian.

More urgent than up-to-date controls over the retrospective literature is the formulation of acquisition procedures, custodial arrangements and modes of access to that proportion of the greatly increased current and recent production of varied types of publication which the adoption of agreed standards would justify. Many different actors will have varying responsibilities in such an enterprise; it is in the hands of the present generation to secure for the future and make possible the writing of the history of our times.

The survey which follows considers briefly the usefulness of records of selected institutional collections of retrospective literature and, in more detail, some retrospective bibliographies. Some attention is then paid to special formats of publication, from the point of view of their coverage of economics, even though they may appear elsewhere in this Guide; they include lists of periodicals, indexing services, guides to reference sources, catalogues of government publications, guides to learned society and university publications, and lists of agency documents. The review section concludes by identifying area bibliographies in which the economics literature figures prominently and, more selectively, notes topical bibliographies in economics subjects.

MAJOR COLLECTIONS

It is probably undisputed that the holdings of the India Office Library and

Records and, in India, the collections in the National Archives, the state record offices, and the National Library are the most complete repositories of primary sources and the more important secondary literature up to 1947. What is far less certain is the proportion of pre-1947 non-official publications, in English and in vernacular languages, that has survived and how much of it is held in individual collections. Registration records under the 1867 Act provide evidence of voluminous, miscellaneous and variable quality output. The maybe not very reliable statistics of registered publications and the India Office's marked-up registration catalogues indicate that that collection never attained or even attempted complete coverage and its scale of coverage certainly declined in the last twenty years of subject India. The holdings in various parts of the Reference Division of the British Library and in the High Commission library in London add further titles and locations to the India Office collections but for pre-1947 publications no other library in the United Kingdom nor the pre-1956 *National Union Catalog* provide significant additions to the extant total.

For post-1947 publications the situation is very different. No library in the United Kingdom, except perhaps the High Commission library in the area of government publications, continued to acquire on the same scale once the favoured pre-independence arrangements lapsed. More recently, the Lending Division of the British Library has extended both its coverage of science and technology serials from South Asia and begun to acquire those social studies and general titles which are indexed in the more important indexing services. Random sampling of receipt records in the Lending Division and in the Official Publications Library does not, unfortunately, encourage confidence that all issues of these serials are being received or that files are up-to-date.

Whatever deficiencies may be detected in post-1947 collections in the United Kingdom and the United States, there is more information available on which to make an assessment than there is for library collections in India itself. From report and observation the most important collections of recent publications include the National Library, the Central Secretariat library and some other government departmental libraries, and a few non-governmental collections such as the Gokhale Institute of Politics and Economics, the Institute of Economic Growth (Delhi), the Jawaharlal Nehru University, and the National Council of Applied Economic Research. No published catalogues nor detailed surveys of their holdings are known to exist but, as is still the case with major collections anywhere, the obvious procedure is for the inquirer to visit these libraries and draw on unpublished catalogues and shelf lists and on the expertise of their staffs.⁵

It is still doubtful whether there are anywhere anything approaching complete collections of local publications from India and Pakistan for the period between 1947 and the inception of the PL 480 programme. Legally deposited publications in Sri Lanka appear not to have been satisfactorily kept in custody for the same period, no provision is yet made for a comprehensive national collection in Afghanistan or Burma, and the same effectively applies to Nepal, even though a PL 480 programme was in operation there.

MAJOR RETROSPECTIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIES

The inquirer for the literature of economics should be aware of, though he may be advised against using, the national bibliographies which exist, however discontinuously, for India, Pakistan, Sri Lanka and Bangladesh. The first three are discussed, in general terms, in my *Liber* paper (pp. 10, 35-36, 47-48). They do, however, classify their contents in recognisable arrangements which enable the search areas for specific topics to be localised. For the economics literature I prefer rather to discuss three other bibliographies.

In my view, the most important, even though its coverage is almost exclusively confined to monograph and journal literature, is the variously titled *Southern Asia Social Science Bibliography* (henceforth SASSB).⁶ Ignoring the periodic enlargement of SASSB's geographical scope, in the thirteen years 1954-66 (No. 3-15, Nos. 1-2 not seen) 21,323 entries are listed, of which 14,009 are classified as economics. The number of periodicals (all published within the region) varies with the geographical coverage of the various issues, but for India is never less than 70 and for all the countries together is usually between 100 and 130. Not all are economics journals but these are as well represented as economics is in the whole bibliography. In addition, from No. 8 (1959), when the bibliography merged with *South Asia Social Science Abstracts*, annotations and abstracts are also provided, a feature not offered by any other social studies bibliography of this scale.

The SASSB was compiled in part to provide material for the *International Social Science Bibliography—Economics* (henceforth ISSB), one of the four companion annual bibliographies sponsored* by Unesco's International Committee for Social Sciences Documentation. The economics series began in 1952 and, at the time of writing, the latest covers publications of 1973, throughout almost exclusively confined to monograph and journal literature. In the 1973 volume, 1,596 periodical titles were indexed fully or in part; only 128 of these were published in the whole of Asia, 39 in India and less than half of these were specifically economics journals. The overall geographical distribution of journal titles exhibits a feature common to the international indexes and bibliographies, being heavily weighted in favour of those published in Western Europe and USA/Canada (1,121 of 1,596 or 70%), and disproportionately under-representing those published in Africa, Asia and Latin America.

In 22 years ISSB has listed 163,494 references. By counting all the references listed under the geographical headings of the index, even though some items are included more than once, only just over 3% of contributions are about economic topics of countries in South Asia. The figures are India 4,253, Pakistan 503, Sri Lanka 161, Afghanistan 56, Nepal 30, Burma 24, Bangladesh 7, a total of 5,034. Even in this very small percentage it is possible to detect inconsistencies of coverage; fluctuations and indications of overall decline rather than real growth are partly attributable to the varying coverage of SASSB from which the information came but partly

to the continuing bias in favour of titles published in the richer countries with more effective documentation systems. Despite these limitations ISSB has its uses since its coverage of 'western' journals is undeniably good and, in addition, it classifies its contents in a way which permits cross-national bibliographical inquiry.

With something to add to both SASSB and ISSB is the Association for Asian Studies *Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies* (henceforth CBAS). This has been published in two sequences, covering 1941-65 and 1966-70, each sequence being divided into author and geographical series of volumes. The Association for Asian Studies also continues, for the time being, to contract out the compilation of an annual *Bibliography of Asian Studies* which up-dates the cumulation. My estimates of coverage are based on the average number of entries per column and may be a little low for the proportion of economics literature since the subject heading scheme is very general and for some geographical areas there are no subject sub-divisions. I estimate that there are 53,000 entries in CBAS 1941-70 for the countries covered by this Guide, of which 13,000 are classified specifically under economics headings. References to India predominate with 43,000 and 11,000 respectively. Although the yearly averages of titles are considerably lower than in SASSB, they are higher than in ISSB, and the pattern of steady growth they indicate is more accurate than the picture derived from the other two bibliographies. My count of periodical titles indexed comes from BAS 1973 and not from the CBAS, but it shows a higher proportion of titles published in South Asia than ISSB. In addition, many more official and quasi-official publications are included in CBAS than in the other two bibliographies, though in no sense does it constitute a representative guide to such documents. A serious charge made of BAS is its failure to include titles, especially in vernacular languages, acquired through PL 480 and its successor programmes.⁷ CBAS and BAS together are, nevertheless, among the few indispensable guides.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—PERIODICAL LISTS

Some attention has to be paid to the serial holdings lists of major collections. I have discussed elsewhere the coverage of serials acquired through PL 480 (Liber pp. 7, 25, 34-35, 47); these represent the most comprehensive collections of serials in any library or group of libraries for almost all subjects.

From the published serial holdings lists of international agency libraries I have selected the one from the United Nations library in Geneva;⁸ information on the serial holdings of the Joint Bank/Fund library is not yet available in published form but when it is it may modify the comments here. The UN Geneva collection is particularly extensive in its coverage of serial documents from governments and other agencies as well as journals and, generally speaking, it is a social studies collection though there are important applied science components as well. The overall geographical distribution is of interest, with 41% of titles from elsewhere than Western Europe and USA/

Canada, as against 30% in ISSB. The countries of South Asia as defined for this Handbook account for about 250 titles (under 3%) of the total 9,060, of which 149 are from India.

As an example of a library with international coverage but playing a national rather than an international role, I choose for comment the *Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politiques*, though others, such as the Institute of Development Studies or the Institute of Developing Economies (Tokyo) might have been considered if recent holdings lists had been available. The *Catalogue général des périodiques reçus par la Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politiques* (Paris, Armand Colin, 1969) shows markedly the emphasis given to locally published titles (666 out of 2,309 from France or 28.9%) and even lower representation of titles from Africa, Asia and Latin America than in the UN Geneva collection (only 107 from Asia or 4.6% and 38 from India, 1.6%). Coverage in the FNSP list is, in any case, confined to journals rather than the serial documents which account for over 60% of the Geneva collection.

Despite the large overall size of such individual library lists it is clear that they are in no sense substitutes for lists of titles produced in South Asia itself, nor are the libraries producing such lists necessarily very adequate in their coverage of publications from South Asia. Lists of locally published periodicals from India and Pakistan, other than the cumulative lists of serials issued annually as parts of or supplements to the accessions lists from Library of Congress field offices, are discussed elsewhere (Liber pp. 14–15, 39). To this group of guides should now be added *Ceylon Periodicals Directory 1971–*, issued by the National Museum Library on the basis of deposit regulations. The initial directory appeared in three parts, listing respectively Sinhala, Tamil and English titles. Annual supplements, in similar tripartite form, have been seen for 1972 and 1973. The total number of titles in each language is significantly in excess of the Library of Congress lists, and CPD must be considered the most definitive list available as well as the record of the most complete current library collection. If, however, the desert island bibliographer was allowed only one serials list per country, for all except Sri Lanka it would be the Library of Congress field office one.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—INDEXING SERVICES

When the coverage of journals in the international indexing and abstracting services is examined it is clear that, by comparison with total title output, journals from South Asia and India in particular, are disproportionately under-represented. I have already implied doubts as to whether this is qualitative discrimination; it is more likely to be an effect of imperfect integration of national and local guides into the international information reporting systems.

As examples, I note two services with different purposes. *Social Sciences Citation Index 1974*⁹ covered fully 1,278 titles, of which South Asia contributed only 18, all from India, and 3 of which were economics journals. *Public*

Affairs Information Service, in its 1973 annual cumulation, indexed from 984 titles, 14 from South Asia, 10 of them economics. ISSB has already been mentioned; so too has BAS 1973, of whose 457 titles 72 are from South Asia, and 17 of them economics. None of these services, with the partial exception of BAS, is worth spending time on for access to a wide range of articles published in South Asia. Even in the case of BAS, although it places them in a much wider context, it is only repeating local indexing services in India.

I note three of these, again each with differing objectives and guidelines, but which overlap to a considerable extent. The most specific is *Index to Indian Economic Journals* (Calcutta, Information Research Academy, 1966-) (IIEJ), issued monthly but with many combined issues and delayed in publication. More general in coverage is *Guide to Indian Periodical Literature* (Gurgaon, Indian Documentation Service, 1964-) (GIPL), issued quarterly and commendably up-to-date. The most extensive of the three is *Index India* (Jaipur, Rajasthan University Library, 1967-) (II), notionally quarterly, but most recently appearing half-yearly and after considerable delay. All three indexes are arranged by their own systems of subject headings, with which the user has to become familiar.

IIEJ 8(1), January 1973, indexed from 108 journals published in India, 53 of which were covered by GIPL 12(1), January-March 1975 and 73 by II 7(3/4), July-December 1973. GIPL 12(1) indexed from 282 titles published in India and II 7(3/4) from 1,290, 700 of which were published in South Asia and 691 of these in India. At this level of indexing the range and variety of local publication becomes much more apparent; many more titles from institutional and governmental sources are indexed. Much of the data, information and opinion in these publications is really only of local interest, but this could also be said of many serial titles from other countries which do happen to be indexed in the international services.

For other countries of South Asia no comparable national periodical indexing services are known to exist except *Ceylon Periodicals Index*, issued notionally bi-monthly by the National Museum Library since 1969. I have only seen annual volumes 2 and 4, 1970 and 1972. Based on the completest extant current collection this is the sort of model one would wish other countries, with a comparatively small published output, to follow in disseminating the contents of their journals; cumulative indexes have been issued covering the first four volumes.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—GUIDES TO REFERENCE SOURCES

Some attempts to bring together bibliographical and reference sources, either comprehensively or selectively, deserve notice. An exceptional brief survey, still an important orientation guide, is Patrick Wilson's 'A survey of bibliographies on Southern Asia', *Journal of Asian Studies* 18(3), May 1959, 365-376, which covers all subjects and has pertinent comments throughout. Superseding all previous attempts at comprehensive coverage

is *A guide to reference materials on India*. Compiled and edited by N. N. Gidwani and K. Navalani. 2 volumes. Jaipur, Saraswati Publications, 1974. This is as exhaustive a list as is ever likely to be attempted, including publications up to the beginning of 1972. Its very size is an obstacle to use, despite the entry of many items under more than one appropriate heading; not surprisingly, there are errors, omissions and incomplete citations. More seriously, it is indiscriminate; it is a seam of mineral ores, from which the precious metals have to be extracted with some effort. Since its appearance post-dated by nearly three years the publications listed in it, a brief word must be said about another source which tried, rather disappointingly, to review the available reference sources in many subject fields.¹⁰ Among these papers are restatements of familiar documentation needs, some reports of practical reference service in particular special libraries, and a number of factual footnotes to Gidwani and Navalani.

For Pakistan the size of book and serial production from all sources has never warranted such extensive guidance as for India, and the most reliable starting points are still Adil Usmani and Siddiqui (Liber pp. 36-37). Guides to bibliographies and reference sources for the other countries of South Asia are few; in most cases, they are listed in special sections of retrospective country bibliographies.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

To supplement the more general discussion of government publications which appears elsewhere in this Handbook, I include here three sketches of sources in sub-sections of the field of economics, statistics, planning and agriculture.

Comparatively few documents are generally available in published form which describe the collection of official statistics and the methodology and performance of such data collection. Most of the actual working procedures have to be discovered from those agencies which are responsible for collecting the data for special series of statistics. Among the complications are that, besides the Central Statistical Organisation, many individual ministries and departments have their own statistical units and that much statistical activity is decentralised through state statistical offices to much more local enumerators where the possibility of unintentional or intentional falsification is always present. From the days of the Economic Adviser prior to 1947 up to date there have been various guides to official statistics but most of those from the statistical agencies of government have been descriptive rather than critical.

The most frequently cited description is *Statistical system in India*, issued by the Central Statistical Organisation in several editions since the early 1950s, the latest seen being for 1970 and published in 1971; partial information about state government statistics is also included. From the same agency, and still of current use, is *Official statistics; sources of data and major gaps*, published in 1968. At different occasions, both the Statistics and Surveys

Division of the Planning Commission and the Economic Division, Department of Economic Affairs, Ministry of Finance have attempted all-India overviews of statistical sources. There have also been a number of descriptions of departmentally compiled sector statistics, by the Directorate of Economics and Statistics (of the variously named agriculture ministry), the Labour Bureau and others. Sometimes these take the form of methodological handbooks or training manuals, sometimes they are committee reports recommending new procedures and better coordination and, in some cases, they are reports of meetings of practising statisticians. In general, more attention has been paid to the quality of statistical information in the fields of agriculture, labour and education than in other sectoral fields.

Two points about statistical sources should be emphasised. One is that the interpretation of statistical data must always be based on knowledge of the methodology obtaining at the time of compilation and therefore all documents describing methods retain a value. Secondly, the more useful commentaries on and evaluations of official statistics have usually come from outside government. Each of these is also useful in so far as it gives an accurate description of methods and available statistical series as at the time of writing. A recent example, undertaken with the partial support of the Indian Council of Social Science Research, is *Indian official statistical systems* (M. R. Saluja, Calcutta: Statistical Publishing Society and Hyderabad, the Indian Econometric Society, 1972). The activity reports of non-official institutions, such as the Indian Statistical Institute, which work very closely with government, should also be referred to. A continuous watch for such descriptions is necessary, both for the interpretation of past series and the attempt to construct time series, and for the introduction of new techniques to measure, for instance, social indicators and the incidence of poverty.

Although some information about state (and sometimes district) level statistics appears in a few of the all-India guides, a fuller starting point is *Statistical system in the states of India; growth, organisation, functions, publications*, published in 1970 by the Directorate of Economics & Statistics, Rajasthan on the occasion of the 7th Commonwealth Statisticians' Conference. The importance of state statistical activity is indicated by the appearance in the PL 480 1975 list of serials of over 300 titles from state and district statistical offices, 15% of all state government serials, and this figure excludes statistical titles from other state departments. Guides to the statistical sources of individual states are few and far between. A few states issue an annual administration report on the working of state statistical departments but I have only come across four guides to or reviews of the statistics of individual states, one for Bombay, two for Uttar Pradesh and one for West Bengal, all of which are far from current. This is a serious gap because the state offices are responsible for transmitting local data to the central government and, in some cases, there are special units at state level which are closely integrated into national systems. An example is the National Sample Survey for which, as far as I know, Rajasthan is the only

state to issue a publication describing its local operations.

Information on one other fundamental source of quantitative data is much more satisfactory. The Office of the Registrar General, which is responsible for central government census operations, issued three volumes in 1971 which provide the most complete descriptions and bibliography of census for the last hundred years. They are *Indian census in perspective*; *Indian census through a hundred years*; and *Bibliography of census publications in India*. The last of these has sections on India—general, India—states and union territories, and countries formerly covered by India. For the most recent census a summary account of the publications programme is on pp. ii-vii of *Census of India 1971, Series 1, India, Paper 1 of 1971—Supplement. Provisional population totals* (Delhi: Manager of Publications, 1971).

The second case study of sources of government economic information concerns planning documents. *A checklist of Planning Commission, India documents* has been prepared, and it exists in draft form in the Institute of Development Studies Library. This lists, after an introduction describing the method of compilation, nearly 1,000 documents from the Planning Commission and over 30 sub-divisions, with some commentary. Some aspects of the method are of general interest. The compiling library had as an objective the systematic acquisition of such documents to serve the needs of workers in the Institute of Development Studies but, as many titles were no longer available, some recourse to other library holdings and bibliographies was necessary. Other library collections, both in the United Kingdom and the United States, elicited few additional titles and most of the bibliographies included variant and incomplete titles which were sometimes impossible to verify. A particularly uncertain area concerned work in progress which may or may not have reached formal publication. Verification was sought from all possible sources, including the Planning Commission library, but there are still doubtful entries in the list. Despite the difficulties, there is no doubt that the checklist is the most complete in existence, and rests firmly on the 70% of titles held by the Institute of Development Studies library and perhaps a further 10% which have been seen by the compiler.

A companion checklist is in preparation for state government planning documents. The same method of compilation is being adopted, based largely on actual acquisition but supplemented by even less perfect guides to administrative organisation, bibliographical lists and holdings of other libraries. I estimate that the checklist may eventually include about 1,250 titles, of which the Institute of Development Studies library at present holds about half. Apart from a small category of post-war reconstruction plans which pre-date independence and the creation of the Planning Commission and state planning departments, and metropolitan plans, state plans can be broadly categorised in eight groups; there are some apparent differences used in formulating the various plans, and not all categories are necessarily represented in all states.

The eight groups are (a) approach papers, preliminary memoranda, draft plan documents and the plans themselves; (b) progress reviews and

plan appraisals, which are prepared in most cases by the statistical organisations in the states; (c) annual plan proposals, programmes and plans, in most states since 1966/67; (d) budget documents, which are mostly demands for grants for plan schemes and projects, and which are prepared by the finance departments in the states; (e) district and regional plans in some states; (f) for other states, study and working groups and proposals for sector plans issued by departments other than the state planning department; (g) miscellaneous titles, including popular and vernacular versions, frequently issued by information or publicity departments; (h) evaluation reports and other technical studies related to state-level planning, not calculated in the figures of the checklist. Category (h) includes reports from specifically constituted evaluation organisations in a number of states; an indication of these activities is given in the *Report of the working group on evaluation in the states*, issued by the Planning Commission in 1964 and in the Programme Evaluation Organisation's *Documentation Bulletin*.

The most serious gaps in the checklist concern the coverage of documents of the first plan period and budget documents of earlier years.

The third case study is of the official and quasi-official literature on food and agriculture, not intended to lead to a checklist or bibliography, since other elements already exist for that purpose, but rather to sketch a typology. In this field, my definition of 'official' and 'quasi-official' is probably wider than customary, since I am disposed to include the reported results of government contract and sponsored research and foreign collaborative work within agreements between governments and other outside agencies, whether or not they have official status.

While the official documentary record of food and agriculture has some comparatively uncomplicated and fairly continuous features, notably in certain types of administrative reporting and data collection, it has, on the other hand, some less easily described characteristics arising particularly out of a quarter century of extensive influence by U.S. agencies, whose documentary ramifications are only hinted at here. It is important, however, that some attempt should be made to initiate a discussion of these types of document since they occupy an area conspicuously less amenable to ordinary acquisition and bibliographical control procedures and are thus under-represented in research library collections. It is suspected or even known that more or less organised data archives of some of these sources exist in the agencies most closely involved, such as the United States Agency for International Development and the Ford Foundation but, as has been described elsewhere,¹¹ the outside inquirer who wishes to assess the impact of such involvement by foreign agencies has few reliable and generally available bibliographical sources to turn to.

From the variously named ministry of agriculture have come several committee and commission reports and records of various conferences, seminars and workshops which throw light on the functions and activities of bodies under its control and illustrate its changing relationships with associated organisations. Among them are some of the interim reports of the National Commission on Agriculture which cover a variety of recent

organisational, research and training preoccupations.¹² One internal and one external report look at the apex research council.¹³ Further clues to the activities of subordinate agencies of the ministry can be discovered in the recent series of documents which outline performance budgeting in selected organisations, in specific reports from the Lok Sabha Estimates Committee and Committee on Public Undertakings, and from the institutional brochures, newsletters and annual reports of particular agencies. Meetings reports indicate the directions taken by the ministry in collaboration with outside agencies whether foreign, such as the Ford Foundation, or domestic, such as Action for Food Production, as well as get-togethers of central and state agriculture ministers and other officials.

Within the series of sales publications from the Department of Agriculture, which are handled by the Manager of Publications, are reports from departmentally constituted organisations, such as the Agricultural Prices Commission (which, at times, also reported to the Department of Food), and occasional items from subordinate bodies such as the Exploratory Tubewells Organisation. Also issued by the department are the four reports, covering the period 1961-68, by the Expert Committee on Assessment and Evaluation on the intensive agricultural district programme.

Most titles from the ministry's statistical organisation, the Directorate of Economics and Statistics, are handled by the Manager of Publications. They include almost all the regular series from annual surveys of Indian agriculture, crop production, prices and wages and other special statistics. Also included are the farm management studies, the original series of district studies financed by the Research Programmes Committee of the Planning Commission, and subsequently covering additional areas, mostly in package districts and IADP areas. There are some, not very up-to-date, guides to the methodology and collection of agricultural statistics and a brief description of the Directorate's work, issued in June 1960, has the title *Organisation and functions*. Further bibliographical guidance to farm management studies and to agriculture in general has been provided by the Directorate of Economics and Statistics.¹⁴

Parenthetically, the work of the former Directorate of National Sample Survey (Agricultural Statistics Division) should be mentioned here since it summarises in about 100 reports over the period of the 1960s state-level crop estimation and other surveys conducted by statistical organisations and NSS units in the states.

The publications of the Directorate of Marketing and Inspection present few problems; they are almost all priced publications available from the Manager of Publications. For publications of the Directorate of Extension matters are less clear. It appears that much of the central oversight of the intensive agricultural district programme was its responsibility. It was certainly responsible for a series of central training courses for key personnel of the IADP and for a number of regional conferences and state level seminars. Documents relating to the individual districts, outlining their work programmes, reviewing their progress and including a number of operational research studies, form a difficult group to control bibliographi-

cally. The individual IADP administrations, the state departments of agriculture, and the Ford Foundation in specific instances were all involved, but it is doubtful whether a complete archive of the published documents exists in any one place.

Of the other bodies permanently or occasionally associated with the ministry of agriculture the Central Council of Gosamvardhana, the Directorate of Plant Protection, Quarantine and Storage, and the Indian Board for Wild Life have issued a few sales publications. Set up by the Government and now under the ministry is the Indian Freedom from Hunger Campaign Society, which has issued a number of reports on its activities with details of projects under implementation, proceedings of its meetings, and reports and papers of the National Food Congress, New Delhi, May 1970. Under central ministry and state government auspices other meetings have been organised by the National Alliance of Young Entrepreneurs and the National Tonnage Club of Farmers. Two major public undertakings, the National Seeds Corporation and the Food Corporation of India, are under the control of the ministry. The former has collaborated particularly with the Rockefeller Foundation and the United States Agency for International Development in the preparation of manuals on all stages of seed processing, storage, distribution and marketing. The Food Corporation of India has issued, besides its annual reports, a number of project reports and jointly sponsored a seminar on wheat in Indian diet in 1971 with the Roller Flour Millers Federation of India and Wheat Associates USA.

Of the central agencies' publications or, rather, titles at least 30% of over 1,000 have not been handled by the Manager of Publications, and both the percentage and the aggregate are almost certainly on the low side. This pattern applies even more obviously to the remainder of the official and quasi-official literature on agriculture, which comes predominantly from five types of originating agency. A large proportion of it, including some of the better continuing lists of current specialised literature, comes from the research institutes under the control of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research. In general, as is commonly the case in scientific and applied scientific subjects, there is more concern for current bibliographical control, but regrettably this does not yet extend as far as documenting the many reports that have arisen from ICAR's oversight of the All-India coordinated research projects. In many cases, these projects are carried out on a decentralised basis in agricultural universities and colleges which actually issue the reports on ICAR's behalf. For these there are no satisfactory listings and hardly any titles appear in library accessions lists, certainly not outside India. As far as research reports from agro-economic research centres and the internal (rather than decentralised national) research programmes of agricultural universities are concerned, the situation is somewhat better, especially as the Institute of Development Studies has been collecting and analysing them for their data on village economic organisation. There are, even so, other special problems about the documents from the agricultural universities, which were established with a large input of United States financial aid and technical assistance;

planning reports and descriptions of the definition of curricula and research programmes which were generated by these contracts are elusive. Some of them have now been made more widely available by the Agency for International Development, which originally promoted these contracts from the United States side, but inquiries made to the contractor universities suggest that they have been fairly casual about maintaining a documents archive of their involvement.

Besides ICAR and its research establishments, the agro-economic research centres and agricultural universities, and the United States contract teams, the two other main types of originating agency are state departments of agriculture and related fields and the small and marginal farmers' development agencies. Neither of these has much bibliographical guidance. Although the organisation is not the same in all states there are almost always departments of agriculture and frequently departments of animal husbandry and veterinary services, and land revenue or settlement; there are fisheries and forestry departments in states where these are important natural resources, sometimes separate departments of marketing. Although many of the documents issued by these departments are administrative reports, there are also statistical series, extension publications (often in vernacular languages) and research reports. State statistical offices and NSS units have also compiled data for reporting to central agencies, and state evaluation units from time to time look at the working of national programmes in their areas. An example of the latter, the small farmers' and marginal farmers' and agricultural labourers' development agencies, is unrecorded bibliographically even though many, and probably all, of these agencies¹⁵ issue administration reports and operational studies, some published directly and others by state agriculture departments.

In time, other sectoral or individual agency case studies of government publications could be prepared to put the official bibliography on a more secure footing; the illustrations here perhaps point a way forward.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—LEARNED INSTITUTIONS

There is a general lack of control over the publications of universities and other educational establishments and learned societies and institutions. This is a widespread problem, by no means confined to India, which affects the control over the literature of economics as well as other social studies and humanities, if less so in the sciences. Although there are many local and some consolidated national lists of dissertations, as well as bibliographies of theses on HSAB countries done in foreign institutions, other types of university publication have not been brought together bibliographically. A checklist of university research journals and also of university calendars, prospectuses, newsletters and annual reports, as well as student magazines, would bring some clarity to the situation. Staff publications are listed in some of the university annual reports, but it is not known how completely; few universities in India yet have histories and, in those that I have seen,

there are no really reliable retrospective lists of publications.

Guides to wider ranges of learned institutions, which include most of the universities, do exist and two recent ones are specifically concerned with publications.¹⁶ These, though conceptually admirable, leave much to be desired in the implementation. In a more formally organised project in Pakistan, a volume on the publications of learned humanistic institutions has appeared, but the one on social studies institutions is still awaited. In the absence of consolidated bibliographies of these types of publication, information has to come from the regular collection of institutional titles, usually by exchange, since many of them do not appear in the commercial book market. This is also the case for the wide range of special interest groups which play important roles in economy and society; among these are banks, chambers of commerce, trade unions and professional associations, on none of which has anything bibliographically significant been done.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—INTERNATIONAL AND FOREIGN AGENCIES

As suggested earlier, there are special difficulties with documents issued by international agencies, foreign governments and organisations, and consultancy firms (both foreign and domestic). All of these enter into some sort of contractual arrangement with the host government, either directly or with a more or less decentralised agency. Many of the documents are restricted and often confidential, even though much of their content may be factual and descriptive and only the policy aspects are possibly controversial. They are rarely to be found other than in the files (but sometimes archives or documentation centres and libraries) of the originating agencies, and are almost never publicly listed. Whatever their present status, there are problems about the custody and future accessibility of such documents and about which little general discussion is heard. Some of these agencies do endeavour to keep internal records and even make semi-publicly available partial lists of documents. The agencies most closely involved in the affairs of South Asia include the United Nations Development Programme, the United Nations Children's Fund, the Food and Agriculture Organisation, the International Labour Organisation, the World Bank and associated institutions, the Asian Development Bank, the Colombo Plan Bureau, the United States Agency for International Development, the United States Department of Agriculture, the Ford Foundation and the Rockefeller Foundation. Of these UNDP, USAID and, to a lesser extent, the Ford Foundation, appear to have procedures for declassifying originally confidential documents; other agencies are less flexible. Some further information about restricted documents is becoming available. At one point in recent years the Economic Program Department of the World Bank issued a weekly internal list of its special, mainly project, and economics reports; this is not intended for outside use and I do not know whether it is still compiled. To the layman it might appear anomalous that the grant and loan agreement documents of the World Bank's associated institutions are available on

request but that subsequent appraisals of these same grant and loan-aided projects are inaccessible except to Bank officials and authorised associated personnel. The irony of the situation is that numbers of these project reports appear in the second-hand book market in South Asia. Information on USAID documents and those of other United States federal agencies with international programmes is probably found in more detail than anywhere else in the Institute of Development Studies guide mentioned in note 11.

The nearest approach to public bibliographic control has been achieved by the Ford Foundation in India and Nepal. It has issued a *Bibliography of substantive writings 1969*. Third edition. New Delhi, Ford Foundation, April 1, 1969. It is described as incomplete, but is a noteworthy record of seventeen years' involvement in the area. A supplement, dated September 1, 1970, has also been issued, but I have seen no further up-dating. Together the third edition and the 1970 supplement list chronologically, under several subject headings, 1,328 items, well over half of which are on economics topics, including agriculture. Education, family planning and population are the other main areas of concern at various times. 80% of the writings listed date from January 1964 onwards. So far as I know, there is no comparable record of the Ford Foundation's activities in Pakistan, largely concerned with the introduction of new seed varieties, nor, more recently, in Bangladesh. Supplementary information on Nepal and Afghanistan, as far as foreign agency documents are concerned, is noted below but for Burma and Sri Lanka I have not come across anything beyond their inadequate coverage in more familiar bibliographies.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—RETROSPECTIVE AREA BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Next I consider briefly some of the retrospective area bibliographies which are noteworthy for their coverage of economics literature, even though they are described more generally elsewhere in HSAB. I exclude from this discussion India, Pakistan, Bhutan and Sikkim; for India, reference will be made later to more specific subject bibliographies. I would still rely on Adil Usmani and Siddiqui as guides to the more general Pakistan bibliographies and I have nothing to add to my Liber paper about Bhutan and Sikkim.

For the economics literature of Afghanistan the choice is between two bibliographies which give predominance to items in western languages and in Pushto; I am not competent to comment on the extensive Russian material. Probably the most familiar list is *Annotated bibliography of Afghanistan* (3rd edition. Donald N. Wilber. New Haven: Human Relations Area Files Press, 1968). This covers publications of all dates and records 1,600 items, of which only 127 are specifically classified as economics. For comparison there is *Bibliographie der Afghanistan-Literatur, 1945-1967* (2 volumes. Hamburg; Arbeitsgemeinschaft Afghanistan und Deutsches Orient-Institut, (Deutsche Orient-Stiftung, 1968-69). The Institut für Entwicklungsforschung und Entwicklungspolitik der Ruhr-Universität Bochum, which

was operationally involved in Afghanistan for several years, also cooperated in the compilation. My count for the two volumes combined is 4,487 references (the compilers say 4,488); 3,426 titles are in European languages and 1,061 in oriental languages; 3,507 are non-economics and 980 economics; 947 of the economics titles are in European languages and 33 in oriental languages. Special features of the Hamburg bibliography, not apparent in Wilber, are the completest list of locally produced periodicals and newspapers (volume 2, section Z) and the coverage of publications, of interest to the economist, from foreign governments and international agencies. There is no question about its superiority to Wilber for recent economics literature even though its coverage of agriculture falls considerably short of Pickett and others, noted below.

Neither of the two recent bibliographies on Burma¹⁷ is easy to use for the purpose of isolating the economics literature; in any case, Burma's comparative isolationism has precluded much operational involvement by international and foreign agencies, on which to a considerable extent we have come to depend for the publicising of economic information.

There are also two recent retrospective bibliographies on Nepal.¹⁸ Only the first volume of Boulnois and Millot is considered here. It includes 4,495 references in European languages with occasional brief annotations. The section on economics is divided pre- and post-1950; there are 17 and 380 references respectively, and 60 of these are documents of the Nepal and United States governments and international agencies. The Hedrick and associates bibliography includes 3,300 references in European languages, without annotations. Although the compilers' interest arose out of a Southern Illinois University contract with USAID and was extended by cooperation with Tribhuvan University, the coverage of agency and official documents is surprisingly low and they are unhelpfully entered under personal authors rather than corporate headings. Because of the choice of subject headings it is also difficult to estimate the number of economics titles; in two sections, economics topics are mixed in with other subjects. The figure is between 400 and 450, 12-13% as against 9% in Boulnois and Millot. Neither of these bibliographies is particularly useful for the student of economics who can turn more profitably to the *Accessions List Nepal* (discussed in my Liber paper) and the CEDA bibliography described later.

The situation for Sri Lanka is different; Goonetilleke's bibliography, whose third volume was published recently, is a superior piece of work by any standards. In the first two volumes about 10,000 references are included in subject arrangement; economics contributes only about 800, a figure on the low side which does not display adequate coverage of government and agency documents.

SPECIAL FORMATS OF PUBLICATION—SPECIFIC SUBJECT BIBLIOGRAPHIES

I have found it difficult to select from the many topical bibliographies on India which are devoted to economics subjects. Those that I have chosen

have usually been sponsored by or carried out under the supervision of recognised authorities and compiled in institutions which are more likely to have access to extensive and representative sources in their special field.

Pride of place goes to the series of volumes, consisting of trend reports and selective bibliographies, which is being issued at the instance of the Indian Council of Social Science Research as part of a project to review authoritatively all subject areas and disciplines which come within its terms of reference. Seven volumes are to be devoted to economics, of which volumes 3 and 4 cover agriculture and volume 5, industry; these are the only three I have seen at the time of writing.¹⁹ Individual sub-fields are covered by different specialists. I mention here only the piece 'Some aspects of agricultural economics, a trend report' by C. H. Shah because the appendix (on pp. 142-145 of volume 3) is a numerical analysis of the pattern of economics publications between 1955 and 1971. It consists of 564 unpublished reports, 84 Ph.D. theses, 144 published books and reports, 161 unpublished articles and papers, and 965 published articles and papers; 809 of 1,918 items, 42%, have thus not been published, and this proportion, rather than the aggregate totals, is the point to underline.

Several special formats of publication have noteworthy guides. *Index of Indian economic journals 1916-1965* (Vimal Rath. Gokhale Institute Studies No. 57. Bombay: Orient Longman, 1971) is modelled on the *Index of Economic Journals* sponsored by the American Economic Association. Rath's compilation, with minor exceptions, is an index which covers fully the contents of 32 journals, as against the five which are indexed selectively in IEJ. A retrospective list of theses is *Social sciences; a bibliography of doctoral dissertations accepted by Indian universities 1857-1970* (New Delhi: Inter University Board of India, 1974). 1,036 titles are classified as economics, 122 commerce and 82 management, a total of 1,240 in the broad field of economics; 790 were awarded between 1961 and 1970 and Agra with 281, Bombay 168 and Lucknow 115 are the major contributors. More recent theses are listed in ICSSR's *Indian Dissertation Abstracts* 1(1), January 1973—and one university, assisted by an ICSSR grant, has published *Dissertations in economics 1921-1971; abstracts of M.A. and Ph.D. theses* (Edited by C. H. Shah. University of Bombay Publications, Economics Series, No. 22. Bombay: University of Bombay, Department of Economics, 1974). This is a model work, with detailed abstracts of the 152 Ph.D., 16 less than in the Inter University Board of India list, and 75 M.A. theses completed at one of the most reputable centres; Appendix I lists the details of the 45 which have subsequently been published.

I mention again institutional sources of information about research and publishing activities (see above under learned societies) if only to emphasise the importance of activity reports, newsletters and house journals and, in the case of newer institutions, their founding brochures. Some of the longer-established ones have, on occasion, surveyed their past work. Two different examples are *NCAER research for development* (New Delhi: National Council of Applied Economic Research, 1966) which summarises most of its published work up to that date and *Report of activities 1955-1974* (New

Delhi: Indian Statistical Institute, Delhi Center, 1974) which is particularly important in view of ISI's close collaboration with government, and a companion review of ISI in Calcutta is to be desired. Another informative kind of review is 'Research in problems in agricultural economics in India—an analysis of articles published in the Indian Journal of Agricultural Economics, 1940–1964', *Indian Journal of Agricultural Economics* 20(2), April-June 1965, 83–90 which traces the development of a subject field through the leading journal, issued by the Indian Society of Agricultural Economics.

Nothing needs to be added here with respect to planning and census data bibliographies since they have been referred to above. When other sub-fields of economics are looked at, bibliographical guidance is very variable. Transport and communications are poorly served, apart from Sivaraman's essay on the documents of the Railway Board (see Liber p. 14) and possibly, though I have not seen it, by *List of new books and reports on transport*, issued quarterly by the Transport Research Division, Ministry of Shipping and Transport. Extractive, manufacturing and service industries and different forms of industrial organisation are now rather better catered for with the appearance of the ICSSR survey volume on industry which, however, emphasises the organisational rather than the productive aspects. The general bibliography of public enterprise is well covered retrospectively in the Indian Institute of Public Administration guide (Liber p. 12) but information about private sector companies is hard to come by, unless it is included in *Directory of house journals in India*. Bombay, Indian Association of Industrial Editors, 1967, another source I have not seen. Small scale industries are not very well served by one of the 1961 census bibliographies; the gap is partially filled by a trend report in the ICSSR industry survey volume. Export-oriented industries are referred to later. Nothing bibliographically serviceable appears to exist on the role of chambers of commerce and industry and of manufacturers' organisations.

Retrospective guides to the literature on cooperation appear in *Bibliography on cooperation* (New Delhi: National Cooperative Union of India, Committee for Cooperative Training, 1963) and in *Research in cooperation in India, a review* (New Delhi: International Cooperative Alliance, 1965). They may be supplemented partially by the half-yearly *Documentation bulletin for South East Asia*, also from ICA.

The fields of manpower and employment are adequately reviewed in the quarterly *Manpower Documentation*, the annual *Manpower Research and Employment, unemployment and underemployment in India, an annotated bibliography* (New Delhi: Institute of Applied Manpower Research, 1972). IAMR is the most obvious and best starting point for its field.

For labour economics the continuing documentation by the Labour Bureau library supplemented by regular features on new literature in the *Indian Journal of Industrial Relations* cover the field fairly; the catalogue of publications of the labour ministry together with its supplement, although rare examples of such lists from major departments of state, are disappointingly incomplete and inaccurate. Management is the subject of one of the

ICSSR project fields; *Survey of research in management* (Volume 1. Delhi: Vikas, 1973) is the first of two volumes and the completed work will then probably be preferred to *Bibliography on management development 1960-1973* (B. L. Kachru, editor. New Delhi: All India Management Association, 1974) and the older *A bibliography of Indian management ...* (Compiled by Narendra K. Sethi. Bombay: Popular Prakashan, 1967).

Parts of the field of foreign trade are receiving bibliographical attention from the Indian Institute of Foreign Trade; in addition to the fortnightly *List of documents which are unpublished and not for sale*, it has issued a number of ad hoc bibliographies. Among them is *Bibliography on overseas market surveys of Indian products* (New Delhi: IIFT, Marketing Research Division, October 1971) described as a fourth edition, and covering surveys done since 1956/57 by all kinds of export organisations, including export promotion councils, government trading corporations, commodity boards and the Directorate of Commercial Publicity attached to the variously named foreign trade ministry. Coverage of market and other export surveys done by outside consultants, whether commercial consultancy firms or autonomous and university research institutions appears to be less than adequate. The elements of a bibliography of Tariff Commission reports are available in the commission's own annual reports and occasional sales lists; almost all the reports are, in any case, sold by the Manager of Publications.

The importance of the Indian Statistical Institute has already been mentioned from time to time; in connection with studies relating to planning for national development it produced *Bibliography on national income and allied topics: India 1947-1961* (Calcutta: ISI, [no date]), which needs updating. In the more general fields of public and private finance a detailed study of Ministry of Finance documents is wanted for guidance through budget and taxation literature, even though there is *Studies in Indian taxation, a survey of eleven years' literature (1960-70)* (Jayendra F. Pandya [et al.] Ahmedabad: Balgovind Prakashan, 1971) which I have not seen. Additional guides which need to be provided are complete lists of Reserve Bank of India publications and publications of other banks and financial institutions. RBI statistics are discussed in most of the general guides to statistical sources, but there are other types of document, especially on rural credit, small farmers' development agencies and lead bank schemes (conducted by the other nationalised banks) which would repay bibliographical investigation. Lastly, something could be usefully done in establishing the bibliographical record of the central government's auditing and accounting functions.

Something needs to be said about three more sub-fields, namely spatial aspects of the economy, agricultural economics, and economic history. Bibliographical sources about the spatial aspects are usually multi-disciplinary. Recent examples include the ICSSR *A survey of research in geography* which updates and is superior to *Progress of geography* (S. P. Chatterjee. Calcutta: Indian Science Congress Association, 1963) and its supplement, published in 1968. A major focus of attention has been urbanisa-

tion, on which the Institute of Economic Growth has sponsored *Urbanization in India, an inventory of source materials* (Ashish Bose. Bombay: Academic Books, 1970). In addition to critical discussion, this includes an extensive bibliography, with addendum, of 1,529 references for the period 1947 to December 1968, on pp. 273-369. Regional planning and growth poles have not yet, being newer areas of investigation, received such formal bibliographical attention. On the other hand there is, for one of the world's most problematic metropolises, a *Bibliography of papers and reports produced by Calcutta Metropolitan Planning Organization 1962-1969* (Calcutta: CMPO, 1969). This is described as a preliminary listing of writings by the officers of the CMPO and consultants of the Ford Foundation Advisory Planning Group; it is in effect an inventory of an archive intended, at least at the time of compilation, to be publicly accessible.

The materials for a comprehensive bibliography of agricultural economics are beginning to be assembled. In addition to the bibliographies from the Directorate of Economics and Statistics and from ICAR and IARI already mentioned and the activity reports and other documentation guides from individual agro-economic research centres and agricultural universities, some other work may be mentioned. An important guide to sources is *Agricultural legislation in India (1793-1966)* (Volume 1. D. C. Wadhwa. Gokhale Institute Studies No. 61. Bombay: Orient Longman, 1973); this aims at a complete bibliography, arranged by states, of such documents from India and from the United Kingdom Parliament, and will be complete in two volumes. *Social and economic implications of high-yielding varieties programme in India. Review of literature and bibliography* (Poona: Gokhale Institute of Politics and Economics, 1973), whose bibliography occupies pp. 121-151, is the fullest local discussion but additional references, especially to documents generated by foreign assisting agencies, are to be found in an unpublished guide prepared in the Institute of Development Studies library. A draft version of *The Indian green revolution* has been circulated to selected institutions for comment, but it has not yet been decided whether to issue it more widely. The village studies project carried out by the Institute of Development Studies is approaching the completion of its bibliographical by-products; *Village studies data analysis and bibliography* (Volume 1. India 1950-1975), London: Bowker, 1976. Lastly on this sub-field, some of the documentation on contiguous areas, such as the technical aspects of crop breeding and food and nutrition, is referred to in the chapter in this Handbook on modern science and technology.

In the field of economic history the most significant contribution will be, if and when completed, the project financed by ICSSR and implemented by the Gokhale Institute of Politics and Economics to compile a comprehensive, annotated, bibliography of printed and typescript sources and research contributions in English covering the area of former undivided India from 1500 to 1947, with an estimated 30,000 entries.²⁰ As part of the project, the supplement to *Indian Economic and Social History Review* 10(1), March 1973 is 'A preliminary check list of theses for a comprehensive annotated bibliography on the economic history of India (1500 A.D. to 1947 A.D.)';

no further lists of additions and corrections have yet appeared. The thesis check list includes work completed and in progress; 1,140 titles appear in alphabetical author order, 715 from India, 296 from United Kingdom (117 completed before 1947), 115 from United States and Canada, and 14 others. The accuracy of citation varies since compilation was mostly from published lists of theses and library catalogues. For orientation purposes the survey article by Dharma Kumar, commissioned by ICSSR, is well worth notice.²¹ It reviews work done in the last twenty years on the economic history of India from 1757 to 1970 and includes references to unpublished material and work in progress. The author points to many still neglected geographical regions and topics and concludes that research still uses 'poor theoretical tools to analyse an inadequate body of facts'. Unfortunately, there is reason to believe that primary source materials are continuing to suffer depredations through both human greed and physical neglect.

Some of the subject bibliographies for other countries of South Asia are discussed in my Liber paper. For Pakistan I would still recommend the collected works of Siddiqui as virtually the only economics bibliography worth consulting. I am doubtful whether the social sciences volume in the series *Publications of learned bodies and research organisations in Pakistan* will add anything significant and *The Pakistan National Bibliography 1947-1961* (Fascicule II. Social sciences to languages 300 to 492. Compiled by Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan now National Book Council, 1975) certainly does not. In the latter, the 300s in toto only include 1,526 titles, of which 988 are in English, 264 Urdu, 216 Bengali and 58 others, and 521 are government publications, 515 of them English.

For Bangladesh, it is probably sufficient for the time being to be aware of the publications of successor institutions such as the Bangladesh Academy for Rural Development and the Bangladesh Institute of Development Economics, to note some signs of revival at the University of Dacca, and the creation of the Bangladesh Agricultural Research Council and the Bangladesh Agricultural University, whose Old Boys Association sponsor the recently started *Bangladesh Agricultural Abstracts*. The Ford Foundation is also an important presence in the country.

I have now seen three issues of *Nepal Documentation*, the first of which was noted approvingly in my Liber paper. Issued irregularly by the Documentation Centre of the Centre for Economic Development and Administration, this is a model of bibliographic control which all small, poor countries should be encouraged to emulate. A serious and by no means unsuccessful attempt is made to locate and collect the elusive types of document which come from government and agency sources and from foreign researchers. The three issues seen so far are still in the process of retrospective as well as current recording, but mostly for material published since 1961. Of the English language material (about three-quarters of the total) 20% comes from Nepal government and other foreign government and international agency sources. Another useful feature is the inclusion in the second issue of a list of 77 theses with 14 additional titles in the third issue.

Finally on Nepal, *Information resources on Nepal* (Bharat M. Gyawali, Garland L. Standrod, Information Series No. 1. Kathmandu: CEDA, 1973) brings together all the other documentation aids, including lists of agency documents issued by the local UNDP and USAID offices.

I have no information on special economics bibliographies on Burma but for Afghanistan there is *Bibliography of materials dealing with agriculture in Afghanistan* (Lloyd C. Pickett [et al.] (Technical Bulletin No. 8.) Kabul: Faculty of Agriculture, Kabul University, March 1968). This is probably as complete a list as can be compiled and, once again, a by-product of foreign contract work. Its foreword and introduction repay close study by anyone interested in the bibliographical control of agency documents.

CONCLUDING COMMENTS

In what has been a long and discursive survey I am aware that I may not have made my standards sufficiently explicit and that, by failing to mention many other available bibliographical sources, I have dismissed them out of hand. Nevertheless there are many which do deserve to be forgotten because they do not make their own criteria for inclusion and exclusion clear; they are frequently compiled from derivative sources and not the publications themselves, which accounts in part for why so few of them are annotated or even arranged in some way which approximately corresponds to how various types of literature and documents were originated, by whom, for what purpose and with what authority. A prerequisite of bibliographical work should surely be to discuss critically selection criteria and the surviving value of earlier work in the same field. While having had occasion to applaud some of the documentation work that has arisen from the collaborative presence of outside agencies, in the future continuing work should be under the control of a domestic agency which can establish priorities, secure regular funds and call upon skilled manpower.

Two more general considerations have been adverted to in this essay. One is the archives problem and the question of future public access to such material. I have indicated that some originating agencies are aware of the problem and, in some instances, have already done something about it but there are still questions to be asked of those agencies that are still apparently silent about their long-term information policies.

The other problem I discern has two parts. One is the survival of attitudes which consider the scholarly journal and monograph as the prestige formats of communication in a world where the information and data which are the primary sources of the social investigator are increasingly originated in agencies and institutions to which he has, at best, only temporary and partial access. The other part of this problem concerns the retrospective evaluation of information sources; one might call it the historiography of social investigation. It is clear that the total body of knowledge changes its size and shape over time with the incorporation of new factual information but it is uncertain what effect changes in intellectual fashion, methodological approach and ideological stance have on this corpus. Furthermore, parts of

the corpus may disappear completely or temporarily; physical objects may be destroyed accidentally or deliberately and, with modern technologies, information-carrying magnetic tapes may be wiped clean. As I have tried to indicate at various points in this paper, the investigator looking at earlier source materials must endeavour to put himself in the position of their originators so that he can discover, not only what information was in existence at that time, but what and what proportion of that corpus was easily accessible to those earlier investigators, compilers and commentators. Some clues to the measurement of this access problem could probably be obtained by detailed longitudinal citation analyses of scholarly and other contributions by social investigators in the countries of South Asia; this would provide only a partial picture since, retrospectively, it would be difficult to characterise the operation of 'invisible colleges' which are known to play an important part in the process of information exchange.

Notes

1. Apart from some critical notices of bibliographies, all published in *South Asian Review*, the earlier contributions are:
 'South Asia: book production, bibliographical control and acquisition problems' [and], 'Cooperative acquisitions from the Third World: a discussion', respectively pp. 1-51 and 193-210 in *Acquisitions from the Third World*; Papers of the Ligue des bibliothèques européennes de recherche seminar, 17-19 September 1973. Edited by D. A. Clarke. London: Mansell, 1975 (Liber); and 'South Asian library resources in the United States: an outsider's view' pp. 319-362 in *South Asia library resources in North America*. Papers from the Boston conference, 1974. Maureen L. P. Patterson and Martin Yanuck, editors. Zug, Inter Documentation Company, 1975 (Boston). With regard to the latter, I am grateful to the Association for Asian Studies for permission to use material from my paper.
2. 'Problems of bibliography [sic] in the study of science and society in South Asia.' Patrick Wilson. In *Understanding science and technology in India and Pakistan...* Edited by Ward Morehouse. New York: Foreign Area Materials Center, 1967. The citation is on pp. 65-66.
3. *Little science, big science*. Derek J. de Solla Price. New York: Columbia University Press, 1963. The reference is on p. 84 and its footnote.
4. Quoted from p. 2 of *ACLS Newsletter XXVI*, Spring-Summer 1975, Numbers 2 & 3.
5. An example of the usefulness of house tools is *South Asia manual: a guide to library resources and procedures at the University of Chicago*. Prepared by the South Asia Reference Center, the University of Chicago Library, October 1972.
6. Successively Social Science Bibliography India (Nos. 1-5)
 Social Science Bibliography India, Pakistan (No. 6)
 South Asia Social Science Bibliography (no. 7)
 Southern Asia Social Science Bibliography (with annotations and abstracts) (Nos. 8-14)
 Asian Social Science Bibliography with annotations and abstracts (1966-). Issues 1-8 came from the Unesco Research Centre on the Social Implications of Industrialization in Southern Asia, Calcutta; 9-14 from the Unesco Research Centre on Social and Economic Development in Southern Asia, Delhi; and the successor series (1966-) from the Institute of Economic Growth, Delhi.
7. 'The Library of Congress PL-480 foreign acquisition program: user's eye view'. Mortimer Graves. *ACLS Newsletter*, Special Supplement, September 1969, p. 13.

8. *Catalogue of periodicals, annuals and special series currently received at the United Nations Library*. Geneva, 1972.
9. *Social Sciences Citation Index 1974 Annual*. Guide and journal lists. Philadelphia, Institute for Scientific Information, 1975.
10. *IX IASLIC Conference Papers*. Part 1: Indian reference materials. Part 2: Science and technology information users' needs and services. Editors, Abdul Rahman, S. M. Kulkarni, S. R. Gurnani. Calcutta: Indian Association of Special Libraries and Information Centres, 1972.
11. *U.S. federal government publications: a foreign viewpoint*. (Institute of Development Studies Library Occasional Guides No. 9.) Brighton, [1976].
12. National Commission on Agriculture. *Interim report on some aspects of agricultural research, extension and training* (1971); *Interim report on reorientation of programmes of small farmers and marginal farmers and agricultural labourers development agencies* (1972); *Interim report on organisational aspects of All-India coordinated research projects* (1973); *Interim report on the organisation and functions of the commodity development councils and directorates* (1973).
13. Ministry of Agriculture. *Report of the ICAR Enquiry Committee*. 1973. *An organisation study of the Indian Council of Agricultural Research*. Kamla Chowdhry [et al.] Ahmedabad: Centre for Management in Agriculture, Indian Institute of Management, 1972. The latter study was commissioned by the National Commission on Agriculture.
14. *Report of the working group for formulation of fourth five year plan proposals on agro-economic research and farm management studies* (1965) and *Farm management in India; a study based on recent investigations* (April 1966).
A bibliography of agricultural economics (December 1953);
Agricultural economics in India; a bibliography. Second edition. (1961).
Indian agricultural economics, a bibliography. Supplement. (1967).
15. Listed on pp. 76-77 in National Commission on Agriculture. *Interim report on reorientation of programmes of small farmers' and marginal farmers' and agricultural labourers' development agencies* (August 1973).
16. *Bibliography of publications from economic research centres in India*. Partha Subhir Guha. Calcutta: Information Research Academy, 1974; and *Learned societies and institutions in India, activities and publications . . .* Compiled by Mohinder Singh. Delhi: Metropolitan Book Co. Private Ltd., 1975.
These are reviewed by this writer in *SALG Newsletter* No. 8, June 1976 under the title 'The bibliography of institutional publications: the case of India, with special reference to economics.'
17. *Bibliographie birmane années 1950-1960*. Denise Bernot. Paris: Editions du C.N.R.S., 1968.
Burma, a selected and annotated bibliography. Frank N. Trager [et al.] New Haven: Human Relations Area Files Press, 1973.
18. *Bibliographie du Népal*. Volume 1. Sciences humaines, références en langues européennes. Par L. Boulnois et H. Millot. (Cahiers Népalais, 1.) Paris: Editions du C.N.R.S., 1969.
A bibliography of Nepal. Compiled by Basil C. Hedrick [et. al.] Metuchen: Scarecrow Press, 1973.
19. *A survey of research in economics*. Volume 3, Agriculture Part I; Volume 4, Agriculture Part II; Volume 5, Industry. Bombay: Allied Publishers, 1975.
20. 'A comprehensive annotated bibliography on the economic history of India (1500 A.D. to 1947 A.D.), the first year of the project'. V. D. Divekar. *Artha Vijnana* 15(2), June 1973, 201-206.
21. 'Economic history of modern India'. Dharma Kumar. *Indian Economic and Social History Review* 9(1), March 1972, 63-90.

TRADITIONAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY

J. P. Losty

It is only within fairly recent years that scholars in the field of Indology have been turning to the serious study of the traditional sciences of India, a trend emphasised in India itself by the founding of such bodies in New Delhi as the National Commission for the Compilation of the History of Sciences in India, the Research Institute of Ancient Scientific Studies, and the Indian Institute of Astronomical and Sanskrit Research. Large-scale bibliographies are therefore necessarily somewhat thin on the ground, but in this field much information on the basic texts can be gleaned from the general bibliographies of Sanskrit literature: in Aufrecht's *Catalogus Catalogorum*, Raghavan's *New Catalogus Catalogorum*, and the Catalogues of Sanskrit Printed Books of the India Office Library and the British Museum. Also of the greatest importance are the relevant volumes of the descriptive catalogues of Sanskrit manuscripts in the great libraries which have either been published or are in the course of publication, such as the Asiatic Society, Calcutta; the Sanskrit College Library, Calcutta; the Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona; the Tamil Nadu Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras; the Tanjore Maharaja Serfoji's Sarasvati Mahal Library, Tanjore; the Varanaseya Sanskrit University, Varanasi; and the India Office Library, London.

The term science is here used in its widest sense as equivalent to *śāstra*, and it covers not only those disciplines which are recognisably scientific, such as the *ganita* section of *jyotiḥśāstra*, i.e. mathematical astronomy, in which the ancient Indians were highly advanced, but also *āyurveda* (traditional medicine), *kāmaśāstra* (erotics), and other traditional disciplines. Many of the traditional *śāstras* are of course included in other sections of this *Guide*: *vyākaraṇaśāstra* and *alaṅkāraśāstra* under Language and Literature, *dharmasāstra* under Law, etc. Those which have no other recognisable home are included here. Where bibliographies of the various sciences exist, they have of course been given preference. In their absence, histories and other works of reference are given.

GENERAL

1. D. M. Bose, S. N. Sen, and B. V. Subbarayappa: *A concise history of science in India*. New Delhi: Indian National Science Academy, 1971. (Published for the National Commission for the Compilation of the History of Sciences in India.) This is divided into the following sections: Source Materials, Astronomy, Mathematics, Medicine, Chemical practices and alchemy, Agriculture, Botany, Zoology, the Physical world: views and

concepts, Western science in India up to the end of the 19th century. *Bibliography*: pp. 627–660. (A.) Primary sources in Sanskrit, Pali, Prakrit, Arabic and Persian, which consists not only of scientific texts, but texts from which knowledge of scientific practices can be derived; and (B.) Secondary sources: monographs and articles in European languages, unfortunately not arranged in subject categories.

2. Dharampal: *Indian science and technology in the 18th century—some contemporary European accounts*. pp. lxx, 282. Delhi: Impex India, 1971.

ASTRONOMY AND MATHEMATICS

1. S. N. Sen, assisted by A. K. Bag and S. Rajeswar Sarma: *A bibliography of Sanskrit works on astronomy and mathematics*. Part 1, Manuscripts, texts, translations and studies. New Delhi: National Institute of Sciences of India, 1966. (National Commission for the Compilation of History of Sciences of India, Source Materials Series.) [The remaining two parts are to be devoted to notes on Indian mathematicians and astronomers, and to abstracts of books, articles and reviews in European languages].

2. David Pingree: *Census of the exact sciences in Sanskrit*. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1970–. (Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, vol. 81, 86–.) Series A, vols. 1 and 2 have so far appeared. Contains details of authors and works of *Jyotiḥśāstra* (i.e. *horā*, horoscopic astrology; *ganita*, mathematics and mathematical astronomy; and *saṃhitā*, divination) and related fields of cosmology and geography (mostly Jain) and those aspects of *dharmasāstra* concerned with the determination of the correct times for ritual acts. Begins with a bibliography of works in European languages, followed by a list of manuscript catalogues, etc., which contain entries on the above topics. Series A deals with the authors (so far reached *gha*-). Series B will deal with the texts, with a concluding volume of indexes.

3. K. V. Sarma: *A history of the Kerala school of Hindu astronomy*. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvarananda Institute, 1972. (Vishveshvarananda Indological Series. no. 55.) Authors in chronological sequence, followed by bibliography pp. 85–196.

4. Roger Billard: *L'astronomie indienne. Investigation des textes sanskrits et des données numériques*. Paris: École Française d'Extrême Orient, 1971. (Publications de l'École Française d'Extrême Orient, LXXXIII.) Bibliography pp. 5–13. A scientific analysis.

MEDICINE (ĀYURVEDA)

No comprehensive bibliography of Indian medicine has yet appeared. The descriptive catalogues of Sanskrit manuscripts are therefore of the greatest use here, though one of the largest collection of Indian medical manuscripts, that of the Wellcome Institute of the History of Medicine in London, has as yet only been given a temporary hand-list (prepared by V. Raghavan).

1. Sibadas Chaudhuri. 'Select bibliography on Indian system of medicine.' *Quarterly Journal of the Mythic Society*, Bangalore, LIII, 1962-3, 64-74. [In European languages only.]

The most comprehensive history of the subject is:

2. G. N. Mukhopadhyaya. *History of Indian medicine*. 3 vols. Calcutta, 1923. Includes bibliographical and biographical information on the classical texts and their authors.

Of the numerous vernacular Āyurvedic lexicons and encyclopaedias, the most comprehensive appears to be:

3. Rāmjit Singh and Daljit Singh. *Āyurvediya koṣa; An encyclopaedical Ayurvedic dictionary (with full details of Ayurvedic, Unani and Allopathic terms)*. 3 vols. 2nd edition, Baralokpur (Etawah), 1934-7. [In Hindi.]

4. B. Rama Rao. *A check-list of Sanskrit medical manuscripts in India*. pp. vi, 101. New Delhi: Central Council for Research in Indian Medicine and Homoeopathy, 1972. [Inadequate.]

5. I. C. Chopra and R. N. Chopra. *Review of work done on Indian medicinal plants*. New Delhi: Indian Council of Medical Research, 1955. (2nd edition, 1969.)

6. P. Ray and H. N. Gupta. *Caraka Samhitā (a scientific synopsis)*. New Delhi: National Institute of History of Sciences in India, 1965.

7. Kamil V. Zvelebil. *The poets of the pōwers*. pp. 144. London: Rider, 1973. On the Siddha system of medicine from Tamil Nadu.

CHEMISTRY

1. Prafulla Chandra Ray. *History of Hindu chemistry*. 2nd ed., revised and enlarged 2. vols. Calcutta: Bengal Chemical & Pharmaceutical Works pp. 11, 494, pl. 17. 1903, 1909.

2. P. Ray. *History of chemistry in ancient and mediaeval India*. Calcutta: Indian Chemical Society, 1956. [Incorporating an abridged version of no. 1.]

AGRICULTURE

No bibliography of ancient Indian agriculture has been published. However, reference may be made to the various agricultural bibliographies published by the Indian Agricultural Research Institute, for which see the section on Modern Science and Technology in this Guide.

1. *Agriculture in ancient India*. New Delhi: Indian Council of Agricultural Research, 1964. Bibliography pp. 153-66.

2. R. Gangopadyaya. *Some materials for the study of agriculture and agriculturalists in ancient India*. Serampore, 1932.

3. Irfan Habib. *Agrarian system of Mughal India, 1556-1707*. pp. xii, 454. London: Asia Publishing House, 1963.

4. A. Howard and G. L. C. Howard. *Development of Indian agriculture*. London, 1934.

BOTANY

1. G. P. Majumdar. *Vanaspati (Hindu knowledge of botany and its application to the sciences of medicine and agriculture)*. Calcutta, 1927.
2. P. Maheshwari and R. N. Kapil. 'A short history of botany in India.' *Journal of the University of Gauhati*, ix, 1938.
3. G. P. Majumdar, 'The history of botany and allied sciences in ancient India'. *Archives Internationales d'Histoire des Sciences*, 4. année, no. 14, 1951, pp. 100-133.
4. L. H. Burkill. *Chapters in the history of botany in India*. Calcutta, 1965.
5. V. Narayana Swami. *Bibliography of Indian botany*. 2 vols. Calcutta: National Library, 1961-5. Mainly modern and scientific, but gives historical references.

ZOOLOGY AND VETERINARY SCIENCE

1. Franklin Edgerton. *The elephant-lore of the Hindus*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1931. Description of sources and bibliography, pp. vii-xix.
2. J. Filliozat. 'Les Gajasastras et les auteurs grecs.' *Journal Asiatique*, ccxxii, 1933. [For other works on the history of science by Filliozat, see *Laghu-prabandhah, Choix d'articles d'indologie* par Jean Filliozat (Leiden, 1974) and the bibliography of his writings therein included].

TECHNOLOGY

a. General:

1. K. A. C. Creswell. *A bibliography of the architecture, arts and crafts of Islam*. pp. xxiv, 1330, xxv. American University at Cairo Press: Cairo, 1961. (Supplement, Cairo, 1973.) Of necessity, the numerous sections on India of this monumental work include much information on non-Islamic India. Sections of relevance here are: Arts and Crafts, India; Arms and Armour; Ceramics; Costume; Enamel; Glass and Rock Crystal; Ivory; Jade; Jewellery; Lacquer; Leather; Metal; Paper; Stone and Marble; Textiles; Woodwork.

b. Paper:

1. S. A. K. Ghori and A. Rahman. 'Paper technology in mediaeval India'. *Indian Journal of the History of Science*, no. 2, 1966.
2. Jasper Trier. *Ancient paper of Nepal*. Results of ethno-technological field work on its manufacture, uses and history—with technical analyses of bast, paper and manuscripts. Sponsored by The Royal Library, Copenhagen. (Jutland Archaeological Society publications, Vol. X. 1972.) Includes information on Indian paper-making in general. Chapter III: the literature on paper-making, pp. 61-68; bibliography, pp. 249-53.

3. K. B. Joshi. *Paper making (as a cottage industry)*. pp. 11, 226. Wardha, 1938.

c. Textiles:

1. John Irwin. 'Select bibliography of Indian textiles.' *Journal of Indian textile history*, I-II, Calico Museum, Ahmedabad, 1955-6.
2. John Irwin and Margaret Hall. *Indian painted and printed fabrics*. pp. xxiv, 203, pl. 109. Ahmedabad: Bastikar, 1971. (Historic textiles of India at the Calico Museum. vol. 1.)
3. John Irwin and Margaret Hall. *Indian embroideries*. pp. xxv, 222, pl. 112. Ahmedabad: Bastikar, 1973. (Historic textiles of India at the Calico Museum, vol. 2.) Bibliography: pp. 213-6.

COSMOGRAPHY AND GEOGRAPHY

1. Wilibald Kirfel. *Die Kosmographie der Inder nach den Quellen dargestellt*. Bonn and Leipzig, 1920.
 2. D. C. Sircar. *Cosmography and geography in early Indian literature*. pp. 250, pl. 7. Calcutta: Indian Studies Past and Present, 1967.
- See also:*
D. Pingree, *Census of the exact sciences in Sanskrit*, under *Astronomy and Mathematics* above.

VĀSTU-, ŚILPA- AND CITRA-ŚĀSTRA (ARCHITECTURE, ICONOGRAPHY AND PAINTING)

1. P. I. Acharya. *An encyclopaedia of Hindu architecture*. (Manasara series, Vol. VII.) Oxford University Press, 1946.
2. Haridas Mitra. *Contribution to a bibliography of Indian art and aesthetics*. Santiniketan: Visvabharati, 1951. [On *vāstu*, *śilpa*, *citra*. Classified list of texts, pp. 79-237.]
3. D. N. Shukla. *Vāstusāstra*. (Vol. I. Hindu science of architecture; Vol. II. Hindu canons of iconography and painting.) Gorakhpur and Chandigarh, 1958-61.

KĀMAŚĀSTRA (EROTICS)

1. R. Schmidt: *Beiträge zur indischen Erotik. Das Liebesleben des Sanskritvolkes nach den Quellen dargestellt*. 3rd ed. pp. xi, 692, Leipzig: Lotus-Verlag, 1920.
2. S. K. De: *Ancient Indian erotics and erotic literature*. pp. 110. Calcutta: K. L. Mukhopadhyay, 1959.

THE LITERATURE OF MODERN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

M. H. Rogers

There is a useful general bibliographical foundation for modern science and technology in South Asia which is recognisable even by the non-specialist librarian. I shall sketch this foundation, including in it those applied sciences whose subject matter is frequently of inter-disciplinary concern to the social investigator, particularly in the fields of nutrition, health and family planning, and agricultural sciences. As in the paper on economics, I comment on the size dimensions of the literature and indicate selectively what attention it receives in international documentation services. I then look at guides to special formats of publication, predominantly from India, with concluding notes on the other countries of South Asia.

India is a not insignificant producer of scientific publications, even though a high proportion of them are concerned with local applications of original contributions made elsewhere in the international scientific community. Using a variety of sources, de Solla Price concludes that 'the share each country has of the world's scientific literature . . . turns out to be very close . . . to that country's share of the world's wealth (measured most conveniently in terms of GNP): the share is very different from the share of the world's population and is related significantly more closely to the share of wealth than to the nation's expenditure on higher education'.(1) As I have pointed out elsewhere, however, the international bibliographical services from which such conclusions are largely deduced invariably under-represent the *quantity* of literature produced in poor countries which usually have inadequate procedures for reporting into international information systems. If the large literature produced in India is excluded from such international services on the grounds of poor quality or lack of originality a different set of issues is raised, and it might be questioned whether editorial standards on these matters are applied equally to all literature whatever its provenance.

I calculate that there are about 800 science and applied science journals currently published in South Asia, of which over 700 are from India; these totals exclude serial titles which do not report the content of experimental and observational investigations. As might be expected, this is only a small proportion of the periodical titles in all subjects published in South Asia, and an even smaller proportion of all serial titles.

None of the five international information services I have looked at can be said to have made a representative selection from among these titles.(2) Of the five, AGRIS and SPINES do not consist exclusively of scientific

and technical titles but also include social studies and general periodicals. BA and possibly AGRIS might be thought to include a significant proportion of periodicals from South Asia but, even if this is so, they are not the most reliable starting-points and the other three services are quite inadequate.

Scientific and technical periodicals from South Asia are not well represented in foreign libraries of international scope, with the possible exceptions of the British Library Lending Division and the PL 480 (and successor programmes) participant libraries in the United States. The former is probably better off for journals while the latter group has more comprehensive coverage of the administrative serials of scientific establishments.(3)

So far as books, rather than periodicals, are concerned, it would have been possible to use figures reported to the Unesco *Statistical Yearbook* or to count titles in *Accessions List India* or the *Indian National Bibliography*, but I have not thought this worth while since some clues are provided in other sources. Government publications constitute a significant proportion of non-serial titles; of Mohinder Singh's figures for late 1957 to 1965, sciences and applied sciences account for 14% of all official publications, and if statistics and agriculture are added, 25% or about 7,500 titles. The proportion of scientific books among the total non-official production is much lower but, even so, scientific titles probably account for nearly 10% of the gross non-serial production since independence.

The most complete estimate of the size of the scientific literature produced in all formats in India can be derived from *Indian Science Abstracts* (New Delhi: INSDOC, 1965-). A sketch of its precursors and other abstracting services appears in 1(1), January 1965. In the first five volumes, 1965-1969, an average of 10,000 abstracts per year was published, from a low of 6,999 to a high of 13,864. Included are articles from journals published in India, monographs and technical reports, contributions to meetings, patents and standard specifications, and also the comparatively small number of articles by local scientists published in foreign journals. The number of journals published in India from which abstracts have been made is surprisingly low, only 299 being listed in volume 3, 1967; this leads me to suppose that these size estimates might even be doubled.

The provenance of this scientific literature reflects to a considerable extent the pattern of allocation of public resources; much of it comes from the research establishments under the control of the government research councils—CSIR, ICAR and ICMR—but the great surveys—Botanical, Geological and Zoological—and university departments and institutes of technology are also important contributors. Some other work comes from research and development activities of industrial undertakings and professional associations. The most detailed discussion of the character and respective shares of scientific activity in these different institutions was provided some years ago by the Survey and Planning of Scientific Research Unit, subsequently the Research Survey and Planning Organization of the CSIR.(4)

Before discussing briefly special formats of the scientific literature, something should be said about a number of comparatively recent overviews of

the place modern science and technology occupy in the contemporary social context of South Asia, especially India. I have found three connected documents particularly useful in this respect, all of them by-products of a multi-sponsored programme held in New York in 1966. They are *Understanding science and technology in India and Pakistan, problems of research in the social sciences and humanities . . .* (Edited by Ward Morehouse. Occasional Publication No. 8. New York: Foreign Area Materials Center, 1967); in addition to specialist papers on sub-sections of the field, there is a thought-provoking essay by Patrick Wilson on 'Problems of bibliography in the study of science and society in South Asia' (pp. 61-66). This should be read in conjunction with *Science in South Asia, past and present: a preliminary bibliography of writings on science in India, Pakistan and Ceylon* (Prepared by Patrick Wilson. Occasional Publication No. 3. New York: Foreign Area Materials Center, 1966). The conference papers themselves were published as *Science and the human condition in India and Pakistan* (Edited by Ward Morehouse. New York: Rockefeller University Press, 1968).

More recent descriptions are *Science in India; institution-building and the organizational system for research and development* (Ward Morehouse. Bombay: Popular Prakashan, 1971), and *Science and technology in India* (A. Rahman [et al.] New Delhi: Indian Council for Cultural Relations, 1973). These two titles conveniently introduce guides to institutional sources of information.

Far and away the most important of such guides is *The directory of scientific research institutions in India 1969* (New Delhi: INSDOC, 1969); besides organisational information, it provides a bibliographical baseline for the publications of many unfamiliar establishments. More detailed information about the activities (including publication) of individual organisations can, of course, be found, even if patchily. For statements on the actual and envisaged roles of the apex institutions, the government scientific departments and research councils, the report of the Administrative Reforms Commission study team on scientific departments, the reports of reviewing committees of CSIR (1947, 1954 and 1964), the report of the ICAR Enquiry Committee (1973) and the report of the ICMR Reviewing Committee (1968) should not be overlooked.

As in other fields, more up to date information has to be sought in the activity reports, newsletters and other informational publications of individual institutions even when, as in a few rare instances, there exist complete lists of the publications of an individual establishment or lists of publications by staff members, wherever they have been issued. Examples of such bibliographies are noted below. A good example of combined organisational description and activity report is *ICAR research institutes in the seventies* (New Delhi: ICAR, 1972).

One type of institution for which information is less easy to come by is the professional association, especially in the field of industrial technology. Some of these have research and development programmes and are listed in the INSDOC directory and elsewhere but details of their technical publications and, even more so, their trade promotional publications are

elusive. This is regrettable since they have much to say about the contemporary range and availability of machinery, scientific instruments and other technical industrial applications, especially through the medium of advertisements. Part of this gap is filled by *Patented inventions of the CSIR, 1940-64* (New Delhi: CSIR, 1965) and by *Handbook of ISI publications*, ten editions of which were issued by the Indian Standards Institution from 1951 to 1970. Brief additional notes are in 'Sources of information on Indian standards and specifications. Zainul Abedeen.' *IX IASLIC Conference Papers* (Calcutta: IASLIC, 1972. pp. 349-357).

Scientific periodicals are quite well covered by documentation guides. The most important single list is *Directory of Indian scientific periodicals 1968* (Second edition. New Delhi: INSDOC, 1968). 996 titles are grouped by subjects; 136 are annual reports of scientific and technological institutions, 32 are documentation lists and abstracting services, and 59 are in vernacular languages and are mostly popularising journals. A characterisation of the titles listed in the earlier edition, in terms of content, provenance and life-span, is given in *Scientific journals in India, a study of their characteristics* (A. Rahman [et al.] Survey Report No. 10. New Delhi: Research Survey and Planning Organization, CSIR, 1967). A historical study of periodicals in a special field is *Development of medical societies and medical periodicals in India, 1780 to 1920*. (A. Neelameghan. IASLIC Special Publication, 3. Calcutta: IASLIC, 1963).

Useful sources, not so much for additions to the bibliography of journal titles, are the volumes in the INSDOC union catalogue series which form part of projects leading eventually to a national union catalogue of serials. Of the first twelve catalogues issued, only the initial four and one other list the holdings of individual libraries; the others are regional union catalogues or lists of holdings of related groups of libraries. Interesting general features of the first four catalogues(5) are the high proportion of local titles (none has less than 19%), the predominance of English language titles from the United States and the United Kingdom and the comparatively poor coverage of journals from other rich countries, the insignificance of Hindi, let alone other vernacular languages, and the extensive coverage of defunct titles (a third in one list, half in two others and two-thirds in the fourth). In these respects the patterns of access to the world's scientific literature in these four libraries seem to differ from those in Pakistan and Ceylon libraries which are discussed later. The absence of a definitively complete list of periodicals ever published in India, which included accurate information on the life-span and amalgamations of titles and their provenance by types of issuing agency, and a complete national union catalogue of serials preclude, at present, further investigation of this question of access.

Theses and work in progress are not as well documented as in social studies. The first two volumes of *Research in progress*. (4 volumes. New Delhi: Inter-University Board of India and Ceylon, 1968-72) are devoted to physical and biological sciences, but are out-of-date and misleading. The promised list of completed theses in these fields, from the now Inter-University Board of India, has not yet appeared. Until it does, lists from

individual degree-awarding institutions (sometimes included in university annual reports) have to be consulted; lists, specifically of theses, are recorded fairly completely by Gidwani and Navalani.(6)

Technical reports are poorly documented, although some originating agencies do list their own. They are under-represented in *Indian Science Abstracts*; their coverage there is discussed and supplementary information is provided in 'Reference sources for Indian research and development reports' (D. P. Mitra. *IX IASLIC Conference Papers*. Calcutta: IASLIC, 1972. pp. 76-81).

Local indexing and abstracting services are numerous. Gidwani and Navalani (volume 1, pp. 82-88) list 158 titles, of which 86 are produced by government agencies and research establishments, mostly scientific; only 32 are in the *Directory of Indian scientific periodicals 1968*. The most comprehensive service is, of course, *Indian Science Abstracts* but several of the more specialised lists add to it. For medicine *Index to Indian medical periodicals* (New Delhi: National Medical Library, 1953-) is the most comprehensive and longest-running guide, covering four times as many periodicals as the United States National Library of Medicine 1969 list did. More recently, *Public health; selected abstracts of Indian publications* (Calcutta: All India Institute of Hygiene and Public Health, 1968-) has, despite its title, provided some coverage of literature published abroad as well; this is important because the field is one of the few where local scientists frequently get published in foreign journals. In the 1970 volume 71 journals, 50 of them published in India, were scanned.

Already referred to several times, the *IX IASLIC Conference Papers*. Part 1: Indian reference materials. Part 2: Scientific and technical information, users' needs and services (Calcutta: IASLIC, 1972) summarises the state of the art in respect of most types of reference and bibliographical sources. While it provides, in some sense, a commentary on several subsections of Gidwani and Navalani, it too is insufficiently rigorous and critical and should be used with caution.

Generally more reliable are the surveys and reviews of research in particular fields which perform a similar function to the ICSSR volumes in social studies. Most of them up to 1966 are listed in Wilson's bibliography (Section 16, pp. 61-69) and are not repeated here, with the exception of the volumes issued by the Indian Science Congress Association in 1963 under the general title *Fifty years of science in India*, which together constitute a useful base-line source. Several review publications are omitted by Wilson and others have appeared more recently.(7)

Of the general retrospective bibliographies, Wilson's is in a class of its own; despite its preliminary character and its rapid compilation from the holdings of the University of California library at Berkeley, it is a balanced selection of writings in books, journals and government publications from the most important scholars and institutional sources. Three other general bibliographies, initiated or compiled by CSIR, provide fairly full information about scientific and technical books published in India up to 1965.(8)

More is to be found in special subject bibliographies of various kinds,

whether compiled locally or international lists with large numbers of references to South Asia. Local ones which are as complete as can be expected include by-products of the great surveys in botany, geology and zoology. For botany, there is *Bibliography of Indian botany* (2 volumes. Calcutta: National Library, 1961-65). The historiography of geological bibliography is well described in 'Early attempts of documentation of geological literature in India—a review' (A. R. Chakraborty. *Annals of Library Science and Documentation* 18(3), September 1971, 132-140). For a more recent period, there is *Bibliography of Indian zoology (with a short review)*. (Calcutta: Zoological Survey of India, 1958-).

Another type of special subject bibliography is the listing of publications of an individual institution, whether issued by it alone or also consisting of writings of staff members published elsewhere. I have already mentioned that these are infrequent, but a number have been compiled in the last few years.(9) There are also subject bibliographies or literature surveys sponsored by leading local institutions, others which have arisen from the close operational involvement of outside agencies, and still others which are subsumed by international guides. To illustrate some of these, I look at the fields of agriculture, medicine with special reference to family planning and nutrition, and irrigation.

Two of the apex agricultural institutions have issued what purport to be full bibliographies; the IARI list is now overdue for updating, while the more recent ICAR compilation is particularly deficient in its coverage of work done with cooperating agencies in implementation of an extensive range of coordinated nation-wide programmes.(10) Any subsequent edition should consider the inclusion of such documentation in addition to coverage of the publications of the research institutes under the control of ICAR. One at least of these has produced a list of its own publications as well as writings of staff members, the Central Arid Zone Research Institute, Jodhpur; this exhibits an interesting distribution, quite different from the National Institute of Nutrition noted below. Of its 654 references, its own reports and contributions to what is in practice its house journal account for 120; 98 are contributions to meetings (some held abroad), three more periodicals published in India total 173 references (one of them alone, 112), while the rest are scattered in about 85 other periodicals, 15 of them foreign.(11)

Even though there are some local indexing and abstracting services in various sections of agricultural sciences, there is something to be gained from international guides to the literature of these fields and from occasional specialised contributions by outside agencies. The initiative of, and grants from, the Rockefeller Foundation, involving its own Indian Agricultural Program, the Biological Sciences Communication Project of George Washington University, the International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center and the International Rice Research Institute, have resulted in bibliographies on corn, millets and minor cereals, rice, sorghum and wheat, all published by Scarecrow Press (Metuchen, N. J.), except that supplements to the original rice bibliography are published by IRRI annually. On

average, 10% of entries relate to South Asia, mostly from journal rather than report literature. Regrettably, the opportunity of cooperation with local institutions is by no means always taken, as is evidenced by the more complete *Select Indian bibliography on wheat, 1952-1971* (Compiled and edited by Balbir Singh and Ram Yadav. Hissar: Haryana Agricultural University, 1972). An example from an outside agency is *Nitrogen in Indian agriculture (1961-70), a bibliography of N, NP, NK, NPK and other related factors* (New Delhi: European Nitrogen Service Programme, 1972).

Coverage of the retrospective literature is described in 'Documentation of the history of medicine in India' (A. Neelameghan. *Annals of Library Science* 10(3-4), September-December 1963, 116-142). This, obviously enough, emphasises indigenous systems of medicine and is too early to pay much attention to the fields of family planning and nutrition, which are more recent policy concerns. Not so long ago the documentation of family planning was an untidy bibliographical field; this situation has been altered by the initiatives of the Family Planning Foundation of India. One outcome is *Studies in family planning: India* (Kamala Gopal Rao. New Delhi: Abhinav Publications, 1974). Summaries of 535 studies, some unpublished, appear under chapter headings, and information on objective, method, sample and findings of each is given. An even wider field is being covered for the Family Planning Foundation of India in a three volume work *A status study on population research in India* (New Delhi: Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Co., 1974-). Volume I is devoted to behavioural sciences contributions, Volume II Demography and Volume III Biomedical. In appendixes, there are short lists of earlier bibliographies (Volume I, pp. 258-259 and Volume II, p. 261). From the references included in these volumes it is easy enough to identify the leading institutions and research centres with which to maintain contact about work in progress.

The same can be said for *Nutrition research profile—India* (Compiled by Barbara Kar. New Delhi: Food Resources and Regional Development Division, U. S. Agency for International Development, 1968) which indicates how to keep up to date with new work by using institutional annual reports, the two leading journals, and one international abstracting service. A feature of this work's bibliographical apparatus is the section at Appendix B which is, in effect, a list of the operational archive. For this field mention may also be made of the early *Bibliography of nutrition in India* (N. Gangulee. London: Oxford University Press, 1940); the large Section C, India and shorter Section D, Asia in *Village nutrition studies, an annotated bibliography* (Compiled by Sue Schofield and edited by C. M. Lambert. Falmer: Village Studies Programme, Institute of Development Studies, University of Sussex, 1975); and, finally, National Institute of Nutrition, Hyderabad, India *A decade of progress 1961-1970* (New Delhi: ICMR, 1970) has a list of publications by staff members on pp. 126-145, concluding, unfortunately, with a very incomplete list of the Institute's special monograph series. Entries are arranged by year of publication, firstly contributions to the *Indian Journal of Medical Research*, then those in other journals published in India, and lastly, overseas journals and meeting reports. Of the 296

references, 100, 86 and 110 appear in these respective groups; in the last two groups, the scatter is in 23 and 41 different journals.

Irrigation is yet another area in which local bibliographic effort appears to be dispersed. The Central Board of Irrigation and Power has prepared a number of literature reviews e.g. *Review with bibliography on tubewells* (S. P. Sangal, A. Kumar. Literature Review, 11. New Delhi: CBIP, 1971); on the other hand, a national committee supplies information for inclusion in the annual *Bibliography of irrigation, drainage, river training and flood control* (New Delhi: International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage, 1956-).

In conclusion on India, it can be said that not only are many of the government scientific institutions aware of the desirability of information services but also that national agencies, such as CSIR and INSDOC, have achieved or are in the process of completing important parts of a national scientific bibliographical system. The other research councils, the universities and the professional technical associations have contributed rather less to this nascent national system. As in the social studies, the completion of definitive lists of locally published periodicals and government publications at all levels, better control over technical reports, and more attention to the documents emanating from collaborating international agencies and foreign institutions would go a long way towards overcoming some of the present deficiencies.

The general bibliography of Pakistan, discussed briefly in my Liber paper, includes little on science. The relevant fascicles of the retrospective *Pakistan National Bibliography* have not yet been issued, but recently published is *Pakistan men sā'insi-o-fannī ādāb, kitābiyātī jā'izah* (Ra'īs Ahmad Šamdānī. Karachi: Library Promotion Bureau, 1975).(12) This is an annotated bibliography of scientific and industrial literature produced in Pakistan from 1947 to 1974, not seen by the writer. For the fullest record, reference must be made to *Pakistan Science Abstracts*, volume 1, 1961 issued with the title *Pakistan science literature, current bibliography*, now behind hand as volume 13, 1973 was only being published in 1975. Originally published by PANSDOC, it is now the responsibility of the successor organisation, PASTIC, the Pakistan Scientific and Technological Information Centre, Islamabad. For an institutional approach, the periodic reports of the Pakistan Council of Scientific and Industrial Research are informative. A retrospective survey is *Ten years of P.C.S.I.R., 1953-63* (Karachi: PCSIR, 1963). Both it and later reports list publications of council staff, mostly appearing in locally published journals and technical reports. Also described are the activities of PANSDOC, which has compiled numerous topical bibliographies, now listed in *List of PASTIC bibliographies, July 1957-March 1975* (Islamabad: PASTIC, 1975). This contains 714 titles, arranged chronologically, with a note of the number of references in each, and a subject index. In early 1975, PASTIC began publication of *Pakistan current contents; science and technology, including monthly subject index*. Volume 1(1), February 1975- ; allied with it, a photocopying service was announced.

Individual institutions, such as government research establishments and university departments still have to be approached for information about their own scientific publications. This situation may be improved already by the publication of Şamdānī's bibliography, whose relationship to the proposed volumes on science and technology and university presses in the series *Publications of learned bodies and research organizations in Pakistan*, also from the National Book Centre of Pakistan, is unclear. It has not been improved by the otherwise useful *Directory of the research establishments in Pakistan 1975* (Islamabad: National Science Council, 1975), which gives brief organisational information on 143 institutions but no specific information on publications. What it does, for about half the organisations, is to note the number of publications by format (book, pamphlet, paper etc.) issued by each during 1965-70 and, in some cases, 1970-75. Of a total of around 2,000 publications, 60% are scientific papers, 15% are pamphlets, brochures and books, 5% are periodical titles, and the rest are miscellaneous reports.

One of the most illuminating contributions on the state of science and technology in Pakistan and its bibliographical infrastructure is the *Union catalogue of scientific and technical periodicals in the libraries of Pakistan* (Karachi: PANSDOC, 1970). Its subject coverage is in fact wider than science and technology; social studies and some humanities titles being also recorded. 3,797 titles are listed; 171 are published in what are now Pakistan and Bangladesh, 303 in India and 13 in other countries of South Asia, together 13% of the total. As both defunct and active titles are included, the collective inadequacy of the 98 libraries represented is emphasised. Not only are 62% of the Pakistan titles recorded in only one location and only 12% in five or more locations, but for at least 40% of these Pakistan titles no complete file is recorded. Some libraries known to have additional holdings were not, however, approached for information. The catalogue demonstrates the problems of access faced by workers in Pakistan; libraries collectively seem unable to acquire complete files of local titles and foreign aid donors, while able to provide computer facilities for the compilation of such a catalogue, did not rather prefer to stock the important libraries with files of the world's most significant scientific journals and make funds available for their continued acquisition.

For Sri Lanka the indispensable starting point is 'Scientific documentation in Sri Lanka (Ceylon): prolegomena to co-operation and co-ordination' (H. A. I. Goonetilleke. *International Library Review* 6(2), April 1974, 125-145). Most of the sources of scientific information are mentioned; the only one I discuss further is *Union list of scientific periodicals in Ceylon* (Colombo: National Science Council, 1971). This was compiled for the Ceylon Association for the Advancement of Science and records about 4,000 active and defunct titles held in 48 libraries. Their geographical origin corresponds fairly closely with the Pakistan list, except oddly enough for less extensive coverage of titles published in South Asia. There are 90 from Ceylon, 264 from India and 14 from other countries of South Asia, together only 8% of the total. Like the Pakistan list, the catalogue shows the holding of many

out-of-date and probably irrelevant titles and unsatisfactory coverage of the more important current titles published both abroad and locally. Domestic financial constraints, especially the shortage of foreign exchange, and the scarcity of skilled manpower to determine what the collective national library stock (both retrospective and current) should be contribute in considerable measure to this continuing state of affairs.

To my knowledge, there are no special bibliographies or guides to sources of information in modern science and technology subjects for Afghanistan, Burma and Nepal.

In conclusion, although I realise that this essay is cursory, I think that it raises some of the same problems as in topics of social investigation. There is still much to do in the exploration of the historiography of scientific and technical fields, to describe from local rather than international sources the individual and institutional provenance of the various literatures, to study local differences in their substantive content and to evaluate their quality by analysis of citation patterns and other 'access' factors.

Notes

1. 'Measuring the size of science.' Derek J. de Solla Price. *Proceedings of the Israel Academy of Sciences and Humanities* 4, 1969/70, 98-111. The quotation is on p. 103.
2. *Science Citation Index 1974 Annual*. Guide and journal lists. Philadelphia: Institute for Scientific Information Inc., 1974.

1974 list of serials . . . Philadelphia: BioSciences Information Service of Biological Abstracts, 1974.

AGRIS. Serials recommended for cover to cover treatment and Supplement.

Prepared by the National Lending Library for Science and Technology, Boston Spa for FAO as part of the AGRIS feasibility study.

I am grateful to Dr. D. Wood, BLLD, for bringing this to my notice.

Science and technology policies information exchange system (SPINES). *Feasibility study*. and *1973 provisional world list of periodicals dealing with science and technology policies*. Science Policy Studies and Documents No. 33 (1-2). Paris: Unesco, 1974.

Part 1 includes estimates of the current size of the world's literature in this field.

List of journals indexed in Index Medicus 1969. Bethesda: National Library of Medicine, 1969.

Titles from South Asia included in these services are

SCI	26 out of 2,443	1%
BA	289 out of 8,129	4%
AGRIS	158 out of 4,553	3%
SPINES	40 out of 1,184	3%
IM	25 out of 2,224	1%

3. *Current serials received by the BLLD, March 1974*. Boston Spa: British Library Lending Division, 1974.

List of current serials received from Asia. Boston Spa: National Lending Library for Science and Technology, 1967.

The 1967 and 1971 lists of current serials received were also consulted. South Asia has an almost constant share, about 2.2% of a collection which has grown from 26,000 to 43,000 between 1967 and 1974. As far as South Asia is concerned the growth in titles is due to a considerable extent to the BLLD's increasing coverage of social studies titles, now about a third of that region's total.

Comparative figures are derived from *Accessions List India*. Annual supplement, cumulative list of serials 1975.

4. *Scientific societies in India*. A. Rahman [et al.] Survey Report No. 3. New Delhi: Survey and Planning of Scientific Research Unit, CSIR, 1965.
Research efforts in industrial establishments in India. S. H. M. Husaini [et al.] Survey Report No. 5. New Delhi: Research Survey & Planning Organization, CSIR, 1965.
Scientific research in Indian universities. U. Sen [et al.] Survey Report No. 6. New Delhi: Survey & Planning of Scientific Research Unit, CSIR, 1967.
5. *Union catalogue series*. Nos. 1-4. New Delhi: INSDOC, 1965-67.
 1. Catalogue of serials in the National Science Library, April 1965.
 2. Catalogue of serials in the Indian Institute of Science Library, Bangalore, January 1966.
 3. Catalogue of serials in the Indian Statistical Institute Library, Calcutta, August 1966.
 4. Catalogue of serials in the IARI Library, New Delhi, March 1967.
6. *A guide to reference materials on India*. Compiled and edited by N. N. Gidwani and K. Navalani. 2 volumes. Jaipur: Saraswati Publications, 1974.
Thesis lists are recorded in volume 1, pp. 65-69.
7. *Review of sugarcane research in India, 1929-54*. New Delhi: Indian Central Sugarcane Committee, 1959.
Decade of research on environmental sanitation (1951-60). Special Reports Series, 40. New Delhi: Indian Council of Medical Research, 1962.
Irrigation research in India. Publication No. 78. New Delhi: Central Board of Irrigation and Power, 1965.
Review of research work done on India in intra-uterine contraceptive devices . . . Edited by K. R. Laumas. New Delhi: Indian Council of Medical Research, 1969.
Review of soil research in India. Jaswant Singh Kanwar and S. P. Raychaudhuri, editors. New Delhi: Indian Society of Soil Science, 1971.
Twenty five years of geophysical research in India. [New Delhi]: Indian National Science Academy, Geophysics Research Board, National Geophysical Research Institute, 1972.
Fourteen years of arid zone research (1959-1973). Jodhpur: Central Arid Zone Research Institute (1974).
Progress of plant ecology in India. R. Misra [et al., editors]. 2 volumes. New Delhi: Today & Tomorrow's Printers and Publishers, 1973.
Soil and water conservation research, 1956-71. Compiled by K. G. Tejwani [et al.] New Delhi: ICAR, 1975.
8. National Library, Calcutta. *Indian scientific and technical publications; exhibition 1960*. New Delhi: CSIR, 1960.
Indian scientific and technical publications 1960-1965, a bibliography. New Delhi: CSIR, 1966.
CSIR, Indian Languages Unit. *Hindī vaijñānika aurā takaniki prakāśana nirdeśikā*, 1966. New Delhi: CSIR, 1966.
9. Examples are
Bibliography of contributions, Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute, 1947-69. K. Kanakasabhapati. Mandapam Camp: CMFRI, 1970.
List of research papers published during 1954-1972. K. D. Padia [et al.] Bhavnagar: Central Salt and Marine Chemicals Research Institute, 1973.
CPHERI research in retrospect 1959-1973; a bibliographical review. S. K. Kesarwani, S. G. Bhat. Nagpur: CIPHERI, [n.d.]

The Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun is also bibliographically active, though without a recent list of its own publications.

10. *Bibliography of IARI publications 1905-1964*. New Delhi: Indian Agricultural Research Institute, 1965. ,
Bibliography of I.C.A.R. publications. New Delhi: Indian Council of Agricultural Research, Library, 1973.
11. *Bibliography of CAZRI publications 1959-1969*. Scientific contributions from CAZRI. Compiled by Aminullah. Jodhpur: Central Arid Zone Research Institute, 1969.
12. I owe this reference to Mr. Qazi Mahmudul Haq.

SOUTH ASIAN BIBLIOGRAPHIES: GENERAL

G. E. Marrison

Besterman's *World bibliography of Oriental bibliographies* (hereinafter WBOB) gives details of 3,778 volumes relating to South Asia as a whole and to its component political units. Excluded are works entirely in Oriental languages and bibliographies published as articles in periodicals or other types of collective work. In the present are listed only those works which are not to be found in WBOB, except in the case of lists of bibliographies and reference books where all are enumerated.

LISTS OF BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND REFERENCE BOOKS

Campbell, Frank. *An index-catalogue of bibliographical works (chiefly in the English language) relating to India*. pp. 99. London, 1897.

Wilson, Patrick. 'A survey of bibliographies on Southern Asia'. *JAS* 18, 1959, pp. 365-376.

Mukherjee, A. K. *Annotated guide to reference materials in the human sciences*. XV, pp. 267. Bombay, &c., 1962.

Nunn, G. Raymond. *South and Southeast Asia; a bibliography of bibliographies*. (Occasional paper, no. 4.) V, 59 ff. Honolulu: East West Center Library, 1966.

Sengupta, Benoyendra. *Indiaana: a select list of reference & representative books on all aspects of Indian life & culture*. pp. xiv, 125. Calcutta, 1966.

Scholberg, Henry. *Bibliography of South Asian bibliographies in the Ames Library of South Asia . . .* ii, 22 ff. [Minnesota, 1970.]

Sharma, H. D., Mukherji, S. P. and Singh, L. M. P. *Indian reference sources; an annotated guide to Indian reference books*. pp. vii, 313. Varanasi, Jullundur: Indian Bibliographic Center, 1972.

Skagen, Kiki. *Bibliographical resources about India; an annotated list of English-language reference books published in India, 1965-70*. Wellington, 1972.

Bhatia, Kanta. *Reference sources on South Asia*. pp. 20. Philadelphia: South Asia Regional Studies, University of Pennsylvania [1974?].

Gidwani, N. N. and Navalani, K. *A guide to reference materials on India*. 2 vols. Jaipur: Saraswati Publications, 1974.

Kalia D. R., Jain, M. K. *A bibliography of bibliographies on India*. pp. x, 204. Delhi: Concept Publishing Co., 1975. 1243 titles.

BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF SOUTH ASIA AND INDIA

WBOB, cols. 286-290, 294-302.

Books printed in India

Diehl, Katharine Smith, Sircar, Hemendra Kumar. *Early Indian imprints*. pp. 533. New York & London, 1964.

Barrier, N. Gerald. 'South Asia in vernacular publications: modern Indian-language collections in the British Museum and the India Office library. *JAS* 28, 1969.

Sher Singh. *Indian books in print, 1972: a bibliography of Indian books published up to December, 1971, in English language*. 3 vols. Delhi: Indian Bureau of Bibliographies, 1972.

Reference catalogue of Indian books in print 1973: the trade reference index of books in English in print and on sale in India. 3 vols. New Delhi: Today & Tomorrow's Printers & Publishers, 1973.

———. Supplement. 1974.

Indian literature in English

Gupta, Brijen K. *India in English fiction, 1800–1970; an annotated bibliography*. pp. 296. Metuchen, N. J.: Scarecrow Press, 1973.

Karkala, John A. and Leena. *Bibliography of Indo-English literature: a checklist of works by Indian authors in English, 1800–1966*. pp. 167. Bombay: Nirmala Sadanand Publishers, 1974.

General

Ballini, A. 'India (Bollettino)'. *RSO* 6, 1913, pp. 1159–1281; 'India (Bollettini bibliografici)' 7, parte seconda. (1916–18), pp. 0282–0339.

Masson-Oursel, Paul. 'Bibliographie sommaire de l'indianisme'. *Isis* 3, 1920, pp. 171–218.

Ballini, Ambrogio. 'India'. *Aevum* 1, 1927, pp. 71–281.

Scholberg, Henry, Divien, Emmanuel *Bibliographie des français dans l'Inde*. pp. lxiv, 216. Historical Society of Pondicherry, 1975.

Sharma, Ravindra N. ed. *India and the Indians; a bibliography. Holdings of the Colgate University Library*. 2 vols. Hamilton: Colgate University Library, 1974.

SOUTH ASIAN REFERENCE BOOKS: GENERAL

A. J. N. Richards

A guide to reference materials on India, compiled by N. N. Gidwani and K. Navalani, contains in its two volumes published in 1974 the titles of some 20,000 works of reference, collected in the course of 15 years, the cut-off date being 1972. The aim was 'to include ... all the reference material issued anywhere in the world, in any language and at any time since the invention of printing'. A formidable task, indeed, and the resulting publication should always be used as a source by all librarians and research workers, but it needs to be used with caution, for the two volumes bristle with misprints, often stemming from imperfect knowledge of foreign languages on the part of the compilers and the type-setters. Much in the book has been copied uncritically from the compilers of other works such as Besterman, often without proper acknowledgment, and many of the included titles have not been seen.

The present chapter purposes to give only a small number of reference books of a general character which might not be included in any of the chapters which follow.

The Indian Association of Special Libraries and Information Centres in its *IX IASLIC conference papers*, editors Abdul Rahman, S. M. Kulkarni, S. R. Gurnani (Calcutta, 1972), provides a volume as full of meat as an egg. Part 1 contains a series of essays on Indian reference materials, while Part 2 is devoted to Scientific and technical information: users' notes and services. In the first part sections are concerned with reference materials by subject (18 topics dealt with), language (Sanskrit, Hindi, Marathi, Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada and Telugu) and form (bibliographical services, bibliographies of bibliographies on special subjects, atlases, standards and specifications, newspaper clippings and serials on microform).

ENCYCLOPAEDIAS

No multi-volume encyclopaedia of South Asia as a whole has appeared since the third edition of E. G. Balfour's *Cyclopaedia of India and of Eastern and Southern Asia* came out in 1885 (first published in 1858). This is still of some historical value and antiquarian interest.

The one-volume *Encyclopaedia Indica*, by Jagdish Saran Sharma (Ram Nagar, New Delhi, 1975), entirely written by this university librarian, endeavours to cover 'all the subjects relating to India' and contains over 8,000 entries. It is dedicated to 'readers'.

Encyclopaedias of Hinduism, Buddhism and Islam are discussed in previous parts of this *Handbook*.

The IASLIC volume mentioned above describes such works under Sanskrit, Hindi, Tamil, Malayalam, Kannada and Telugu.

COMPENDIA

Encyclopaedias bring together innumerable facts and short essays by large numbers of scholars and other contributors and arrange these in alphabetical order. Concerned, like these, with a wide range of, but not all, subjects are compilations, again by many hands covering an extensive field, which we have chosen to call compendia (in German they are usually called 'Handbuch'). Two significant joint productions are singled out for mention here:

L'Inde classique: manuel des études indiennes. Par Louis Renou et Jean Filliozat. 2 vols. (Vol. 1, dated 1947, vol. 2, 1953.) Renou and Filliozat compiled this valuable work with the assistance of five other French scholars. The first volume comprises essays on the country, peoples, languages, history and on Vedism and Brahmanism: the second, Brahman philosophy, scholarship (erudition), science, literature, Buddhism and Jainism as well as a series of appendices ranging from palaeography and chronology to weights and measures.

The *History of Indian literature*, edited by Jan Gonda (Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz) has been in progress since 1973. Fascicules of volumes 1, 4, 7, 8, 9 and 10 have been published up to 1976: these deal with various of the genres of Sanskrit literature, with the Islamic literatures of India as well as the literatures of Hindi, classical Urdu, Sindhi, Assamese, Bengali and Tamil.

An assemblage of Gonda's considerable studies in five distinct but related fields of scholarship was presented to the author by the staff of the Oriental Institute, Utrecht University, on the occasion of his seventieth birthday (*Selected studies*, 1975). A bibliography of his books, articles and reviews to 1971 is to be found in another Festschrift, *India Major: congratulatory volume presented to Jan Gonda* (London, 1972).

Of similar conception are the reference histories such as the *Cambridge history of India* and A. L. Basham (ed.), *A Cultural history of India* (Oxford, 1975) which forms a successor to the *Legacy of India*, edited by G. T. Garratt (1937).

DICTIONARY

It is not proposed here to attempt to list dictionaries of the multiplicity of languages spoken and written in South Asia as these will be found in a previous chapter, but the following 'portly double-columned edifice' deserves a mention: *Hobson-Jobson: a glossary of colloquial Anglo-Indian words and phrases, and of kindred terms, etymological, historical, geographical and discursive* by Henry Yule and A. C. Burnell. New edition ed. by William Crooke. (London, 1903.)

DIRECTORIES AND YEARBOOKS

Published since 1954, the 1976 volume of *The Times of India directory &*

yearbook including who's who, edited by Sham Lal, contains sections on the country, nature and resources, agro-based industries, education and science, welfare programmes, demography, general compendium, trade and industry, finance, communications, states and union territories, administrative and diplomatic personnel, elections and legislatures and the who's who.

1967 represented the 35th year of issue of *Hindustan yearbook and who's who*, edited by S. C. Sarkar in Calcutta.

The 23rd edition of *India: a reference annual* (1976) gives information on 'diverse aspects of national life'. It was compiled by the Research and Reference Division, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, of the Government of India and incorporates a 'brief guide to further reading' of some 500 titles.

Similar works exist for other South Asian countries: *Pakistan yearbook* (1969, National Publishing House) is a continuation of *Twenty years of Pakistan 1947-1967*; *Sri Lanka yearbook* by the Department of Census and Statistics, Colombo, constitutes 'a factual narrative of the Government, the people and the socio-economic development of Sri Lanka, presenting salient facts on the history, geography, social and economic conditions and government activities of the island'.

ORGANISATIONS

Mohinder Singh's learned societies and institutions in India; activities and publications (1975) gives information about 395 institutions and over 4,000 titles published by them, with indexes of institutional journals and authors. It is intended to serve as a help in building up a research collection in a library and to promote 'intellectual exchanges among scholars engaged in similar academic pursuits'.

Ninety-six universities (including 17 agricultural universities, 9 institutions of national importance and 10 'deemed to be universities') are described in *Universities handbook India* (18th edition, 1975) a publication issued biennially.

For Pakistan one may consult Occasional guide no. 5 of the Institute of Development Studies Library at the University of Sussex, *Pakistan central government and quasi-government organisations: a preliminary directory and list of IDS library holdings 1947-1971*.

WHO'S WHOS

There is no shortage of who's whos. Apart from those contained in the *Hindustan yearbook and who's who* and *The Times of India directory & yearbook* we have *Who's who in India*, ed. by H. Kothari, first published at Calcutta in 1973 (Kothari Publications) and the *India who's who*, edited and published by S. Satyajit, an annual published for the seventh year in 1975-6. This latter gives account of some 3,000 'eminent Indians who by virtue of their achievements have gained recognition in their professions'. The work is arranged by profession under the rubrics Business, Government, Human-

ities, Public affairs, Sciences, Sciences applied, Social sciences and law, Miscellaneous, with appendices giving names of ministers and 'top officials' in the central and state governments and the addresses of various associations, organisations, research institutions and universities.

Confined to a particular class of individuals is the *Who's who of Indian writers*, compiled and published by the Sahitya Academy (New Delhi, 1961), which gives biographical data on authors writing in all the Indian languages, including English, who were living at the time of the inauguration of the Academy in 1954. Also to be mentioned are the *Who's who of Indian martyrs*, chief editor, P. N. Chopra (3 vols., New Delhi, 1969-73) and *Who's who, Punjab freedom fighters* (vol. 1, 1972, to Itbari Ram, published by Punjabi University, Patiala, 1972.) There is also said to be a *Lok Sabha who's who*.

BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY

Today's who's who becomes the basis for tomorrow's biographical dictionary. C. E. Buckland, *Dictionary of Indian biography* (London, 1906) gave the main facts of the lives of about 2,600 persons, English, Indian, foreign, men or women, living or dead, commencing about 1750 AD treated in an 'indicative' rather than an 'exhaustive manner'.

The most ambitious undertaking yet encountered is *Dictionary of national biography*, ed. S. P. Sen (4 vols., Calcutta: Institute of Historical Studies, 1972). The 1,400 individual biographies were collected by 32 research fellows in the different states and regions working under the supervision of local University professors. This work is intended to be a continuing one, the first four volumes covering the years 1800-1947. A start has been made on the next twenty-five years. A noteworthy feature is the practice of putting persons with the same name spelt in various ways under a standard form, i.e. Datta, Dutt, Dutta are all placed under Datta; Banerjee, Bonnerji, Bandyopadhyaya under Banerjee.

Another useful source for biographical information on South Asian (and all other) prominent persons is the Royal Commonwealth Society's *Biography catalogue* (London).

We have not been able to see Jagdish Saran Sharma's *National biographical dictionary of India* (1972).

GAZETTEERS. TRAVEL GUIDE

India is renowned for its gazetteers which contain an abundance of useful information on many topics. For their rise and development since about 1815 one may consult S. B. Chaudhuri, *History of the gazetteers of India* (New Delhi, 1964) and Henry Scholberg, *The District gazetteers of British India; a bibliography* (Zug, 1970. Bibliotheca Asiatica, 3) which offers a series list of district and state gazetteers issued to August 1947.

The *Imperial gazetteer of India* was first published at Oxford in 1908 and a new *Gazetteer of India* has been coming out since 1965.

A list of places, intended for general readers and beginners, is provided by

Jagdish Saran Sharma, *The National geographical dictionary of India* (New Delhi: Sterling Publishers, 1972). *A Handbook for travellers in India, Pakistan, Nepal, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka (Ceylon)*, edited by L. F. Rushbrook Williams, was published in its 22nd edition by John Murray (London) in 1975.

SOUTH ASIAN STUDIES. CONGRESSES. FESTSCHRIFTEN

J. D. Pearson

HISTORY

Indian studies (Indology, indologie, Indianistik) is a branch of Oriental or Asian studies and much information on the history of these studies may be obtained from the works enumerated by Pearson, *Oriental and African bibliography* (London, 1966, pp. 21–33) and a supplement published in *Progress in library science*, 1967 (ed. Robert L. Collison), pp. 184–5.

Specifically, the history of Sanskrit philology and Indian antiquities down to the First World War was treated by E. Windisch in a volume forming part of the 'Grundriss der indo-arischen Philologie und Altertumskunde' (I. Band, I, Heft B) with the title *Geschichte der Sanskrit-Philologie und indischen Altertumskunde* (2 vols. Berlin, Leipzig, 1917, 1920). Windisch died before he could complete the third volume he had planned, on Indian contributions, but three chapters found in his literary remains were published as *Philologie und Altertumskunde in Indien. Drei nachgelassene Kapitel . . .* (Abh. f.d. Kunde des Morgenlandes, XV, 3, Leipzig, 1921.)

To the bibliography of works describing the history of Oriental or Indological studies in the various countries, we can now add: for Finland, Pentti Aalto, *Oriental studies in Finland, 1828–1918*, Helsinki, 1971 (The History of learning and science in Finland 1828–1918); for France, Jean Filliozat, 'L'Indianisme', *Cinquante ans d'orientalisme en France (1922–1972)* (Journal asiatique, Numéro spécial pour le cent-cinquantième de la Société Asiatique, 1822–1972, tome CCLXI, 1973); and for the U.S.S.R. the ninth volume of the collected works of V. V. Bartol'd (W. Barthold) which contains that pre-eminent scholar's works on the history of Oriental studies ('Raboty po istorii vostokovedeniya', *Akademnik V. V. Bartol'd, Sochineniya*, IX, Moskow: Nauka, 1977).

PRESENT POSITION

For the current organization of South Asian studies the *Commonwealth universities yearbook* published by the Association of Commonwealth Universities gives much information on Bangladesh, India and Sri Lanka. This may be supplemented for India by *Universities handbook India*. Until she withdrew from the Commonwealth in 1972, Pakistan was also a member of the Association and regularly supplied data for inclusion in the *Yearbook*. For non-Commonwealth countries, other than U.S.A., the information is not so easily come by: it must be laboriously drawn from a wide range of

general reference books such as the *World of Learning*, and the publications of the various national associations for Oriental studies, supplemented by the calendars of the several universities. For research institutions, learned societies and the like in India, see Mohinder Singh, *Learned societies and institutions in India* (1975).

One of the headings in a questionnaire sent out by CONSALD (Committee on South Asian Libraries and Documentation of the Association for Asian studies), in preparation for the Boston conference in 1974, requested information on 'development and current status of South Asian' studies. The results are tabulated in the volume *South Asian library resources in North America*, ed. by Maureen L. P. Patterson (Zug: IDC, 1975. Bibliotheca Asiatica 12) and hence supply a survey of South Asian studies in the United States and Canada.

SCHOLARS

For modern studies, the Centre for South Asian studies of the University of Cambridge has issued since 1969, as an adjunct to the Conference on modern South Asian studies organized by it with the Südostasien-Institut (South Asia Institute) of Heidelberg University, a *List of scholars resident in Europe* with their addresses and fields of specialization. The *List* for 1976 includes the names of nearly 400 persons engaged in these studies. Biographies of Indologists in the U.S.S.R. who live, or lived, in the Soviet period and have not defected therefrom, will be found in S. D. Miliband, *Biobibliograficheskiy slovar sovetskikh vostokovedov* (Moscow, 1975), which is to be supplemented by a similar work for Russian orientalists of earlier times. The index by discipline makes it easy to find the names of Indologists.

Two published works provide reproductions of photographs (with some pictures) of about a hundred scholars who devoted their lives to Indian studies: R. N. Sardesai, *Picturesque Orientalia* (Poona, 1938), and Wilhelm Rau, *Bilder hundert deutscher Indologen* (Supplementband 4, Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1965). The latter work provides likenesses of German Indologists who were born between 1682 and 1899, commencing with Bartholomäus Ziegenbalg, who lived from 1682 to 1719.

CONFERENCES

Scholars are wont to foregather from time to time to put forward and make generally known their current research ideas and to receive comments from their peers. Details of international, as well as national congresses on Oriental studies are given in Pearson, *op. cit.*, pp. 62-65. To the list of the International Congress of Orientalists there given may now be added:

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| (26. New Delhi, 1964.) | <i>Proceedings</i> , 4 vols. in 5. Poona, 1966-70. |
| 27. Ann Arbor, 1967. | <i>Proceedings</i> , Wiesbaden, 1971. |
| 28. Canberra, 1971. | <i>Proceedings</i> , 1976. |

29. Paris, 1973. [Summaries of papers] Paris, 1975.
30. Mexico City, 1976.

and to the list of the All-India Oriental Conference:

- (20. Bhubaneshwar, 1959.) 2 vols., 1961.
(21. Srinagar, 1961.) 3 vols., 1961-4.
22. Gauhati, 1965. 2 vols., 1966.
23. Aligarh, 1966. 1969.
24. Varanasi, 1968. 1972.
25. Jadavpur University, Calcutta, 1969. 1972.
26. Vikram University, Ujjain, 1972. 1975.

To discover the details of periodically-held conferences or congresses (the terms seem interchangeable) on a national plane, for South Asian subjects in general or for single disciplines and topics, would require much searching in library catalogues when the *acta* of these have been published, and in the volumes themselves, or persistent enquiry from the organizations holding them. Here follows a short sample list of such ceremonies:

- Conference on modern South Asian studies (Centre for South Asian studies in Cambridge University, 'twinned' with Südasiens-Institut, Heidelberg)
Indologen-Tagung (Germany)
All-Pakistan history conference
Indian history conference
Conference on Bengal studies
Indian philosophical conference
Pakistan conference of linguists
Pakistan history conference

FESTSCHRIFTEN

It is the custom for a distinguished scholar in the field, and sometimes a respected institution, to be awarded, on a suitable anniversary, a volume of essays written by his colleagues and friends. *Index to papers in commemorative volumes* (Poona: Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, 1963, Post-graduate and Research Department series 5) supplies an index, arranged by author and title, of the contents of 129 of an estimated total of over 250 Festschriften published between 1888 and 1957. 4,644 articles in Indian and European languages are recorded. The recipient of the earliest of these honours seems to have been the great lexicographer Otto von Böhtlingk, whose 'benefit' volume was published in Stuttgart in 1888.

A SELECT LIST OF INDIAN REGIONAL SOURCE MATERIAL

R. C. Dogra

REGIONS AND THEIR ORGANIZATION

When the British crown assumed control in 1858 of the Indian empire, that empire consisted of British India (divided into provinces) and Indian States (ruled by their own hereditary princes). In the princely states, the government of India was represented by a political agent or resident, who advised on administration. The princes were usually loyal supporters of the British government. From 1937 to 1947, British India consisted of the eleven major provinces of Madras, Bombay, Bengal, United Provinces, Panjab, Bihar, Orissa, Assam, Sind, North West Frontier and Central Provinces, and six minor provinces.

After the division of India in 1947, independent India was divided into parts A, B and C states. Part A states corresponded to the former provinces, part B the former princely states, and part C smaller territories of the nature of enclaves. Whereas part A and B states enjoyed all the benefits of a local parliamentary government with ministries responsible to local legislatures, part C states were, in principle, under the complete control of the central government.

The States Reorganization Commission was set up in 1953, and following its recommendation, Parliament abolished the classification of states into A, B and C, and all the states became equal, Part C states being incorporated into the neighbouring states. The Commission left a number of small areas outside the state boundaries which were constituted as centrally administered union territories. Regional co-operation was introduced, and in this way five zones were established to decide matters of common interest to each zone, such as economic and social planning, border disputes, linguistic minorities, and inter-state transport. At present India (also known as Bharat) is divided into 21 states and 9 union territories. Each state and union territory is divided into Districts and sub-Districts called Tehsils. There are 376 Districts and 3,100 Tehsils, with 2,921 towns and 566,878 villages.

States

The system of government in the states closely resembles that of the Union. The state executive consists of the Governor and a Council of Ministers with a Chief Minister at its head, the Governor being appointed by the President for a term of five years. The Governor is the head in each state and all executive actions are taken in his name.

For every state there is a legislature which consists of the Governor and one or two Houses. Parliament can, by law, provide for the abolition of an existing Legislative Council or for the creation of one where one does not already exist if the proposal is supported by a resolution of the Legislative Assembly concerned.

The Union Territories

Under article 239(1) of the Constitution, subject to laws enacted by Parliament, Union Territories are administered by the President acting, to such extent as he thinks fit, through an administrator appointed by him. The administrators are usually known as Lieutenant Governors or Chief Commissioners. The Legislative Assemblies in the Union Territories may make laws with respect to matters in the state field.

Libraries,¹ books and publishers

There are about 200 large, 2,000 medium and 8,000 small publishers in the country. Between 14,000 and 25,000 books are published every year.

There are more than 10,000 libraries of all descriptions in India. The National Library in Calcutta is the largest. The other National libraries are the Connemara Library, Madras, and the Central Library, Bombay. These are legal deposit libraries, being entitled to receive a copy of each new book and magazine published in India under the Delivery of Books (Public Libraries) Act, 1954.

Some of the other leading libraries are the Delhi Public Library and the Central Secretariat Library, New Delhi. The most important research libraries are: the Council of World Affairs Library, New Delhi; the Indian Statistical Institute Library, Calcutta; the Gokhale Institute Library, Poona; the Theosophical Society Library, Madras; and the libraries of the National Council of Applied Economic Research and the Indian Institute of Public Administration at Delhi.

Among the manuscript libraries, the Saraswati Mahal Library at Thanjavur, The Government Oriental Manuscript Library at Madras, the Khuda Baksh Oriental Library at Patna, the Raza Library at Rampur, the Oriental Research libraries at Poona and Baroda, the Sanskrit University Library at Varanasi, the Visheshwaranand Vedic Research Institute Library at Hoshiarpur, and the Vrindaban Research Institute, Vrindaban, have rich treasures of the country's literary heritage. The Khuda Baksh Oriental Public Library, Patna, has been declared an institution of national importance by an Act of Parliament.

Introduction to source material

This paper lists bibliographies and reference books relating to the traditional and modern Indian regions. A complete list of such reference sources would be very long, but every effort has been made to include the useful material.

The works are mainly in English, only a few being in regional languages.

Arrangement

The 21 states and nine union territories are inter-filed alphabetically. At the beginning of each state or union territory is set out the details of its capital, area in square miles, population, principal languages, universities and important cities. There follow the titles of important bibliographies and reference books.

All the bibliographies known to me on the regions are listed, including some of the main provincial languages, but excepting the (usually quarterly) lists compiled under the Registration of Books and Publications Act of 1867: these are set out in detail in Besterman, *World Bibliography of Bibliographies*. Where the books listed have run into several editions, I have listed only the latest available to me.

The sources used for collecting the titles include the *Indian National Bibliography*, the Library of Congress *Accessions list, India*, S.O.A.S. Library catalogues, the India Office library collections, the British Library catalogues, *W.B.O.B.*, and various other bibliographies published in India and abroad.

Important works relating to all the states of India

Aitchison, C. U. *A collection of treaties, engagements and sanads*. 3rd ed. Calcutta: Government Printing, 1892-3. 11 vols. This is a complete account of treaties between the government and states.

Directorate of Economics and Statistics. Every region and union territory in India has this department and it produces abstracts, handbooks and atlases on the region.

Grierson, Sir G. A. *Linguistic survey of India*. Calcutta: Government of India, 1903-28. 11 vols. This is the most complete account of the regional languages.

India. Anthropological Survey of India: Memoirs.

India. Archaeological Survey of India series. This is very useful for all the regions of India.

Imperial Gazetteer of India, 26 vols., and the *Imperial Gazetteer of India, provincial series*, 25 vols., contain more or less the same information on topography, ethnography, agriculture, industry and administration of the 240 districts under the British. These works are a major source on British India.

Census Commissioner, *Census of India*. The first systematic enumeration of Indian population was undertaken between 1867 and 1872, and was completed in 1881. Since then it has been repeated every ten years to the present day. At present the Census of India is divided into 30 main series, each devoted to a state or union territory, the first being for India in general. Each volume is divided into several parts and sub-parts and various sections. They contain information on all aspects of a region.

India. *District Census handbooks*. They are published by each state government and appear every ten years. In addition to census tables, they contain a village directory, arranged by tahsil (a sub-division of a district). They also contain information on other topics such as agriculture, industry, education, price of commodities, banks, insurance etc.

The National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi, has undertaken techno-economic surveys of all the states and union territories. Quite a number of these are already available.

Sen, S. P. *Studies in modern Indian history: a regional survey*. Calcutta: Institute of Historical studies, 1969. This book reviews historical writings on Panjab, North West Frontier, Rajasthan, Uttar Pradesh, Gujarat, Maharashtra, Andhra Pradesh, Madras, Tamilnadu, Mysore, Kerala, Bengal, Bihar, Orissa and Assam.

Note : Population and other details of states and union territories mentioned in this bibliography are according to 1971 Census of India.

ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS (UNION TERRITORY)

Capital : Port Blair

Area in square miles : 3,215

Population : 115,133

These islands, constituted into a union territory on 1 November 1956, are administered by the President of India through a Chief Commissioner. There are about 239 islands in the Andamans and about 19 in the Nicobars. The bulk of the population in the Andamans is Indian; members of the indigenous tribes number only a few hundred.

Reference book

Andaman & Nicobar Islands. Statistical Bureau. Statistical outline of Andaman and Nicobar Islands. Port Blair, 1959-. Annual.

ANDHRA PRADESH

Capital: Hyderabad

Area in square miles: 106,286

Population: 43,502,708

Universities: Osmania (Hyderabad), Andhra (Waltair), Sri Venkateswara (Tirupati), Andhra Pradesh Agricultural (Hyderabad).

Principal language: Telugu

Main cities: Hyderabad, Vijayawada, Guntur, Visakhapatnam, Warangal, Rajahmundry, Eluru, Nellore, Bandar, Kurnool.

Bibliographies

Nagabhushanam, Puturi. *Andhra vangmaya sangraha sucika*. Compiled by Velaga Venkatappayya and Mahidhava Jagan Mohan Rao. Edited by

P. Nagabhushanam. Patamata : A. P. Granthalaya Sanghamu, 1962. pp. 265. Telugu bibliography.

Satyaprakash. *Andhra Pradesh: a select bibliography 1962-75*. Gurgaon, Indian Documentation Service, 1976. pp. 175.

Lists about 2,687 articles, research papers, editorial etc. from 116 Indian English language journals, and 200 books.

Srinivaschakravarti. *Andhra natakdarśinī Vijayawada*. Jayanti Publications, 1963. pp. 524. Bibliography of Telugu drama.

Reference books

Kamesvararavu, T. *Na vangmaya mitrulu*. Chitur: the Author, 1966. pp. 344. [Bibliographical sketches of modern Telugu writers.]

Ramalakshmi, K. *Andhra racayitrula samācāra sūcika*. Hyderabad: A.P. Sahitya Akademy, 1968. Vol. 1-. [Who's Who of modern Telugu women writers.] Telugu text.

Venkateswara Rao, Kaza. *Manaratha sarathulu*. Gannavaram: Nirmalsri Publications, 1968. pp. 232. Short biographies of important people from Andhra Pradesh.

Andhra Pradesh. *Industrial and commercial directory, Andhra Pradesh*. Hyderabad: Atoz Advertising Corp., 1969-. Annual.

Andhra Pradesh. Planning and Co-operation Department. *Perspective plan for Telangana*. Vol. 1, Resource inventory. Hyderabad: the Author, 1972. Contains analytical notes on natural resources, power, irrigation, transport, communications, agriculture and industry. 50 regional maps and 17 district maps. Useful for knowing the problems and potentialities of the development of the region.

Chaturvedi, B. N. *Hyderabad state, a regional and economic survey*. Hyderabad: Geography Association, 1956. pp. 152.

Ramanandham, Venkata Vemuri. *Economic atlas of Andhra Desa*. By V. V. Ramanadham and V. L. S. Prakasa Rao. Calcutta: Calcutta Job Press, 1949. pp. 37, maps.

Andhra vijñānamu. Edited by I. K. Balasuryaprasad Rao. Kakinad: the Editor, 1938-44. 7 vols. [Telugu encyclopaedia.]

Andhra vijñāna sarvasvamū. Edited by K. B. Lakshman Rao. Madras: Andhra Patrika Press, 1932. 2 vols. [Telugu encyclopaedia.]

Vijñāna sarvasvamū. Edited by Venkat Sitapati and others. Madras: Telugu Bhasha Samiti, 1954. Vols. 1-12 out (to be complete in 16 vols.) A comprehensive edition until 1968. Originally published as 'Telugu vijñān sarvasvamū' [Telugu encyclopaedia.]

Andhra Pradesh. Economic Adviser. *Handbook of Andhra statistics, 1955-*. Kurnol: Economic Adviser, 1955-.

Hyderabad. Bureau of Economics & Statistics. *Hyderabad in maps*. 1953. pp. 66.

Hyderabad. Bureau of Economics & Statistics. *Statistical abstract of Andhra Pradesh*. Hyderabad: 1956-. Annual.

Andhra Pradesh almanac, ed. by B. Subbarayan. Madras: Educational

Products of India, 1967-. Gives information about the geology, astronomical data, geography, history, economy, customs, religion, literature, etc. of the state, and also about eminent contemporaries of Andhra Pradesh. Directory information at the end.

ARUNACHAL PRADESH (UNION TERRITORY)

Parliament passed the North-Eastern areas (re-organization) Bill in 1971, changing the name of the Union Territory of NEFA into Arunachal Pradesh.

Headquarters: Shillong

Area in square miles: 31, 438

Population: 467,511

The five administrative frontier divisions of Arunachal Pradesh are Kameng, Subansiri, Siang, Lohit and Tirap. Tirap was included in the Naga Hills district in 1957. Each division is under the charge of a political officer. The Governor of Assam administers the Arunachal Pradesh region on behalf of the central government. There are about 250 tribes of Indo-Mongoloid origin and about 50 languages and dialects are spoken.

Bibliographies

Chaudhuri, Sibdas. *Select bibliography on the North Eastern Frontier of India*. Calcutta: the Author, 1956. pp. viii, 54.

Reference books

India Ministry of External Affairs. *Atlas of North-East-Frontier of India*. Delhi: 1960.

North-East Frontier Agency. Statistics Department. *Statistical outline*. Shillong: 1958-. Annual.

ASSAM

Capital: Shillong

Area in square miles: 47,091

Population: 14,625,159

Principal languages: Assamese and Bengali

Universities: Gauhati. Dibrugarh.

Main cities: Shillong, Gauhati, Dibrugarh, Silchar, Nowgong, Digboi.

The state was reorganized on 21st January, 1972 on the basis of the North-Eastern Areas Re-organization Act, 1971.

Bibliographies

Catalogue of books and articles relating to the tribes of Assam and North-East Frontier available in the state central library, Assam. Shillong: n.d. ff. ii, 24.

Catalogue of books and publications of the Assam government which are

intended for sale during the half year (of Assam government book depot). Shillong: 1924, 1935, 1942.

Cordier, Henri. *Biblioteca Indo-sinica. Essai d'une bibliographie des ouvrages relatifs à la presqu'île Indo-Chinoise ...* Première partie: Birmanie et Assam. Leide: 1908. pp. 269.

Satyaprakash. *Assam: a select bibliography, 1962-75.* Gurgaon, Indian Documentation Service, 1976. pp. 100.

Lists about 1500 articles from 76 Indian journals and 170 books and government publications.

Reference books

Assam Department of Public Instructions. *Report on the second educational survey in the state of Assam, 1965-1966.* Shillong: Department of Education, 1967. Various pagings.

Datta, K. N. *Handbook to the old records of the Assam Secretariat.* Shillong: Education Department, 1959. pp. viii, 383.

Department of Economics & Statistics, Assam. *Statistical handbook of Assam.* Shillong: 1961-. Annual. Gives official statistics and allied information about Assam.

Hunter, William Wilson. *A statistical account of Assam.* London: Trubner, 1879. 2 vols.

Assam Department of Agriculture. *Agricultural guide book.* Shillong. Annual.

Assam directory and tea areas handbook 1966-67. Calcutta: Assam Review Pub. Co., 1966. pp. xxi, 341.

BIHAR

Capital: Patna

Area in square miles: 67,196

Population: 56,353,369

Principal language: Hindi

Universities: Patna, Bihar (Muzaffarpur), Bhagalpur, Ranchi, Kameshwar Singh Sanskrit (Darbhanga), Magadh (Bodh Gaya)

Main cities: Patna, Jamshedpur, Dhanbad, Gaya, Monghyr, Bhagalpur, Ranchi, Muzaffarpur, Darbhanga, Chapra, Bihar.

Bibliographies

List of official publications [afterwards: of publications] (other than confidential) issued from the office of the Superintendent, Government press, Bihar and Orissa [afterwards: Bihar and Orissa Book Depot; Bihar Book Depot] during the year ... which are exempted from registration. Patna: 1912-38.

Datta, K. K., ed. *Catalogue of Patna Commissioner's records (1813-1853).* Patna: State Central Record Office, 1963. pp. xxii, 358.

Grierson, George Abraham. *Bihar peasant life. Being a discursive catalogue*

of the people of that province, with many illustrations from photographs taken by the author. Prepared in 1885 under orders of the government of Bengal. 2nd ed. Patna: Government printing, 1926. 1st published 1885. Catalogue of names used by the Bihar peasant for the things surrounding him in his daily life.

Prasad, Harishchandra. *A bibliography of folklore of Bihar; books, articles, reports, and monographs in English and Hindi*. Compiled by H. Prasad and Gita Sen Gupta. Calcutta: Indian Publications, 1971. pp. 96. The first draft of the bibliography appeared in four consecutive issues of *Folklore*, Calcutta, from July to October, 1970.

Satyaprakash. *Bihar: a select bibliography, 1962-75*. Gurgaon, Indian Documentation Service, 1976. pp. 8,155. Lists about 2500 articles, research papers, notes, editorials etc. published in 113 Indian journals, and about 100 books.

Reference books

Hoffman, John, and others. *Encyclopaedia Mundarica*. Patna: Superintendent, Government Printing, 1950-1. Vol. 1-3. An encyclopaedia of Mundari language of Munda tribes of Bihar.

Dayal, P. *Bihar in maps, with explanatory text*. Patna: Kusum Prakashan, 1954.

Bihar Directorate of Statistics and Evaluation. *Bihar statistical handbook*. Patna: 1950-. Annual.

———. *Bihar through figures*. Patna: 1956.

———. *Quarterly bulletin of statistics*. Patna: 1950-.

CHANDIGARH (UNION TERRITORY)

Headquarters: Chandigarh

Population: 257,251

Area in square kilometres: 114

A territory, ownership of which is disputed between the states of Panjab and Haryana. It is also the capital of both these states.

DADAR AND NAGAR HAVELI (UNION TERRITORY)

Headquarters: Silvassa

Area in square miles: 189

Population: 74,170

Became the 7th centrally administered union territory on August 11, 1961. The territory is administered by the Lt. Governor of Goa, Daman and Diu, appointed by the President of India and advised by Varishat Panchayat which has the right to discuss and make recommendations. The territory comes under the jurisdiction of the Bombay High Court and has one elected representative in the Lok Sabha.

DELHI (UNION TERRITORY)

Capital: Delhi

Area in square miles: 573

Population: 4,065,698

Principal languages: Hindi, Urdu, Panjabi

Universities: Delhi, Jamia milia Islamia, and Jawahar Lal Nehru.

The Central government exercise control over the territory through a Lieutenant Governor appointed by it.

Bibliographies

National Council of Educational Research and Training Library. *Bibliography on Delhi*. Delhi: the Author, 1963.

Reference books

Holmes, W. R. and Rajagopalan, S. *Research facilities in Delhi*. Delhi: Graphic Aids, 1969. pp. un-numbered. Lists 173 institutions of research in alphabetical order.

Forrest, George W. *Selections from the letters, despatches and other state papers preserved in the military department of the Government of India 1857-8*. Calcutta: Military Department Press, 1893. Vol. Delhi. Source material on Delhi mutiny papers.

Qureshi, Ishtiaq Husain. *The administration of the Sultanate of Delhi*. 2nd ed. Lahore: Muhammad Ashraf, 1944. pp. 313, bibliog. Source materials on the administration of the Sultanate of Delhi.

Delhi. Bureau of Economics and Statistics. *Quarterly digest of economics and statistics*. Delhi: 1952-.

GOA DAMAN AND DIU (UNION TERRITORY)

Capital: Panaji

Area in square miles: Goa, 1,431; Daman, 1,394; Diu, 22.

Population: 857,771

These former Portuguese settlements in India became an Indian territory on 19 December 1961. The people of Goa speak Marathi and Konkani (a dialect of Marathi); the language of Daman and Diu is Gujarati. The territory is administered by the Lieutenant-Governor advised by Council of Ministers.

Bibliographies

Burnell, Arthur Coke. *A tentative list of books and some manuscripts relating to the history of the Portuguese in India proper*. Mangalore: 1880. pp. vi, 133. [Fifteen copies privately printed.]

De Valladares, Jose Maria Barros. *Repertorio bibliographico das obras que*

tratam da India e possue a Bibliotheca nacional de Nova Goa. Nova-Goa: 1905. pp. x, 37.

Francisco João Xavier, *Breve noticia da imprensa nacional de Goa, seguida de um catalogo das obras e escriptos publicados pela mesma imprensa desde a sua fundação.* Nova-Goa: 1876. pp. vi, 195.

Gracias, José Antonio Ismael. *A imprensa em Goa nos séculos XVI, XVII e XVIII. Apuntamentos historico-bibliographicos.* Nova-Goa: 1880. pp. viii, 112.

Reference books

Goa, Daman and Diu. General Statistics Department. *Fact book on manpower for Goa, Daman and Diu.* Panaji: 1968?

Goa, Daman and Diu. General Statistics Department. *Statistical year book.* Panaji: 1932-. Annual.

Pissurlencar, Panduronga S. S., *Roteiro dos Arquivos da India Portuguesa* (Publicação do Arquivo Histórico do Estado da India); *introdução e notas.* Bastorá: 1955.

GUJARAT

Capital: Gandhinagar

Area in square miles: 72,245

Population: 26,697,475

Principal language: Gujarati

Universities: Gujarat (Ahmedabad), Sardar Patel (Vallabh Vidyanagar), Gujarat Ayurveda (Jamnagar), South Gujarat (Surat), Saurashtra (Rajkot)

Main cities: Ahmedabad, Baroda, Surat, Rajkot, Bhavanagar, Jamnagar, Nadiad, Porbandar, Broach, Junagadh.

Bibliographies

Gujarat. Legislature Secretariat. *Library catalogue, Gujarat Legislature, 1960-61.* Ahmedabad: 1962. pp. 674.

Lokhandwala, M. F. *Persian catalogue, being a list of the Persian documents in the archives of the Baroda government.* By M. F. Lokhandwala, A. G. Kelkar, and Mir Ali Hüsen Ali. 1945. pp. 139.

Chavda, V. K. *A select bibliography of Gujarat, its history and culture 1600-1857.* Ahmedabad: 1972. pp. xii, 232.

Reference books

Gujarat Vernacular Society, Ahmedabad. *Granth ānegrānthkar.* Ahmedabad: 1930-52. 10 vols. Biographical sketches of authors together with their works.

Jñānachakra āne. (Gujarati encyclopaedia.) Edited by R. R. Sethna. Bombay: Capton Printing Press, 1918, 9 vols.

Gujarati jñānkosh. Edited by S. V. Ketkar. Poona: the Editor, 1929-31. 2 vols.

Bayley, E. C. *The local Muhammadan dynasties: Gujarat*. Partially based on a translation of the late Professor John Dowson. London: W. H. Allen, 1886. pp. xx, 519. A sequel to Elliot's *History of the Muhammadan empire of India*. A source material from the earliest period to the reign of Sultan Mahmud III. Gense, J. H. and Banaji, D. R., eds. *Gaikwads of Baroda: English documents*. 9 vols. Vol. 1 Pilaji and Damaji Gaikwad, 1702-68; Vol. 2 Fatesinghrao, 1771-76; Vol. 3 Fatesinghrao, Manojirao Govindrao, 1776-1800; Vols. 4 to 9, Anandrao Gaikwad. Bombay: Taraporevala, 1936-45.

Gujarat. Bureau of Economics and Statistics. *Handbook of basic statistics*. Ahmedabad: 1961-. Annual.

Gujarat: a reference annual. Ahmedabad: Directorate of Information, Government of Gujarat, 1967-.

HARYANA

Capital: Chandigarh

Area in square miles: 16,945

Population: 10,036,808

Principal language: Hindi

Universities: Panjab (Chandigarh), Kurukshetra.

Main cities: Hissar, Mohindergarh, Gurgaon, Rohtak, Karnal, Ambala, Jind.

This state came into existence on 1 November 1966. Previously it was part of Panjab.

Reference books

Haryana directory and Who's Who 1967-8; edited by R. S. Sharma. Ambala Cantt: Indian Book Agency, 1968. pp. 271. Covers all the aspects of the history and culture of the people, including who's who.

Directory of large and medium scale industries in Haryana. Chandigarh: Directorate of Industries and Commerce, 1968-. Irregular.

Directory of small scale industries in Haryana. Chandigarh: Directorate of Industries, Government of Haryana, 1969-. Irregular.

Haryana. Economic and Statistical Organisation. *State fact book on manpower*. Chandigarh: 1968-. 2 vols. (To be completed in 4 vols.)

Haryana. Directorate of Health Services. *Medical institutions in Haryana state*. Chandigarh: [19-?]

Haryana. Department of Planning Finance. *Statistical abstract of Haryana*. Chandigarh: 1969-70. Annual.

Haryana. Economic and Statistical Organisation. *Basic statistics of Haryana*. Chandigarh. Annual.

Haryana. Economic and Statistical Organisation. *Municipal yearbook of district*. Chandigarh: 1968-. Vol. 1-. (To be issued in 7 vols.)

HIMACHAL PRADESH

Capital: Simla

Area in square miles: 19,885

Population: 3,460,434

Principal languages: Hindi and Pahari.

Universities: Himachal Pradesh, Simla.

Districts: Bilaspur, Chamba, Kangra, Kinnaur, Kulu, Lahaul, Spiti, Mahasu, Mandi, Simla, Srimur.

Reference books

Himachal Pradesh. Department of Health. *Directory of medical and public health institutions in Himachal Pradesh*. [19-?]

Himachal Pradesh. Directorate of Economics and Statistics. *Statistical outline of Himachal Pradesh*. Simla: 1956-. Annual.

JAMMU AND KASHMIR

Capital: Srinagar

Area in square miles: 222,800

Population: 4,616,632

Official language: Urdu

Principal languages: Kashmiri, Ladakhi, Balti, Dardi, Pahari, Dogri

Universities: Jammu & Kashmir, Srinagar.

Main Cities: Srinagar, Jammu, Anantnag, Baramula.

Irving, Miles. *A list of inscriptions on Christian tombs and monuments in the Punjab, North-West Frontier Province, Kashmir, and Afghanistan possessing historical or archaeological interest*. Compiled with a historical introduction.

Lahore: Punjab Government Press, 1910-1912.

Crane, Robert I. *Area handbook on Jammu and Kashmir state*. New Haven: Human Relations Area Files, 1956. pp. 531.

Jammu and Kashmir. Directorate of Economics and Statistics. *Digest of statistics*. Srinagar: 1952-. Annual.

—. *Some basic statistics*. Srinagar: 1963-. Annual.

Jammu and Kashmir yearbook and Who's Who. Jammu: Ranbir Publication, 1970-. Annual.

KERALA

Capital: Trivandrum

Area in square miles: 15,002

Population: 21,347,375

Principal language: Malayalam

Universities: Kerala (Trivandrum), Calicut (Kozhikode).

Main cities: Ernakulam, Cochin, Trivandrum, Kozhikode, Alleppey, Quilon, Palghat, Trichur.

Bibliographies

Kerala. *Catalogue of publications stocked in Government presses, Trivandrum*,

- Ernakulam and Shoranur*. Trivandrum: Government Press, n.d.
 Kerala. Legislature Library. *Catalogue of first supplement, brought up to the end of December 1960*, parts 1 to 3. Ernakulam: Government Press, 1962.
 ——. *Catalogue of second supplement, brought up to the end of December 1961*, parts 1 to 3. Ernakulam: Government Press, 1963. pp. 39.
 ——. *Catalogue of third supplement, brought up to the end of December 1962*, parts 1 to 3. Ernakulam: Government Press, 1964. pp. 124. Contains author and subject index.
 Sharma, K. V. *A bibliography of Kerala and Kerala-based astronomy and astrology*. Hoshiarpur: Vishveshvaranand Institute, 1972. pp. xi, 116.

Reference books

- Damodaran Pillai, P. *Julian*. Trivandrum: Balan Publishers, 1967. pp. 112. (Biographical sketches of Malayalam literary personalities.)
 Gopala Krishnan, C. *Nammute Kathikar*. Vailar (West): Chertall Pratap Publishing, 1970. pp. 105. Biographical sketches of Malayalam fiction writers.
 Shreedharan, C. P. *Innattee sahityakaranmar Kottayam*. Sahityavedi Publication, 1969. pp. 1,088. Who's Who of Malayalam contemporary writers.
Travancore State manual. Trivandrum: 1906. 3 vols.
 Kerala. Bureau of Statistics. *Annual statistical abstract*. Trivandrum: 1959—. ——. *Statistical handbook*. Trivandrum: 1964—. Annual.
Kerala city guide and directory. Compiled by Esjeayes. Madras: G.S.S. Iyer & Sons, 1966. Various paging.
Kerala guide and trade directory: giving concise and authentic information about the land and people of Kerala . . . Ernakulam: J. Thomasons, 1960. pp. xiii, 319.
Yearbook and Who's Who in Kerala. Calicut: Adna & Co., 1950—. Information on industry, commerce, geography, agriculture, administration, education, communications, tourist places and brief history and culture of the people. Also gives some biographical information.

LAKSHADWEEP (UNION TERRITORY)

Before November 1973 known as Laccadive, Minicoy and Amindivi islands.

Headquarters: Kavaratty

Area in square miles: 11

Population: 31,810

From 1 November 1956, these islands are recognised as a Union territory under an administrator. Out of a total number of 20, only 10 islands are inhabited. The people speak old Malayalam with local variations, and the Mahi language, said to be allied to primitive Sinhalese.

MADHYA PRADESH

Capital: Bhopal

Area in square miles: 171,217

Population: 41,654,119

Principal language: Hindi

Universities: Saugar, Jabalpur, Ravi Shankar (Raipur), Vikram (Ujjain), Indra Kala Sangeet (Kharagpur), Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi (Jabalpur), Jiwaji (Gwalior)

Main cities: Indore, Jabalpur, Gwalior, Bhopal, Ujjain, Raipur, Durg, Sagar.

Bibliographies

Luard, Charles Eckford. *A bibliography of the literature dealing with the Central India Agency, to which is added a series of chronological tables.* London: 1908. pp. 118. A bibliographical handbook for government officials and others who want to know the sources of information available; bibliographies, journals, government publications, encyclopaedias, geography, history, religion, archaeology, etc. with an index of authors. The author was Superintendent of gazetteer in Central India and the bibliography was compiled with the references he obtained for the gazetteer.

Trivedi, H. V. *The bibliography of Madhya-Bharat archaeology.* Part 1. Gwalior: Government of Madhya Bharat, the Department of Archaeology, 1949. pp. vi (2) 51, map. Based on archaeological reports, gazetteer and periodicals. The bibliography is arranged alphabetically under the names of archaeological sites. It includes notices of history, conservation, excavations, coins etc. The source had been mainly the annual reports of the Archaeological Survey of India, both old and new. It is a handy book of reference for research students.

Reference books

Madhya Pradesh. Directorate of Economics and Statistics. *Economics and statistical atlas of Madhya Pradesh.* Bhopal: 1958. pp. 44.

Nagpur. *Selections from Nagpur Residency records.* Edited by H. N. Sinha. Nagpur: 1950-. 5 vols. ?

MAHARASHTRA

Capital: Bombay

Area in square miles: 118,717

Population: 50,412,235

Principal language: Marathi

Universities: Bombay, S.N.D.T. Women's (Bombay), Poona, Nagpur, Marathwada (Aurangabad), Shivaji (Kohlapur)

Main cities: Great Bombay, Poona, Nagpur, Sholapur, Nasik, Kalyan, Kohlapur, Amravati, Sangli, Malegaon, Ahmednagar.

Bibliographies

Bombay. *General catalogue of all publications of the government of Bombay (including Sind)*. 4th ed. Bombay: 1928. pp. 102.

— . *No. 13 catalogue of publications*. 1940. pp. 118.

— . (Another edition). *Catalogue of government publications*. 1952. pp. 63.

— . (Another edition). 1958. pp. ii, 91.

Supplementary leaflets are issued, under the title of Government publications for sale, in various forms and at irregular intervals.

— . *List showing newspapers published in the province of Bombay*. Bombay: 1943. pp. 15.

— . *Additions and alterations*. 1943 etc.

— . *Native publications in the Bombay Presidency up to December 1864*. The catalogue lists 898 titles.

Date, S. R. C., ed. *Marathi grantha-suci*. Poona: the Author, 1943-61. 2 vols. Lists books printed from 1830 to 1950.

Dighe, V. G. *Descriptive catalogue of the secret and political department series, 1775-1820*. Bombay: Government Central Press, 1954. (Bombay Record series, descriptive catalogue, vol. 1.) pp. 4, viii, 652, xl, 2.

Forrest, George William. *Alphabetical catalogue of the contents of the Bombay Secretariat records, 1630-1780*. Bombay: 1887. pp. 1,750.

Grant, Alexander. *Catalogue of native publications in the Bombay Presidency up to 31st December 1864 . . .* 2nd ed. Bombay: 1867. pp. 35, 239.

— . *Supplement, 1865-67 . . .* by Krishna Shastri Chiplonkar, 1869. pp. ii, 120. *List of official publications printed in the Bombay Presidency during the quarter from 1892-1907*. Bombay.

List of non-confidential publications exempted from registration, which were issued by the departments of the government of Bombay during the year . . . (exclusive of publications appearing in general catalogue). From 1908-1941. In progress.

Calendar of land revenue settlements for the districts comprised in the Bombay Presidency, including Sind. (Bombay 1899-1906.) pp. 83, iii, 95.

List of proceedings etc., Bombay 1702-1900, preserved in the Record department of the India Office. 1902. pp. v, 166.

Press list of ancient documents preserved in the Bombay record office. From 1646-1760. Bombay: 1904-1932.

The Blue Book quarterly . . . A review of the publications of the government of Bombay. 1914-1916.

Kind Risley, A. F. *A handbook of the Bombay government records*. Bombay: 1921. pp. iii, vi, 1,000.

Marathi visvakośa paricay granth. Edited by L. B. Joshi and others. Bombay: State Board for Literature and Culture, 1965. pp. 21. Source book on Marathi encyclopaedias.

Priyolkar, A. K. *Marathi dolamudritim*. Bombay: Marathi Samsodhan Mandal, 1966. pp. 20. Bibliography of rare Marathi works.

Ranade, M. S., ed. *Prayogaksam Marathi nātakem—varnanatmak suci*.

Nagpur: Vidarbha Sahitya Sangh, 1962. pp. 502. Bibliography of Marathi stageable plays.

Kharbas, Datta Shankarras. *Maharashtra and the Marathas; their history and culture. A bibliographic guide to Western language materials.* Boston, Mass.: 1975. pp. xxi, 642.

Reference books

Bhende, U. K. *Padachhaya.* Poona: Isavasya Prakashan, 1967. pp. 198. Biographical sketches of famous Indians, chiefly Maharashtrians.

Khanolkar, G. D. *Arvacin Marathi vamgmaya-sevak.* Bombay: Swastic Publishing House, 1930-62. 5 vols. Biographical dictionary of modern Marathi authors.

Representative men of the Bombay Presidency: a collection of biographical sketches, with portraits of the princes, chiefs, philanthropists, statesmen and other leading residents of the Presidency. 2nd ed. Bombay: C. B. Burrows, 1900. pp. 229.

Holmes, W. R. and Rajagopalan, S. *Research facilities in Bombay, Calcutta and Madras.* Delhi: Graphic Aids, 1968. pp. 167. A useful guide for scholars.

Maharashtriya jñānkosa. Edited by S. V. Ketkar. Nagpur: Maharashtra Jnankosa Mandal, 1920-27. 23 vols.

Sulabh visvakosa. Edited by Y. T. Date and Chinta Mani Karve. Poona: Prasad Prakashan, 1949-51. 6 vols.

Ballhatchet, Kenneth. *Social policy and social change in Western India, 1817-1830.* London: Oxford University Press, 1957. pp. vii, 335. London Oriental series 5. A very useful book on the social and cultural history of the period. Contains a useful bibliography.

Bombay, Presidency. Department of Land Records and Agriculture. *Statistical atlas of the Bombay Presidency.* 3rd ed. Bombay: Government Press, 1925. pp. 194.

Bombay. Department of Land Records and Agriculture. *Statistical atlas of Bombay state.* Rev. ed. Bombay: Bureau of Economics and Statistics, 1950. pp. 228.

Bombay. Bureau of Economics and Statistics. *Guide to current official statistics.* Bombay: 1955-.

———. *Handbook of basic statistics.* Bombay: 1961-. Annual.

———. *Statistical abstract.* Bombay: 1951-.

Yearbook. Maharashtra, 1970. Bombay: Director of Publicity, Government of Maharashtra, 1971-. Gives information about economic, social, cultural and political aspects of Maharashtra.

MANIPUR

Capital: Imphal

Area in square miles: 8,628

Population: 1,072,753

Principal language: Manipuri

The fully fledged state of Manipur was inaugurated on 21st January 1972 as a result of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act 1971. Previously it was a Union territory.

Bibliography

Manipuri Sahitya Parishad. *Catalogue of Manipuri books, 1891-1969*. Imphal: 1970. pp. 51. Lists about 1,100 titles classified into broad divisions.

Reference books

Manipur. Department of Statistics. *Statistical abstract of Manipur*. Manipur: 1960-. Annual.

— . *Manipur at a glance*. Manipur: 1962-. Annual.

MEGHALAYA

Capital: Shillong

Area in square miles: 8,666

Population: 1,011,699

Languages: Khasi, Jaintia and Garo

On 2nd April 1970 Meghalaya state was created within the state of Assam; it comprises United Khasi-Jaintia hills district, and the Garo hills district. It became a fully fledged state on 21st January 1972 as a result of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act 1971.

MIZORAM

Headquarters: Aizawl

Population: 332,390

Principal languages: Mizo and English

Parliament passed the North-Eastern (Reorganisation) Act in 1971, converting Mizo district of Assam into a Union territory under a Lieutenant-Governor. The new territory was inaugurated on 21st January 1972.

MYSORE

Capital: Bangalore

Area in square miles: 74,210

Population: 29,299,014

Principal language: Kannada

Universities: Mysore, Karnatak (Dharwar), Bangalore, Agricultural Science (Hebbal)

Main cities: Bangalore, Mysore, Hubli-Dharwar, Mangalore, Kolar Gold Fields, Belgaum, Gulbarga, Bellary, Bijapur, Devangere.

Bibliographies

- Deshpande, K. S. *A select list of Kannada books, 1824-1956*. Dharwar: Karnatak University, 1956. pp. 54. Lists 1,000 books featured in an exhibition in 1955.
- Gupta, K. Balasundara. *Cumulative author article index to the half yearly journals of the Mysore University 1917-60, with subject index*. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1961. pp. 38.
- Havanur, Srinivasa, ed. *Govind Pai Vangmayadarshan*. Mysore: Gita Book House, 1966. pp. 188.
- . *Ondu savira Kannada pusta kagalu*. Kumata: Gramajivan Karyalaya, 1961. Lists 1,000 selected books in Kannada. Works in English on Kannada and Karnataka are also included.
- Mysore. University of Mysore. *Retrospective bibliography of Kannada publications*. [To be issued in 5 vols.] Vol. 1 Science; Vol. 2 Generalia; Vol. 3 & 4 Literature; Vol. 5 Social sciences. (Vols. 1 and 2 are out.)
- Radhakrishna, B. P. *Bibliography of Mysore geology*. Bangalore: Mysore Geological Association, 1955.
- Sastry, T. V. Venkatachala. *A bibliography of Karnataka studies*. Compiled by T. V. Venkatachala Sastry and C. R. Leela Subramanyam. Mysore: University of Mysore, 1972. Vol. 1. [To be completed in 2/3 volumes.] Includes a comprehensive list of articles published in scholarly journals and commemoration volumes.
- Shri Shankara. *Karnatak Pusthaka Bhandar*. Dharwar. List of books which are difficult to obtain.
- Tamil Nadu. Archives. *Classified catalogue of books registered from 1921-25 at the registrar of books*. Madras: Director Stationery and print, 1971. pp. x, 560.

Reference books

- Hegade, N. K. *Uttara Kannada jilheya granthakaru Kasaragodu Sahitya Sangha Janata Vidyalaya, 1969*. pp. 502. Biographical dictionary of North Kanara district writers of Kannada.
- Narasimhachar, R. *Karnataka Kani charite*. 3 vols. Biographies of Karnatak poets.
- Holmes, W. R. and Rajagopalan, S. *Research facilities in Bangalore, Mysore, Ahmedabad*. Delhi: Graphic Aids, 1969. pp. 71.
- Jñāna gangotri*. (Junior encyclopaedia.) Bangalore: Karnatak Cooperative Publishing House, 1970. 7 vols.
- Kannada viśvakośa*. Mysore: Institute of Kannada studies, University of Mysore, 1969-. Vol. 1. [To be completed in 14 vols.]
- Mysore, Directorate of Statistics. *Quarterly bulletin of statistics*. Bangalore: 1958-
- . *Statistical abstract*. Bangalore, 1959/60. Annual.
- . *Statistical bulletin*. Bangalore: 1955-. Annual.
- Directory of large and medium industries in Mysore state*. Bangalore: Depart-

ment of Industries and Commerce, Government of Mysore, 1970-. Irregular.

Bangalore industrial directory. 1970-. (Supersedes *Directory of registered small scale industries in Mysore State* and *Directory of large and medium industries in Mysore State*.)

Mysore. Department of Industries and Commerce and Mysore Chamber of Commerce. *Mysore industrial directory*. Mysore: 1971-. Detailed information on industries giving name, location, year of establishment, products and production figures in Mysore state.

Mysore State directory, compiled by T. Parthasarathi. Bangalore: the Compiler, 1963. pp. 752.

NAGALAND

Capital: Kohima

Area in square miles: 6,366

Population: 516,449

Districts: Kohima, Mokochung and Tuensang

Nagas are divided into 15-20 main tribal groups and speak many languages and dialects. Nagas also live in Manipur and NEFA. The majority of the people are Christian, and it is the only state with a Christian majority in India. The Assamese language is the means of communication within different tribes, as they speak different languages.

Reference book

Nagaland. Department of Economics and Statistics. *Statistical handbook of Nagaland*. Kohima: 1965-. Annual.

ORISSA

Capital: Bhubaneswar

Area in square miles: 60,164

Population: 21,944,615

Principal language: Oriya

Universities: Orissa University of Agriculture and Technology, Utkal (Bhubaneswar) Main cities: Cuttack, Rourkela, Berhampur, Puri, Smbalpur, Bhubaneswar.

Bibliographies

De, Sushil Chandra. *Descriptive catalogue of the copper-plate inscriptions of Orissa*. Bhubaneswar: Superintendent, Research & Museum, 1962. pp. 152. Deals with the inscriptions of the kings of the early dynasties of Kalinga and Utkala, like the Marathas, Vaishithas, Vighrahas, Manas, Dattas, Sailodbhavas and the early Gangas of Kalinga, including the Svetaka branch.

Orissa. *Catalogue of publications*. Cuttack: Government of Orissa, 1938, 1940.

Reference books

Jñānamandala. (Popular encyclopaedia in Oriya.) Cuttack: Jñānamandala Prakāshani, 1960-. Vols. 1-12 out. (To be complete in 60 vols.) [Very comprehensive when completed.]

Orissa. Bureau of Statistics and Economics. *Quarterly bulletin of statistics*. Bhubaneswar: 1949-

———. *Statistical abstract of Orissa*. 1952-. Annual.

———. *Statistical outlines of Orissa*. 1956-. Annual.

Orissa. Directorate of Industries. *Directory of industries in Orissa*. Cuttack: 1967-. Annual.

PANJAB

Capital: Chandigarh

Area in square miles: 21,630

Population in 1966: 13,351,060

Principal language: Panjabi

Universities: Panjab (Chandigarh), Panjabi (Patiala), Panjabi Agriculture (Ludhiana), Guru Nanak (Amritsar).

Main cities: Amritsar, Jullundur, Ludhiana, Patiala, Ferozepur, Jagadhari.

Bibliographies

Asiatic Society, Calcutta. Index to *Punjab Notes and Queries*, vols. 1-3; *Indian Notes and Queries*, vol. 4; *North Indian Notes and Queries*, vols. 1-5; In: *Journal of the Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, vol. 4, extra no. 1908.

Barrier, Norman Gerald. *The Punjab in nineteenth century tracts: an introduction to the pamphlet collections in the British Museum and India Office*. East Lansing, Michigan: Research Committee on the Punjab, 1969. pp. 76. Surveys the history, organization, and scope of two large tract collections of English, and Hindi, Panjabi and Urdu pamphlets in these two libraries. Also lists English and vernacular tracts.

Barrier, Norman Gerald. *Punjab history in printed British documents: a bibliographic guide to parliamentary papers and select non-serial publications, 1843-1947*. Columbia: University of Missouri, 1969. pp. 108.

———. *Punjab press 1880-1905*. Asian studies centre, summer, 1970. pp. 201. South Asian series no. 14. Research series on the Punjab no. 2. Provides information on Punjab newspapers from 1880-1905. 419 papers are entered in alphabetical order.

———. *Sikhs and their literature; a guide to tracts, books and periodicals 1849-1919*. Delhi: Manohar Book Service, 1970. pp. xiv, 153. Has been

designed to facilitate research on neglected phases of Sikh history. It surveys vernacular and English language literature on and by the Sikhs.

Chief Khalsa Diwan Education Committee. *Punjabi pustakan di suci patar*. Amritsar: 1935. pp. 117.

Fazal, Cyril P. K. *Bibliography of economic literature relating to Punjab*. Lahore: Punjab Board of Economic Enquiry, 1941. pp. viii, 112.

—. *A guide to Punjab government reports and statistics*. Lahore: Board of Economic Enquiry, 1939. pp. 256.

Ganda Singh. *Bibliography of the Punjab*. Patiala: Punjabi University, 1966. pp. 246. A comprehensive bibliography containing periodicals, manuscripts and books in English, Persian, Urdu, Panjabi, Hindi, Marathi, Sanskrit, Gujarati and Bengali.

Ganda Singh. *Bibliography of the Patiala and East Panjab Union*. Patiala: Directorate of Archives, Pepsu, 1954. pp. 48.

—. *A select bibliography of the Sikhs and Sikhism*. Amritsar: Sikh Prabandhik Committee, 1956. pp. 43.

Panjab. *General catalogue of the Punjab government priced publications*. Chandigarh: Controller of Printing and Stationery, 1964. pp. 38.

Handa, Chitranjan Das. *Punjab government publications after 1947: a descriptive bibliography*. Chandigarh: Punjab University, 1963. pp. 38.

Harcharan Singh and G. S. Sandhu. *Bibliography of the entomological work conducted in the Punjab*. Ludhiana: Punjab Agriculture University, 1969.

Ikram Ali Malik. *Bibliography of the Punjab and its dependencies, 1849-1910*. Research Society of Pakistan. Lahore: University of the Punjab, 1968. pp. ii, 309. A very useful bibliography containing the books, reports, selections from the records, manuscripts, articles and theses.

Jadunath Sarkar. 'Bibliography of Sikh history.' *Modern Review*, 1907.

Kohli, Sita Ram. *Catalogue of Khalsa darbar records*. Lahore: 1919-1927. pp. v, 158, v, 315.

Nigher, G. H. *Social customs and manners in Punjab: a descriptive bibliography*. Chandigarh: Punjab University, 1963. pp. 101.

Panjab government publications. General catalogue. 1941, 1949, 1952, 1959.

Panjab. Bhasha Vibhag. *Panjabi prakāshām di sūci*. Bibliography of Punjabi publication to 1968. Patiala: Bhasha Vibhag, 1971. 2 vols.

Patiala. Punjab Library Association. *Some significant books on the Punjab: a bibliography*. Patiala: Punjab Library Association, 1971. Various paginations.

Suri, Vidya Sagar. *Some original sources of Punjab history: analytical catalogues of some outstanding Persian manuscripts and annotated translations into English of contemporary chronicles entitled Dewan Ajudhia Parshad's Waqai-i Sikhan . . . and Muhammad Naqi's Sher Singh Nama*.

Reference books

Chopra, G. L. *Chiefs and families of note in the Punjab*. Revised and corrected up to 1 July 1939. Lahore: Superintendent, Government Printing, 1940. 2 vols.

- Panjab Legislative Council. *Who's Who, 1961-*. Chandigarh: Legislative Council, 1961-.
- Rama Krishna, Lajwanti. *Panjabi Sufi poets, A.D. 1460-1900*. New Delhi: Ashajanak Publications, 1973. pp. xi, 162.
- Sen, N. B. *Punjab's eminent Hindus, being biographical sketches of twenty Hindu ministers, judges, politicians, educationists and legislators . . .* 2nd ed. Lahore: New Book Society, 1944. pp. 333.
- Panjab. Economic and Statistical Organisation. *Compendium of the evaluation studies in Punjab, 1964/65 to 1970/71*. Chandigarh: 1972. pp. 244.
- Rose, Horace A. *A glossary of the tribes and castes of the Punjab and the North-west frontier province*. Lahore: Superintendent of Government printing, 1911-1919. 3 vols.
- Punjab. Economics and Statistical Organisation. *Statistical abstract of Punjab*. Chandigarh: 1957-. Annual. Bilingual, Panjabi and English since 1969 issue.

PONDICHERRY (UNION TERRITORY)

Capital: Pondicherry

Area in square miles: 185

Population: 471,707

Principal languages, French and Tamil

With the agreement of the government of France, the government of India took over on 1 November 1954 the administration of the territories formerly known as the French establishment in India. Under the provision of the government of Union Territories Act of 1963, there is now a Council of Ministers, including the Chief Minister, with a Lieutenant Governor at the head. Pondicherry consists of Korikal and dependent districts; Yanam with the adjoining territory; the town of Mahe and the dependent territory of Naluthana containing four villages.

Reference books

- Pondicherry. Bureau of Statistics and Evaluation. *Abstract of statistics*. Pondicherry: 1958-. Annual.
- . *Handbook of statistics*. Pondicherry: 1962-. Annual.

RAJASTHAN

Capital: Jaipur

Area in square miles: 132,152

Population: 25,765,806

Principal languages: Rajasthani and Hindi

Universities: Rajasthan, Jaipur, Jodhpur and Udaipur

Main cities: Jaipur, Ajmer, Jodhpur, Bikaner, Kotah, Udaipur, Alwar, Ganganagar.

Bibliographies

Saran, R., ed. *Descriptive catalogue of non-Persian sources of medieval Indian history; covering Rajasthan and adjacent regions*. Bombay: Asia, 1965. pp. 235. Lists 250 manuscripts bearing on the history of Rajasthan, Gujarat and Malwa from the 12th to the 18th century.

Sekhavata, S. *Rājasthāni sāhitya aur itihās ke śodh-sambandhi prakrit granthom ki sūci*. Jodhpur: Rajasthan Soddh Sansthan, 1969. pp. 29. A bibliography of Rajasthan literature and history.

Sharma, G. N. *Bibliography of medieval Rajasthan: social culture*. Agra: Agarwal, 1965. pp. viii, 96. The sources listed are: inscriptions, unpublished documents, letters, Persian histories, sculptures, manuscripts, paintings, and modern works in English. Most of the sources are in Indian languages.

Reference books

Saraswatt, G., ed. *Rajasthan education directory*. Jaipur: the Editor, 1969. pp. 399.

Mandhana, B. L. *16 years Rajasthan reference digest, 1950-1965, with comparative tables*. Jodhpur: Rajasthan Law Weekly Publ., 1967. pp. 988.

Rajasthan. Directorate of Economics and Statistics. *Basic statistics*. Jaipur: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, 1956-. Annual.

Rajasthan. Directorate of Economics and Statistics. *Statistical abstract*. Jaipur: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, 1958-. Annual.

Rajasthan. Directorate of Economics and Statistics. *Statistical atlas*. Jaipur: Directorate of Economics and Statistics, 1959-. Triennial.

Directory of small manufacturing units in Rajasthan. Jaipur: Directorate of Industries and Civil Supplies, 1966-. Irregular.

Rajasthan yearbook and Who's Who. Jaipur: Samriddhi Publications, 1965-. Arranged under 23 main headings. Separate statistical and directory section. Detailed contents. No index.

TAMIL NADU

Capital: Madras

Area in square miles: 50,331

Population: 41,199,168

Principal language: Tamil

Universities: Madras, Madurai, Annamalai

Main cities: Madras, Madurai, Coimbatore, Tiruchirapalli, Salem, Palyam Kottai, Tuticorn, Vellore, Kurichi, Thanjavur, Nagercoil.

Bibliographies

Andronev, Mikhail Sergeevich. *Materials for a bibliography of Dravidian linguistics*. (Reprinted, with additions, from *Tamil culture*, vol. 11, no. 1.

- International Association of Tamil research series.) Kuala Lumpur: Dept. of Indian Studies, Univ. of Malay, 1966.
- Barnett, L. D. *Catalogue of Saurashtra books in the library of the British Museum*. London: Trustees of the British Museum, 1960. pp. 12. A catalogue of 19 books in Tamil, Telugu and Nagari scripts, with an index of titles.
- Hockings, Paul. 'A bibliography of studies on the Nilgiri hills of Madras. In *Bulletin of the Deccan College Research Institute* Vol. XXVI, 1965-66; Part I and II. Deccan College, Poona: 1966-7. pp. 116. The bibliography contains 1,162 entries, and covers Nilgiri life for the historian, geographer, the physical and cultural anthropologist, and the natural scientist. The items are classified into 9 subject categories. Publications and MSS in vernacular languages are not included.
- Index des mots de la littérature tamoule ancienne*. Pondicherry: 1967. Vol. I (Publications de l'Institut Français d'Indologie, no. 37.). Index of words in Tamil classics of the Sangam period, 3rd century A.D. given in French.
- Classified catalogue of the Public reference library, consisting of books registered from 1867 to 1889 at the office of the Registrar of Books*. Madras: 1894. pp. iii, 466.
- Madras Record Office. *Collected catalogue of books registered at the office of the Registrar of Books*. From 1890 to 1900 (1962). pp. viii, 220; from 1901 to 1910 (1964). pp. x, 378; from 1911 to 1915 (1965). pp. 419; from 1916 to 1920 (1966). pp. x, 339.
- Murdoch, John. comp. *Classified catalogue of Tamil printed books*. Reprinted with a number of appendices and supplements. Madras: Tamil Development and Research Council, Govt. of Tamilnadu, 1968. pp. 537. First publ. 1865.
- Sanmukhan, M. *Tamil nul vivara attavanai* (Madras State Tamil bibliography). 1867-1900, ed. by V. Kannayyan. Madras: Tamil Development and Research Council, 1962-.
- Subrahmanian, Nainar. *Pre-Pallavan Tamil index. Index of historical material in pre-Pallavan Tamil literature*. Madras: Univ. of Madras, 1966. pp. xx, 823, ii. Index of names, events, institutions etc. occurring in some 41 Tamil classical texts.
- Taylor, William. *Examination and analysis of the Mackenzie manuscripts deposited in the Madras College Library*. Calcutta: 1838. pp. ii, 144.
- Taylor, William. *Oriental historical manuscripts in the Tamil language* (chiefly bearing upon the history of the Kingdom of Madura) translated with annotations. 2 vols.
- Wilson, H. H. *Mackenzie collection. A descriptive catalogue of the oriental manuscripts and other articles . . . illustrative of the south of India: collected by the late Lieut.-Col. Colin Mackenzie*. Madras: 1882. pp. xviii, 636. Second edition, Calcutta: 1928. pp. ii, clvii, 357 and iv, 149, cclxx, xiv.
- Thani Nayagam, Xavier S. *A reference guide to Tamil studies; books*. Kuala Lumpur: Univ. of Malaya Press, 1966. pp. viii, 122. Guide for students about the books available in some of the Western languages on Tamil studies.
- Willetts, William Y. *An illustrated annotated annual bibliography of Mahabalipuram on the Coromandel coast of India, 1582-1962*. Kuala Lumpur: Department of Indian Studies, Univ. of Malaya, 1966. pp. 69.

Reference books

- Balasubrahmanya Mutaliar, M. *Canka nurpulavarkal peyar akarati*. Madras: Saivasiddhanta, 1934. pp. 53. [Dictionary of Sangam poets.]
- Kantayya Pillai, N. C. *Tamiz pulavar akarati*. Madras: Teachers Publishing House, 1952. pp. 442. Dictionary of Tamil poets.
- Paramesvara Pillai, Govinda. *Representative men of Southern India*. Madras: Price Current Press, 1896. pp. 213.
- Perumal, T. B. *Ninaivil nirpavarkal*. Madras: Vairam Publications, 1970. pp. 120. [Biographies of Tamil writers and social reformers.]
- Ramasvami, S. A. S. *Tamilppulavar varicai*. Madras: Saivasiddhanta Publishing House, 1960-. Vol. 1-27 out. Biographies of Tamil authors and poets until 1966.
- Who's Who in Madras, 1934*. Cochin: Pearl Press, 1936.
- National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi. *Economic atlas of Madras state*. Gives natural and industrial resources. Contains 55 maps.
- Pillay, Kolappa Kanakasabhapathi. *History of higher education in South India*, by K. K. Pillay. Madras: Associated Printers, 1957-. Illus. Published in celebration of the centenary of the University of Madras. Includes bibliographical references. Contents: vol. 1. University of Madras, 1857-1957. (i) Universities and colleges—India—history; (ii) Madras University—history.
- Kalaikkalanchiyam*. Edited by Periyaswami Turan and others. Madras: Tamil Valarccik Kazakam, 1954-68. 10 vols.
- Narasimha Acharya, K. N. *Atlas of the Madras Presidency*, compiled under the superintendence of K. N. Narasimha Acharya, and published under the direction of L. G. B. Firth. Rev. Madras: Helio-zincographed at the Central Survey Office, 1932, i.e. 1933.
- Madras Presidency. *Handbook of information on the administration of the Presidency of Madras*. Madras: Superintendent, Govt. Press, 1939. pp. 252.
- Madras Presidency. *Manual of the administration of the Madras Presidency*. Madras: E. Keys, 1885-1893. 3 vols.
- Macartney, George (Earl). *The private correspondence of Lord Macartney, Governor of Madras, 1781-85*. London: Offices of the Royal Historical Society, 1950. pp. 236.
- Madras Presidency. *Records of Fort St. George. Despatches from England, 1670-*. Superintendent, Government Press, 1911-.
- Madras Presidency. *Records of Fort St. George. Despatches to England 1694-*. Superintendent, Government Press, 1919-.
- Record Office. *Calendar of the Madras records, 1704-44*. Ed by Henry Herbert Dodwell. Madras: Madras Government Press, 1917. pp. 550.
- Record Office. *Calendar of the Madras despatches, 1744-1765*. Ed. by Henry Herbert Dodwell. Madras: Madras Government Press, 1920-30. 2 vols.
- Madras Presidency. *Selections from the records of the Madras government. Dutch records ...* Madras: Printed by the Superintendent, Govt. Press, 1908-11. 15 volumes.

Tamil Nadu. Dept. of Statistics. *Annual statistical abstract for Tamil Nadu*. Madras: 1954-55.

Tamil Nadu. Dept. of Statistics. *Quarterly abstract of statistics for Tamil Nadu*. Madras: 1956-.

Statistical handbook of Tamil Nadu. Madras.

Madras Presidency. *A statistical atlas of the Madras Presidency*. Madras: Superintendent, Govt. Press, 1924. pp. 760.

Coimbatore guide and directory. Coimbatore: The Popular Hindustan Publ., 1954-.

Madras film directory. Madras: V. Rama Rao, 1960-. Annual.

Tamil Nadu. Dept. of Industries and Commerce. *Directory of large scale industrial undertakings in Tamil Nadu*. Madras: 1970-.

Directory of small scale industrial units in Madras state. Madras: 1970-. Irregular.

Tamil Nadu. Legislature. Legislative Council. *Who is Who*. Madras.

TRIPURA

Capital: Agartala

Area in square miles: 4,036

Population: 1,556,432

Languages: Bengali and Tripuri

Tripura is an ancient princely hill state lying to the south-west of Assam and protruding into Bangladesh. It is very rich in forest and mineral resources. The Union territory of Tripura was governed by a Council of Ministers with a Chief Minister, under a Chief Commissioner. The new state of Tripura was inaugurated on 21 January 1972 as a result of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act 1971.

Bibliography

Bhattacharya, K. K., comp. *Tripura: a select and annotated bibliography on Tripura*. Agartala: Tripura Library Association, 1970. pp. xii, 33.

Reference books

Tripura. Statistical Department. *Statistical abstract*. Tripura: 1959- Annual.

Tripura. Statistical Department. *Statistical outline*. Tripura: 1959- Annual.

UTTAR PRADESH

Capital: Lucknow

Area in square miles: 113,454

Population: 88,341,144

Principal language: Hindi

Universities: Lucknow, Allahabad, Agra, Aligarh, Kanpur, Varanasi Sanskrit, Vishwavidyala, Gorakhpur, Roorkee, Meerut, Banaras Hindu, U.P. Agricultural (Varanasi), Pant Nagar (Nainital).

Main cities: Kanpur, Lucknow, Agra, Varanasi, Allahabad, Meerut, Bareilly, Moradabad, Saharanpur, Mirzapur.

Bibliographies

Chaturvedi, Jawaharlal. *Braj-bhāsā riti sāstra granth-kosa*. Allahabad: Hindi Sahitya Samelan, 1965. pp. 212. List of works in Braj dialect of Hindi.

Gupta, Mataprasad. *Hindi pustak sāhitya, 1867-1942*. Allahabad: Hindustani Academy, 1945. pp. 431. Bibliography of Hindi books published during 1867-1942.

Krishnacharya. *Hindi ke admūdrīt granth, 1801-1870*. Varanasi: Bharatiya Gyanpith Prakashan, 1966. Lists 965 Hindi printed books from 1801-1870. The bibliography is divided into three epochs; Luluji period, Missionary period, and Shiva Prasad period. In each epoch entries are arranged chronologically with short annotation and location of books. Introductory notes on early printing in Europe and India.

Krishnacharya. *Hindi natya sahitya granthaputi, 1863-1965*. Calcutta: Anamika, 1966. pp. 398. Bibliography of Hindi dramas published during 1863-1965, together with Hindi translations of notable Western plays.

Mahajan, Yashpal, and Mahajan, Krishna. *Brihad Hindi granth suci*. Delhi: Bharatiya Granth Niketan, 1965. pp. 584. Lists 24,000 books in Hindi language until 1964. Author and title index.

Muhammad Khaliq, comp. *Annotated bibliography of Hindi and Urdu dramas*. New Delhi: Jamia Millia Islamia, 1959. pp. 61.

Nagendra. *Hindi varśiki*. Varanasi, Nagari Pracharni Sabha, 1960-. Annual. A valuable source of works in the field of Hindi literature. Reviews annually selected publications in Hindi literature.

Pitambar Narain and Nair, S. Bhaskaran. *Hindi sahitya sarini or Hindi bibliography; being a universal, classified and scientifically arranged record of Hindi Books published up to the end of 1964*. Hoshiarpur: Visvesvaranand Institute, 1971-. pp. 908. Visvesvaranand Indological series 50. Records about 40,000 Hindi books published from the earliest known period to the end of 1964, broadly classified by subject with author and title index.

Raghav, S. N. and Pandey, A. *Prakasan varśikia, 1969*. Varanasi: Sandarbh Bharati, 1971-. Annual. An annual bibliography of Hindi and Sanskrit books published in India; Government publications, text books and cheap notes are not included. Arranged under author, title and subject.

Rai, Gopal. *Hindi upanyās kośa*. Patna Granth Niketan, 1968-. Vols. 1-2. To be complete in 4 vols. Bibliography of Hindi novels. Both volumes cover the period from 1800 to 1936. Works of important authors are described in great detail. Author, title and chronological index.

Sharma, Nalinilochan, ed. *Lok sāhitya—akar sāhitya sūci*. Patna: Bihar Rashtrabhasha Parishad, 1959. pp. 38. Bibliography of works in Hindi folk literature.

Udaibhanu Singh. *Hindi ke swikrit śodh prabandh*. Delhi: National Publishing House, 1963. pp. 542. (First published 1959.) A bibliography of about 529 theses accepted in Indian and foreign universities for Ph.D. and D. Litt. degrees from 1911–1963, in the field of Hindi literature; includes Hindi, English and other languages. Entries are arranged chronologically.

United Provinces. *Statement of particulars regarding books, maps and periodicals published in the North-Western Provinces (and Oudh; in the United Provinces; in the Uttar Pradesh)* and registered under Act XXV of 1867. Allahabad: 1867–. (1867–1952 in progress).

Uttar Pradesh. *Catalogue of Publications issued by the government of Uttar Pradesh*. Allahabad: 1955. pp. x, 215. Another edition, 1956. pp. xiv 211.

Reference books

Tandon, Prem Narain, ed. *Hindi sevisamsār*. Lucknow: Hindi Semisamsar Karyalaya, 1963–65. 2 vols. Vol. 1 gives biographies of 2,749 living authors, together with their works: supplementary biographies in appendix 1–4: alphabetical index. Vol. 2 is a directory of 419 institutions and libraries connected with Hindi: also gives a list of 401 Hindi publishers and 1,886 Hindi periodicals.

Jafar, S. M. *Research facilities in Uttar Pradesh*. Gurgaon: Indian Documentation service, 1971. pp. 220. Lists about 178 institutions, including Universities, Post-graduate Colleges, research institutions.

Hindi viśvakośa. Edited by Nagendra Nath Basu. Calcutta: Visvakosa Press, 1916. 24 vols. Hindi translation of Bengali viśvakośa with some additions and changes.

Sachitra viśvakośa. Delhi: Rajpal and Sons, 1967. 10 vols. Beautifully illustrated encyclopaedia based on 'Golden Book Encyclopaedia'. Each volume covers a broad subject area like history, literature etc. Very useful for students.

Hindi viśvakośa. Varanasi: Nagari Pracharni Sabha, 1960–71. 12 vols. The major Hindi encyclopaedia. There are more articles on British and American topics than of Indian. Compared to other language encyclopaedias it is not very good.

Forrest, George W. *Selections from the letters, despatches and other state papers preserved in the military department of the Government of India 1857–58*. Calcutta: Military Department Press, 1902. Vols. 1 and 2, Lucknow and Cawnpore. Source material on Indian Mutiny papers.

WEST BENGAL

Capital: Calcutta

Area in square miles: 33,829

Population: 44,312,011

Principal language: Bengali

Universities: Calcutta, Visva Bharati (Santiniketan), Jadavpur (Calcutta), Burdwan (Kalyani), North Bengal (Siliguri), Rabindra Bharati (Calcutta).

Main cities: Calcutta, Howrah, South Suburban, Asansal, Bhatpara, Kharagpur, Bally, Kamarhati, S. Dum Dum, Burdwan, Baranagore, Panihati, Serampore.

In West Bengal, after the reorganisation of states, there are as many as 41 tribes. The dominant tribe is the Santhals, followed by the Oraons and the Hundas.

Bibliographies

Bibliography of Bengal. Being part of the medico-topographical history of the province. pp. ii, 27. Issued for the guidance of medical officers who are preparing the district histories.

Bibliography of Bengal records, 1756–1858. List of records of the Government of Bengal printed and published by the Bengal record room, or otherwise with official sanction. Calcutta: Record Room, 1924. pp. ii, 9.

Catalogue of the publications of the Government of Bengal. Calcutta: 1912. pp. 58.

Bengal Record Room. *Bibliography of Bengal records 1632–1858. List of English records relating to the Company's administration in Bengal which can be consulted in print.* 2nd ed. Compiled by Bengal Record Room, 1925. Calcutta: 1925. pp. vi, 15.

—. *Press list of ancient documents preserved in the Secretariat Record Room of the Government of Bengal.* (Series III, Controlling Committee of Commerce.) Vol. I, 28 March 1771 to 20 November 1773.

—. *Press list of ancient documents preserved in the Secretariat Record Room of the Government of Bengal.* (Series III, Board of Trade.) Vol. II, 24 November 1774 to 17 December 1776.

—. *Press list of ancient documents preserved in the Secretariat Record Room of the Government of Bengal, Intermediate Revenue Authorities.* (Series II, Comptrolling Council of Revenue, Patna.) Vol. I, 1 March 1765 to 23 December 1773. (And Series II, Comptrolling Council of Revenue, Murshidabad. Vol. II, 1769–74.) 2 vols. 1917–18.

—. *Press list of ancient documents relating to the Governor-General of Bengal in Council preserved in the Secretariat Record Room of the Government of Bengal.* Series I: Revenue Department, Vol. VII, 2 January to 29 December 1778, and Vol. VIII, 5 January to 20 February 1781. 2 vols. 1931–37.

—. *Press list of ancient documents preserved in the Secretariat Record Room of the Government of Bengal.* Revenue Department. Vols. 1–5, and supplementary volume, 1915–1919.

Dani, Ahmad Hasan. 'Bibliography of the Muslim inscriptions of Bengal down to A.D. 1538'. pp. ix, 147. *The Journal of the Asiatic Society of Pakistan.* Vol. II, (Appendix).

Gaudari, Édmond. *Catalogue des manuscrits des anciens archives de l'Inde française.* Tome iii. Chandernagor et les loges du Bengale, 1730–1815. Pondicherry: Société de l'histoire de l'Inde française, 1933. pp. iii, 423, xxvii.

Long, James. *A descriptive catalogue of Bengali works.* Calcutta: Sanders, 1855. pp. 108. Classified list of 1,400 Bengali books and pamphlets published

from 1795 to 1855 with occasional notes of the subjects, price and where printed.

—. *Returns relating to native printing presses and publications in Bengal . . . and a catalogue of Bengali newspapers and periodicals which were issued from the press, from the year 1818 to 1855*. Calcutta: 1855.

McLean. *Catalogue of the Bengal Secretariat library*. Calcutta: 1895. pp. v, 516, vii, xlvii.

—. 8th ed. by Kall Prosunno Banerjee, 1901.

Page, Sutton. *A bibliography for missionaries and others living in Bengal*. Calcutta: 1920. ff. ii, pp. 48.

Sarkar, Indira. *Social thought in Bengal, 1757–1947; a bibliography of Bengali men and women of letters*. Calcutta: Cal. Book Agency, 1949. pp. xv, 109, ix. A chronological list of Bengali authors. Gives also English translation of titles.

Reference books

Ghosh, A. *Mahājinan*. Calcutta: Mohan Library, 1968. Biography of Hindu religious leaders from Bengal. In Bengali.

Mukhopadhyay, Harimohan. *Bangabhāsar lekhak*. Calcutta: Natabehari Rai, 1904. pp. 1,008. Useful for biographies of old Bengali writers.

Mukherji, Jagmohan. *Bengali literature in English: a bibliography*. Calcutta: S. C. Sarkar, 1970. A bibliography of English translations from Bengali literature printed and published in book form until December 1969. About 200 authors are listed alphabetically.

Sahitya Sadhak Charitmala. Calcutta: Bangiya Sahitya Parishad, 1938–1950. 8 vols. A general biographical dictionary in Bengali. Hundreds of Bengali authors are included.

Sarkar, Sudhirchandra. *Jibani abhidhan*. Calcutta: M. C. Sarkar, 1967. pp. 265. Biographical sketches of famous Indians, chiefly from Bengal.

West Bengal. Directorate of National Employment Services. *Handbook on training facilities in West Bengal*. Calcutta: 1962–. Gives information on courses of study and employment opportunities in the region.

The Encyclopaedia of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa. Madras: Indian Encyclopaedias Publishing, 1924–25. pp. 320.

Viśva-kośa. Edited by Nagendranath Basu. Calcutta: Visvakosa Press, 1886–1911. 23 vols. Very useful for humanities and Indological topics.

Ray, A. C. *Calcutta atlas and guide*. [Folding map]. Calcutta: 1965. pp. viii, 381.

Rennell's atlas of Bengal. Dehra Dun: Survey of India, 1778–80. 24 sheets.

Diehl, Katharine Smith. *Primary sources for 16th-19th century studies in Bengal, Orissa and Bihar libraries; seminar papers*. Edited by K. S. Diehl. Calcutta: American Inst. of Indian Studies, Calcutta Center, 1971. pp. 280. Includes printed and manuscript sources.

Hill, Samuel Charles. *Bengal in 1756–7. A selection of public and private papers dealing with the affairs of the British in Bengal during the reign of*

Siraj-Uddaula. London: J. Murray, 1905. 3 vols. A source book on the period.

Majumdar, Purna Chandra. *The Musnud of Murshidabad, 1704-1904. Being a synopsis of the history of Murshidabad for the last two centuries, to which are appended notes of places and objects of interest*. Murshidabad: Saroda Ray, 1905. pp. xvii, 322.

Notes

¹ *India: a reference annual*, 1973, pp. 73-4

PAKISTAN

Qazi Mahmudul Haq

The aim of this chapter is to enable interested researchers and librarians to ascertain readily what bibliographical tools are available to facilitate the study of Pakistan, including pre-1972 Bangladesh. Works dealing with the latter as an independent country have been listed in a separate chapter. Most of the bibliographies listed were published in Pakistan where bibliographical and documentation services, almost non-existent at the time of independence, have made considerable advance over the last twenty years. Similarly, a majority of the items deal exclusively with Pakistan. A number of bibliographies covering both India and Pakistan, and in some cases the whole of South Asia, have been included to provide or supplement guidance in important areas. On the whole the chapter has been limited to publications that serve primarily a bibliographical function. A few exceptions in that regard were dictated by the absence of formal bibliographies. On the other hand, bibliographies that have been superseded by later or more complete compilations have been omitted.

There are 15 sections, each covering a major subject grouping. Section I includes general bibliographies, accessions lists, and regional bibliographies. Thereafter the entries have been arranged by subjects in alphabetical order. Within each section entries have been arranged in a single alphabetical sequence by authors, whether personal or corporate. The only exception to this arrangement is item no. 83, which forms volume I in a series in which items no. 84 and 85 are volumes II and III respectively.

Several general bibliographies, and a number of other items deal with more than one subject. I have, therefore, provided a detailed subject index to facilitate the task of researchers with a specific interest.

I. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND ACCESSION LISTS; REGIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

General Bibliographies:

1. Abernethy, George L. *Pakistan; a selected, annotated bibliography*. 4th edition, revised and enlarged. pp. iii, 50. Davidson: Publications Office, Davidson College, 1974. An updated version of this useful bibliography. Retains items of historical interest related to Bangladesh and to the separatist movement. Entries have been grouped under various subjects, e.g. bibliographies, books, libraries; history and archaeology; general and miscellaneous; boundaries, geography, description, travel; leaders; anthropology, sociology and social welfare; Kashmir; foreign relations; politics

and government; economics and economic planning; trade and finance; industry and labour; agriculture; education; literature, music, art, culture; religion and philosophy.

2. Ali, Shaukat, and Gable, Richard W. *Pakistan; a selected bibliography*. pp. iv, 44. Los Angeles: International Public Administration Center, School of Public Administration, University of Southern California; 1966. (International Public Administration Series No. 7). Lists English-language books and periodical literature. Entries have been classified into various subjects, including: general works; making of Pakistan; religion and the state; constitutional development; government, politics and political development; bureaucracy and administration; local government, basic democracies, and community development; economics and economic development; international relations; the Kashmir dispute; education; East Pakistan; foreign aid and technical assistance.

3. Anwar, Mumtaz A., and Tiwana, Bashir Ali. *Pakistan; a bibliography of books and articles published in the United Kingdom from 1947-64*. pp. 102. Lahore: Research Society of Pakistan, University of the Punjab, 1969. Contains references to works on Pakistan and Kashmir. In two parts, the first, covering 1947-62, compiled by Mumtaz A. Anwar, and the second, covering 1963-64, by Bashir Ali Tiwana.

4. Ghani, A. R. *Pakistan; a select bibliography*. pp. xxii, 339. Lahore: Pakistan Association for the Advancement of Science, University Institute of Chemistry, 1951. Includes approximately 9,000 references to English-language books, pamphlets and periodical articles published before and since August 1947. Entries have been arranged under eight chapter headings, namely: Making of Pakistan; geography, description and travel; natural resources; peoples of Pakistan; economy; industries; agriculture; animal husbandry.

5. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Books from Pakistan; published during the Decade of Reforms, 1958-1968*. 2nd edition. pp. xi, 159. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1968. Lists English-language books published in Pakistan during 1958-1968. Entries are classified into 30 main subjects, including: General works; agriculture; archaeology and monuments; architecture; art and painting; biographies; culture and civilization; economics; education; games and sports; geography; history; home economics; industry; Iqbal; Islam; language and literature; laws and statutes; library science; museums; philosophy, psychology; political science; population; press and journalism; public administration; religion (excluding Islam); science and technology; sociology, social research; statistics; transport and communications. A list of publishers is given at the end.

Annual supplements to the above include: *Books from Pakistan; 1969*. pp. 64. Karachi, 1969; *Books from Pakistan; 1970*. pp. 70. Karachi, 1970; *Books from Pakistan; 1971*. pp. 59. Karachi, 1971; *Books from Pakistan; 1972*. pp. 53. Karachi, 1972; *Books from Pakistan; 1973*. pp. 58. Karachi, 1973; *Books from Pakistan; 1974*. pp. 54. Karachi, 1974; *Books from Pakistan; 1975*. pp. 61. National Book Council of Pakistan: Karachi, 1975. [Every

- annual supplement has separate indexes of authors, titles, and publishers.]
6. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *English language publications from Pakistan; a guide list*. pp. xii, 242. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1967. Lists English-language works published in Pakistan since 1947. Entries are classified into 32 main subjects, including: general works; agriculture; archaeology and monuments; architecture; art and painting; biographies; business management; culture and civilization; economics; education; games and sports; geography; history; home economics; industry; Iqbal; Islam; language and literature; laws and statutes; library science; medicine and surgery; museums; philosophy; political science; population; press and journalism; public administration; religion (excluding Islam); science and technology; sociology, social research; statistics; transport and communications. A list of publishers is given at the end.
7. Karachi. Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group. *The Pakistan national bibliography; 1947-1961*. Compiled by Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973-. This retrospective compilation covers the period August 1947 to December 1961, and contains approximately 25,000 entries. It will be complete in 7 fascicules, of which the first two have already appeared, i.e. Fascicule I: General works to Islam. pp. xii, 79. Karachi, 1973; Fascicule II: Social sciences to languages. pp. 81-178. Karachi, 1975. Fascicules awaiting publication include: III: Pure sciences, technology, the arts; IV: Literature; V: Geography, biography and history; VI: Periodicals, addenda and errata; VII: Indexes (author, title and subject).
8. Pakistan. National Bibliographical Unit. *The Pakistan national bibliography; annual volume, 1962*. pp. ix, 335. Karachi: Directorate of Archives & Libraries, Government of Pakistan, 1966. Other issues include: 1963 and 1964. pp. iv, 738. Karachi, 1973; Annual volume, 1968. pp. iv, 144, Karachi, 1970; 1969. pp. iv, 131. Department of Libraries, Ministry of Education and Provincial Co-ordination, Government of Pakistan: Karachi, 1974.

Accessions Lists:

9. Pakistan. Directorate of Archives and Libraries. *Accessions list. Vol. 1, no. 1-*. Karachi: Directorate of Archives and Libraries, Government of Pakistan, January-June 1972-.
This Accessions list is a six monthly record of Pakistani publications delivered by publishers under the Copyright Ordinance at the Delivery of Books and Newspapers Branch, Liaquat Memorial Library, Karachi. Latest issue seen: Vol. IV, no. 1, January-June 1975.
10. U.S. Library of Congress. American Libraries Book Procurement Centers, Karachi-Dacca. *Accessions list, Pakistan. Vol. 1, nos. 1-6-* Karachi-Dacca, Karachi printed: American Libraries Book Procurement Centers, 1962-.
A monthly record of publications acquired by the U.S. Library of Congress American Libraries Book Procurement Centers in Karachi and Dacca.

The list is arranged by language of publication, with each language section separately alphabetized by author. Within each section commercial and government monographs are listed in a single alphabet. A cumulative list of serials appears in July. Current serial additions, and deletions are listed monthly. An annual cumulative author and subject index is included in each December issue beginning with December 1971, and quinquennial author indexes are issued at five-year intervals. The latest, covering the years 1967-1971, was issued in 1972.

(Following the establishment of Bangladesh, there is a separate Accessions list recording the Bangladeshi publications acquired by the U.S. Library of Congress. Consequently, from its Vol. 11, no. 3, March 1972 issue, the Accessions list, Pakistan lists only the Pakistani publications acquired by the American Libraries Book Procurement Office in Karachi.)

Regional Bibliographies:

11. Barrier, N. Gerald. *Punjab history in printed British documents; a bibliographic guide to parliamentary papers and select, nonserial publications, 1843-1947*. pp. 108. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 1969. (University of Missouri Studies Volume L.) Material listed also covers Delhi and the North-West Frontier Province until their separation from the Punjab, in 1912 and 1901 respectively. The Guide is divided into two parts; part one surveys the British House of Commons sessional papers, 1843-1946; part two, nonserial publications on the Punjab, is divided into sections on confidential publications, printed selections from the records, handbooks of Punjab customary law, Financial Commissioner monographs on industry, judicial-administrative handbooks, commission and committee reports, and general works printed under authority. The index includes references to authors, subjects, places, committees, and commissions.

12. Barrier, N. Gerald, and Wallace, Paul. *The Punjab press; 1880-1905*. pp. iii, 201. East Lansing: Research Committee on the Punjab and Asian Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1970. (Research Series on the Punjab No. 2.) Contains references to 419 journals and newspapers, including 24 published in English, 19 in Panjabi and 343 in Urdu. Information provided includes: name of the newspaper; its language; place where printed; name of the press; frequency of publication; circulation figures; name of the proprietor; name of the editor; nature and quality of contents; influence; etc.

13. Billimoria, N. M. *Bibliography of publications on Sind & Baluchistan*. 2nd edition revised and enlarged. pp. 136. Karachi: Author, 1930. Includes references to works on Balochi language and literature; economy; fauna, travel, and description; geography; geology; Sindhi language and literature. Also lists Sindhi books and manuscripts in the library of the British Museum, and works on Sind by R. F. Burton. Indexed.

14. Ganda Singh. *A bibliography of the Panjab*. pp. xv, 245, [1]. Patiala: Panjabi University, 1966. Includes references to books, periodical articles and manuscripts on the history and culture of the Punjab, but is particularly rich in literature concerning the Sikh community.

15. Gustafson W. Eric, and Jones, Kenneth W., ed. *Sources on Punjab history*. pp. 454. Delhi: Manohar Book Service, 1975. The bibliography has three sections, which are subdivided into chapters including: Tom G. Kessinger: Sources for the Social and Economic History of Rural Punjab; N. Gerald Barrier: Banned Literature in Punjab, 1907–1948; Spencer Lavan: Sources for Ahmadiyah History, a Muslim Reform Tradition in the Punjab; Kenneth W. Jones: Sources for Arya Samaj History; John C. B. Webster: Mission Sources of Nineteenth Century Punjab History; N. Gerald Barrier: The Sikh Resurgence, 1849–1947: An Assessment of Printed Sources and their Location; Edward Churchill: Printed Literature of the Punjabi Muslims, 1860–1900; B. N. Goswamy: History at Pilgrim Centers: On Pattas held by Families of Priests at Centers of Hindu Pilgrimage; Barbara Ramusack: The Princely States of the Punjab: A bibliographic Essay.
16. Kāmil al-Qādirī and Brāhū'ī, 'Abd ar-Rahmān. *Balochi, Brāhū'ī; ma' ta'āruḥ muṣannifīn*. pp. 85. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973. Lists Balochi and Brahui books published in Pakistan from 1947 to 1972, Urdu books on Baluchistan, English-language books on Baluchistan published in Pakistan and elsewhere, and the various journals and newspapers published in Baluchistan. Also includes short biographical sketches of eminent Balochi and Brahui writers and poets.
17. Malik, Ikram Ali. *A bibliography of the Punjab and its dependencies; 1849–1910*. pp. iv, 309, [1]. Lahore: Research Society of Pakistan, University of the Punjab, 1968. (Publication No. 8). Entries are divided into chapters according to the type of material, i.e. books; reports, including census, assessment, settlement reports, and gazetteers, etc.; selections from the records of the Office of the Financial Commissioner (Punjab) and the Punjab Administration; manuscripts; articles; theses. Indexed.
18. North, R. *The literature of the North-West Frontier of India; a select bibliography*. pp. 46. Peshawar, 1946. The area covered by this bibliography includes the North West Frontier Province, Gilgit, and parts of the Punjab and Baluchistan. The references are arranged into sections, each of which is briefly prefaced. Subjects covered include: Archaeology; biography; economics and economic resources; ethnography; government reports; history, military history, frontier warfare; languages and literature; natural history; politics; provincial, district and agency gazetteers; topography and travel; Afghanistan.

II. AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

19. Ahmad, Nazir. *Three decades of research in the Irrigation Research Institute, Lahore*. 2nd edition. pp. vi, 123. Lahore: Superintendent, Government Printing, 1963. [not seen].
20. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Zarā'at, murghbānī, maweshiyāt*. Compiled by 'Abd as-Sattār Chaudharī. pp. 48. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973. Lists Urdu literature on agriculture, poultry and animal husbandry.
21. Khurshid, M. I. *Land reforms, a selected bibliography (annotated)*.

2nd edition. pp. 23. Dacca: Manager, Government of Pakistan Press, 1962. Part I contains references to books, Government reports, and periodical literature, etc. Part II lists newspaper cuttings, editorials and special articles.

22. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Agriculture in Pakistan; a selected bibliography, 1947-1969*. pp. iv, 88. Rawalpindi: United States Agency for International Development, 1969. Contains 825 selected references to English-language books, pamphlets, Government reports and other documents published between 1947 and 1968 in Pakistan as well as abroad. Subjects covered include: Agriculture general; education and research; agricultural production; food problems; agricultural finance; farms and farming; fertilizers and manures; irrigation; mechanization; agricultural labour; land economics; marketing and prices; livestock and animal husbandry; dairy, poultry and bee-keeping; fisheries; forests and forestry products; rural economics and development; rural life; agricultural statistics; plant protection. Author index.

III. ANTHROPOLOGY, DEMOGRAPHY, SOCIOLOGY

23. Bhatti, Allah Ditta. *A bibliography of Pakistan demography*. pp. vii, 59. Karachi: Pakistan Institute of Development Economics, 1965. Contains references to books, reports—completed as well as in progress, and periodical literature. Subject index.

24. Eberhard, Wolfram. *Studies on Pakistan's social and economic conditions, a bibliographical note*. pp. 47. Berkeley: Center for South Asia Studies, Institute of International Studies, University of California, 1958. A highly useful bibliography. In two parts, the first, arranged primarily by subject, lists village studies, the second covers more general titles, which are arranged alphabetically by author. Most of the village studies are unpublished masters' or doctoral theses, available in the libraries of the University of the Punjab in Lahore, and the University of Agriculture in Lyallpur. These studies are not always of the highest standard, yet all taken together can elucidate the situation of the Punjab during 1930-1958. Subjects covered include: agriculture, anthropology, economics, industry, land reforms, public administration, religion, rural conditions and development, rural indebtedness, sociology, etc.

25. Fürer-Haimendorf, Elizabeth von and Kanitkar, Helen A. *An anthropological bibliography of South Asia together with a directory of recent anthropological field work*. 4 vols. [Vols. 3-4 by Fürer-Haimendorf, Elizabeth von and Kanitkar, Helen] Paris/The Hague: Mouton & Co., 1958-76. Contains references to about 16,000 works in western languages including books, periodical articles and theses. The area covered includes India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Ceylon, Nepal, Sikkim and Bhutan. Vol. 4 (new series 1) covers the period 1965-9.

26. Keddie, Nikki R. and Bauer, E. K. *Annotated bibliography for Pakistan: sociology, economics and politics*. pp. 64. Berkeley: South Asia Project, Human Relations Area Files, University of California, 1956. Over 400 references arranged by subject.

IV. ART, ARCHITECTURE, ARCHAEOLOGY

27. Baloch, N. A. 'Some new source materials in the field of archaeology and history.' *Indo-Pakistan Cultural Conference, April 1961, Souvenir Volume*, Delhi, 1962, pp. 41-45.
28. Dar, Saifur Rahman. *Archaeology and museums in Pakistan*. pp. 54. Lahore: Lahore Museum, 1975. Two lectures delivered at National Institute of Public Administration, Lahore: 1. Museums in Pakistan, a historical study, with separate appendices listing 41 museums in Pakistan, and the existing galleries in Lahore Museum; 2. Archaeology in Pakistan: a survey of archaeological activities in Pakistan from 1862 to 1974.
29. Ingholt, H. *Gandhāra art in Pakistan*. pp. 203. New York: Pantheon Books, 1957. A fully descriptive catalogue of 577 sculptures from Pakistan with bibliographical references on each item.
30. King, Denise E. *A comprehensive bibliography of Pakistan archaeology; palaeolithic to historic times*. pp. 95. East Lansing: Michigan State University, 1975.
31. Mughal, M. Rafique. *Present state of research on the Indus Valley Civilization*. pp. 28, plates, maps. (International Symposium on Moenjodaro. Feb. 1973). Karachi: Department of Archaeology and Museums, Ministry of Education, Government of Pakistan, 1973.
32. Pakistan. Department of Archaeology and Museums. *Muslim architecture and art treasures in Pakistan*. pp. xx, 105, plates, map. Karachi: Department of Archaeology and Museums, Ministry of Education, Government of Pakistan, 1965. A useful publication intended to present a panoramic view of Muslim architecture and art treasures in Pakistan. Various items, briefly surveyed in the introduction and represented in the album, include: mosques; tombs; gardens; forts; coins; metal, wood and papier mache; ornaments; textile and costume; pottery, porcelain, tile and glass; inscriptions and manuscripts; firmans and documents; calligraphy, paintings; arms and armour; ivory objects.
33. Pande, B. M., and Ramachandran, K. S. *Bibliography of the Harappan culture*. Edited by Henry Field. pp. xii, 46, maps. Miami: Field Research Projects, 1971. The most comprehensive bibliography of the Indus Valley Civilization. Contains about 1,400 references to publications up to 1971, including Russian-language works. A separate section lists about 130 reviews of the major studies in the field.

V. BIOGRAPHY

34. Anwar, Muhammad. *Quaid-e-Azam Jinnah; a selected bibliography*. pp. 110. Karachi: National Publishing House Limited, 1970. Contains over 1,500 references to books, pamphlets, Government publications, theses, newspaper articles etc. published anywhere in the world in Arabic, Bengali, English, Finnish, Gujarati, Pashto, Persian, Russian, Turkish and Urdu, although over 90 per cent of the listed materials are in English. The bibliography also includes a chronology of the Quaid-e-Azam, 1876-1948.

35. Karachi. Pakistan Association of Scientists and Scientific Professions. *Scientists and technologists of Pakistan; a directory*. pp. [x], 367. Karachi: Pakistan Association of Scientists and Scientific Professions, 1966. Contains more than 3,000 entries arranged according to subject. Information supplied includes place and year of birth, marital status, post, qualifications, experience and publications, etc.
36. Khan, Tahawar Ali. *Biographical encyclopedia of Pakistan; edition 1969-70*. pp. [viii], 902, ii, xxxiv, illus. Lahore: Biographical Research Institute, 1970. Biographies are classified according to socio-political status, or profession. Section on founders and pioneers is followed by separate sections covering eminent people connected with: public and social life; science and technology; education, literature and journalism; medicine and general health; law and justice; social work; administration; industry and commerce; business; audit and accounts; notable families; land and farming; religion; the diplomatic corps. Indexed.
37. Sabzwari, Ghaniul Akram, and Usmani, M. Wasil. *Who's who in librarianship in Pakistan*. pp. xxiii, 273, illus. Karachi: Library Promotion Bureau, 1969. Short sketches of over 560 Pakistani librarians and patrons of library movement in Pakistan. The information provided includes: designation; official and private addresses; marital status, etc.; education; professional qualifications; experience; publications; countries visited; etc. The directory also includes a list of 1,500 libraries of all types in the country. See also no. 55.
38. Waheed, K. A. *A bibliography of Iqbal*. pp. iii, 224. Karachi: Iqbal Academy, 1965. Includes references to Iqbal's works in all fields; to translations and commentaries of Iqbal's works; and to books, pamphlets, articles and poems on and about Iqbal.

VI. ECONOMICS

39. Akhtar, Abdul Hafeez. *Small and medium industries of Pakistan; a select bibliography, 1948-1962*. pp. 34. Karachi: The Institute of Development Economics, 1963. The bibliography surveys the growth of small and medium industries of Pakistan from 1948 to 1962. It contains over 400 selected references to English-language works published in Pakistan and elsewhere. Entries are arranged alphabetically by author, and the bibliography has a subject index.
40. Bhatti, K. M. *Bibliography on rural development in Pakistan*. pp. iii, 127. Peshawar: Pakistan Academy for Rural Development, 1973. References to books, papers and articles are grouped under six chapter headings, namely: Rural Pakistan: Basic Facts & Social Setting; Rural Development: Concepts; Rural Development: Institutions, Programmes and Policies; Research & Evaluation for Rural Development; Training & Education for Rural Development; Miscellaneous. Author index.
41. Bukhārī, Wasīm. *Hunar aur paishon kī kitāben*. pp. 36. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973. Lists Urdu works on various arts and crafts, industries and professions published in Pakistan

- during 1947–1972. Entries are arranged alphabetically by title.
42. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Economic planning in Pakistan; a select bibliography*. pp. 62. Karachi: Pak Publishers, 1970. Includes about 600 selected references to English-language books, pamphlets, reports and documents, five-year plans, seminar papers, and periodical articles. Has an author index and a list of periodicals examined for relevant material.
43. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *The economy of Pakistan; a select bibliography, 1947–62*. pp. 162. Karachi: Pakistan Institute of Development Economics, 1963. A useful bibliography, containing over 4,200 references to English-language books, pamphlets, Government documents, reports, conference papers, and periodical articles. Entries are arranged into chapters covering subjects, such as: economic conditions, business organization, industry, services labour problems, mining, fuel, power and water resources, transport, money, finance, distribution of income, insurance, etc.
44. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *The economy of Pakistan; a select bibliography, 1963–65*. pp. iv, 42. Karachi: Pakistan Institute of Development Economics, 1967. This bibliography is an extension of the above work. It contains over 1,100 entries.
45. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Foreign trade of Pakistan; a select bibliography*. pp. 57. Karachi: Royal Book Company, 1968. The bibliography covers the period 1947–66, and contains over 750 selected references to English-language books, Government documents, conference papers, and periodical articles. Subjects covered include foreign trade, commercial policies, export promotion schemes, trade agreements, foreign trade statistics, etc. Also contains an author index and a list of periodicals examined for relevant material.
46. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Industrial Pakistan; a select bibliography*. pp. vii, 131. Karachi: Editions Mystique, 1968. Covers the period 1947 to 1966, and contains over 1,500 references to English-language books, pamphlets, Government documents, conference papers, and periodical articles. Entries are arranged according to subject. Also includes an author index and a list of periodicals examined for relevant material.
47. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Tariffs in Pakistan; a select bibliography*. pp. iv, 27. Karachi: Manager of Publications, Government of Pakistan, 1954. Covers the period 1947–1953, and deals mainly with tariff protection to indigenous industries. Materials listed include books, pamphlets, and periodical articles, etc.
48. Talukder, Alauddin. *Cumulative index of PIDE publications, 1961–1968*. pp. iv, 75. Karachi: Pakistan Institute of Development Economics, 1969. Contains references to books, statistical papers, special publications, unpublished research reports, and articles published in the *Pakistan Development Review*. Subjects covered include: Agriculture; consumer behaviour; demography; econometric models; economic development; education; income distribution; indexes and bibliographies; industrial economics; international economics; irrigation; labour and manpower; money and finance; planning; public administration; public finance; regional economies; transport and communications; waterlogging and salinity; etc.

VII. EDUCATION AND LEARNING

49. Abdul Hafiz. *Bibliography on education in Pakistan*. pp. vii, 112. Lahore, Karachi printed: West Pakistan Bureau of Education, Education Department, Government of West Pakistan, 1970. Includes references to English-language books, pamphlets, Government reports, documents, surveys, periodical articles, doctoral theses, and dissertations, etc. Entries have been classified into just under 200 subjects covering almost every aspect of education in Pakistan.

50. Brembeck, Cole S. and Weidner, Edward W. *Education and development in India and Pakistan; a select and annotated bibliography*. pp. viii, 221. East Lansing: College of Education and International Programs, Michigan State University, [1962]. (Michigan State University Education in Asia Series, I). Deals with the relationship between education and the development process. Items on Pakistan, pp. 175-221, have been arranged into chapters, including: Problems, Plans and Progress; Educational and National Development; Scientific, Technical and Vocational Education; Teachers, Teaching and Students; etc.

51. Greaves, Monica Alice. *Education in British India; 1698-1947. A bibliography and guide to sources of information in London*. pp. xx, 182, maps. London, 1967. (University of London: Institute of Education. Education Libraries Bulletin. Supplement 13.) This bibliography was submitted to the Library Association in 1966 in fulfilment of the requirements for a Fellowship. It covers the whole area known as British India before 1947, i.e. present-day India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and pre-1935 Burma. All the items listed are in English and are to be found in libraries in London, except for some unpublished theses. Index.

52. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Karachi booktrade directory*. pp. 92. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1971. The directory has separate sections for booksellers and publishers. Information provided includes name of the firm, address, year of establishment, name of the proprietor, subjects and languages dealt with and the field of specialization. 4 indexes.

53. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Lahore booktrade directory*. pp. 106. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1974. The directory has three sections, covering: Publishers and booksellers; booksellers; and publishers. Information provided includes name of the firm, address, year of establishment, name of the proprietor, subjects and languages dealt with and the field of specialization. 3 indexes.

54. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Publications of learned bodies and research organizations in Pakistan*. pp. 140. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973. Lists about 1,150 works published by: All Pakistan Educational Conference; Anjuman Taraqqi-e-Urdu Pakistan; Balochi Academy; Bazm-e-Iqbal; Bazm-e-Saqafat; Central Urdu Development Board; Daira-i-Moinul Ma'arif; Institute of Islamic Culture; Iqbal Academy; Islamic Research Institute; Maghribi Pakistan Urdu Academy; Majlis-e-Taraqqi-e-Adab; Majlis Shah Hussain; National Book Centre of

Pakistan; Pakistan Historical Society; Pakistan Philosophical Congress; Pakistan Writers' Guild; Panjabi Adabi Academy; Pashto Academy; Shah Waliullah Academy; Sindhi Adabi Board; Urdu Academy (Bahawalpur); Urdu Development Board (Karachi). Index of authors.

55. Karachi. Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group. *A guide to Pakistan libraries, learned and scientific societies and educational institutions; biographies of librarians in Pakistan*. Revised edition. (Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group Publication No. 3). pp. vi, 166, illus. Karachi: Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group, 1960.

56. Khurshid, Anis, and Ali, Syed Irshad. *Librarianship in Pakistan; fifteen years' work, 1947-62*. pp. vii, 65. Karachi: Department of Library Science, University of Karachi, 1965. Includes references to literature on librarianship in Pakistan and its related subjects, e.g. archives, art of writing, documentation, bookselling, printing, publishing, etc., both printed and mimeographed in Pakistan and elsewhere. While a vast majority of the references relate to English-language publications, relevant works in Bengali and Urdu are also included.

57. Khurshid, Zahiruddin. *Librarianship in Pakistan; ten years' work, 1963-1972*. pp. 214. Karachi: Department of Library Science, University of Karachi, 1974. [Not seen.]

An extension of the above work.

58. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Library development in Pakistan*. pp. vi, 137, 3. Islamabad: English Book House, 1974. An important work of its kind. Divided into 3 sections. Section I, devoted to library development in Pakistan, gives valuable information regarding Pakistan's academic, special and public libraries. Section II supplies useful statistical data. Section III includes resolutions adopted by Pakistan Library Association's annual conferences, and a list of Pakistani publications on libraries and librarianship.

59. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Pakistan in the world of research and learning; a guide to research and development organisations*. pp. [ii], 56. Karachi: Pakistan Reference Publications, 1968. The organizations have been grouped according to subject. Information provided includes name and address, date of establishment, status, functions, library and publications, etc. of the organization concerned.

VIII. GEOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY

60. Grimes, Annie E. *An annotated bibliography of climatic maps of Pakistan*. Washington: U.S. Weather Bureau, 1962. [Not seen.]

61. Mushtaqur Rahman. *Bibliography of Pakistan geography; 1947-1967*. pp. v, 89. Karachi: Department of Geography, University of Karachi, 1968. Contains about 900 entries covering subjects such as: Agriculture; climate; fisheries; geography, historical, political, and regional; geology; hydrology; industry; irrigation; land tenure; natural resources; planning; power; soils; etc.

62. Pakistan. Surveyor General. *Catalogue of maps and surveys*. pp. 58. Murree: Pakistan Survey Office, 1951. [Not seen.]

63. Scholberg, Henry. *The district gazetteers of British India; a bibliography*. pp. xii, 131. Zug: Inter Documentation Company, 1970. Includes items on areas now part of Pakistan. Has an index of place names.
64. Sukhwal, B. L. *South Asia; a systematic geographic guide*. pp. xxii, 827. Metuchen: The Scarecrow Press, Inc., 1974. A vast majority of references in this bibliography relate to English-language material, although important works in other European and South Asian languages are also included. The bibliography is divided into ten sections. Entries on Pakistan are listed in section III, pp. 485-603.

IX. HISTORY

65. Aziz, K. K. *The historical background of Pakistan; 1857-1947, an annotated digest of source material*. pp. xi, 626. Karachi: The Pakistan Institute of International Affairs, 1970. An outstanding guide to English-language material on the history and politics of modern Muslim India and the Muslims' demand for Pakistan. Books and monographs have been arranged according to subjects, including: General history; constitutional evolution; political developments; Muslim nationalism; Indian National Congress and other non-Muslim parties; provinces and princely states; documents; writings and speeches; miscellaneous sources. Periodical literature is listed separately and in a chronological order. There is a list of journals consulted, and separate author and subject indexes.
66. Barrier, N. Gerald. *Banned; controversial literature and political control in British India, 1907-1947*. pp. xii, 324. Columbia: University of Missouri Press, 1974. (University of Missouri Studies LXI). A bibliography of proscribed Indian publications preserved in the British Library, the India Office Library and Records, and the National Archives of India, New Delhi.
67. Islamabad. University of Islamabad. *Historical Writings on Pakistan; methodology and interpretation*. Edited by Ahmad Hasan Dani. pp. iii, 206, [2]. Islamabad: University of Islamabad Press, 1974. (Proceedings of the First Congress of Pakistan History & Culture held at the University of Islamabad, April 1973. Vol. II: Special Seminar Papers.) Papers include: Sh. Abdur Rashid: Historical Writings on Pakistan; methodology and interpretation (Presidential Address); Wayne Wilcox: American Scholarship on Pakistan's history, perspectives and contributions; Z. H. Zaidi: British Historical Writings on Pakistan; Hafeez Malik: Historical Writings on Pakistan: methodology and interpretation, a selected functional bibliography; Ahmad Hasan Dani: Three Soviet works on Pakistan: their methodology and interpretation; M. A. Sidorov: Pakistani Studies in the Soviet Union; Masood Ghaznavi: Recent Muslim Historiography; N. A. Baloch: Historical Writings on Pakistan; tradition and progress (includes a select classified bibliography); Hameed-ud-Din: Burke's Work on Pakistan's Foreign Policy; S. Q. Fatimi: Historical Writings on Pakistan: Vol. II of the Cambridge History of Islam; Sharif al Mujahid: Muslim Writings on Pakistan, 1940-47: a survey of tendencies.
68. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Tārikh ki kitāben*. Compiled

by Mubārak Maḥmūd Pānīpatī. pp. 94. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973. Lists Urdu books on Pakistan movement, and on the history of Muslims in India, Pakistan, and elsewhere, published in Pakistan during 1947-1972.

69. Lahore. University of the Punjab. *A short bibliography of Indo-Muslim history; 1858-1961*. Part II. pp. 160. Lahore: Historical Research Institute, Panjab University, n.d. The greater part of the references relate to English-language books and periodical articles. Some Urdu works are also included. Entries have been classified into subjects such as: Reference and background study; constitutional development; national movement; political parties; Pakistan movement; Pakistan, general; biography; education; speeches, addresses, memorials and letters, etc.; Aligarh movement; Islam, general; local history; general history; miscellaneous.

70. Pakistan. Department of Archives. *Descriptive catalogue of Quaid-i Azam Papers*. 4 parts. Islamabad: Department of Archives, Government of Pakistan, 1971-75. A catalogue of the late Muhammad Ali Jinnah's papers, i.e. letters, documents and other materials preserved in the Quaid-i-Azam Papers Cell, Islamabad. The collection contains material on a large number of subjects, including: boundary commission; constitutional settlement; defence; disturbances and riots; education; foreign relations; Governor-General's appointment; Hindu-Muslim settlement; Hindu nationalism; ideology of Pakistan; Indian Independence Bill/Act; Islamic shariat; Khilafat movement; Lahore Resolution; legislatures; Lucknow Pact; minorities; nationalism; partition, India; partition of provinces; personal matters concerning Muhammad Ali Jinnah; political negotiations/settlements; political parties; religious sects; transfer of power; tribunals; World War II; etc.

71. Sengupta, Kalyan Kumar. *Recent writings on the Revolt of 1857; a survey*. pp. ix, 70. New Delhi: Indian Council of Historical Research, 1975. Surveys general, regional and topical studies; works on the role of prominent leaders; etc. Also lists works in progress.

72. Siddiqui, Iqtidar Husain. *Modern writings on Islam and Muslims in India*. pp. 123. Aligarh: International Book Traders, 1974. Part one analyses the works on political activity, history, social and cultural life and religious thought of the Muslim community of the Indo-Pakistan Subcontinent from medieval times to the modern period. Part two examines books mainly devoted to the rise of Muslim educational movements, especially the Aligarh and the Deoband movements.

X. LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

See the chapter on Language and Literature under sections on: Balti; Balochi; Brahui; Burushaski; Dardic; Hindko; Kashmiri; Khowar; Multani; Panjabi; Pashto; Saraiki; Shina; Sindhi; Urdu.

XI. PAKISTAN GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS

73. Datta, Rajeshwari. *Union catalogue of the Government of Pakistan*

publications held by libraries in London, Oxford and Cambridge. pp. iv, 116 cols. Cambridge: Centre of South Asian Studies, University of Cambridge, 1967. Lists the Government of Pakistan publications since 1947, including serials and non-serials. Information used for the compilation was either supplied by libraries possessing the relevant material or obtained by exploring library catalogues, shelflists, accession registers, serial records, etc.

74. Moreland, George B., and Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *Publications of the Government of Pakistan; 1947-1957.* pp. iv, 187. Karachi: Institute of Public and Business Administration, University of Karachi, 1958. The bibliography covers the period August 1947-December 1957, and lists the publications of the Cabinet Secretariat, Federal Public Service Commission, various federal ministries, National Assembly and the Supreme Court. References to various rules and regulations, acts and ordinances, etc. are also included. The bibliography has a subject index.

75. Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *A guide to Pakistan Government publications; 1958-1970.* pp. 276. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973. This bibliography is an extension of the above work, and covers the period January 1958-December 1970. It comprises 3,331 entries, and has separate author and subject indexes.

XII. PERIODICAL PUBLICATIONS

76. Cheema, Pervaiz Iqbal. *A bibliography of periodical literature on India and Pakistan.* Islamabad: National Commission on Historical and Cultural Research, [197?]. The title is tentative, as the bibliography is still in the press. It is almost certain that the volume covering Pakistan will be issued before the end of 1976.

77. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *English language periodicals from Pakistan; a guidelist.* pp. 55. Karachi: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1967. References are arranged under 61 subject headings. Title index.

78. Moid, A., and Siddiqui, Akhtar H. *A guide to periodical publications and newspapers of Pakistan.* pp. iv, 60. Karachi: Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group, 1953. (Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group Publication No. 2). Lists items published in English, Urdu, Arabic, Balochi, Bengali, Panjabi, Pashto, Persian, and Sindhi.

79. Satyaprakash. *Pakistan; a bibliography, 1962-1974.* pp. 338. Gurgaon: Indian Documentation Service, 1975. Lists about 6,500 articles, research papers, notes, book reviews, news items and editorials, etc. published in selected 109 Indian journals and the daily *Times of India* from 1962 to 1974. Entries have been arranged alphabetically by author. A list of periodicals indexed is given at the end.

80. Siddiqi, Rafi' al-Din. *Pakistan men Urdū rasā'il.* pp. 187. Karachi: Mahmud Husain Library, University of Karachi, 1975. Lists Urdu periodicals published in areas forming Pakistan both before and since independence. Information provided includes title, frequency of publication, publisher's address, name of the editor, and subscription rates.

XIII. POLITICS, GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

81. Alexandrowicz, Charles Henry. *A bibliography of India law*. pp. ix, 69. Madras, Mysore printed: Oxford University Press, 1958. Contains references to works on all branches of law, including Islamic law.
82. Burke, S. M. *Pakistan's foreign policy; an historical analysis*. pp. ix, 432, bibl. pp. 412-422. London: Oxford University Press, 1973.
83. Jones, Garth N., and Ali, Shaukat. *A comprehensive bibliography; Pakistan government and administration*. Vol. I. Lahore: All Pakistan Public Administration Research Centre, 1970. [Not seen.] Includes over 4,000 references to books and articles, etc. covering the period 1947 to 1968.
84. Jones, Garth N. *Bibliography; Pakistan government and administration*. Vol. II. Peshawar: Pakistan Academy for Rural Development, 1971. This bibliography is first supplement to the above work, and has been "designated" as vol. II in the series. It contains nearly 1,300 references to books and articles, etc. covering the period 1968 to 1970. Entries have been organized under 13 major headings, including: Birth of Pakistan; law and constitutional development; government; administrative structure: government; bureaucracy; administrative management; local government and community development; politics and political development; planning and economic development; social welfare and program development; public corporations and semi-autonomous bodies; foreign relations; bibliographies, literature, speeches and statements, biographies and autobiographies. Has an index of authors.
85. Jones, Garth N. *A comprehensive bibliography; Pakistan government and administration*. Vol. III. Peshawar: Pakistan Academy for Rural Development, 1974. Second supplement to bibliography no. 83. It forms vol. III in the series, and contains over 2,500 references to books and articles, etc. covering the same range of subjects as vol. II. It has been indexed by author or by the institution which issued the work.
86. Rahman, M. A. *Administrative reforms in Pakistan; an annotated bibliography*. pp. ix, 124. Lahore: Pakistan Administrative Staff College, 1969. Covers major administrative reforms instituted in Pakistan, with special emphasis on the Ayub era, 1958-1968. Entries are generally arranged alphabetically by author.
87. Wilson, Patrick, ed. *Government and politics, India and Pakistan, 1885-1955; a bibliography of works in Western languages*. pp. viii, 356, [2]. Berkeley: South Asia studies, Institute of East Asiatic Studies, University of California [1956].
88. Khan, Muin ud-Din Ahmad. *A bibliographical introduction to modern Islamic development in India and Pakistan; 1700-1955*. pp. vii, 170. [Appendix to the *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Pakistan*, Vol. IV, Dacca, 1959. Includes references to books and articles divided into two parts, with the rising of 1857-58 as the dividing point. Each part is subdivided into chapters and sections. Entries in Part I cover: general background; works dealing with the British period; Muslims of India and Pakistan; Shah Wali Allah; successors of Shah Wali Allah; early religious reform movement; Fara'idī

movement; the great revolt of 1857–1858. Entries in Part II cover: Deoband movement; modernism in Indian Islam; the Ahmadiyah or the Qadiyani movement; political consciousness, loyalism, pan-Islamism and the Khilafat movement; Pakistan movement; Pakistan, 1947–1956; Jama'at-i Islam movement; writings of Maulana Maududi. Also includes a bibliography of books dealing with the life and works of Sir Muhammad Iqbal; works of Iqbal. Has an author index.

89. Pakistan. Anjuman-i Taraqqī-yi Urdū. *Qāmūs al-kutub Urdū*. Compiled by *Muftī Intizām Allāh Shahābī*. pp. 1176, 199. Karachi: Anjuman-i Taraqqī-i Urdū, 1961. A comprehensive bibliography of Urdu literature on Islam, Judaism, Christianity, Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Sikhism and Zoroastrianism. Entries are classified according to subjects. Has an index of authors.

XV. SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

90. Islamabad. Pakistan Scientific and Technological Information Centre. *List of Pastic bibliographies; 1957–1974*. pp. 56. Islamabad: Pakistan Scientific and Technological Information Centre, 1975. Lists 714 specialized subject bibliographies compiled by PASTIC (formerly PANSDOC, i.e. Pakistan National Scientific and Technical Documentation Centre) since its establishment in 1957. The wide range of subjects reflects the varied interests of the scientists and technologists who have made use of this reference service offered by PASTIC. The bibliography has a subject index.

91. Karachi. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Science, engineering, technology kī kitāben*. Compiled by Wasīm Bukhārī. pp. 61. Karachi, Lahore printed: National Book Centre of Pakistan, 1973. Lists 468 Urdu books on science, engineering and technology produced in Pakistan during 1947–1972. Entries are arranged under 28 subject headings. Includes an author index, and a list of relevant publishers.

92. Šamdānī, Ra'īs Aḥmad. *Pākistān men sā'insi wa fanni adab; kitābiyāti jā'izah, 1947–1974*. pp. 158. Karachi: Library Promotion Bureau, 1975. An annotated bibliography of Urdu literature on science, technology and industry. Limited to Pakistani publications during 1947–1974.

SUBJECT INDEX

- Afghanistan 18
- Agriculture 1, 4–7, 10, 20, 22, 24, 36, 48, 61
- Ahmadiya movement 15, 88
- Aligarh movement 69, 72, 88
- Animal husbandry, poultry, etc. 4, 7–10, 20, 22
- Anthropology 1, 7–10, 24, 25
- Antiquities 29, 32
- Archaeology 1, 5–10, 18, 27–30
- Architecture, monuments 5–10, 32
- Archives 56

- Art and painting 1, 5-10, 29, 32, 40, 41
 Arya samaj 15
 Baluchistan 13, 16, 18
 Banned literature 15, 66
 Biography 5-10, 16, 18, 35-37, 83-85, 88
 Bookselling 52, 53, 56
 Boundaries 1, 70
 Bureaucracy 2, 7-10, 83-85
 Business management 6, 36, 43
 Climate 60, 61
 Confidential publications 11
 Constitutional development 2, 7-10, 65, 69, 70, 83-86
 Culture and civilization 1, 5, 6
 Demography 6-10, 22, 23
 Deoband movement 72, 88
 Diplomatic corps 36
 Distribution of income 43, 44, 48
 Disturbances and riots 70
 East Pakistan 2, 7-10
 Economy 1, 2, 4-10, 13, 15, 18, 24, 26, 39, 41-44, 48, 50, 83-85
 Education 1, 2-10, 22, 36, 48-51, 70, 72, 88
 Ethnography 18
 Fara'idi movement 88
 Fisheries 22, 61
 Food problems 22
 Foreign aid 2
 Foreign policy and relations 1, 2, 7-10, 67, 70, 82-85
 Forestry 22
 Games and sports 5-10
 Gandhara art 29
 Gazetteers 18, 63
 General works 1-18, 69, 76, 79, 83-85, 88
 Geography 1, 4-10, 13, 61, 64
 Gilgit 18
 History 1, 2, 4-10, 15, 17, 18, 24, 27, 65-70, 72, 87
 Indus valley civilization 31, 33
 Industry 1-10, 24, 36, 39-41, 44, 46, 48, 61, 92
 Insurance 43, 44
 International relations 2
 Iqbal 5-10, 38, 54, 65, 87
 Irrigation 19, 22, 48, 61
 Islam 1, 5-10, 24, 36, 54, 68-70, 72, 88, 89
 Jama'at-i Islam 88
 Kashmir 1-3, 7-10
 Khilafat movement 70, 88
 Labour and labour problems 1, 7-10, 22, 43, 44, 48
 Lahore resolution 70

- Language and literature 1, 5-10, 13, 15, 16, 18, 36, 38, 54, 83-85
 Land reforms 21, 24
 Laws and statutes 5-11, 36, 81, 83-85
 Leaders 1, 7-10
 Learned bodies and research organizations 54, 55, 59
 Libraries and library science 1, 5-10, 37, 56-58
 Local government 2, 7-10, 83-85
 Maps 60, 62
 Marketing and prices 22
 Maulana Maududi 88
 Medicine and surgery 6, 7, 36
 Money and finance 1, 6-11, 22, 43, 44, 48
 Monuments 5, 6, 32
 Museums 5-10, 28
 Music 1, 7-10
 Mutiny of 1857-58 65, 71, 87
 Natural resources 4, 7-10, 43, 44, 61
 North-West Frontier Province 11, 14, 15, 17, 18
 Notable families 36
 Pakistan, General 3, 4, 69, 83-85, 87
 Pakistan Government publications 73-75
 Pakistan movement 2-4, 7-10, 34, 38, 65, 67-70, 72, 76, 83-85, 87
 Pan-Islamism 88
 Peoples of Pakistan 4
 Periodical literature 7, 65, 76-80
 Philosophy 1-10
 Politics, Government and administration 1, 2, 5-10, 17, 18, 24, 26, 48, 65-70, 73-75, 83-85, 86
 Press and journalism 6, 12, 26, 36, 78, 80
 Princely states 15, 65
 Printing 56
 Psychology 5-10
 Publishing 52, 53, 56
 Punjab 11, 12, 14, 15, 17, 18
 Quaid-i-Azam Jinnah 34, 38, 65, 70
 Records 11, 17, 18
 Religion (other than Islam) 1, 2, 5-10, 24, 36, 70, 89
 Rural conditions and development 22, 24, 40
 Science and technology 5-10, 35, 36, 50, 59, 89-91
 Shah Wali Allah 88
 Sikhs 14, 15
 Sind 13
 Social sciences 7
 Social welfare 1, 7-10, 83-85
 Sociology 1, 5-10, 15, 24-26
 Statistics 5-10, 22
 Successors of Shah Wali Allah 88

Tariffs 47

Topography 18

Trade and commerce 1, 7-10, 22, 36, 43-45, 48

Transport and communications 5-10, 43, 44, 48

Travel and description 1, 4, 7-10, 13, 18

Waterlogging and salinity 48

World War II 70

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BANGLADESH

Qazi Mahmudul Haq

The problems of the bibliography of Bangladesh spring from the fact that the territory has twice changed its status within the past three decades. In 1947, with the partition of India, and the establishment of Pakistan, the East Bengal region became East Pakistan, which in its turn became Bangladesh after the Indo-Pakistan war in 1971. The consequence is that official records prior to 1947 are largely to be sought in India, particularly in Delhi and Calcutta, and this is equally the case for libraries with more general collections of materials relevant to the region; while for the period 1947 to 1971, some such things would be located in West Pakistan. During a visit to India and Pakistan in the early part of 1971, one of us had occasion to discuss these problems with librarians both in Dacca and in Calcutta. From both countries there was a need and a desire to have access to records located across national borders, and equally the two Bengals were interested in each other's most recent Bengali literature, but both the problems of access, and also the impossibility of importing books from one country to the other made this impracticable. It seems that since the independence of Bangladesh, this position has somewhat eased, but the general difficulty remains, that so much documentation relevant to the country is housed beyond its frontiers.

Of the bibliographies published in Bangladesh itself, the first five items below cover the Bengali literature up to the period before independence:

1. East Pakistan Library Association. *Pūrba Pākistān granthāgar samitir trtiya bārsik sammelan upalakṣe pustak pradarsāni*. pp. 19. Dacca, 1967.
2. East Pakistan Library Association. *Granth bibaranī: Pūrba Pākistāne prakāsit Bānglā bai*, ed. by Muhammad Siddiq Khan. pp. 83. Dacca, 1968.
3. Bengali Academy. *Bānglā Edadamir bai*. pp. 46. Dacca, 1969.
4. Kendriyā Bānglā Unnayan Board. *Pustaker tālikā*. pp. 11. Dacca: Central Board for the Development of Bengali, 1969.
5. National Book Centre of Pakistan. *Bānglā Sāhitya: granthpanji (1947–1969)*. pp. 470. Dacca, 1970.

Other Bibliographies

6. Bertocci, Peter J. *Bangladesh history, society and culture; an introductory bibliography of secondary materials*. Compiled by Peter J. Bertocci, with the assistance of Victoria Kelly. (South Asia Series no. 22.) pp. iii, 18. East Lansing: Asian Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1973. Includes references to works on Bangladesh anthropology, demography, economics, geography, history, politics and sociology, etc.

7. Jones, E. A. *Bangladesh: economic, social and political aspects of development; an annotated bibliography*. pp. 10. (Commonwealth Human Ecology Council Annotated Bibliography no. 2.) London: Commonwealth Human Ecology Council, Royal Commonwealth Society, 1974. Contains 57 references to books and articles concerning the economic, social and political aspects of the development of Bangladesh.
8. Najmir Nur Begum. *Social and administrative research in Bangladesh; an annotated bibliography*. pp. 74. Dacca: National Institute of Public Administration, 1973. Covers the administrative, economic and social researches of ten research organizations and university departments in Bangladesh.
9. Talukder, Alauddin. *Bangladesh agricultural economics; a select bibliography*. pp. 50, 20-28. (Pages after 50 wrongly numbered.) (BIDS Library bibliography series no. 8.2.) Dacca: Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, 1975. [Not seen.]
10. Talukder, Alauddin. *Bangladesh industry studies; a select bibliography*. pp. 28. (BIDS Library Bibliography series no. 8.1.) Dacca: Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, 1975. [Not seen.]
11. Talukder, Alauddin. *Bangladesh international economics; a select bibliography*. pp. 11. (BIDS Library Bibliography series no. 8.5.) Dacca: Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, 1975. [Not seen.]
12. Talukder, Alauddin. *Bangladesh studies; a select list of basic background books & documents*. ff. 4. (BIDS Library Bibliography series no. 8.3.) Dacca: Bangladesh Institute of Development Studies, 1975. [Not seen.]
13. Tofayell, Z. A. *Bangladesh; antiquities & museums*. pp. 92. Dacca: Atikullah, 1972. [Not seen.]
14. U.S. Library of Congress. American Libraries Book Procurement Center, New Delhi. *Accessions list, Bangladesh*. Vol. 1, 1972-. New Delhi: American Libraries Book Procurement Center, 1973-. The *Accessions list, Bangladesh*, is a record of the publications from Bangladesh acquired by the U.S. Library of Congress Office in New Delhi. It is published twice a year, June and December. The list is arranged alphabetically and includes both commercial and government publications. A comprehensive list of serials and annual author and subject indexes are included in the December issue.

AFGHANISTAN

Qazi Mahmudul Haq

1. Adamec, Ludwig W. *Afghanistan, 1900–1923. A diplomatic history*. pp. vi, 245. Berkeley, Los Angeles: University of California Press, 1967. Has a useful bibliography, including archival material, books and articles.
2. Adamec, Ludwig W. *Historical and political who's who of Afghanistan*. pp. ix, 385, 92 tables. Graz: Akademische Druck—u. Verlagsanstalt, 1975. An important biographical dictionary of Afghanistan containing approximately 1,500 entries. Chapters on: Who is who in Afghanistan, 1945–1974; Who was who in Afghanistan, 1747–1945; Afghan government positions, 1900–1974 (including rulers, household staff, staff employed by embassies and legations, government servants); Genealogies of Afghan families, tables 1–92.
3. Afghanistan Council. *Recent books about Afghanistan. A selected, annotated bibliography; 1968–1973*. pp. 19. [New York:] Afghanistan Council, The Asian Society, 1973. A useful bibliography, primarily meant for travellers and tourists. Generally limited to English-language books published since 1968.
4. Ahang, Mohammed Kazem. 'The background and beginning of the Afghan press system'. *Afghanistan*, XXI–XXIV, 1968–1971, *passim*, illustrations. A very useful contribution providing valuable information on the Afghan press and eminent journalists.
5. Akram, Mohammed. *Bibliographie analytique de l'Afghanistan*, 1. Ouvrages parus hors de l'Afghanistan. pp. 504, iii. Paris: Centre de Documentation Universitaire, 1947. Includes over 1,950 entries arranged into chapters covering subjects such as: Archaeology; art; bibliography; climate; ethnography; foreign relations; general works, geography; geology; history; Islam; Kafirstan; language and literature; maps; Nouristan; numismatics; travel and description; etc.
6. Akram, Mohammed. 'Bibliographie de l'Afghanistan'. *Afghanistan*, XXVII, 3, 1974, 83–95; 4, 1975, pp. 95–101. [To be continued.] A useful bibliography with detailed annotations.
7. Bosworth, Clifford Edmund. *The Ghaznavids. Their empire in Afghanistan and Eastern Iran, 994–1040*. pp. xi, 331, plates, maps, genealogical table. Edinburgh: University Press, [1963]. (Edinburgh University Publications. History, Philosophy and Economics. no. 17). Has a very useful bibliography, pp. 308–314, listing manuscripts; printed primary sources in Arabic, Persian, Syriac and Eastern Turkish; secondary sources including books and periodical literature in English and other languages.
- 7a. Dupree, Louis. *Prehistoric research in Afghanistan, 1959–1966*. [By] Louis Dupree... in collaboration with J. Lawrence Angel [and others],

- etc. pp. 84, illustrations. Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society, 1972. (Transactions of the American Philosophical Society. New series. vol. 62. pt. 4.)
8. Elphinstone, Mountstuart. *An account of the Kingdom of Caubul and its dependencies in Persia, Tartary, and India; comprising a view of the Afghan nation and a history of the Dooraunee monarchy.* [Reprint of the 1st edition (London, 1815) with bio-bibliographical notes by Alfred Janata.] pp. xviii, xxi, 675, plates, maps. Graz: Akademische Druck—u. Verlagsanstalt, 1969. (Quellen zur Entdeckungsgeschichte und Geographie Asiens, 1.) Alfred Janata's notes include a valuable ethnographical bibliography.
9. Field, Henry. *Bibliographies on Southwestern Asia: I—VII, with two anthropogeography subject indexes.* Coral Gables: University of Miami Press, 1953–63. The seven volumes contain some 5,000 titles in 43 languages including items on Afghanistan.
10. Fischer, Klaus. 'Recent researches in ancient Seistan.' *Afghanistan*, XVI, 2. 1961, pp. 30–39, illustrations. Has a select bibliography on geology, geography, prehistory, history, archaeology and modern economic development of Seistan.
11. Fraser-Tytler, Sir William Kerr. *A study of political developments in Central and Southern Asia.* 2nd edition. pp. xiv, 348, plates, maps. London: Oxford University Press, 1953. An important study of Afghanistan's history, politics and foreign relations. Has a useful, short bibliography (pp. 333–336) in which works have been classified according to various subjects, and periods in Afghanistan's history.
12. Ghani, A. R. *Pakistan; a select bibliography.* pp. xxii, 339. Lahore: Pakistan Association for the Advancement of Science, University Institute of Chemistry, 1951. Includes some works dealing with Afghanistan.
13. Grassmuck, George, et al., edd. *Afghanistan, some new approaches.* pp. vii, 405. Ann Arbor: Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, 1969. An important work. Has a very useful chronology, 1747–1968, which is followed by a commentary on some of the more important bibliographies and general reference works on Afghanistan. Also includes four separate bibliographies, listing: Publications in Persian, 1966–1967; Soviet Publications, 1962–1967; Publications in English, French and German, 1965–1968; U.S. Agency for International Development holdings on Afghanistan.
14. Gregorian, Vartan. *The emergence of modern Afghanistan. Politics of reform and modernization, 1880–1946.* pp. viii, 586, plates. Stanford, California: Stanford University Press, 1969. Has a useful bibliography (pp. 503–569) covering almost every subject.
15. Habibi, A. H. 'A glance at historiography and the beginning of the Historical Society of Afghanistan.' *Afghanistan*, XXI, 2, 1968, pp. 1–19, illustrations. A very useful article. Lists important works, including the publications of the Historical Society.
- 15a. Habibi, 'Abd al-Hayy. *Rāhnumā-yi tārikh-i Afghānistān.* 2 vols. Kabul: Anjuman-i Tārikh va Adab, Afghanistan Academy, 1349/1970. 575 volumes printed and manuscript, on the history of Afghanistan in Arabic, Dari, Pashto and Turkish.

16. Hamburg. Deutsches Orient-Institut. *Bibliographie der Afghanistan-Literatur, 1945–1967*. 2 vols. Hamburg: Deutsches Orient-Institut, 1968–1969. A fairly comprehensive bibliography of post-war works on Afghanistan covering almost every subject. Vol. 1, works in European languages; vol. 2, works in European and Oriental languages. Works have been classified into subjects such as: Bibliographies; general works; development studies; economy, general; agrarian economy; industry and commerce; internal and external trade; administration; economy, special studies; politics; law; sociology; education; mass media; ethnography and anthropology; religion and philosophy; art and archaeology; language and literature; history; geology; health and medicine; botany and zoology; travelogue; biography; periodicals; etc.
17. Haravī, Mā'il. *Fihrist-i kutub-i matbū'-i Afghānistān; az sāl 1330 tā 1344, 15 sāl*. pp. ii, 77. Kabul: Daulatī Maṭba'ah, 1344/1965. Lists 450 titles in Dari and Pashto published in Afghanistan from 1951 to 1965.
18. Humlum, Johannes. *La géographie de l'Afghanistan. Étude d'un pays aride*. Avec des chapitres de M. Køie & K. Ferdinand. pp. 421. Copenhagen, 1959. (One of the "Scandinavian University Books".) An outstanding work. Has a very useful bibliography, pp. 385–396.
19. Jones, Schuyler. *An annotated bibliography of Nuristan (Kafiristan) and the Kalash Kafirs of Chitral*. Part 1. Copenhagen, 1966.
20. Jones, Schuyler. *A bibliography of Nuristan (Kafiristan) and the Kalash Kafirs of Chitral*. Part 2: Selected documents from the Secret and Political Record, 1885–1900. Copenhagen, 1969.
21. Kakar, M. Hasan. *Afghanistan; a study in international political developments, 1880–1896*. pp. 318, xiii, plates, maps. Kabul, Lahore printed, 1971. Includes a chapter devoted to the evaluation of sources. Has a useful bibliography, listing manuscripts, documents, monographs, articles, and theses, etc. Most of the materials listed are in English. Persian and Pashto items make up the rest.
22. Kukhtina, T. I. *Bibliografiya Afganistana: literatura na russkom yazyke*. pp. 272. Moskva: Nauka, 1965. A bibliography of Russian literature on Afghanistan. Has 5,680 entries.
23. Laugier de Beaurecueil, S. de. *Manuscrits d'Afghanistan*. pp. xiii, 420. Cairo: L'Institut Français d'Archeologie Orientale, 1964. (Recherches d'Archéologie, de Philologie et d'Histoire, XXVI.)
24. London. Central Asian Research Centre. *Bibliography of recent Soviet source material on Soviet Central Asia and the borderlands*. London: Central Asian Research Centre, 1957–62. [No more published?] Issued as a biannual supplement to the *Central Asian Review*.
25. London. Central Asian Research Centre. *Bibliography of Russian works on Afghanistan*. pp. 12. London: Central Asian Research Centre, 1956. Has about 150 titles.
- 25a. Nāyil, Husayn. 'Fihrist-i kutub-i chāpī-yi Afghānistān'. *Aryana*, XXXII, 4 and subsequent issues.
26. New York. East and West Association. *What to read about Iran, Iraq and Afghanistan*. pp. 8. New York: East and West Association, 1942. [Not seen. Said to have 33 entries.]

27. Newell, Richard S. *The politics of Afghanistan*. pp. xiv, 236, maps. Ithaca, London: Cornell University Press, 1972. Has a very good bibliography, pp. 205-230.
28. Nilsen, Don L. F., *et al.* 'A partially annotated bibliography of Afghan linguistics.' *Afghanistan*, XXIII, 1, 1970, pp. 43-56; XXIII, 2, 1970, pp. 82-101; XXIII, 3, 1970, pp. 65-72; XXIII, 4, 1971, pp. 57-67; XXIV, 1, 1971, pp. 55-63. An important bibliography. Subjects covered include: Afghan linguistics; Afghan languages.
29. North, R. *The literature of the North-West Frontier of India; a select bibliography*. pp. 66. Peshawar, 1946. Has a supplement on Afghanistan (pp. 62-66), listing works on history and politics; description, ethnography and travel; autobiography and biography.
30. Periodical Publications. 'Cumulative index of Afghanistan: vol. i to vol. xx.' *Afghanistan*, xxi, 2, Summer 1968, pp. 20-40. Articles published in the journal since its founding in 1946 have been arranged under the following subjects: archaeology and art, bibliography, economics; geography; history; linguistics and literature; politics; social institutions.
31. Pickett, Lloyd C., *et al.* *Bibliography of materials dealing with agriculture in Afghanistan*. pp. xxiv, 316. Kabul: Faculty of Agriculture, Kabul University, 1968. (Technical Bulletin No. 8).
32. Wilber, Donald N. *Annotated bibliography of Afghanistan*. 3rd edition. pp. ix, 252. New Haven: Human Relations Area Files Press, 1968. Probably the best bibliography of Afghanistan. Entries include material in Oriental and Western languages, both monographs and periodical articles, covering subjects such as: Bibliography, biography, history, geography, travel, foreign relations, demography, ethnography, social institutions, science and technology, education, religion, culture and civilization, agriculture, trade and commerce, handicrafts, language and literature, anthropology, art and archaeology, numismatics.

CEYLON (SRI LANKA)

C. H. B. Reynolds

Ian Goonetilleke's bibliography of Ceylon (the Sinhalese name for which is Lankāva), *A Bibliography of Ceylon*, 3 vols. (Bibliotheca Asiatica 5, 14) Inter Documentation Company AG, Zug, 1970, 1976, containing 16,403 items, makes further reference unnecessary for writings in European languages before 1967. The author has already supplemented it with *The April 1971 Insurrection in Ceylon, a select bibliography* (Louvain, 1973) and other bibliographies are in the press, I understand, from his hand.

The prefaces and introductions to the bibliography are worth studying, and explain the scope of the work, as well as suggesting what bibliographical aids are lacking on Ceylon.

Of previous bibliographies, mention need only be made of an unfinished list *Books about Ceylon* by Lyn de Fonseka, which appeared in parts in *Ceylon Today* from 1952, and of a *Bibliography on Ceylon* by Edith Ware (Coral Gables, Fla., 1962), for the value of which see Ian Goonetilleke in *Ceylon Journal of Historical and Social Studies* ix, 2 (1966).

The *Ceylon National Bibliography* lists all current publications in Ceylon, in whatever language, since 1963, but is published very much in arrears and contains very little information about the works it lists. The same applies to the *Sri Lanka National Bibliography* (since 1975) and to the Quarterly lists of publications printed as part of the Ceylon Government Gazette since 1885. Also valuable is the *Accessions list, Ceylon (Sri Lanka)* of the Library of Congress. For older works, J. Murdoch and Rev. J. Nicholson: *Classified Catalogue of Printed Tracts and Books in Sinhalese*, Madras, 1868 is rare and valuable, many of the works listed being not now available anywhere. D. M. de Z. Wickremasinghe's *Catalogue of Sinhalese Printed Books in the British Museum* was published in 1901.

For Sinhalese MSS, Wickremasinghe's *Catalogue of Sinhalese Manuscripts in the British Museum* was published in 1900. Among other catalogues listed by Goonetilleke should be mentioned K. D. Somadasa's *Lankāvē Puskola Pot Nāmāvaliya*, 3 parts, Ceylon Government Press, 1959-64. This contains the only existing list of MSS in temple libraries, but it is not particularly authoritative as yet. W. A. de Silva's *Catalogue of Palmleaf Manuscripts in the Library of the Colombo Museum*, vol. 1, 1938, covers less than half of the MSS in question, the second volume having never been published.

Of the Nevill collection in the BM, the catalogue dealing with Sinhalese verse was published by the Ceylon Government as vols. 4-6 of the Ceylon National Museums Manuscripts Series (1954-5), omitting items 912-933. (Some of the actual MSS appear to be in SOAS library.) Of catalogues of Sinhalese MSS elsewhere in Europe published since Goonetilleke's biblio-

graphy, H. Bechert: *Singhalesische Handschriften*, part 1, was published as no. XXII. 1 of *Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland* (Wiesbaden 1969); the projected publication of a further volume has been announced.

For documents in Western languages in this country, see Wainwright and Matthews, 1965.

MALDIVES

C. H. B. Reynolds

A bibliography entitled *Maldivian Islands* and inscribed 'Compiled in the Library of the Commonwealth Office Downing Street London S. W.1' was issued in 1966. Apart from this I know of no bibliography on the region. According to Ian Goonetilleke there is a section on the Maldives in Jean Hediger's *Some books on Ceylon* (Ithaca: Cornell U.P., 1964), which does not seem to be available in London.

Writings on the Maldives are few. In the first series of the Hakluyt Society, vols. 76, 77 and 80 contain a translation of the *Voyage* of François Pyrard (3rd and best edn., 1619), who was shipwrecked and kept captive in the Maldives from 1602 to 1607. He gives a lengthy account of the islands (vol. 76), including a vocabulary. Vol. 80 also contains translated extracts from earlier travellers who mentioned the Maldives, mostly Arabs (Sulaimān the Merchant, Mas'ūdī, Al-Birūnī, Idrīsī), culminating with the account of Ibn Battūta who resided there during 1343-44 and 1346. During the Bombay government survey of the Maldives, which began in 1834, Lieuts. J. A. Young and W. Christopher of the Indian Navy studied conditions ashore, and their report (*Transactions of the Bombay Geographical Society* (1836-38, publ. 1844)) contained also a full vocabulary of the language (in *JRAS* 6 (1841) pp. 42-76). An editorial statement on p. 43 signals the existence of Maldivian MSS. in the India Office Library.

H. C. P. Bell, the first Archaeological Commissioner of Ceylon, who lived in Ceylon from 1873 till his death in 1937, visited the Maldives in 1879, in 1920 and in 1922 and published three reports: Ceylon Sessional Paper 42 of 1881 (1883), which is available in the RAS library, Sessional Paper 15 of 1921 (1921), and the *Monograph*, published posthumously by the Ceylon government in 1940 and containing epigraphical and archaeological sections. He also compiled *The Maldivian Islands: Papers* in three parts, covering the history of the period 1880-1910, available in the Colonial Office library in Great Smith Street but apparently never published. Bell also contributed fourteen *Excerpta Maldiviana* to the *JRAS (Ceylon)* from 1922 to 1935.

Scientific expeditions were made to the Maldives by the University of Cambridge in 1899 (published in J. Stanley Gardiner: *Fauna and Geography of the Maldivian and Laccadive Archipelagoes*, 2 vols. 1903-6), by Professor A. Agassiz in 1901 (briefly in *American Journal of Science* XIII, 1902), by P. E. P. Deraniyagala in 1932 (*Spolia Zeylanica* XXVIII, 1956), by the John Murray expedition in 1934 and in the expedition of Hans Hass in 1957, recorded in his *Expedition to the Unknown* (tr. G. Edwards, 1965) and in I. Eibl-Eibesfeldt, *Land of 1000 Atolls* (tr. G. Ververs, 1964). See also W. W. A. Phillips in *Journal of the Bombay National History Society* 55, 1958. There

are chapters on the Maldives in the Ceylon government censuses of 1911 (E. B. Denham) and 1921 (L. J. B. Turner). Professor W. Geiger, though he never visited the Maldives, published articles upon the language, especially in the Extra volume 27 of the *JRAS (Ceylon)*, 1919.

T. W. Hockly: *Two Thousand Isles* (1935) deals with Hockly's own visit and experiences. V. Kassis: *Mal'divy, Arkhipelag bez Tayn* (Izvestiya 1963) is a report of a more recent Russian visit, but the history of the period since 1920 has not been written up.

The islands have always been independent, except for a brief Portuguese occupation in 1558-73 (for the Portuguese period see Geneviève Bouchon: *Mamate de Cananor*, 1975) and an even briefer Indian one in 1752. It is not known exactly when they were first settled, but this cannot be later than the sixth century A.D. and may be much earlier. They were converted from Buddhism to Islam in 1153, and a written *tārikh* (in Arabic) covers the period from then to 1821. The islands stretch for a distance of over 500 miles from north to south, west of Ceylon and south of the Laccadives. The northernmost island of the Maldives is really Minicoy, which one used to pass on the sea route from Aden to Colombo. Politically, however, Minicoy has been attached to the Laccadive group since the eighteenth century. The Maldivians call it *Maliku*, and the language spoken there is a form of Maldivian. The southernmost group of islands, *Addū Atoll*, is just south of the equator. There are about 2000 islands according to normal calculations, though the titles of the Maldivian kings speak of 12000 islands, or 'countries' as they call them (*rah*). The number depends on what you call an island, and what you call a shoal or a reef. Most of them are uninhabited, but there are now 203 inhabited islands, distributed in 19 atolls, according to the ordinary computation—again, the number of atolls is subject to variation according to how you define 'atoll' (which is a Maldivian word, *atolu*). What we find is coral islets dotted about round the edge and in the middle of large, roughly circular areas of coral reef. Most are very small, though the atolls may be extensive. The largest islands are only a few miles long, and many are only a few hundred yards. Most of them are perfectly flat, usually covered with coconut trees. Most of them, surprisingly, have fresh water, but few will grow a crop. The total population is about 128,000, of whom the great majority live by fishing from sailing ships called *dōnis*, among fish shoals of extraordinary density. The capital, *Māle*, approximately in the centre of the whole group, is 415 miles S. W. of Colombo.

They acknowledged Dutch suzerainty, through Ceylon, from 1645 or earlier, and British suzerainty after 1795, but this was not formalized until 1887. The islands have been a kingdom from the earliest recorded times. A Republic was set up in 1953, but lasted only nine months.

In 1965 the islands became completely independent, outside the Commonwealth. In 1968 a Republic was re-instituted now officially called 'Republic of Maldives' (sic). The Maldivian rupee of 100 *lāris* is more valuable than the Ceylon rupee at present.

The islands are called *Mahaldib* in Arabic, but in their own language *Divehi Rājje*, the Island Kingdom. The language (Maldivian) is known as

divehi. It was originally written in a script resembling Sinhalese script, but this was gradually replaced by a script called *tāna*, unique to the Maldives and written from right to left, which has been universally used since at least 1850. The language is Indo-European, but loanwords are frequently written in Arabic script (sometimes even when English words, e.g. number, member, film, secretary, May). In the southern atolls the language and people are somewhat different, and on various occasions in the past there have been breakaway movements in the south. Nevertheless the authority of the Māle government has been exercised over the whole widely scattered group throughout the recorded history of the islands.

Books and newspapers are generally duplicated, though a few books were printed at Sitar-i-Hind press, Calcutta in the 1930s. Both books and newspapers have been published since the 1930s; older poems are found in manuscript.

BURMA

Patricia Herbert

INTRODUCTION

The inclusion of Burma in a *Handbook of South Asian Bibliography* might seem to require some justification since nowadays Burma is more usually classified as part of South East Asia. Yet, Burma by virtue of her geographical position and historical experience has had close cultural, religious and political links with the Indian subcontinent. So much so that an earlier generation of scholars tended to view Burma and other regions as 'Greater' or 'Further' India, some even asserting that the culture and monuments of South East Asia were the results of Indian colonization of the area. These views have long since been modified and full weight given to the indigenous South East Asian component that selected and adapted some Indian forms to a particular South East Asian context, giving them a new and distinctive character. But one legacy of the Greater India school—and a tribute to the work of these scholars—is the coverage given to Burma in many Indian bibliographies, particularly those with an archaeological focus. The other factor that merits Burma being grouped for bibliographic purposes with South Asia is Burma's colonial experience. Burma came under British rule in three stages in the course of the nineteenth century and was ruled as an extension of the British Indian Empire until 1937 when Burma obtained a new constitution (embodied in the 1935 Government of Burma Act) and separation from India, followed by full independence in January, 1948.

In the early decades of British rule the administration of the various annexed Burmese territories was placed under a succession of different authorities, and the resulting anomalies were not rationalized until after the annexation of the last independent portion of the Burmese kingdom in 1886. This chequered pattern of colonial administration gives rise to bibliographic problems because of the variety of headings (Presidency of Bengal, Commissioner of Tenasserim and Commissioner of Pegu, to name but a few) under which it can be necessary to search for official publications or archival material of this period. In view of the lack of a good guide to this category of material for Burma, I have thought it best to include in this bibliography monographs with useful listings and even some catalogues of rather obscure government departments. One excellent guide is M. D. Wainwright and Noel Matthews. *A guide to Western manuscripts and documents in the British Isles relating to South and South East Asia*. (London, 1965). The separate contributions to this *Handbook* on Archives and Official Publications should also be consulted. One work of a specialised nature that indexes Burma and covers records in the India Office, Imperial War Museum,

Royal Artillery Institute, regimental museums, and so on, is S. L. Mayer and W. J. Koenig, *The two world wars, a guide to manuscript collections in the United Kingdom* (Bowker: London & New York, 1976). A special guide to Burmese archival material would be a very desirable project, but quite difficult to produce precisely because of the interlocking of Burmese and Indian colonial policy and administration, and consequent interlocking of official and archival materials.

Burma's links with both South Asia and South East Asia mean that any bibliographer of Burma has to consult references pertaining to both areas. Since this could result in a doubling of the number of references, I have tried to be as selective as possible. For many topics I have not included items just because they call themselves bibliographies since very many references are of dubious value but nevertheless get incorporated into bibliography after bibliography thereby achieving bibliographic immortality, often long after the original work has ceased to exist in any known or accessible location. As a further safeguard I have, where appropriate, designated items 'not seen'. In selecting items I have also assumed that readers will find a certain amount of overlapping and supplementary information on Burma in both the general and specialist sections of this *Handbook*. I do not consider that the number of entries warrants a listing by detailed subject division, and I have accordingly grouped them into the following broad subject categories:

(A) General Bibliographies, Accessions Lists, Serials, Indexes nos.	1-23
(B) Catalogues of Printed Books	24-42
(C) Catalogues of Manuscripts & Microfilms	43-58
(D) Theses	59-63
(E) Arts	64-136
(F) Sciences	137-147
(G) Forthcoming Works	148-156

Each section is prefaced by a brief introduction, and most entries are annotated. I have also provided a detailed subject index to enable readers with a specific interest to find a reference easily. Since hardly any existing bibliographies cover Burmese language material, I have tried to include as many references as possible, listing them within the appropriate subject category. Readers may notice some inconsistency in the romanization of Burmese since I have been reluctant to change Burmese authors' own romanizations of their names. But all other romanizations are in accordance with the standard conventional transcription with accented tones given in J. Okell, *A guide to the romanization of Burmese* (see Item 109).

A. GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHIES

To list all the many general bibliographies of South and South East Asia which have sections on Burma is impracticable. A comprehensive but unannotated listing is to be found in Theodore Besterman, *A World Bibliography of Oriental Bibliographies, revised and brought up to date by J. D. Pearson* (Oxford: Blackwell; Totowa, N. J. Rowman & Littlefield, 1975).

I have included in this section only those bibliographies with a special focus such as coverage of Russian or Japanese language materials, or those with sections on Burma which have something in particular to recommend them or, conversely, those for which I think even a dismissive comment might be helpful to readers since sometimes a bibliography's title promises more than its contents fulfil. The obvious starting place for locating both articles and books on Burma is the *Bibliography of Asian Studies*, published annually by the Association of Asian Studies, Ann Arbor. The issues for the years 1941-65 and 1966-70 have been merged as *Cumulative Bibliography of Asian Studies*, and published in author and subject sequences. The *Bibliography of Asian Studies* is specially to be recommended for its coverage of the myriad, though sometimes trivial, articles of such English language serials published in Burma as *Forward* and *Guardian*. There is to my knowledge no publication that attempts to list articles published in Burmese language periodicals, but in this connection it is worth mentioning the commendable work of the National Library in Rangoon in maintaining a card index (author and title) to articles from four leading Burmese periodicals: *Shú-mawá*, *Myá-wadi*, *Ngwei-ta-yi* and *Thwei-thauk*. For information on the many serials both defunct and current of relevance to the study of Burma, two major and invaluable compilations are soon to be published. These are G. Raymond Nunn, *Southeast Asian Periodicals—an International Union List* which lists periodicals, but not newspapers, published in South East Asia and their holdings in libraries throughout the world; and, Brenda Moon, *Catalogue of South East Asian Periodicals* which lists all periodicals and newspapers of relevance to the study of South East Asia and their holdings in libraries in the United Kingdom and some European libraries. Both these works should save attempting to locate South East Asia connected serials in such publications as the *British Union Catalogue of Periodicals*. Except for a few special instances, I have not attempted to list all the Union Catalogues or the catalogues and accessions lists of the many libraries and institutions with holdings on Burma. The same applies to United Nations sponsored publications and bibliographies.

1. Bernot, Denise. *Bibliographie birmane, années 1950-1960*. pp. 228. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1968. (Atlas Ethno-Linguistique, Troisième série, Bibliographies). Part 1: pp. 1-124 arranged by subjects; Part 2: pp. 125-228 arranged by alphabetical order of authors or titles. Includes some Burmese language entires, including manuscripts (mostly in the Bibliothèque Nationale). An updating is planned.
2. Berton, Peter and Rubinstein, Alvin Z. *Soviet works on Southeast Asia: a bibliography of non-periodical literature, 1946-1965*. With a contribution by Anna Allott. University of Southern California Press Los Angeles, 1967. (Far Eastern and Russian Research Series, no. 3). Burma: pp. 113-123; arrangement by topics.
3. Burma: Institute of Public Administration, Rangoon, Library. *A selective bibliography on public administration in Burma*. pp. ii. Rangoon, 1961. [Not seen.]

4. Burma: Ministry of Information. *Notes of foreign publications*. Dept. of State Washington, 1950. List of the newspapers and periodicals published in Burma in the English, Burmese, Chinese, Urdu, Hindi, Tamil and Telegu languages. [Not seen.]
5. Cordier, Henri. *Bibliotheca Indosinica: dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à la Peninsule Indochinoise*. Index par Mme. M. A. Cabaton. 5 vols. Leroux: Paris, 1912-15 & 1932. Reprinted, 5 vols. in 3, 1967. Burma: vol. 1, columns 1-516. Arranged by topics with good coverage of Burmese religion, language and literature; includes Burmese language works.
6. Cornell University. *Cornell University Libraries Southeast Asia catalog*. 7 vols. G. K. Hall: Boston, 1976. Included because Cornell has one of the best collections of Burmese language material outside Burma. Burmese sections in vol. 1, Western language monographs; vol. 6, vernacular monographs; vol. 7, Newspapers and maps. Cornell University's *Southeast Asia Accessions List* (Cornell, 1959-) should also be consulted.
7. Giok Po Oey. *Survey of Chinese language materials on Southeast Asia in the Hoover Institute and Library*. pp. 71. Cornell University: Ithaca, 1971. (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, Data Paper, no. 8). Good, detailed annotations of works mostly on the twentieth century; much material on overseas Chinese and good subject breakdowns; also a section on Chinese newspapers published in Southeast Asia, with one entry for Burma. [The Hoover Institute is at Stanford University.]
8. Grishina, A. M. *Bibliografiia Iugo-Vostochnoy Azii; dorevoliutsionnaya i sovetskaya literatura na russkom yazyke, original'naya iperevodnaya* (A bibliography of South East Asia, pre-revolutionary and Soviet works in Russian and translated works). pp. 255. Izdvo Vostochnoi Lit-ry: Moscow, 1960. Burma: pp. 69-85.
9. *Hungarian Publications on Asia and Africa, 1950-1962, a selected bibliography*. (By Eve Apor and Hilda Ecsedy.) (Magyar Szerok Ázsiáról és Afrikáról). Published with the aid of UNESCO. pp. 106. Akadémiai Kiadó: Budapest, 1963. Burma: p. 47.
10. Ichikawa, Kenjiro. *Southeast Asia viewed from Japan: a bibliography of Japanese works on Southeast Asian societies, 1940-1963*. pp. 112. Cornell University: Ithaca, 1965. (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, Data Paper, no. 56). Burma: pp. 37-40, with aprox. 60 items, including articles; titles in Japanese script, transcription and translation.
11. Irikura, James K. *Southeast Asia: selected annotated bibliography of Japanese publications*. pp. 568. HRAF: New Haven, 1956. (Behavior Science Bibliographies). Burma: pp. 244-263; entries in Japanese and roman scripts; entries cover from late 19th century to 1955, arranged by country with subject sub-divisions; good concise annotations.
12. Johnson, Donald Clay. *A guide to reference materials on Southeast Asia, based on the collections in the Yale and Cornell University libraries*. pp. xi, 160. Yale U.P.: New Haven & London, 1970. (Yale University Southeast Asia Studies, 6). Included because lists several obscure items for Burma, not found elsewhere; arranged by detailed topical divisions with good index.
- 12a. Johnson, Donald Clay. *Index to Southeast Asian Journals 1960-1974*:

- a guide to articles, book reviews and composite works. G. K. Hall: Boston, 1976.
13. Kaftan Miroslav. *Indie-Barma-Indonesia. Výběravy seznam literatury.* (Selected list of literature on India, Burma and Indonesia). pp. 16. Universita Knihovna: Prague, 1956. (Čtème a studujema, rok 1956, no. 3). [Not seen.]
14. McVey, Ruth M. *Bibliography of Soviet publications on Southeast Asia.* pp. 109. Cornell University: Ithaca, 1959. (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, Data Paper, no. 34). Burma: pp. 40-49.
15. Meer, Suleiman. 'Index to Journal of the Burma Research Society, Volumes I-XX, 1911-1930,' *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. XX (1931). [A continuation of Meer's work for later volumes would be very welcome.]
16. Nevadomsky, Joseph-John and Li, Alice. *The Chinese in Southeast Asia, a selected and annotated bibliography of publications in Western languages, 1960-1970.* pp. xvi, 119; from typescript. University of California: Berkeley, 1970. (Center for South and Southeast Asia Studies, Occasional Paper, 6). Burma: p. 16 (7 items).
17. Nunn, G. Raymond. *Burmese and Thai newspapers: an international union list.* pp. xi, 44. Ching-wen Publishing Co.: Taipei, 1972. (Chinese Materials and Research Aids Service Center, Occasional Series, no. 13). Burma: pp. 1-5, with 30 titles listed; also an Appendix on pp. 41-44 listing 75 Burmese newspapers for which no holdings information available; bibliography, pp. 39-40. It should be noted that the only U.K. source cited appears to be the British Museum (i.e., now the British Library collection).
18. Shu, Austin C. W. and Wan, William W. L. *Twentieth century Chinese works on Southeast Asia: a bibliography.* pp. 201. University of Hawaii, East-West Center: Honolulu, 1968. (Annotated bibliography series, no. 3). Burma: pp. 52-59, with 30 entries, and helpful annotations. Titles in Chinese script, transcription (mostly Wade-Giles), and translation.
19. Trager, Frank N. *A bibliography, Chinese language materials relating to Burma, 1931-1953.* Burma Research Project, New York University: New York, 1956.
20. Trager, Frank N. *Burma: a selected and annotated bibliography.* (With the assistance of Janelle Wang, Dorothea Schoenfeldt, Ann Riotto, Mary Parker, Aung San Suu Kyi, and Robert Bordonaro and Frank Simonie). pp. xii, 356. HRAF: New Haven, 1973. (Behavior Science Bibliographies). Invaluable, the authoritative bibliography on Burma. This book is an updating of Frank N. Trager, John N. Musgrave and Janet Welsh, *Annotated bibliography of Burma* (HRAF: New Haven, 1956). It is not, however, just a list of new publications, but a revision of the old entries, many of which have been omitted from this new bibliography. The selection of items has been determined by the compiler's judgement and by accessibility of the material. The Burmese language section is a welcome attempt to begin to list a few of the vast number of Burmese publications. 2086 entries in all.
21. Trager, Frank N., ed. *Japanese and Chinese language sources on Burma: an annotated bibliography.* Part 1: Japanese sources compiled by Hyman Kublin; Part 2: Chinese sources compiled by Lu-yu Kiang. pp. 137. HRAF: New Haven, 1957. (Behavior Science Bibliographies).

22. Tregonning, Kennedy G. *Southeast Asia: a critical bibliography*. pp. 110. University of Arizona Press: Tucson, 1969. Burma: pp. 11-15; good for article listings. Entries arranged in order in which they would best introduce students to a subject, proceeding from the most general in scope to the more specialized. Consists almost entirely of titles published since 1945. Good subject divisions for Burma.

23. *Union Catalogue of Documentary materials on Southeast Asia*. (Tonan Ajia Kankei shiryō sogo bungen mokuroku). 5 vols. Institute of Asian Economic Affairs: Tokyo, 1964. Burma: Vol. 4, pp. 1-31; good listings by subject.

23a. Willer, Thomas F. *Southeast Asian References in the British Parliamentary Papers, 1801-1972/73: an index*. Center for International Studies, Ohio University: Athens, Ohio, 1975.

B. CATALOGUES OF PRINTED BOOKS

These fall roughly into two groups: catalogues listing Western language publications and those listing predominantly Burmese language publications. The first group consists mostly of late nineteenth and early twentieth century catalogues of the libraries of various government departments in British Burma. Such catalogues are obviously of little relevance today, but they can occasionally prove useful as a reference listing of government reports of the period. The second group constitutes a valuable guide to Burmese publications, especially so in view of the fact that there is to date no Burmese national bibliography. From 1868 to 1941, the government of British Burma published, under varying titles, quarterly lists of books and pamphlets issued in Burma.¹ Information provided in these lists included title, language, author, subject, imprint, date of issue, pagination, number printed and price. In addition, up to about 1900, the lists also gave comments and synopses of Burmese literary works. Another source of information on Burmese books which should be mentioned was the periodical publication *Sa-ok làw-ká* (World of Books), issued by the Burma Book Club, Rangoon from 1925 at monthly, then quarterly intervals, but which appears to have ceased publication before the Second World War. This gave lists of recently published books and reviews of them. From independence to the present day, lists of books published in Burma have appeared at irregular intervals in the Burmese language Government Gazette, *Myan-ma naing-ngan-daw pyan-dàn*, published weekly. The Government Book Depot has also issued an annual *Sa-ok sa-dàn-myà sayin* (Catalogue of books published in Burma) based on the lists in the Gazette, but after about 1969 this appears to have been published less regularly, if at all. This *Sa-ok sa-dàn-myà sayin* was in turn based on a monthly compilation of the same name, also issued by the Book Depot. Although it is thus possible for scholars in the West to keep informed of Burmese publications, it has not been from the mid 1960s onwards very easy to obtain copies of recently published works. Readers are therefore advised to consult the *Accessions Lists* and *Catalogues* of Cornell University libraries and of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London since these two institutions have managed best to

acquire more recently published material, albeit only a small percentage of the total number of Burmese publications.

24. Barnett, Lionel David. *A catalogue of the Burmese books in the British Museum*. pp. vii, 346. Longmans: London, 1913. Approximately 2,500 items including Pali texts in Burmese script, listed in double columns, with title and subject indexes. There is no printed catalogue yet of accessions since 1913.
25. Burma. *Catalogue of books and pamphlets published in British Burma during the . . . quarter . . .* Govt. Printing: Rangoon, 1868-1941. Title varies. Should be used in conjunction with: General Catalogue of all publications of the government of India and local governments and administrations. Calcutta, 1902 -.
26. Burma. *Catalogue of books published in Burma, 1868-1941*. (Microfiche. Extracted from the Government Gazette, Rangoon, 1868-1941). 43 fiches. Inter Documentation Co: Zug. Further editions planned.
27. Burma. *Catalogue of books published in Burma, 1941-1962*. Compiled in 1969 by students of the Department of Burmese in the Arts and Sciences University, Rangoon. Manuscript. (Microfilm at S.O.A.S.).
28. Burma. *Catalogue of books and maps in stock at the Government Book Depot, Rangoon*. Govt. Printing: Rangoon, 1919-. Title varies. Published irregularly, but usually annually, into the 1960s. Only lists Official publications.
29. Burma. *Catalogue of the Government of Burma Press*. Rangoon, n.d. Lists maps prepared by the Survey of India. [Not seen.]
30. Burma. *List of non-confidential publications exempted from registration . . .* Rangoon, 1908-1938. 31 series. Titles varies. Lists official publications only.
31. Burma. *Sa-ok sa-dàn-myà sayin* (Catalogue of books published in Burma extracted from the Government Gazette). Book Depot, Govt. Printing: Rangoon, 1961 (?)-. Includes old publications still in print; arranged by subject. Based on a monthly listing of the same name.
32. Burma. *Catalogue of Pali and Burmese books and manuscripts belonging to the late king of Burma and found in the palace at Mandalay in 1886*. pp. 114. Govt. printing: Rangoon, 1910. Part 1: 177 books and manuscripts sent to the India Office Library (pp. 1-10) Part 2: 67 books and manuscripts presented to H. M. the King of Siam (pp. 11-28) Part 3: about 650 books and manuscripts deposited in the Bernard Free Library, Rangoon (pp. 29-113). Unannotated entries in Burmese and roman scripts, in tabular form under subject headings and giving, where possible, date of compilation and publication.
33. Burma: Bernard Free Library. *The Bernard Free Library catalogue*. I. General Department. Various pagings. Govt. printing: Rangoon, 1903. Printed books only, arranged by subjects; approx. 100 Burmese titles. The library has since been incorporated into the National Library, Rangoon.
34. Burma: Courts of Justice. Chief Court of Lower Burma. *Library: Chief Court Library Catalogue, 1904*. ff. 76. Rangoon, 1904. There is also

a 1903 edition with only an author index, whereas 1904 edition has also indexes of subjects and textbooks. Possibly useful for its listing of compilations of criminal rulings, selected judgements, digests of cases, indexes to acts, etc.

35. Burma: Historical Commission Library. *A catalogue of Chinese books in the library of the Burma Historical Commission*. pp. 119. Rangoon, 1961.

36. Burma: Intelligence Branch. *List of books and reports in Library, Intelligence Branch, Burma, Mandalay, the 1st December 1892*. pp. 8. Rangoon, 1893. Useful for its listing of reports on the Chins, Kachins, Chinese, Shans, etc., and on relations with them, expeditions, and diaries kept by officers.

37. Burma: Office of the Commissioner of Settlements and Land Records. *Catalogue of the Central Settlement Library*. pp. 2, 62. Rangoon, 1924. Lists settlement reports, and other government material on agriculture.

38. Burma: Public Works Department. *Catalogue of books, periodicals, reports, etc. in the Burma Public Works Secretariat Library*. pp. ii, 233. Rangoon, 1909. This is the most comprehensive (though not very useful) of the three catalogues of this library published. Other catalogues published in 1893 and 1924.

39. Burma: Secretariat Library. *Catalogue of books in the Burma Secretariat Library*. Rangoon, 1913. There is also an 1893 Revised Catalogue. [Not seen.]

40. Burma: University. *A catalogue of periodicals in the university and other libraries of Rangoon*, compiled under the direction of the Library Committee, University of Rangoon. pp. ii + ii, 56. Rangoon: 1937. [Not seen.]

41. Campbell, Frank. *Index-catalogue of Indian official publications in the Library, British Museum*. Library Supply Co: London, 1899. Burma: pt. II, pp. 111-137; also see entries in India section, Part I, especially under headings Archaeology, Language and Libraries. Some useful references.

41a. Thaw Kaung, U. 'Catalogue of books in the library of the Burma Research Society.' *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. XLVII, pt. 2 (Dec. 1964), pp. 445-587. Lists Western language works and approximately 117 Burmese language titles in the Burma Research Society Library, Rangoon.

42. Whitbread, Kenneth. *Catalogue of Burmese printed books in the India Office Library*. pp. xi, 231. HMSO: London, 1969. Catalogue of titles, listed alphabetically, pp. 1-138; Index of persons, pp. 139-191; Subject index, pp. 192-231. The transliteration system used, without transcription also, could make it difficult to locate some items. Also, sometimes no cross-references between variant forms of an author's name.

C. CATALOGUES OF MANUSCRIPTS AND MICROFILMS

There are manuscripts from Burma in a surprisingly wide range of places, but very few institutions have a large enough collection or a sufficiently specialised staff to catalogue their collections. For a general guide, readers should consult J. D. Pearson, *Oriental manuscripts in Europe and North*

- America, a survey* (Bibliotheca asiatica, 7; Inter Documentation Co: Zug, 1971) which has entries for Burmese manuscripts on pp. 417–418. Two major projects for the cataloguing of Burmese manuscripts are in progress. In the Federal Republic of Germany, Heinz Bechert is in charge of the compilation of a catalogue of Burmese manuscripts in German libraries, to be published under the title *Birmanische Handschriften* by Franz Steiner Verlag, Wiesbaden, as Band XXIII in the series *Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland*. In Great Britain, Patricia Herbert, Geoffrey Marrison and Henry Ginsburg are compiling a *Catalogue of Mainland South East Asia Manuscripts in the British Library* in which the majority of entries will be Pali and Burmese manuscripts. I have not considered it feasible to list the many catalogues of the miscellaneous institutions that happen to have a few Burmese manuscripts, but a couple deserve mention. They are, Mahamahopadhyaya Hara Prasad Shastri, *Catalogue of Manuscripts in Bishop's College Library, Calcutta* (Bengal Secretariat Press: Calcutta, 1915) which lists forty manuscripts from Burma, mostly Jātaka collections, and W. A. de Silva, *Catalogue of Palm Leaf Manuscripts in the Library of the Colombo Museum, Vol. I* (Ceylon Govt. Press: Colombo, 1938) which on pages 267–271 lists approximately 56 Burmese manuscripts of which the majority are said to have been 'presented by the King of Burma'. For other collections, scholars are advised to consult the handlists which are often available at various institutions. The India Office Library, for instance, has a handwritten *Catalogue of Burmese Manuscripts* prepared by E. Chevilliot, and other lists of the Mandalay Manuscripts. Daw Thaug Blackmore is currently at work compiling a list of Henry Burney's Burmese manuscripts at the India Office, and for the Burmese papers of Burney in the library of the Royal Commonwealth Society there is a handlist prepared by Patricia Herbert, entitled *List of Manuscripts relating to Burma in the Burney Papers*. Finally, the *Journal of the Pali Text Society* volumes for 1882 and 1883 contain (in addition to the main Catalogue by Oldenberg listed below) several brief 'Lists of Pali Manuscripts' in such libraries as the Bodleian, the Bibliothèque Nationale and the Cambridge University Library.
43. Burma: Bernard Free Library. . . . *Let-yei sa-pei sayin hnin Kin-wun min-gyi-htan-hma ya shi-thi let-yei sa-pei sayin* (Alphabetical list of palm leaf manuscripts, paper manuscripts and parabaiks together with the manuscripts of the Kin-wun Min-gyi preserved in the Manuscript Department of the Bernard Free Library). 60 ff. Rangoon, 1906. ff. 1–32 list 1,291 manuscripts (Pali, Burmese and Sanskrit); ff. 32–60 have 1,333 entries, comprising the manuscripts of the Kin-wun Min-gyi, U Kaung. Only limited details of foliation and date of copying given, and no details of authors. It should be noted that the Bernard Free Library collection has long been incorporated into the National Library, Rangoon, but that a great deal of the collection was destroyed during World War II.
44. Burma: Bernard Free Library. . . . *Mun ba-tha let-yei-za hnin pei-za sayin sa-ok* (List of palm leaf manuscripts, paper manuscripts and parabaiks in the Mon language preserved in the Manuscript Department, Bernard Free Library, Rangoon). 60 ff. n.d. Lists 862 Mon manuscripts arranged in

columns under subject headings with entries in Mon and Burmese, and details of manuscripts' foliation, measurements, authors, dates of compilation and copying, and general condition.

44a. Burma: National Library. *Selected bibliography of Burmese historical records in the National Library (unpublished A-C)*; and, *An annotated bibliography of Burmese sources 1750-1900 (A-C)*. Typescripts, pp. 8, pp. 26. Unpublished typescripts (compiled by Dr. Yi Yi?), the first being a title list with 76 items; the second listing approximately 120 items, including some printed books. The title "bibliography" is misleading since it is a catalogue of manuscripts by title, A-C only. Presumably, the cataloguing work is ongoing and further typescripts will appear.

45. Cabaton, Antoine. *Catalogue sommaire des manuscrits indiens, indo-chinois et malayo-polynésiens*. pp. 319. Angers printed: Paris, 1912. (Catalogues de la Bibliothèque Nationale, Département des Manuscrits, Paris). Burmese manuscripts listed pp. 149-166.

46. Cabaton, Antoine. *Catalogue sommaire des manuscrits sanscrits et palis*. 2e fascicule: Manuscrits palis. Paris, 1907-1908. Lists many Pali and Pali-Burmese manuscripts from Burma.

46a. Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies. *List of microfilm deposited in the centre for East Asian cultural studies*, part 8: Burma. Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, c/o Toyo Bunko: Tokyo, 1976. Lists 114 reels of microfilm of approximately 900 Burmese historical documents, mostly in manuscript form, filmed in Burma by the Historical Research Group of Kagashima University in 1973-74. Many of the manuscripts are from the collections of individuals and monasteries as well as from institutions. Entry by title, with an English equivalent of title also.

47. Evans, Mary M. *Catalogue of papers relating to South Asia, 1792-1914; South East Asia, 1813-1914 (from the Baptist Missionary Society archives)*. Typescript, 1964. Lists papers by name of missionary, and in chronological order, with a precis of contents of letters, reports, etc. Burma references on p. 25, pp. 34-36, p. 55, p. 77, pp. 92-93 and p. 175. Includes correspondence between William and Felix Carey about the Burma Mission, about a printing press for Burma, and three letters sent to the King of Burma in 1812.

48. Fausböll, Viggo M. *Catalogue of the Mandalay manuscripts in the India Office Library*. pp. 52. Gresham Press: London & Woking, 1897. (Originally published in the *Journal of the Pali Text Society*, 1896, pp. 1-52). Detailed descriptions of 176 Pali and Burmese manuscripts, arranged by subject, with beginnings and endings of texts quoted and an index of titles and authors. Is more useful than the basic list of these manuscripts given in *Catalogue of Pali and Burmese books . . .* (see Item 32).

49. Feer, Léon. 'Notices sur les manuscrits birmanes et cambodgiens de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris.' *Mémoires de la Société Académique Indochinoise*, Tome 1 (1879), pp. 189-197.

50. Forchhammer, Emil. *Report on the literary work performed on behalf of Government during the year 1879/80* pp. 8, xx. Govt. printing: Rangoon, 1882 (?). pp. 1-8 give an introduction to Burmese literature, especially Buddhist works and Burmese manuscripts; pp. i-xx are an Appendix listing

about 1,000 manuscripts (Pali, Burmese, Mon and Sanskrit) in tabular form and represents the work of Dr. Forchhammer (a leading Pali scholar) in listing items in various libraries and monasteries throughout Burma.

51. Lewin, Evans. *Subject Catalogue of the Library of the Royal Empire Society, formerly Royal Colonial Institute*. 4 vols. Royal Empire Society: London, 1930-37. This library is now known as the library of the Royal Commonwealth Society. For Burma, see vol. 4, pp. 491-513 which include a listing of 213 English language manuscripts in the Burney collection. This catalogue is more useful than the later *Subject Catalogue of the Royal Commonwealth Society*. A recent publication edited by D. H. Simpson, *The manuscript catalogue of the Library of the Royal Commonwealth Society* (Mansell: London, 1975) has some information on Burney. For Burney's Burmese manuscripts, the available handlist should be consulted.

52. Oldenberg, Hermann. *Catalogue of Pali manuscripts in the India Office Library, being appendix to the Journal of the Pali Text Society for 1882*. pp. 128. Published for the Pali Text Society: London, 1882. Also, in *JPTS*, 1882, pp. 59-128. Details of many Pali manuscripts from Burma, with cross references to Chevilliot's *Catalogue of Burmese Manuscripts* (handwritten list).

53. Paulin de Saint Barthelemy, Y. Philippe Werdin. *Musei Borgiani Velitris codices manuscripti Aveses, Peguani, Siamici...* pp. xii, 266. Rome, 1793. Descriptive list of manuscripts from Burma, mostly Pali, and also of texts from Siam, India and Tibet, now in the Vatican.

54. Pe Maung Tin. 'Burma manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford,' *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 15 (1925), pp. 145-147.

55. Pe Maung Tin. 'Burma manuscripts in the British Museum,' *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 14, pt. 3 (1924), pp. 221-246. Listing in numerical order, with some Burmese quotations from texts and of colophons.

56. Taw Sein Ko, ed. *Hlut-daw parabaik ahmat athà ato-gauk hmat-pon* (Catalogue of the Hlut-daw records). Vols. 1 & 2. Govt. printing: Rangoon, 1901 & 1909.

57. Thatcher, Mary. *Cambridge South Asian Archive, records of the British period in South Asia relating to India, Pakistan, Ceylon, Burma, Nepal and Afghanistan held in the Centre of South Asian Studies, University of Cambridge*. pp. xi, 346. Mansell: London, 1973. Fascinating collections of private papers, tape recordings and films; Burma indexed pp. 322-323.

58. Thein Han, U. *Catalogue of microfilms* (of archival material from India Office, London). Burma Historical Commission: Rangoon, 1964. [Not seen.]

58a. Wainwright, M. D. and Matthews, Noel. *A guide to Western manuscripts and documents in the British Isles relating to South and South East Asia*. pp. xix, 532. Oxford University Press, 1965.

D. THESES

The number of available guides to theses on South and South East Asia is bewildering, ranging from lists of theses submitted to individual universities to national and international listings such as those of B. C. Bloomfield

for Great Britain, E. Bishop for Australia and Lian The and Van der Veur for the United States of America. On an international and inter-disciplinary scale, one of the best guides is the *Comprehensive Dissertation Index, 1861-1972*, published in 37 volumes by Xerox University Microfilms (Ann Arbor, 1973), together with supplements for subsequent years. This is arranged by discipline and gives complete coverage of North America, and rather less complete coverage for the rest of the world. It also indicates which theses are available in microfilm. It should be used in conjunction with *Dissertation Abstracts International* to keep up to date on completed doctoral theses. For those who prefer a guide focused on South and South East Asia only, the best guide is D. R. Sardesai, *Theses and dissertations on Southeast Asia, an international bibliography in social sciences, education and fine arts* (Inter Documentation Co: Zug, 1970) which also includes masters' theses. In addition, F. J. Shulman, *Doctoral dissertations on Asia: an annotated bibliographical journal of current international research* (Xerox Corporation and Association of Asian Studies, Ann Arbor, Vol. 1, no. 1, 1975-) is extremely helpful and also indicates research in progress. There is rather less available information on theses produced at Asian universities. A list of theses submitted in Burma is a project being considered by the staff of the Universities' Central Library, Rangoon, and one which would be most welcome. In the list below I have included some theses recently completed in and out of Burma which have bibliographic interest.

59. Khin Maung Htùn, Û. *History of Burmese journals, 1919-1941*. (M. A., Mandalay Arts and Sciences University, Burmese Dept., 1971). Later published as *Myan-ma gya-ne thamaing* (Hnalòn-thà: Rangoon, 1974).
60. Khin Ngo, Má. *History of Burmese newspapers, 1836-1945*. (M. A., Mandalay Arts and Sciences University, History Dept., 1971).
61. Khin Thein, Má. *A history of Burmese magazines, 1911-1940*. (M. A., Rangoon Arts and Sciences University, Burmese Dept., 1972).
62. Khin Thet Htar, Má. *Select bibliography of books in English on British Burma, 1820-1948*. pp. 127. Thesis, School of library, archive and information studies, University College, University of London, 1966). [Includes novels.] See also no. 149.
63. Thaw Kaung, Û. *Select index to periodical articles in English on Burma from January 1948 to December 1960*. pp. 186. (Thesis, School of library, archive and information studies, University College, University of London, 1962).

E. ARTS

Entries in this section form the bulk of this Bibliography. I have included under the rubric of 'Arts' such subjects as geography and anthropology. For very many subjects there is no specialised bibliography and I have had to include monographs with helpful bibliographies. For some subjects, especially Burmese art and painting and handicrafts, there is a distinct need for a good bibliography. In the field of archaeology, Burmese references are

often mixed up with those for India. In addition to the sources listed below, the excellent *Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology* (Kern Institute: Leiden, 1926-) should be consulted. In a similar fashion Burmese archaeology is covered in the *Archaeological Survey of India* which has issued from 1860 onwards a confusing range of publications under such titles as New Series, Old Series, New Imperial Surveys, etc. F. Campbell's *Index Catalogue* ... (Item 41) offers some guidance, but an index to the items on Burma appearing in the various publications of the Archaeological Survey of India is much needed. In addition Burma, from at least 1889 onwards, has had her own annual *Report on Archaeological Work in Burma for the Year* ... The title has varied over the years, and from 1948 onwards the Report has been published in Burmese. Among the information included in these Reports are lists of photographic records in the Archaeology Department. The last issue, under the title *Annual Report of the Director of the Archaeological Survey*, was in 1965. A new *Annual Bulletin* is planned. I have decided not to include Handbooks in this list, but only to mention here the most recent which is J. Henderson, *Area Handbook for Burma* (American University, Washington, D. C., Foreign Area Studies, U.S.G.P.O., 1971). Most other Handbooks are listed in F. Trager's *Bibliography* (Item 20).

64. Aitchison, Charles Umpherston. *A collection of treaties, engagements and sanads relating to India and neighbouring countries*. 5th edn. 14 vols. Govt. Printing: Calcutta, 1929-33. For treaties relating to Burma, see Vols. 12 and 14.
65. Allott, Anna J. 'Burmese literature,' pp. 387-401 in David Marshall Lang, *A Guide to Eastern Literatures*. Weidenfeld and Nicolson: London, 1971. Brief listing of Burmese writers and works, pp. 396-399 which is supplemented by a clear, succinct review of Burmese literature, and a brief bibliography, pp. 400-401.
66. Anderson, Gerald Harry. *Christianity in Southeast Asia, a bibliographical guide; an annotated bibliography of selected references in Western languages*. pp. x, 69. Missionary Research Library and Yale University Southeast Asia Studies: New York & New Haven, 1966. Burma: pp. 18-23.
67. Aung Thàn Htùn. *Myan-ma min-myà tayà si-yìn-yèi* (Burmese law under the kings). pp. 432. Sabe: Rangoon, 1968. Bibliography: pp. 423-430 especially useful for its 68 Burmese language sources.
68. Bá Shin and Griswold (A. B.). 'Works of Mr. G. H. Luce, a selected bibliography.' In: Bá Shin, Jean Boisselier and A. G. Griswold, eds., *Essays offered to G. H. Luce by his colleagues and friends in honor of his seventy-fifth birthday*. 2 vols. Artibus Asiae: Ascona, 1966. (Artibus Asiae, Supplementum XXIII): Vol. 1, pp. xi-xvi. Lists just over 60 items, arranged chronologically. Not complete, but the best guide to the most important works of Gordon Luce, foremost scholar of Burmese archaeology and early history.
69. Bá Thaùng, Bo-hmu. *Sa-hso-daw-myà at-htok-pat-ti* (Literary biographies). Zwè-za: Rangoon, 1968. Biographical dictionary of Burmese literary figures from earliest times to the present.

70. Bá Thein. 'A dictionary of Burmese authors. Translated from Û Bá Thein's prize article by G. H. Luce and Maung Bá Kya.' In: *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 10 (1920), pp. 137-154.
71. Bechert, Heinz. *Buddhismus, Staat und Gesellschaft in den Ländern des Theravada-Buddhismus: Dritte Band, Bibliographie, Dokumente, Index*. Harrasowitz: Wiesbaden, 1973. (Band XVII/3 der Schriften des Institüts für Asienkunde in Hamburg.) The bibliography section (pp. 3-394) covers Burma, Ceylon and Thailand and includes material in Asian languages. Very comprehensive and about the best guide to this subject. Cross references given to the text in Vols. I and II.
72. Bhatkal, Sadanand G. *Directory of Asian book trade . . .* Prepared with the assistance of UNESCO. pp. viii, 471. Popular Prakashan: Bombay, 1964. Burma: pp. 3-17 with 81 book sellers and publishers listed, although now outdated and many ceased to function.
73. *Bibliographie linguistique de l'année (et complément des années précédentes) . . . Linguistic bibliography for the year . . .* Vol. 1 (des années 1939-47) and thereafter annually, 1949- (Published by the Permanent International Committee of Linguists, Spectrum: Utrecht, 1949-). Excellent coverage, especially of minority languages of Burma, and includes book reviews.
74. Birkelund, Palle. *Report on the development of Burmese university and research libraries*. pp. 21. Mimeograph. UNESCO: Paris, 1969 (Serial No. 1186/BMS.RD/DBA). The author was in Burma during October-December, 1968 as an UNESCO consultant in librarianship. Good, brief surveys of 22 libraries in Burma on pp. 13-21.
75. Bixler, Paul. 'Libraries in Burma,' in A. Kent and H. Lancour, eds., *Encyclopaedia of library science*, Vol. 3, 1970. Also, reprinted in *Guardian*, Vol. 17, no. 12 (Dec. 1970), pp. 14-21. This, together with the above report by Birkelund, provide the most up to date published information on libraries in Burma. There are two more recent, but hitherto unpublished accounts by G. Raymond Nunn, 'Libraries in Burma' (1974) and Michael W. Hill, 'Some reflections on the library scene in Burma today' (1975).
76. Butwell, Richard. *U Nu of Burma*. pp. 326. Rev. 2nd edition. Stanford U.P.: Stanford, 1969. (1st edition, 1963.) Second edition includes a new chapter on events of 1962-69; the bibliography, pp. 303-317, has a section: 'Selected works of U Nu,' pp. 303-306, which lists approximately 80 titles.
77. Calder, Rose E. *A guide to the library resources in Rangoon*. pp. 47. Rangoon-Hopkins Center for Southeast Asian Studies, Rangoon University: Rangoon, 1960. Brief descriptions of approximately 36 libraries in Rangoon, some of which have now closed down or been reorganized and amalgamated. Included for its 'Union list of periodicals in Rangoon,' pp. 34-37.
78. Christian, John Leroy. *Burma and the Japanese invader*. pp. xii, 418. Thacker: Bombay, 1945. Very good bibliography, especially helpful for official documents, and includes some Burmese language sources.
79. Clauson (G. L. M.), *et al.* *Bibliographie bouddhique*. Vol. I, Jan. 1928—Vol. XXXII, 1967. (Librairie Orientaliste Paul Geuthner: Paris). Annual bibliography of articles, books, etc. compiled by various scholars; general

- indexes in Vols. VI, XXIII and XXXII; good annotations.
- 79a. Cordell, Helen. 'Publications of D.G.E. Hall,' pp. 25-27 in: C. D. Cowan and O. W. Wolters, eds., *Southeast Asian history and historiography, essays presented to D.G.E. Hall*. Cornell University Press: Ithaca & London, 1976.
80. Council for old World Archaeology. *Cowa surveys and bibliographies*. Area 19: Southeast Asia. Cowa: Cambridge, Mass., 1959-. Includes section on Burma; surveys archaeological research in progress and publications; annotated.
81. Embree, John F. and Dotson, Lilian Ota. *Bibliography of the peoples and cultures of mainland Southeast Asia*. pp. 821 + xii. Yale University, Southeast Asia Studies: New Haven, 1950. Reprinted, 1972. Excellent sections on tribal and ethnic minorities of Burma; good coverage of articles; arranged by subjects, but lacks author index. An updating would be welcome since this is the standard bibliographic work for the anthropology and ethnology of Burma.
82. Feer, Léon. 'Bibliographie rétrospective: l'oeuvre de Léon Feer.' In: *Bibl. Buddhica*, II, (1931), pp. 1-17.
83. Feuereisen, Fritz and Schmacke, Ernst. *Die Presse in Asien. Ein Handbuch für Wirtschaft und Werbung*. pp. 303. Verlag Dokumentation: München Pullach, 1968. Burma: pp. 37-39; disappointing, with only seven newspapers listed for Burma with the minimum of details. Better to consult Nunn (Item 17).
84. Gard, Richard Abott. 'Buddhism,' pp. 83-160 in Charles J. Adams, ed., *A Reader's guide to the great religions*. Free Press: N. Y. and Collier-Macmillan Ltd.: London, 1965. Excellent bibliographic essay with subject divisions; displaces the rather hard to locate compilation by Gard, *A select bibliography for the study of Buddhism in Burma in Western languages*. (Tokyo, 1957; compiled for the International Institute for Advanced Buddhist Studies, Kaba Aye, Rangoon).
85. Gledhill, Allan. *Burma*. pp. 42. (Introduction bibliographique à l'histoire du droit et à l'ethnologie juridique, ed. J. Gibissen, Section E/7.) Editions de l'Institut de Sociologie, Université Libre de Bruxelles: Brussels, 1970. (Etudes d'histoire et d'ethnologie juridiques). Extremely helpful survey of legal systems of Burma, with comprehensive bibliography of law reports, law digests, acts and codes, gazetteers and some indigenous law codes (damá-that).
86. Gosling, Peter L. A. *Maps, atlases and gazetteers for Asian studies, a critical guide*. University of the State of New York: N. Y., 1965. (Occasional paper 2 of the Foreign Area Materials Center).
87. Grierson, George A., ed. and comp. *Linguistic survey of India*. 11 vols. Govt. printing: Calcutta, 1903-1928. The first three volumes cover Burma, though not comprehensively because a separate linguistic survey of Burma was planned.
88. Hall, Daniel George Edward. 'Bibliography of Anglo-Burmese relations.' *International Committee of Historical Sciences, Bulletin* (Paris), 11 (Oct. 1939), pp. 545-554. Professor Hall has made this subject his own;

his magnum opus, *A History of South East Asia* (3rd, revised edition, London, 1968) should also be consulted for its vast bibliography.

89. Halliday, Robert. *The Talaings*. pp. 172. Govt. Printing: Rangoon, 1917. Included for its list of edited works in Mon.

90. Hanayama, Shinsho. *Bibliography on Buddhism*, edited by the commemoration committee for Professor Shinsho Hanayama's sixty-first birthday. pp. 869. Hokuseido Press: Tokyo, 1961. This bibliography has been in course of preparation for many years, and complements the *Bibliographie Bouddhique* of Clauson; of special value for listing the work of East Asian scholars.

91. Harvey, Godfrey Eric. 'Burma, 1782-1852. In: H. H. Dodwell, ed., *The Cambridge history of the British Empire*, Vol. 4. Cambridge U.P.: London, 1929, pp. 558-569. Valuable bibliography, pp. 650-651, listing printed documents and manuscripts.

92. Harvey, Godfrey Eric. 'The conquest of Upper Burma, 1852-1886.' In: H. H. Dodwell, ed., *The Cambridge History of the British Empire*, vol. 5, Cambridge U.P.: London, 1932, pp. 432-447. The excellent bibliography, p. 626, lists unpublished documents and parliamentary papers.

93. Herbert, Patricia. 'The Sir Arthur Phayre collection of Burmese manuscripts,' *The British Library Journal*, Vol. 1, no. 1 (Spring, 1975), pp. 62-70. Gives a list of the published works of Arthur Phayre, nineteenth century administrator and scholar.

94. Hosten, H. and Luce, E. *Bibliotheca Catholica Birmana*. pp. 122. British Burma Press: Rangoon, 1915. Part 1: Publications by missionaries in Burma; with 476 entries including some in Burmese and some manuscripts, pp. 1-56; Part 2: Publications in general having reference to the Burma Catholic Mission; Part 3: Index of extracts from the Annals of the Propagation of the Faith . . . ; Part 4: Index to Bengal Catholic periodicals; Part 5: Index to Burma Catholic periodicals.

94a. Htei Hlaing, Damá-sari-yá Û. *Myan-ma naing-ngan pati-pat-ti tha-thana-win yahan-da-hnin pok-go-dù-myà*. 2 vols. Shwei-te & Hnalòn-hlá: Rangoon, 1974-75. Biographies and works of Burmese religious writers.

95. *International population census bibliography, Asia*. Population Research Center, Dept. of Sociology, University of Texas: Austin, 1966. (Census Bibliography, no. 5). Burma, section 7, 1-4 giving extremely useful references to census materials, arranged in chronological order, 1872-1954.

96. Ireland, Alleyne. *The province of Burma*, a report prepared on behalf of the University of Chicago. 2 vols. Houghton Mifflin: Boston, 1907. Bibliography and Appendices contain valuable census material and official reports and list all printed documentary sources from the governments of India and Burma then available.

97. Jenner, Philip N. *Southeast Asian literatures in translation: a preliminary bibliography*. pp. 198. Asian Studies Program, University of Hawaii, Press of Hawaii: Honolulu, 1973. (Asian Studies at Hawaii, no. 9). Burma: pp. 1-44; lists numerous articles from *Forward* and *Guardian*.

98. Johnstone, William Crane. *Burma's foreign policy: a study in neutralism*. pp. ix, 339. Harvard U.P.: Cambridge, 1963. Extensive and useful biblio-

graphy which includes published data papers on specific aspects of foreign policy; citations from newspapers.

99. Kyawt Kyawt, Daw. *Theatrical literature in Burma and a bibliography of Burmese drama in the British Library, published between 1875 and 1922*. pp. 104. Unpublished typescript in the British Library. Bibliography of 164 titles on pp. 48–76, with an author and title index, and some synopses of plays; also given is a list of 555 plays published up to 1922, compiled from publication lists.

100. Lebar, Frank M. and Hickey, Gerald C. *Ethnic groups of mainland Southeast Asia*. pp. 288. HRAF: New Haven, 1964. Covers Burmese ethnic groups; bibliography, pp. 267–279.

101. Loofs, Helmut Hermann Ernst. *Elements of the megalithic complex in Southeast Asia, an annotated bibliography*. pp. 114. Centre of Oriental Studies in association with Australian National University Press: Canberra, 1967. (Oriental monograph series, no. 3). Burma: pp. 10–24.

102. Luce, Gordon Hannington. *Old Burma—early Pagan*. By Gordon H. Luce assisted by Bo-hmu Bá Shin, Û Tin Oo. 3 vols. Vol. I. Text, pp. 422 (1969); Vol. II Catalogue of Plates and Indexes, pp. 337 (1970); Vol. III Plates (1970). Published for Artibus Asiae and the Institute of Fine Arts, New York University, Supplementem 25. J. J. Augustin: New York, 1970. Bibliography: Vol. II, pp. 215–230, is an indispensable listing of items relating to the archaeology of Burma.

103. Maing Hkaing Myó Sà. *Pí-takat thamaing sa-dàn* (Bibliographic account of Burmese literature). pp. 266. Thú-damá wadi: Rangoon, 1905. A detailed bibliographic account of Burmese, Pali and (some) Sanskrit works including canonical literature, chronicles, poetry and prose, and law codes. Lists of works given in columns with details of authorship and dates of compilation, etc. The only such work to date in Burmese. The author was an Atwín-wun and librarian at Mandalay palace, also known as Maha Thi-ri Zei-yathu, Û Yan. He compiled this work in 1887. There appears to be two editions published by the same press in the same year (1905), with one edition having numbered entries. The numbered edition was reprinted by Han-tha-wadi Press, Rangoon, in 1959 under the title *Pí-takat-taw thamaing*, with an index of authors and of titles.

104. Maung Maung, Û. 'Bo-gyók Aung Hsàn-í at-htok-pat-tí sa-ok sa-dàn-myà wut-htú hsaung-bà-myà (Writings on the life of General Aung San),' *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 52, pt. 1 (June 1969), pp. 82–118. Approximately 218 listings of newspaper and journal articles and books on the life of Aung San; with comments.

105. Maung Maung, Û. 'Bo-gyók Aung Hsàn-í hsaung-bà-myà mein-gun-myà let-yei sa -mu-myà (General Aung San's writings, speeches and manuscripts),' *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 52, pt. 1 (June 1969), pp. 29–81. 134 entries, with explanations and summaries of some sources; includes manuscripts in the Defence Services Historical Research Institute.

106. Maung Maung, Û. *Burma and General Ne Win*. pp. 332. Asia Publishing House: Bombay, 1969. Bibliography, pp. 318–328, has a useful section listing approximately 50 Burmese titles. There is also a Burmese language

edition of this book: *Myan-ma Naing-ngan-yei hkayi hnin Bo-gyok Nei Win* (Pagan: Rangoon, 1969). The bibliography in this edition is fuller, with 92 entries in the Burmese language section. Particularly useful for works on the nationalist period.

107. Mitton, G. E., ed. *Scott of the Shan Hills, orders and impressions*. pp. 348. John Murray: London, 1936. Biography of Sir James George Scott (Shway Yoe), compiled from his diaries, correspondence, reports, etc. Contains 'Bibliography of books and writings of J. George Scott,' pp. 335-336. Most of Scott's papers are in the Cambridge University Library; a preliminary handlist has been prepared by G. E. Marrison.

108. Neff, Kenneth Lee. *Burma education data*. pp. 14. Dept. of Health, Education and Welfare: Washington, 1965. [Not seen.]

109. Okell, John. *A guide to the romanization of Burmese*. pp. 69. Royal Asiatic Society: London, 1971. (James G. Forlong Fund, Vol. XXVII). Bibliography, pp. 57-63, gives comprehensive listing of publications on Burmese language and grammar. Is an indispensable guide to transliteration and transcription of Burmese.

110. Plumbe, Wilfred J. *Draft bibliography concerning libraries in Eastern Asia, excluding India*. N.d., mimeograph. Useful compilation of references not easily found elsewhere, with 11 entries for Burma.

111. Prusek, Jaroslav. *Dictionary of Oriental literatures*, Vol. II: South and South-East Asia (volume editor Dusan Zbavitel). pp. 191. Allen & Unwin: London, 1974. 39 entries for Burma; the South East Asia section was revised by Anna Allott and has some entries for Burma not included in her work on Burmese literature (see Item 65), and vice versa.

112. Scholberg, Henry. *The district gazeteers of British India, a bibliography*. pp. xii, 131. Inter Documentation Co: Zug, 1970 (Bibliotheca Asiatica, 3). Burma, pp. 50-51 and pp. 66-70.

112a. Scott, James C. and Leichter, H. *A bibliography on land, peasants, and politics for Burma and Thailand*. Land Tenure Center: Madison, Wisc., 1972. [Not seen.]

113. Shafer, Robert, ed. *Bibliography of Sino-Tibetan languages*. 2 vols. Harrassowitz: Wiesbaden, 1957, 1963. By alphabetical order of languages, with index of authors.

114. Shorto, H. L., Jacob, J. M. and Simmonds, E. H. S. *Bibliographies of Mon-Khmer and Tai linguistics*. pp. x, 87. O.U.P.: London, 1963. (London Oriental Bibliographies, 2). Eight sections on the Mon-Khmer area. Updating needed.

115. Silverstein, Josef. *The political legacy of Aung San*. Compiled by and with an introductory essay by Josef Silverstein. pp. 100. Cornell Univ: Ithaca, 1972. (Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, Data Paper, no. 86). Documentary materials by and about Aung San, mostly for the period 1945-47. Includes reports, letters and speeches and the text of *Burma's Challenge*, compiled by Aung San and published in 1946. [This was a very rare work until its reprinting in Rangoon, 1968. It includes an autobiographical essay and collection of his speeches.]

116. Sternstein, Larry and Springer, Carl. *An annotated bibliography of*

material concerning Southeast Asia from Petermann's *Geographische Mitteilungen: 1855-1966*. pp. 389. Siam Society: Bangkok, 1967. Burma: index to articles and notes, p. 80, and by subjects, pp. 369-371.

117. Stewart, John Alexander, *et al.* *A Burmese-English dictionary*. Part 1: Univ. of Rangoon, 1941; Part 2: Univ. of Rangoon & Luzac, London, ed. & rev. by C. W. Dunn & Hla Pe, 1950; Part 3: SOAS, London, ed. & rev. by C. W. Dunn, Hla Pe & H.F. Searle, 1955; Part 4: SOAS, London, ed. & rev. by Hla Pe, Searle & A. J. Allott, 1963; Part 5: SOAS, London, ed. & rev. by Hla Pe, A. J. Allott & J. Okell, 1969. Ongoing under the editorship of Hla Pe. The prefaces to various parts give lists of books cited which provide a guide to the contents of the library of the Burma Dictionary Office in SOAS. Books listed in Part 1, pp. ix-xxxi; Part 2, pp. v-vii; Part 3, pp. v-vi; Part 5, v-viii.

118. Streit, Robert and Dindinger, Johannes. *Bibliotheca missionum*. Achtundzwanzigster Band: Missionsliteratur Südasiens (Indien, Pakistan, Birma, Ceylon), 1947-68. pp. 579. Herder: Rome, Freiburg, Vienna, 1971. Listings by year of publication; Appendix I, part C, Birma, lists Catholic publications in English, Burmese, Karen, etc., on pp. 454-457; Appendix II gives an alphabetical list of Christian periodicals and newspapers for South Asia and Burma. For coverage of Burma in earlier periods, see Asian and Indian sections of other volumes.

119. Tan Sok Joo. *Survey of library resources on Burma in Singapore*. pp. 35. Institute of Southeast Asian Studies; Singapore, 1972. (Library Bulletin, no. 5.) 750 titles.

120. Tet Htoot. 'The nature of the Burmese chronicles,' *In*: D. G. E. Hall, ed., *Historians of Southeast Asia*, pp. 50-62. O.U.P.: London, 1961. This article has a section, 'Bibliographical notes,' pp. 58-62, on the Burmese chronicles and Ei-gyin.

121. Thàn Htùn. *A bibliographical essay on the Burmese sources for the history of the Konbaung period, 1752-1885*. Rangoon [19-?]. Has Appendices: I A selected bibliography of Burmese historical records in the National Library; II: An annotated bibliography of Burmese sources, 1750-1900.

122. Thàn Htut and Thaw Kaung. 'Myan-ma sa-pei hsaing-ya yi-hnyùn sa-ok sayin, 1906-1971 (List of books relating to Burmese literature),' *Tet-gatho pyin-nya padei-tha sa-zaung*, Vol. 6, pt. 4 (1971), pp. 143-175. 242 Burmese language entries divided into five sections: history and literary criticism; twentieth century literature; verse and prose writing; study and teaching of literature; biographies of writers and origins of works.

123. Thàn Tun. 'An estimation of articles on Burmese history published in the JBRS, 1910-1970,' *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 53, pt. 1 (June 1970), pp. 53-66. Helpful survey with good critical comments; useful lists of local histories, biographies, book reviews and, above all, of sit-tan published in the JBRS. (For further information on sit-tan, see also Item 155). [Same author as of no. 121].

124. Tin Ohn. 'Modern historical writing in Burmese, 1724-1942,' *In*: D. G. E. Hall, ed., *Historians of Southeast Asia*, pp. 85-93.

125. Trager, Frank N. *Burma: Japanese military administration, selected*

documents, 1941–1945. Translated by Won Zoon Yoon, assisted by Thomas T. Winant. pp. 279. Univ. of Pennsylvania Press: Philadelphia, 1971. Selected bibliography, pp. 269–279 of English, Burmese and Japanese references. It does not include Burmese archival material for which the best guide is probably the unpublished Ph.D. thesis of Dorothy Guyot, *The political impact of the Japanese Occupation of Burma* (Yale Univ., International Relations, 1966). Also, there are some omissions in English sources, such as Kirby S. Woodburn, et al., *The War against Japan* and F. S. V. Donnison, *British Military Administration in the Far East*.

126. Trager, Frank N. *Furnivall of Burma: an annotated bibliography of the works of John S. Furnivall*. pp. 51. Yale University, Southeast Asia Studies: New Haven, 1963. In cooperation with the Dept. of Asian Studies, University of Vancouver. (Bibliography series, 8). Lists 220 published and unpublished works of Furnivall, including articles and official papers written for British Burma and independent Burma. Entries in two parts: chronologically, and by topic, with useful summaries and comments on each item.

127. Trager, Frank N., Wohlgemuth, Patricia and Lu-Yu Kiang. *Burma's role in the United Nations, 1948–1955*. pp. 100. Institute of Pacific Relations, New York, International Secretariat: N.Y., 1956. Appendix IV: 'Bibliography of U.N. documents relating to Burma,' pp. 59–100.

128. Waterman, Richard A., et al. 'Bibliography of Asian musics, IV. Southeast Asia. By Richard A. Waterman, William Lichtenwanger, Virginia Hitchcock Herrmann, Horace I. Poleman, and Cecil Hobbs.' *Music Library Association Notes*, 7(1949), pp. 84–98. Burma: pp. 84–86, with 27 items. [An updating would be welcome.]

129. Withey, Joseph A. 'An annotated bibliography of the theatre of Southeast Asia to 1971,' *Educational Theatre Journal*, May 1974, pp. 209–220. 21 entries for Burma, including journal articles, in Western languages only.

130. *Who's Who in Burma*. pp. 220. People's Literature Committee & House: Rangoon, 1961.

131. *Who's Who in Burma*, under the distinguished patronage of H. E. Sir Harcourt Butler. A biographical account of prominent residents of Burma with photographs and illustrations. pp. 262. Indo-Burma Publishing Agency: Calcutta & Rangoon, 1927 (?).

132. *Who's Who in Medicine in Burma*, compiled by Khin Thet Htar. pp. x, 203. Dept. of Medical Research: Ministry of Health: Rangoon, 1973. (Burma medical research council special report series, no. 9). Biographical details of 541 specialists in the Burmese medical field, together with a directory of health institutions, laboratories, medical associations, and a list of scientific periodicals published in Burma.

133. Woodman, Dorothy. *The making of Burma*. pp. ix, 594. Cresset Press: London, 1952. Bibliography, pp. 577–582 has an extensive list of primary sources including manuscript collections in the India Office Library, and theses.

134. Wray, Elizabeth. *Ten lives of the Buddha, Siamese temple paintings and Jataka tales*. pp. 154. Weather hill: New York and Tokyo, 1972. Both

its text and bibliography, pp. 151-154, have some useful references to Burmese art which must, in the absence of a specialised bibliography on the subject, suffice. Mention might also, in this context, be made of the *Burmese Art Newsletter*, Vol. 1, no. 1, 1968-, issued by the Dept. of Visual Arts, Denison University, Ohio which has a special interest in Burmese art and an extensive collection of slides.

135. Yi Yi 'Burmese sources for the history of the Konbaung period, 1752-1885,' *Journal of Southeast Asian History*, Vol. 6, no. 1 (March, 1965), pp. 48-66. Bibliographical article describing inscriptions, chronicles, literature and Burmese records in general. A Burmese version of this article, 'Kon-baung hkit sit-tan-myà,' appeared in *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 49, pt. 1 (June 1966), pp. 71-127.

136. Yushin Yoo. *Buddhism, a subject index to periodical articles in English, 1728-1971*. pp. xxii, 162. Scarecrow Press: Metuchen, New Jersey, 1973. Not comprehensive by any means, but useful indexes, and an International Directory of Buddhist Associations.

F. SCIENCES

There is no single, helpful compilation on this subject for Burma, and the scattered references collected together below by no means cover the whole field, nor do they provide up to date coverage. In Burma, the Department of Medical Research appears to be the most bibliographically active. As well as the *Who's Who in Medicine in Burma*, listed above (Item 132) other bibliographies are planned, and the Library of the Department maintains on cards a union catalogue of the holdings of all the medical libraries in Burma.

137. Davis, John Henry. *Select bibliography: Burma and adjacent regions, agriculture*. pp. 80. University of Florida: Gainesville, 1961. [Not seen.]

138. Davis, John Henry. *Select bibliography: Burma and adjacent regions, biology and natural history*. Various pagings. University of Florida: Gainesville, 1961. [Not seen.]

139. Hubbell, Donald Sidney. *Feed grain products in Burma, a compilation from selected references*. pp. 56. U.S. Agency for International Development; Rangoon, 1963. [Not seen.]

140. Hubbell, Donald Sidney. *Livestock production in Burma, a compilation from selected references*. pp. 84. U.S. Agency for International Development: Rangoon, 1963. [Not seen.]

141. Hubbell, Donald Sidney. *Pasture and grassland production and management in Burma, a compilation from selected references*. pp. 51. U.S. Agency for International Development: Rangoon, 1963. [Not seen.]

142. Kramer, Harris P. and Maritinoff, Katherine. 'Selective annotated bibliography on the climate of Southeast Asia and the East Indies.' *Meteorological Abstracts and Bibliography*, Vol. 5, pt. 2 (Feb. 1954), pp. 222-269. [Not seen.]

143. Nuttonson, Michael Y. *Climate, soils and rice culture of Burma: supplementary information and a bibliography to the report of the physical environment and agriculture of Burma, a study based on field survey and pertinent records, material and reports.* pp. 21. American Institute of Crop Ecology: Washington, 1963. [Not seen.]

144. Penzer, Norman Moseley. *The mineral resources of Burma.* pp. 176. Routledge: London, 1922. (Federation of British Industries, Intelligence Dept.). Bibliography of approximately 450 items, including articles from *Records of the Geological Survey of India* (Calcutta, 1868-), and glossaries of geological and mineralogical words in English and Burmese. There is a later work by H. L. Chhibber, *The Mineral Resources of Burma* (Macmillan: London, 1934) which cites some slightly later references at end of each chapter, but has no separate bibliography.

145. Reed, Clyde Franklin. *Bibliography to floras of Southeast Asia: Burma, Laos, Thailand, Cambodia, Vietnam... Malay Peninsula, and Singapore.* pp. 161. Baltimore, 1969. [Not seen.]

146. Terra, Helmut de and Movius, Hallam L., Jr. 'Research on early man in Burma, (By) Helmut de Terra and Hallam L. Movius, Jr. with supplementary reports upon the Pleistocene vertebrates and mollusks of the region (by) Edwin H. Colbert and J. Bequaert.' *American Philosophical Society (Philadelphia), Transactions, New Series, Vol. XXXII, pt. 3 (1943), pp. 265-464. Bibliographies, pp. 392-393, and pp. 428-429.*

147. Tokyo: Institute of Asian Economic Affairs (Ajia Keizai Kenkyujo). *Bibliography of the statistical materials on Southeast Asia.* pp. ix, 166. Institute of Asian Economic Affairs: Tokyo, 1960. Entries by country with topical sub-divisions; Burma: pp. 9-12. Very useful compilation, best for post-independence period.

G. FORTHCOMING WORKS (MID-1977)

Titles given are tentative.

148. *Annotated Bibliography of indigenous medicine.* Dept. of Medical Research: Rangoon.

149. *Annotated Bibliography of medical literature on Burma.* Dept. of Medical Research, Rangoon. [Compiled by Khin Thet Htar as F. L. A. thesis, 1977.]

150. Bechert, Heinz, *et al.* *Birmanische Handschriften.* Franz Steiner Verlag: Wiesbaden (Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, Band XXIII).

151. Bernot, Denise. *Bibliographie birmane, Années 1960-1970.* [Updating of her earlier publications.]

152. Herbert, P. M., Marrison, G. E. and Ginsburg, H. *Catalogue of manuscripts from the Theravada Buddhist countries of mainland Southeast Asia in the British Library, Department of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books.*

153. Moon, Brenda. *Catalogue of South East Asian periodicals.*

154. Nunn, G. Raymond. *Southeast Asian periodicals, an international union list.*
155. Trager, Frank N. and Koenig, William J. *Burmese Sit-tàns 1764-1826, records of rural life and administration.*
156. *Who's Who in South East Asian Studies in Europe and Britain*; compiled by A. Gaur & H. Cordell. [Should prove a useful updating of Robert O. Tilman, *International biographical directory of Southeast Asia specialists*, 1969; although without the coverage of N. America and Asia.] Produced under auspices of South East Asia Library Group. Copies can be ordered from the British Library, Dept. of Oriental Manuscripts and Printed Books. At present in typescript form only.

Notes

1. For a detailed list of those available in British libraries, compiled from various sources, see Besterman, *World bibliography of Oriental bibliographies*, 1975, cols. 451-3.

SUBJECT INDEX

- Agriculture, 137, 139, 140, 141, 143
- Anthropology, 81, 100
- Archaeology, 68, 80, 101, 102
- Art, 134
- Authors' bibliographies, 68, 76, 79a, 82, 93, 104, 105, 107, 126
- Biology, 138, 145
- British parliamentary papers, 23a
- Buddhism, 71, 79, 84, 90, 94a, 136
- Burmese sources, 31, 43, 44, 56, 59, 60, 61, 67, 69, 94a, 103, 104, 105, 122
- Chinese sources, 7, 18, 19, 21, 35
- Christianity, 47, 66, 94, 118
- Climate, 142, 143
- East European sources, 2, 6, 8, 9, 13, 14
- Economics, 95, 112a, 147
- Education, 108
- Geography, 86, 112, 116
- Geology, 101, 144, 146
- History, 44a, 46a, 79a, 88, 91, 92, 106, 120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 133, 135, 155
- Japanese sources, 6, 10, 11, 21, 23, 125
- Law, 67, 85
- Libraries, 74, 75, 77, 110, 119
- Linguistics, 73, 87, 109, 113, 114
- Literature, 65, 69, 70, 89, 94a, 97, 99, 103, 111, 117, 120, 122
- Manuscripts, 43-58a, 105, 150, 152, 155
- Medicine, 132, 148, 149
- Minority languages and peoples of Burma, 44, 73, 81, 87, 89, 100, 113, 114

Music, 128
Newspapers, 4, 6, 7, 17, 60, 83, 153
Periodicals, 4, 6, 12a, 59, 61, 94, 118, 153, 154
Politics, 64, 76, 78, 98, 106, 112a, 115, 125, 127
Pre-history, 101, 146
Statistics, 95, 147
Theatre, 99, 129
Who's who, 130, 131, 132, 156

THE HIMALAYAS AND TIBET

Philip Denwood

INTRODUCTION

The ramifications of Himalayan and Tibetan cultures extend in all directions: towards South Asia in religion, literature and language, towards Central Asia and the Middle East in material culture, towards China in politics, towards Southeast Asia in language, and towards all these points of the compass in diverse cultural spheres. Although a vast range of subjects and areas impinge on the Himalayas and Tibet, in this chapter I concentrate fairly narrowly on the region itself. The reader should bear in mind that more materials are to be found in the fields of Buddhism, Sinology, Sino-Tibetan and Tibeto-Burman linguistics, and Central Asian and Mongol studies. I deal primarily with materials in western languages, and omit much Chinese- and Japanese-language material not covered in Western bibliographies.

The following six main types of work are included in the list of works below:

- (a) Bibliographies. These are few in number, and deal mainly with Western printed books and articles. Tibet, Nepal and Sikkim are covered by specific bibliographies, but no such works exist for Bhutan, Ladakh, the Indian Himalayas (at present covering Himachal Pradesh and parts of Uttar Pradesh) or the North-east Frontier Agency.
 - (b) Catalogues and lists of collections of books, manuscripts and art objects. The materials here dealt with were produced in the native tradition, either in manuscript or by blockprinting. Blockprints are usually catalogued together with manuscripts. Art objects include paintings, images and objects of a dominantly religious nature.
 - (c) Studies on the Tibetan Buddhist and Bonpo canons. These collections are so vast and complex that their bibliographical investigation is a specialised field in itself.
 - (d) General works or books on various topics which include particularly useful bibliographies. Because of the dearth of specifically bibliographical works, a good number of these have been included.
 - (e) Bibliographies of individual scholars who have published quantities of relevant works.
 - (f) Accessions lists of the U.S. Library of Congress. These cover most of the voluminous output of reprints of old texts (mostly Tibetan) since the early 1960s.
1. Bacot, J. 'La collection tibétaine Schilling von Canstadt à la Bibliothèque de l'Institut'. *Journal Asiatique*, CCV, 1924, 321-348.
 2. Badaraev, B. D. 'Notes on a list of the various editions of the Kanjur.'

- Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, XXI, 1968, 339–351.
3. Bekh, H. *Verzeichnis der Tibetischen Handschriften*. (Die Handschriften-Verzeichnisse der Königlichen Bibliothek zu Berlin, XXIV. Berlin, 1914.
 4. Benedict, Paul K. *Sino-Tibetan. A Conspectus*. pp. 230. Cambridge: University Press, 1972.
 5. Bischoff, F. A. 'A reply to J. W. De Jong: Notes à propos des colophons du Kanjur.' *Zentralasiatische Studien*, VIII, 1974, 574–578.
 6. Bischoff, F. A. *Der Kanjur und seine Kolophone*. 2 vols. Bloomington, Indiana: Selbstverlag Press, 1968.
 7. Boulnois, L. and Millot, H. *Bibliographie du Népal*. Vols. 1 & 3. Paris: Editions du Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1969. [The beginnings of a detailed and comprehensive bibliography of Nepal.]
 8. Chaudhuri, Sibadas. *Bibliography of Tibetan Studies*. pp. 232. Calcutta: Asiatic Society, 1971.
 9. Ch'en, K. 'The Tibetan Tripitaka.' *Harvard Journal of Asian Studies*, IX, 1945, 53–62.
 10. Chetwode, Penelope. *Kulu. The end of the habitable world*. pp. x, 233, map. London: John Murray, 1972.
 11. Clark, T. W. 'Nepali and Pahari.' *Current Trends in Linguistics*, V, 1969, 249–276.
 12. Cordier, P. *Catalogue du Fonds Tibétain de la Bibliothèque Nationale*. Vol. 2, Index du Bstan-hgyur (Tibétain 108–179). Vol. 3, Index du Bstan-hgyur (Tibétain 180–1332). [Vol. 1 never published.] Paris, 1909.
 13. Cordier, P. 'Introduction à l'étude des traités médicaux sancrets inclus dans le Tanjur Tibétain.' *Bulletin de l'Ecole Française de l'Extrême Orient*, III, 1903, 604–629.
 14. Crossley-Holland, P. 'The state of research in Tibetan folk music.' *Ethnomusicology*, XI, 1967, 170–187.
 15. De Jong, J. W. 'Notes à propos des colophons du Kanjur.' *Zentralasiatische Studien*, VI, 1972, 505–560. [See also 5.]
 16. Eimer, Helmut. *Die Xerox-Kopie des Lhasa-Kanjur/The Xerox-copy of the Lhasa-Kanjur*. pp. 50. Bonn: Indologische Seminar, 1967.
 17. Eimer, Helmut. 'Tibetica Stockholmiensia.' *Zentralasiatische Studien*, VI, 1972, 603–682; VII, 1973, 301–352; VIII, 1974, 179–240; IX, 1975, 37–86.
 18. Eimer, Helmut. *Tibetica Upsaliensia. Handliste der tibetischen Handschriften und Blockdrucke in der Universitätsbibliothek zu Uppsala (Bibliotheca Ekmaniana 66)*. pp. 88. Stockholm, 1975.
 19. Elwin, Verrier. *India's North-east frontier in the 19th century*. pp. xxxii, 473. Bombay: Oxford University Press, 1959.
 20. Emmerick, R. E. and Johnson, D. M. 'Writings of H. W. Bailey (Books and articles).' *BSOAS*, XXXIII, 1970, ix-xiv.
 21. Fisher, M. W. and Rose, L. E. *England, India, Nepal, Tibet, China—1765–1958*. pp. 17, tables. Berkeley, California: California University Institute of International Studies, Center for South Asia Studies, 1959.
 22. Fonahn, A. 'Notes on the Tanjur in Oslo.' *Oslo Etnografiske Museums Skrifter*, III, Hefte 4, 1936, 161–208.
 23. Foucher, Alfred. *Catalogue des peintures népalaises et tibétaines de la*

- collection B. Hodgson à la Bibliothèque de l'Institut de France. (Extrait des *Mémoires présentés par divers savants à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Letters.*) pp. 34. Paris, 1897.
24. Francke, August Hermann, the younger. *Antiquities of Indian Tibet*, part 1. (Archaeological Survey of India, New Imperial Series, XXXVIII.) Calcutta: Superintendent, Government Printing, 1914. [Covers Ladakh, Zangskar, Lahul, Spiti, Kunawar etc.]
25. Ginsburgs, George. *Communist China and Tibet: the first dozen years.* pp. 218. The Hague: Martinus Nijhoff, 1964. [The bibliography includes many Chinese and Russian sources.]
26. Gnoli, Raniero. *Nepales inscriptions in Gupta characters.* (Serie Orientale Roma, X.) Vol. 1, 2 parts. Rome: I.S.M.E.O., 1956. In progress.
27. Grinstead, E. D. 'The manuscript Kanjur in the British Museum.' *Asia Major*, New Series XIII, parts 1-2, 1957, 1-70.
28. Gupta, A. 'A critical study of source material on contemporary Nepal, 1950-1960.' *International Studies*, III, No. 4, 1962, 461-474.
29. Haarh, E. 'A comparative list of the Derge and Lhasa editions of the Kanjur.' *Asia Major*, IX, 2, 1958, 179-205.
30. Hanayama, Shinishō. *Bibliography on Buddhism.* pp. xiii, 869. Tokyo: Hokuseido Press, 1961.
31. Hong Kong, Union Research Institute. *Tibet 1950-67.* pp. xv, 848. Hong Kong: Union Research Institute, 1968.
32. Hsu, Ginn-tze (Hsu Chin-chih). *A Bibliography of the Tibetan Highland and its adjacent districts.* pp. vi, 462. Peking: Science Press, 1958.
33. Jha, Aniruddha. *The catalogue of the Tibetan texts in the Bihar Research Society, Patna.* Vol. 1. Patna: Bihar Research Society [c. 1965].
34. Kambara, Tatsu. *Nepal Bibliography.* pp. 121. Tokyo, 1959.
35. Kanakura, Y. et al., edd. *A catalogue of the Tohoku University collection of Tibetan works on Buddhism.* pp. 537, 16, 3. Sendai: Seminary of Indology, Tohoku University, 1953.
36. Karan, Pradyumna Prasad. *Bhutan. A physical and cultural geography.* pp. vi, 106, maps, pls. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1967.
37. Karan, Pradyumna Prasad. *Nepal. A cultural and physical geography.* pp. 101, pls. 35. Lexington: University of Kentucky Press, 1960.
38. Karmay, Heather. *Early Sino-Tibetan art.* pp. xvi, 128, illus. Warminster: Aris & Phillips, 1975. [Contains a useful bibliography on Tibetan art of all periods.]
39. Kaschewsky, R. 'Bericht über eine literarische und buddhologische Sammelarbeit in Nepal 1968/9 mit Anhängen über Tibetica in Kathmandu und Gangtok.' *Zentralasiatische Studien*, III, 1969, 284-326.
40. Kolmaš, Josef. *Prague collection of prints from Derge. A facsimile reproduction of 5615 book-titles printed at the Dgon-chen and Dpal-spungs monasteries of Derge in Eastern Tibet.* 2 vols. (Asiatische Forschungen, Band 36, 1-2.) Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1971.
41. Kolmaš, Josef. *Tibetan manuscripts and blockprints.* (Dissertationes Orientales, XVI.) pp. 112. Prague: Oriental Institute, 1969.
42. Körösi Csoma (Alexander Csoma de Körös). 'Analyse du Kand-

- jour.' *Annales du Musée Guimet*, II, 1881, 131-349.
43. Körösi Csoma (Alexander Csoma de Körös). 'Enumeration of historical and grammatical works to be met with in Tibet.' *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, VII, 1838, 147-152.
44. Kuun, Geza, Count. *Ismereteink Tibetrol. Alkalmi beszéd.* Budapest, 1900.
45. Kyoto, Otani Daigaku Library. *A comparative analytical catalogue of the Kanjur division of the Tibetan Tripitaka . . .* pp. 14, 477. Kyoto: Otani Daigaku Library, 1930-32.
46. Lalou, Marcelle. *Catalogue du fonds tibétain de la Bibliothèque Nationale, 4ième partie. 1. les mdo-man.* ff. 111. Paris, 1931.
47. Lalou, Marcelle. *Inventaire des manuscrits tibétains de Touen Houang conservés à la Bibliothèque Nationale (Fonds Pelliot Tibétain)*, nos. 1-841 (Paris, 1939), nos. 850-1282 (Paris, 1950), nos. 1283-2216 (Paris, 1951).
48. Lalou, Marcelle. *Répertoire du Tanjur d'après le catalogue de P. Cordier.* pp. viii, i, 239, iv. Paris: Bibliothèque Nationale, 1933.
49. Lamb, Alastair. *The McMahon Line.* 2 vols. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul; Toronto: University of Toronto, 1966.
50. Laufer, Berthold. *Descriptive account of the collection of Chinese, Tibetan, Mongol and Japanese books in the Newberry Library.* (Publications of the Newberry Library, IV.) pp. ix, 42, pls. 5. Chicago: Newberry Library, 1913.
51. Ling, Nai-min. *Tibetan sourcebook.* pp. 481. Hong Kong: Union Research Institute, 1964.
52. Lokesh Chandra, ed. *Materials for the history of Tibetan literature.* 3 vols. (Satapitaka series, XXVIII-XXX.) New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1963-4.
53. Lokesh Chandra. 'The life and works of Hjam-dbyaṅs-bzhad-pa.' *Central Asiatic Journal*, VII, 1962, 264-269.
54. Lokesh Chandra. *In search of Buddhist manuscripts in Eastern Siberia.* ff. 21, pp. 16. Ann Arbor, 1967.
55. Lokesh Chandra and Namdak, L. T. *Catalogue of the Bon-po Kanjur and Tanjur.* (Indo-Asian Studies, by Ragha Vira, part 2.) New Delhi: International Academy of Indian Culture, 1965.
56. London, British Museum. *Catalogues of the Hindi, Punjabi, Sindhi and Pushtu printed books in the library of the British Museum; a second supplementary catalogue of printed books in Hindi, Bihari, including Bhojpuria . . . Nepali or Khaskura etc.* Compiled by L. D. Barnett, J. F. Blumhardt and J. V. Wilkinson. London, 1957.
57. London, India Office Library. *Catalogue of the Tibetan manuscripts from Tun-Huang in the India Office Library by the late Louis de la Vallée Poussin, with an appendix on the Chinese manuscripts by Kazuo Enoki.* pp. xviii, 299, pl. 2. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1962.
58. London, University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies. *Library catalogue.* Vols. 18, 19. Subject catalogue, South Asia. Boston, Mass.: G. K. Hall, 1963.
59. London, University of London, School of Oriental and African Studies.

- Library catalogue second supplement*. Vols. 10 (South Asia), 11 (South-east Asia and Pacific Islands), 20. Boston, Mass.: G. K. Hall, 1968.
60. Lust, John. *Index Sinicus*. pp. 663. Cambridge: Heffer, 1964. [A bibliography of articles on China, including Tibet.]
61. Meisezahl, R. O. 'Die Handschriften in den City of Liverpool Museums (1).' *Zentralasiatische Studien*, VII, 1973, 221-284.
62. Meisezahl, R. O. *Tibetische Prajñāparāmitā-Texte im Bernischen Historischen Museum*. pp. 42. Copenhagen: Munksgaard, 1964.
63. Meisezahl, R. O. 'Über zwei mDo-maṅ Redaktionen und ihre Editionen in Tibet und China.' *Zentralasiatische Studien*, II, 1968, 67-150.
64. Mibu, T. 'A comparative list of the Bkaḥgyur division in the Co-ne, Peking, Sde-dge and Snar-than editions.' *Taisho Daigaku Kenkyo Kyo*, XLIV, 1959, 179-205.
65. Miller, B. D. 'A selective survey of literature on Tibet.' *American Political Science Review*, XLVII, 4, 1953, 1135-1151.
66. Mills, James Philip. *A bibliography of the Hill tribes of Assam and the Chittagong Hill tracts*. ff. 7, 15, 202. 1958. [Typescript in the Library of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London.]
67. Mitra, R. *The Sanskrit Buddhist literature of Nepal*. pp. xlvii, 340. Calcutta, 1882.
68. Nebesky-Wojkowitz, René von. *Catalogue of the collections of Tibetan blockprints and manuscripts in the National Museum of Ethnology, Rijksmuseum voor Volkenkunde, Leiden, Holland*. ff. 273. Leiden: 1953-1955.
69. New Haven, American Oriental Society. 'Bibliography of Berthold Laufer 1895-1934.' *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, LIV, 1934, 352-362.
70. Rechung Rinpoche, Jampal Kunzang. *Tibetan medicine illustrated in original texts*. pp. 340. London: Wellcome Institute of the History of Medicine, 1973.
71. Schappert, Linda G. *Sikkim 1800-1968; an annotated bibliography*. (Occasional paper, East-West Center Library, Honolulu, no. 10.) pp. viii, 69. Honolulu: University of Hawaii, 1968.
72. Schiefner, A. 'Nachtragen zu den von O. Boehtlingk und I. J. Schmidt verfassten Verzeichnissen des auf India und Tibet bezuglichen Handschriften und Holzdrucke im Asiatischen Museum.' *Bulletin Historico-philologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg*, V, 10, 1847, 145-151.
73. Schiefner, A. 'Bericht über die neueste Büchersendung aus Peking.' *Bulletin Historico-philologique de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg*, VIII, 1851.
74. [Deleted.]
75. Schmidt, I. J. and Böhtlingk, O. 'Verzeichnis der tibetischen Handschriften und Holzdrucke im Asiatischen Museum.' *Bulletin Historico-philologique de l'Académie Impériale de St. Pétersbourg*, IV, 6, 7, 8, 1847, 82-127.
76. Schuh, Dieter. *Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke sowie Tonbandaufnahmen tibetischen Erzählungen*. (Verzeichnis der Orientalischen

- Handschriften in Deutschland, XI, 5.) pp. 338. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1973.
77. Sendai, Tohoku Imperial University. *A catalogue-index of the Tibetan Buddhist Canons (Bkaḥ-hgyur and Bstan-hgyur)*. Sendai, 1934.
78. Shafer, R. *Bibliography of Sino-Tibetan languages*. 2 vols. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1957-63.
79. Simon, W. 'Tibetan lexicography and etymological research.' *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1964, 85-107.
80. Smith, E. G. *University of Washington Tibetan catalogue*. 2 vols. Seattle: University of Washington, 1969. [A detailed descriptive catalogue of microfilms of Tibetan works in the British Museum, the India Office Library, and private collections in the U.K.]
81. Snellgrove, David Llewellyn. *The Chester Beatty Library. A catalogue of the Tibetan collection by David L. Snellgrove, and a catalogue of the Mongolian collection by C. R. Bawden*. pp. 109. Dublin: Hodges, Figgis, 1969.
82. Takasaki, J. *Rasa-ban Chibetto Daizokyo somokuroku*. Tokyo, 1965.
83. Taube, Manfred. *Tibetische Handschriften und Blockdrucke*. (Verzeichnis der Orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, XI, 1-4.) 4 vols. Wiesbaden: Franz Steiner, 1966.
84. Tsybikov, G. 'Spisok tibetskim izdaniyam, privezennym Gonbozhapom Tsybikovym v 1902 g.i. pozhertvovannym Muzeu I. R. Geograficheskim obshchestom.' *Musei Asiatici Petropolitani Notifiae* IV, V, VI, 1904, 1-7.
85. Tucci, Giuseppe. *Preliminary report on two scientific expeditions to Nepal*. pp. viii, 153, pl. 28. Rome, 1956.
86. Tucci, Giuseppe and Heissig, Walther. *Die Religionen Tibets und der Mongolei*. pp. 448. Stuttgart: Kohlhammer, 1970.
87. Tucci, Giuseppe. *Tibetan painted scrolls*. 3 vols. Rome: La Libreria della Stata, 1949. [An indispensable reference work on Tibetan history and culture.]
88. Ui, Hakuju, et al. *A complete catalogue of the Tibetan Buddhist canons (Bkaḥ-hgyur and Bstan-hgyur)*. 2 parts. Sendai: Tohoku Imperial University, 1934.
89. United States, Congress Library. *Accessions List. India (The Library of Congress, Public Law 480 Project)*. Vol. 1, no. 4 (in progress). (American Libraries Book Procurement Center, New Delhi, 1962-.)
90. United States, Congress Library. *Accessions List. Nepal (The Library of Congress, Public Law 480 Project)*. Vol. 1, no. 1—(in progress). (American Libraries Book Procurement Center, New Delhi, 1966-.)
91. Uray, G. 'Review of TUCCI, G., Tibetan folk songs from Gyantse and Western Tibet.' *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, XXIII, 1970, 241-246. [Contains details of many works on Tibetan music.]
92. Van Manen, J. 'A contribution to the bibliography of Tibet.' *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, New Series XVIII, 1922, 462-466.
93. Vasil'ev, V. P. 'O nekotorykh knigakh, otnosyashchikhsya k istorii buddizma, v biblioteke Kazansgogo universiteta.' *Uch. Zap. Akad. Nauk* po 1 i 3 otd., vol. 3, part 1, pp. 1-33; German version 'Die auf den Bud-

- dhismus bezüglichlichen Werke der Universitäts-Bibliothek zu Kazan.' *Bull. hist.-philol.* XI, pp. 337-365, repr. in *Mél. asiat.* II, pp. 347-386.
94. Vogel, Claus. *Vāgbhaṭas Astāngahrdayasamhitā*. (Abhandlungen für die Kunde des Morgenlandes, XXXVII, 2.) pp. vii, 298. Wiesbaden: Steiner, 1965.
95. Vostrikov, A. I. *Tibetan historical literature*. Translated from the Russian edition of 1962. (Soviet Indology Series, no. 4.) pp. 278. Calcutta: Indian Studies Past and Present, 1970. [An invaluable pioneering work based on texts kept in the USSR.]
96. Vostrikov, A. I. 'Bibliografiya tibetskoy literatury.' *Bibliografiya Vostoka*, II-III, 1934. [Published in English as 'Some corrections and critical remarks on Dr. John Van Manen's contribution to the bibliography of Tibet.' *BSOAS*, VIII, 1935, 51-76.]
97. Waddell, L. A. 'Tibetan manuscripts & books etc. collected during the Younghusband mission to Lhasa.' *Imperial & Asiatic Quarterly Review and Oriental & Colonial Record*, 3rd series, XXXIV, 1912, 80-133.
98. Walsh, E. H. C. 'A list of Tibetan books brought from Lhasa by the Japanese monk, Mr. Ekai Kawa Cochi.' *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, LXXIII, 1904, 118-177.
99. Wood, Hugh B. *Nepal bibliography*. pp. 108. Eugene, Oregon: The American-Nepal Education Foundation, 1959.
100. Woodman, Dorothy. *Himalayan frontiers*. pp. 423. London: Barrie and Rockcliff, 1969.
101. Yamaguchi, Zuiho, ed. *Catalogue of the Toyo Bunko collection of Tibetan works on history*. (Classified catalogue of the Toyo Bunko collection of Tibetan works, I.) pp. 249. Tokyo: Toyo Bunko, 1970.
102. Yuyama, Akira. *Indic manuscripts and Chinese blockprints (non-Chinese texts) of the Oriental collection of the Australian National University Library, Canberra*. (Centre of Oriental Studies Occasional Paper, 6.) pp. viii, 124. Canberra: Australian National University, 1967.

SUBJECT INDEX

- Art, 23, 24, 38, 87 (see also History and Archaeology)
- Bailey, H. W., 20
- Bibliographies: Buddhism, 30; NEFA, 66; Nepal, 7, 28, 34, 99; Sikkim, 71; Tibet, 8, 32, 51, 60, 65, 92
- Bhutan, 36
- Bonpos, 55
- Buddhism, 30, 35, 54, 62, 67, 86 (see also Buddhist Canon)
- Buddhist Canon, 2, 5, 6, 9, 12, 13, 15, 16, 22, 27, 29, 42, 45, 48, 63, 64, 77, 82, 88, 94
- Catalogues and lists, 1, 3, 12, 17, 18, 33, 35, 39, 40, 41, 46, 47, 50, 56, 57, 58, 59, 61, 62, 72, 73, 75, 76, 80, 81, 83, 84, 89, 90, 93, 97, 98, 101, 102
- Epigraphy, 20
- History and Archaeology, 19, 21, 38, 43, 52, 85, 87, 93, 95, 100, 101
- History, modern, 19, 22, 25, 28, 31, 49, 51, 52, 100

Indian Himalayas, 10, 11, 24, 49, 100
Language and linguistics, 4, 11, 26, 43, 78, 79
Laufer, B., 50, 69
Medicine, 13, 70
Music, 14, 91
NEFA, 19, 66
Nepal, 7, 22, 23, 26, 34, 37, 39, 56, 67, 85, 90, 99
Sikkim, 71

INDEX

- Aalto, Pentti, 264
'Abbasi, Shah Muhammad Madani, 191
'Abd Allah, Sayid, 199
'Abd al-Aziz, Mir, 183
'Abd al-Haqq, 188
'Abd al-Hayy al-Hasani, 123
'Abd al-Jamil, 199
'Abd al-Sattar Chaudhari, 199, 302
Abdul Hafiz, 49
Abdul Rahman, 239, 259
Abel, Iwarus, 167
Abernethy, G. L., 206, 298
Abichandani, P. A., 194
Abridged list of modern law books, 210
Abstract of the reports of the surveys and of other geographical operations in India, 107 (n. 11)
Abstracts and indexes of reports and articles, 69
Abu Imam, 149
Abū'l Fazl, 166
Acarya, P. K., 146
Accession list of Quaid-i-Azam papers, 32
Accessions list, Bangladesh, 69, 97
Accessions list, Ceylon, 97, 323
Accessions list, India, 68, 84, 97
Accessions list, Nepal, 70, 97
Accessions list, Pakistan, 69, 97
Accessions list, Sri Lanka, 70, 97
Accessions of private collections, 29
Accessions to repositories, 29
Acharya, A. S., 181
Acharya, P. I., 244
Acharya, Santibai Purusottam, 179
Adamec, Ludwig W., 106, 319
Administrative Reforms Commission, 90, 94 (n. 8)
Afaqi, Qadi, 189, 190
Afghanistan Council, The Asian Society, 319
Afghanistan Council newsletter, 13
Agarkar, A. J., 163
Agassiz, A., 325
Agestialingom, S., 173
Agricultural statistics, 76
Ahang, Mohammed Kazem, 319
Ahmad, Nazir, 302
Ahmad, Nazir Malik, 199
Aitchison, C. U., 269, 340
Aiyar, Ramasvami, 159
Aiyar, S. A., 146
Ajvani, L. H., 194
Akademia Nauk, 180
Akhtar, Abdul Hafeez, 305
Akhtar, Akhtar Ahmad, Saiyid, 199
Akkhtar, Islam, 199 ('Abd Al-Jamil)
Akhtar, Salim, 199
Akram, Mohammed, 319
Alayev, L. B., 203
Alcocer, Mariano, 48
Alexander, G. L., 103
Alexandrowicz, C. H., 312
Ali, Shaukat, 299, 312 (Jones)
Ali, Syed Irshad, 308 (Khurshid)
Ali Husen Ali, Mir, 276 (Lokhandwala)
Aligarh Muslim University, 56
All India Institute of Hygiene and Public Health, Calcutta, 249
All India Reporter, 210
All Pakistan legal decisions, 210
Allchin, B. and R., 149
Allott, A. J., 340, 345 (Prusek), 346 (Stewart)
Almeida E Silva, H. A., 48
Alphabetical catalogue of the pre-Mutiny records, 22
Alphonso-Karkala, J. B., 170, 178
Altbach, P. G., 94 (n. 4)
Alves, F. M., 48
Amadutius, J. C., 201 (n. 4)
Amarasinghe, N., 61
Ambrose, Kay, 163
American Oriental Society, 356
Aminullah, 256
Amir Khusrau, 166
Analytical index to the Ordinances of Ceylon, 77
Anand, Mulk Raj, 159
Ananda, P., 63 (Kozicki)
Anantakrishna Sastri, N. S., 112
Ananta Subrahmanyam, T. S., 163
Andaman and Nicobar Islands Statistical Bureau, 270
Anderson, B., 145
Anderson, G. H., 340
Andhra Pradesh Economic Adviser, 271
Andhra Pradesh Planning and Co-operation Dept., 271

- Andhra Pradesh state archives, 18
 Andronev, M. S., 289
 Andronov, M., 173
 Angel, J. Lawrence, 319 (Dupree)
 Anjuman-i Taraqqi-yi Urdū, 313
 Annual Bibliography of Indian Archaeology, 69, 143, 340
 Annual list and general index of parliamentary papers, 74
 Annual report of the Director of the Archaeological Society, 340
 Annual survey of Indian law, 210
 Anthropological Survey of India, 269
 Antonisz, R. G., 23
 Anwar, Muhammad, 304
 Anwar, Mumtaz A., 299
 Anwar al-Haq, Saiyid, 191
 Apor, Eve, 331
 'Aqil, Shafii', 189
 Arbeitsgemeinschaft Afghanistan, 230
 Archaeological Survey of India, 269
 Archer, M., 147
 Archer, W. G., 147, 184
 Asad Allah, K. M., 175 (Datta)
 Asher, R. E., 195
 Ashraf, S. A., 178
 Ashraf, Wazir Muhammad Khan, 194
 Asian Recorder, 72
 Asian social science bibliography, 67, 138, 238
 Asiatic Society, Calcutta, 240, 286
 ASLIB, 62
 Asrar al-Dīn, 184
 Assam :
 Dept. of Agriculture, 273
 Dept. of Economics and Statistics, 273
 Assam Record Office, 18
 Assam directory, 273
 Association for Asian Studies, 219, 238
 Āth hazār Gujarātī pustakano, 179
 Atkinson, E. T., 136
 Atlas of India, 98
 Attar Singh, 190
 Aubin, Jean, 53
 Auboyer, J., 144
 Aufrecht, Th., 240
 Augustine, C. A., 94 (n. 2)
 Aung Than Htun, 340
 Australian National University, 63
 Axelson, Eric, 50
 Azad, 'Abd al-Ahad, 183
 Azevedo, Pedro d', 47
 Aziz, K. K., 205, 309
 Aziz Ahmad, 123, 124, 204

 Ba Shin, 340, 344 (Luce)
 Ba Thaung, Bo-hmu, 340
 Ba Thein, 341

 Bacon, E. E., 141
 Bacot, J., 352
 Badaraev, B. D., 352
 Bag, A. K., 241 (Sen)
 Bagal, J. C., 207 (Bose)
 Bahri, Hardev, 185
 Baião, Antonio, 47, 53
 Baker, J. N. L., 110 (n. 55)
 Bal Krishnan, 148
 Balakrishna Mudaliyar, R., 195
 Balbir Singh, 251
 Balasubrahmanya Mutaliyar, M., 291
 Balasuryaprasad Rao, I. K., 271
 Balfour, E. G., 259
 Ballhatchet, K., 282
 Ballini, Ambrogio, 258
 Baloch, N. A., 304
 Banaji, D. R., 277 (Gense)
 Banaras Hindu University, 57
 Bandhu, V., 181 (Narain)
 Bandopadhyay, Shripad, 159
 Banerjee, D. L., 137 (India)
 Banerjee, D. N., 58
 Banerjee, N. K., 198 (Bhatnagar)
 Banerji, Projesh, 163
 Bangalore industrial directory, 285
 Bangladesh Agricultural University, 236
 Bangladesh national bibliography, 69
 Baqir, Mohammad, 190
 Barange, B. G., 136
 Barih, Hämlet, 183
 Barnett, E. B., 159
 Barnett, L. D., 290, 334, 355
 Baroda, 103
 Barrier, N. G., 75, 76, 126, 170, 190, 206, 207, 258, 286, 301, 309
 Bartholomew, J. G., 102
 Bartholomew world travel series, 103
 Bartol'd (Barthold), V. V., 264
 Bartoli, M.-C., 36
 Baruva, Birinchi Kumar, 174
 Basham, A. L., 112, 204, 260
 Basilio de Sa, Artur, 53
 Basu, Bani, 175
 Basu, Devakuma, 175
 Basu, Nagendra Nath, 294, 296
 Batsch, F., 184
 Bauer, E. K., 141 (Keddie), 207 (Keddie), 303 (Keddie)
 Bawden, C. R., 357 (Snellgrove)
 Bayer, Theophilus Sigfried, 167, 168
 Bayley, E. C., 277
 Beauchesne, G., 37
 Beames, J., 168, 172
 Beatrix, P., 119
 Bechert, H., 119, 120, 234, 326, 341
 Benedict, Burton, 132
 Beg, Qudrat Allah, 177

- Bekh, H., 353
 Belard da Fonseca, F., 49
 Beligatti, Cassiano, 167
 Bell, H. C. P., 325
 Benedict, P. K., 353
 Bengal Record Room, 295
 Bengali Academy, Dacca, 317
 Bequaert, J., 349 (Terra)
 Bernard Free Library, 334, 336
 Bernet Kempers, A. J., 118
 Bernhard, F., 120
 Bernot, D., 239, 330
 Bernot, L., 131
 Bertocci, P. J., 317
 Berton, P., 330
 Beschi, Father, 167
 Besterman, T. D. N., 130, 257, 329
 Beurten, W., 121 (Schubring)
 Bezard, Y., 35
 Bhagalpur University, 57
 Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute, Poona, 240
 Bhargava, K. D., 17
 Bhaskaran Nair, S., 181 (Narain)
 Bhat, D. N. Sankar, 186
 Bhat, S. G., 255 (Kesarwani)
 Bhate, Govind Chimnaji, 187
 Bhatia, Kanta, 257
 Bhatkal, Sadañand G., 341
 Bhatnagar, S. P., 198
 Bhatt, D. N. S., 176, 198
 Bhattacharji, Sukumari, 112
 Bhattacharya, Arun Kumar, 160
 Bhattacharya, Haricandra, 174
 Bhattacharya, K. K., 292
 Bhattacharya, Suddibhusan, 160, 179 (Burrow), 189, 191 (Burrow)
 Bhatti, Allah Ditta, 207, 303
 Bhatti, K. M., 305
 Bhavanani, Inakshi, 163
 Bhende, U. K., 282
 Bhuiyan, S. K., 18
 Bibliographie bouddhique, 341
 Bibliographie cartographique internationale, 97
 Bibliographie linguistique, 341
 Bibliography of Asian studies, 67, 330
 Bibliography of Bengal, 295
 Bibliography of ICAR publications, 87
 Bibliography of Indian philosophies, 115
 Bibliography of Sinhalese folklore, 194
 Bibliography of the books and articles by the late Prof. A. S. Altekar, 207
 Bibliography on community development, 139
 Biblioteca nacional Vasco da Gama, 50
 Bibliotheca Missionum, 129
 Bihar Directorate of Statistics and Evaluation, 274
 Bihari Lal, S., 112
 Biker, J. F. J., 47, 49
 Billard, R., 241
 Billimoria, N. M., 301
 Billings, P., 110 (n. 55)
 Biological sciences communication project of George Washington University, 250
 BioSciences Information Service of Biological Abstracts, Philadelphia, 245, 254
 Birkelund, Palle, 341
 Birman, D. A., 119, 149
 Bīrūnī, 166
 Bischoff, F. A., 353
 Bishop, E., 63, 339
 Bixler, P., 341
 Black, C. E. D., 107 (n. 11)
 Blackmore, Daw Thaug, 336
 Blagden, C. O., 29
 Blah, Edingson, 183
 Bleeker, C. J., 118
 Bloomfield, B. C., 62, 338
 Blue Book quarterly, 281
 Blume, Friedrich, 161 (Die Musik)
 Blumhardt, J. F., 355
 Boatwright, H., 160
 Bodas, M. R., 112
 Bode, M. H., 193
 Bodleian Library, 97
 Böhlingk, O., 356 (Schmidt)
 Boletim da Filmoteca Ultramarina Portuguesa, 52
 Bolle, K. W., 112
 Bombay Bureau of Economics and Statistics, 282
 Bombay Department of Agriculture, 103
 Bombay Department of Land Reforms and Agriculture, 282
 Bombay Government: General catalogue of all publications, 281
 Bombay Presidency, 282
 Bond, M. F., 11
 Bonser, W., 132
 Bopp, F., 167
 Bose, Ashish, 235
 Bose, Birendranath, 207
 Bose, D. M., 240
 Bose, Mandakranta, 163
 Bosworth, C. E., 319
 Botto, Oscar, 170
 Bouchon, G., 326
 Boulnois, L., 105, 231, 239, 353
 Bowers, F., 163
 Boxer, C. R., 19, 51
 Brahmo, S., 110 (n. 51)
 Brahui, 'Abd al-Rahman, 174 (Kamil al-Qadri), 176, 177 (Kamil al-Qadri), 302 (Kamil al-Qadri)
 Bray, D. de Saumarez, 176

- Brembeck, C. S., 206, 307
 Breton, R. J. L., 170
 Brigel, J., 198
 Bright, W., 195
 British Library, 71
 British Library catalogue of printed maps, 97
 British Museum, 109 (n. 37), 192, 240
 British national archives, 10
 Brohier, R. L., 108
 Brown, W. N., 170
 Brunswig, R. H., 145
 Bryce, L. W., 191
 Buchanan, F., 168
 Buckland, C. E., 262
 Bukhari, Farigh, 181
 Bukhāri, Wasīm, 305, 313
 Bulhão Pato, R. A. de, 52
 Burke, S. M., 312
 Burkett, J., 109 (n. 35)
 Burkill, L. H., 243
 Burma, 331, 334, 335, 336, 337
 Burman, B. K. Ray, 139 (India)
 Burmese art newsletter, 348
 Burn, R., 204
 Burnell, A. C., 260 (Yule), 275
 Burrow, T., 173, 179, 191
 Butwell, R., 341
- Cabaton, A., 337
 Caetano, M., 48
 Cahen, C., 123 (Sauvaget)
 Caillat, C., 121
 Calcutta Metropolitan Planning Organization, 235
 Calder, R. E., 341
 Caldwell, R., 167, 173
 Calendar of land revenue settlements, 281
 Cambridge history of India, 204, 205, 260
 Campbell, F., 78, 257, 335, 340
 Campbell, Sir George, 169
 Canmukanar, Arntara, 195
 Carey, W. H., 129
 Carey, William, 201 (n. 6)
 Caron-Houle, F., 34
 Case, M. H., 61, 67, 71, 205
 Castro e Almeida, E. de, 48
 Catalogue of Admiralty charts, 107
 Catalogue of books and articles relating to the tribes of Assam, 272
 Catalogue of books and publications of the Assam government, 272
 Catalogue of books at the Government Book Depot, 77
 Catalogue of books of the Secretariat Library, Bombay, 78
 Catalogue of civil publications, 75
 Catalogue of Government of India civil publications, 86
 Catalogue of Indian official publications, 78
 Catalogue of Manipuri books, 186
 Catalogue of manuscript and printed reports ... in the Map Room of the India Office, 109 (n. 41)
 Catalogue of maps and plans in the Public Record Office, 109 (n. 45)
 Catalogue of military publications, 75
 Catalogue of names used by the Bihar peasant, 274
 Catalogue of parliamentary publications, 87
 Catalogue of publications (Bangladesh), 94
 Catalogue of publications issued by the Government of Uttar Pradesh, 294
 Catalogue of publications of the Government of India, 75
 Catalogue of publications stocked in government presses, Trivandrum, 278
 Catalogue of the English records ... Bengal, 21
 Catalogue of the maps, plans and charts in the Colonial Office, 109 (n. 44)
 Catalogue of the publications of the Government of Bengal, 295
 Caturvedi, Javaharlal, 180
 Census Commissioner, 269
 Census of India, 147
 Central Arid Zone Research Institute, Jodhpur, 250, 255
 Central Asian Research Institute, London, 321
 Central Board of Irrigation and Power, New Delhi, 252, 255
 Central Institute of English and Foreign Languages, Hyderabad, 178
 Central Statistical Organisation, 222
 Centre de Documentation Sciences Humaines, 144
 Centre for East Asian Cultural Studies, 337
 Centre for South Asian Studies, Cambridge, 265
 Ceylon Association for the Advancement of Science, 253
 Ceylon national bibliography, 195, 211, 323
 Ceylon National Museum Library, 220, 221
 Ceylon periodicals directory, 70
 Chaitanya, K., 185
 Chakraborty, A. R., 250
 Chamberlayne, J., 167
 Chand, Sansar, 177 (Narain)
 Chander, Sudesh, 139 (India)
 Chandrasekharan, K., 195
 Charan Singh, 139 (India)
 Chatterjee, S. P., 108 (n. 25), 234
 Chatterjee, Santosh Kumar, 163

- Chatterji (Chattopadhyay), Suniti Kumar, 170, 175
 Chattopadhyaya, Kamaladevi, 163 (Banerji)
 Chaturvedi, B. N., 271
 Chaturvedi, Jawaharlal, 293
 Chaudhari, 'Abd as-Sattar, 199, 302
 Chaudhury, Nazir Ahmad, 22
 Chaudhuri, P. N., 72
 Chaudhuri, S. B., 110 (n. 53), 262
 Chaudhuri, Sivadasa (Sibdas), 72, 136, 148, 170, 242, 272, 353
 Chavda, V. K., 19, 206
 Cheema, Pervaiz Iqbal, 311
 Ch'en, K., 353
 Chetwode, P., 353
 Chevillot, E., 336
 Chhibber, H. L., 349
 Chief Khalsa Diwan Education Committee, 287
 Chinmulgund, P. C., 112, 113, 149
 Chitty, Simon Cosie, 195
 Chopra, G. L., 287
 Chopra, I. C., 242
 Chopra, P. N., 262
 Chopra, R. N., 242
 Chowdhry, Kamla, 239
 Chowdhury, Kabir, 175
 Christian, J. L., 51, 341
 Christopher, W., 325
 Chronological bibliography of the writings of Dr. S. K., Aiyangar, 207
 Chronological tables and index of the Indian statutes, 75
 Chunekar, S. R., 187
 Chung-hua min-kuo ch'u-pan tu-shu mu-lu hui-pien, 119
 Churchill, E., 124
 Cidananda Murti, M., 181
 Cirlot, J. E., 145
 Clark, T. W., 170, 353
 Clarke, D. A., 95
 Classified catalogue of Public Reference Library, 290
 Clauson, Sir G. L. M., 146, 341
 Clough, A. B., 108 (n. 11)
 Coats, W. A., 194
 Coimbatore guide and directory, 292
 Colbert, E. H., 349 (Terra)
 Cole, R. A., 177
 Collecção de monumentos ineditos, 52
 Collison, R. L., 264
 Columbia-Lippincott gazetteer of the world, 106
 Comacuntaram Pillai, J. M., 195
 Commission de coordination de la documentation administrative, 94 (n. 5)
 Commonwealth universities yearbook, 264
 Comprehensive dissertation index, 63, 339
 Consolidated list of government publications, 74
 Conze, E., 120
 Cook, A. S., 108 (n. 12)
 Cook, W. A., 188
 Coolhaas, W. Ph., 45
 Coomaraswamy, A. K., 144
 Cordell, H., 342
 Cordier, H., 174, 273, 331
 Cordier, P., 353
 Cornell University, 331
 Cortesão, A., 52, 105
 Cotton, J. S., 29
 Council for Old World Archaeology, 144, 342
 Coutinho, F., 40
 Crane, R. I., 203, 278
 Creswell, K. A. C., 146, 243
 Crone, G. R., 110 (n. 51)
 Cross, F. L., 130
 Crossley-Holland, P., 353
 Culshaw, W. J., 171
 Cumming, J., 149
 Cumulative bibliography of Asian studies, 330
 Cumulative index of Afghanistan, 322
 Cumulative index to current literature on anthropology and allied subjects, 142
 Cundavat, Laksmi Kumari, 192
 Cuppiramanha Ayyar, A. V., 195
 Current geographical publications, 97
 Cust, R. N., 168
 Cutts, E. H., 112
 Daghregister, 45
 Daljit Singh, 242 (Ranjit Singh)
 Dalrymple, A., 110 (n. 52)
 Dam, P. van, 44
 Damle, Y. B., 137
 Damodaran Pillai, P., 279
 Dandekar, R. N., 111, 112, 204, 209
 Dani, Ahmad Hassan, 148, 295, 309
 Daniélou, A., 113, 160
 Danvers, F. C., 51
 Dar, Saifur Rahman, 304
 Das, Meher Chand Lacchman, 113
 Das, Upendra Kumar, 160
 Das, Vishwanath, 164
 Dasgupta, C. C., 145
 Dasgupta, H. C., 145
 Dasgupta, S. C., 175 (National Library)
 Dasgupta, Surendranath, 113
 Dastur Meherji Rana Library, Navsari, 137
 Data India, 72
 Date, S. R. C., 281
 Date, Sankar Ganesh, 187
 Date, Y. T., 282

- Date, Yashwant Ram Krishna, 187
 Datta, K., 18
 Datta, K. K., 18, 203, 273
 Datta, Nandalal, 175
 Datta, Rajeshwari, 78, 170, 310
 Dattilam, 160
 Davies, C. C., 103
 Davis, J. H., 348
 Day, C. R., 160
 Day, Upendra Nath, 125
 Daya Krishna, 113
 Dayal, P., 274
 De, Sushil Kumar, 20, 175, 193, 244, 285
 De Azevedo, C., 147
 De Bary, W. T., 113
 Debates on Indian affairs, 73
 Deccan College, Poona, 115
 De Fonseka, L., 323
 De Jong, J. W., 353
 Delhi, 160
 Denham, E. B., 326
 Deraniyagala, P. E. P., 325
 Dermigny, L., 37
 Derrett, J. D. M., 113, 210
 Derrett, M. E., 178
 Deshmuck, Ramchandra Trimbali, 186(Date)
 Deshpande, D. K., 207
 Deshpande, K. S., 181, 284
 De Silva, C. R., 203
 De Silva, D., 203
 De Silva, Daya, 51
 De Silva, Harris, 23
 De Silva, W. A., 323, 336
 De Souza, J. P., 203
 De Souza, V., 211
 Destombes, M., 105
 Deutsche Bibliographie, 63
 Deva, B. Chaitanya, 160
 Dey, Prabhas Rajan, 171
 Deydier, H., 145
 Dhabhar, Bomanji Nusserwanji, 127
 Dharampal, 241
 Dharma Vir, 207
 Dhavamony, Mariasusai, 113
 Dictionary of Madras, 164
 Diehl, K. S., 113, 171, 175, 258, 296
 Diffie, B. W., 51
 Dighe, V. G., 281
 Dikshitar, V. R. Ramachandra, 113
 Dimock, E. C., 175
 Dindinger, J., 346 (Streit)
 Direction des Bibliothèques de France, 63
 Directorate of Military Survey, Ministry of Defence, 97
 Directory of business archives, 34
 Directory of Canadian archival repositories, 34
 Directory of Indian scientific periodicals, 249
 Directory of large and medium industries in Haryana, 277
 Directory of large and medium industries in Mysore, 284
 Directory of municipal corporations in India, 93
 Directory of scientific research institutions, 94 (n. 7)
 Directory of small industrial units in Madras, 292
 Directory of small industries in Haryana, 277
 Directory of small manufacturing units in Rajasthan, 289
 Dissertation abstracts, 61
 Dissertation abstracts international, 339
 Distribution of languages in India, 171
 District census handbooks, 270
 Divekar, V. D., 239
 Divien, E., 205 (Scholberg), 258 (Scholberg)
 Documentação ultramarina portuguesa, 52
 Dodwell, H., 17, 21, 205, 291
 Dotson, L. O., 342 (Embree)
 Dowson, J., 113
 Drakenstein, H. van Rheede tot, 167
 Drazniowsky, R., 98
 Droese, E., 186
 Dumont, L., 115
 Dunn, C. W., 346 (Stewart)
 Dupree, L., 319
 Dutt, K. N., 18
 Dwivedi, R. A., 180
 East Pakistan Library Association, 317
 Eberhard, W., 140, 303
 Ecsedy, H., 331 (Apor)
 Edgerton, F., 243
 Eibl-Eibesfeldt, I., 325
 Eimer, H., 353
 Eliade, M., 113, 116
 Ellis, F. W., 173
 Elphinstone, Mountstuart, 320
 Elwin, Verrier, 353
 Embree, J. F., 342
 Emeneau, M. B., 171, 173, 177, 198
 Emmerick, R. E., 353
 Encyclopaedia of Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, 296
 Encyclopaedia of Islam, 204
 Encyclopaedia of World Art, 144
 Ennes, E., 47
 Enoki, Kazuo, 355
 European Nitrogen Service Programme, 251
 Evans, M. M., 337

- Family Planning Foundation of India, New Delhi, 251
 Farman, Fathpuri, 199
 Farquhar, J. N., 113, 130
 Farrington, A., 8, 207
 Faruqi, Muhammad Tahir, 199
 Fausböll, V. M., 337
 Fayaz, M., 60
 Fazal, C. P. K., 287
 Feer, Léon, 337, 342
 Feist, S., 128
 Felner, R. H. de Lima, 52
 Ferdinand, K., 321 (Humlum)
 Ferguson, W., 194
 Ferry, F. de, 35
 Feuereisen, F., 342
 Field, Henry, 137, 304, 320
 Fillozat, J., 115 (Renou), 119, 195, 243, 260 (Renou), 264
 Fink, K. A., 39
 Fischel, W. J., 128
 Fischer, K., 144, 320
 Fisher, M. W., 353
 Folk dances of India, 164
 Fonahn, A., 353
 Fondation Nationale des Sciences Politiques, Paris, 220
 Forbes, C. J. F. S., 168
 Forchhammer, E., 50
 Ford, P. and G., 74
 Ford Foundation, 230
 Forrest, G. W., 275, 281, 294
 Foster, Sir William, 8
 Foucher, A., 145, 353
 Francis, Sir Frank C., 169
 Francisco João Xavier, 276
 Franke, A. H., 354
 Fraser-Tytler, Sir William Kerr, 320
 Fritz, J. F., 167
 Fryer, J., 166
 Fürer-Haimendorf, Elizabeth von, 124, 134, 135, 202, 303
 Fyzee, Asaf A. A., 139

 Gable, R. W., 299 (Ali)
 Gafurov, B. G., 203
 Gandā Singh, 126, 127, 190, 206, 287, 301
 Gandhi, H. N. D., 68
 Gangopadhyay, Ardhendra Kumar, 160
 Gangopadhyaya, R., 242
 Gangulee, N., 251
 Gankovsky, Y. K., 203 (Gafurov)
 Gantkar, G., 50
 Garampi, G., 39
 Garbe, R., 115
 Garcia, J. I. de Abranches, 51
 Garcin de Tassy, J. E. S. V., 180
 Gard, R. A., 342
 Gardiner, J. S., 325
 Garg, Ganga Ram, 161
 Garg, Lakshminarayana, 161
 Gargi, Balwant, 190
 Garratt, G. T., 260
 Gaudari, Edmond, 295
 Gaudart, E., 36
 Gaur, Albertine, 164, 177
 Gaur, M., 164
 Gautam, B. P., 55
 Gavaskar, Surendra Atmarama, 187
 Gazetteer of Burma, 106
 Gazetteer of India, 262
 Gazetteer of India and Pakistan, 106
 Geiger, W., 186, 193, 326
 General catalogue of all publications of the government of India, 74
 General catalogue of Punjab government publications, 287
 General index to bills, 74
 Gense, J. H., 277
 Geo Katalog International, 97
 Geological Survey of India, 101
 George, K. M., 185
 Geyl, P., 44
 Ghani, A. G., 206
 Ghani, A. R., 299, 320
 Ghatage, A. M., 184, 187
 Ghaur, 'Abd al-Rahman, 174
 Ghorī, S. A. K., 243
 Ghose, Sailen, 15
 Ghosh, A., 296
 Ghosh, Arun, 208
 Ghosh, N. N., 172
 Ghosh, Ranjit, 208
 Ghoshal, Hirendranath, 175
 Gidwani, N. N., 68, 125, 127, 148, 170, 172, 222, 249, 255, 257, 259
 Gilchrist, J. B., 200
 Gilissen, J., 209, 210
 Ginsburg, H., 336
 Ginsburgs, G., 354
 Giok Po Oey, 331
 Glasenapp, H. von, 113
 Gledhill, A., 342
 Gnoli, R., 354
 Goa, Daman and Diu General Statistics Department, 276
 Godavarma, K., 185
 Godinho, V. M., 53
 Goil, N. K., 138 (Asian social science bibl.)
 Gokale Institute of Politics and Economics, Poona, 235
 Gole, S., 110 (n. 51)
 Gonda, J., 111, 112, 113, 114, 117, 171, 210, 260

- Goodacre, H. J., 3
 Gooneratne, Y., 178
 Goonetilleke, H. A. I., 24, 120, 133, 138, 195, 202, 208, 211, 231, 253, 323
 Goonewardena, K. W., 203
 Gopala Krishnan, C., 279
 Gore, N. A., 193
 Gosling, L. A. P., 107 (n. 8)
 Gosling, P. L., 342
 Gosvami, O., 161
 Goswami, Golok Chandra, 174
 Goswami, Praphulla Datta, 174
 Govind Ballabh Pant University of Agriculture and Technology, 58
 Gowen, H. H., 172
 Gracias, J. A. I., 276
 Graeter, A., 177
 Grant, A., 281
 Grassmuck, G., 320
 Graves, M., 238
 Greaves, M. A., 206, 307
 Gregorian, V., 320
 Gregory, W., 77
 Grewal, J. S., 203
 Grierson, Sir G. A., 169, 171, 173, 180, 183, 185, 190, 269, 273, 342
 Grignard, A., 184
 Grimes, A. E., 60
 Grinstead, E.D., 354
 Grishina, A. M., 331
 Griswold, A. B., 340 (Ba Shin)
 Growth and development of Hindi literature, 180
 Guaba, Gopi, 194
 Guenther, P., 204
 Guérinot, A., 121, 146
 Guha, Partha Subhir, 239
 Guide book of the Punjab state records, 20
 Guide to Indian periodical literature, 68, 210
 Guide to the contents of the Public Record Office, 10
 Guide to the National Archives, U.S.A., 33
 Guide to the records of the National Archives of India, 17
 Guide to the records preserved in the Madras Record Office, 20
 Gujarat: a reference annual, 277
 Gujarat Bureau of Economics and Statistics, 277
 Gujarat Legislature Secretariat, 276
 Gujarat Vernacular Society, 276
 Gunawardhana, S., 77
 Gune, V. T., 19, 50
 Gunjali, S. R., 182
 Gupta, Balder Raj, 190
 Gupta, Bryen K., 258
 Gupta, G. P., 55
 Gupta, H. N., 242 (Ray)
 Gupta, H. R., 207
 Gupta, K. Balasundara, 284
 Gupta, Mata Prasad, 180, 293
 Gupta, P. L., 148
 Gupta, Ranjit, 164
 Gurnani, S. R., 239, 259
 Gustafson, W. E., 124, 206, 302
 Gut, C., 35
 Guyot, D., 347
 Gyawali, Bharat M., 237
 Haarh, E., 354
 Habībī, 'Abd al-Hayy, 320
 Hahn, F., 185
 Haig, Wolseley, 184, 204
 Hakam Singh, 190
 Hakase gakui ronbun yōshi oyobi shinsha kekka no yōshi, 64
 Hale, A., 188
 Halim, S. A., 180
 Halkin, L., 40
 Hall, D. G. E., 342
 Hall, M., 244 (Irwin)
 Halliday, R., 343
 Hamburg: Deutsches Orient-Institut, 321
 Hambye, E. R., 208
 Hamer, P. A., 33
 Hamilton, W., 105
 Hamm, F. R., 121
 Hanayama, Shinshō, 119, 343, 354
 Hanayama, Shōyū, 119
 Handa, Chitranjan Das, 91, 287
 Handbook of the Bihar and Orissa provincial records, 18, 20
 Handbook of the government records in Sind, 22
 Handbook of the Patiala Union records, 20
 Hansen, Rise, 32
 Haq, Muhammad I., 175
 Haravī, Mā'il, 321
 Harbans Singh, 127
 Harcharan Singh, 287
 Hardy, P., 203
 Hargreaves, H., 148
 Harjit Singh Gill, 190
 Haroon Khan Sherwani, 125
 Harper, E. B., 114
 Harris, C. D., 98
 Harvey, G. E., 13, 343
 Haryana Department of Planning Finance, 277
 Haryana Directorate of Health Services, 277
 Haryana directory, 277
 Haryana Economic and Statistical Organization, 277

- Hasan al-Haidari, Mir, 193
 Hashimi, Nasir al-Din, 199
 Hassanain, F. M., 19
 Hastings, J., 114
 Haugsted, E., 129
 Hausala-Prasad, 180
 Havanur, Srinivasa Krishna, 182, 284
 Heaney, G. F., 107 (n. 2, 11)
 Hediger, J., 325
 Hedrick, B. C., 231, 239
 Hedwig-Fitzler, M. A., 47
 Hegade, N. K., 284
 Heissig, W., 357 (Tucci)
 Held, H. L., 119
 Henderson, J., 340
 Heras, H., 145
 Herbert, P., 336, 343
 Hewitt, A. R., 71
 Hickey, G. C., 344 (Lebar)
 Hill, M. W., 341
 Hill, S. C., 28, 29, 296
 Himachal Pradesh Department of Health, 278
 Himachal Pradesh Directorate of Economics
 and Statistics, 278
 Hindi viśvakośa, 294
 Hingorani, R. P., 147
 Hla Pe, 346 (Stewart)
 Hockings, P., 73, 290
 Hockly, T. W., 326
 Hodgson, B. H., 167, 188
 Hodson, T. C., 186
 Hoffman, J., 188, 274
 Holmes, W. R., 275, 282, 284
 Hooper, J. S. M., 171
 Horsburgh, J., 110 (n. 60)
 Hosten, H., 343
 Howard, A., 242
 Howard, G. L. C., 242
 Howse, D., 110 (n. 55)
 Hsu, Ginn-tze (Chin-chih), 354
 Htet Hlaing, Dama-sari-yu, U, 343
 Hubbell, D. S., 348
 Hugoniot, R. D., 171
 Hukkerikar, R. S., 182
 Hull, D. B., 148
 Humlum, J., 321
 Hunter, Sir W. W., 168
 Husain, Agha Iftikar, 4, 199
 Husaini, S. H. M., 255
 Hyde, T., 167
 Hyderabad Bureau of Economics and Statistics, 271
 Hyderabad Sindhi Adabi Board, 194

 Ibn Battuta, 325
 Ichikawa, Kenjiro, 331

 Ikram Ali Malik, 206
 Iltis, J. C., *See* Low, D. A.
 Imperial atlas of India, 102
 Imperial gazetteer of India, 262, 269
 Imperial Library, 77
 Imperial Record Department, 17
 In praise of Kathak, 164
 Inden, R. B., 132 (Patterson), 202 (Patterson)
 Index and epitome of government minutes, 77
 Index des mots de la littérature tamoule
 ancienne, 290
 Index Indo-Asiaticus, 68
 Index of proclamations, 77
 Index to Indian periodical literature, 68
 Index to papers in commemorative volumes,
 266
 Index to the principal subjects referred to
 in the administration reports, 76
 Index to the supplements to the Calcutta
 gazette, 76
 Index to the supplements to the Gazette
 of India, 76
 Index to The Times of India, 72
 India : Census, 139, 202, 224
 — Central Water and Power Commission, 103
 — Dept. of Revenue and Agriculture, 103
 — Directorate of Economics and Statistics,
 226, 239
 — Ministry of External Affairs, 103, 272
 — Ministry of Information and Broadcasting,
 103
 — Ministry of Shipping and Transport, 233
 — National Library, 137, 210, 246, 255
 — Planning Commission, 141, 225
 — Programme Evaluation Organization, 225
 — Reference annual, 261
 India House Library, 78
 India Major, 260
 India Office Library, 29, 71, 192, 240
 Indian Agricultural Program, 250
 Indian Agricultural Research Institute, 58,
 242, 250, 256
 Indian archives, 16
 Indian Association of Industrial Editors,
 Bombay, 233
 Indian Central Sugarcane Committee, New
 Delhi, 255
 Indian Council of Agricultural Research,
 New Delhi, 242, 246, 247, 250, 256
 Indian Council of Medical Research, 246,
 247, 255
 Indian Council of Social Science Research,
 55, 56, 232, 234, 239
 Indian Documentation Service, Gurgaon, 221
 Indian economic and social history review, 235
 Indian Historical Manuscripts Commission,
 16

- Indian Institute of Foreign Trade, 88, 234
 Indian Institute of Public Administration, 94 (n. 6)
 Indian Institute of Technology, Kanpur, 58
 Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, 58
 Indian Institute of Technology, Madras, 58
 Indian journal of agricultural economics, 233
 Indian journal of industrial relations, 233
 Indian languages, 171
 Indian national bibliography, 82
 Indian National Science Academy, 255
 Indian periodicals record, 68
 Indian philosophy, 114
 Indian press index, 72
 Indian puppets, 164
 Indian Railway Conference Association, 106
 Indian science abstracts, 249
 Indian Science Congress Association, 249
 Indian Standards Institution, 248
 Indian Statistical Institute, 232, 234
 Indic manuscripts and paintings, 3.
 Industrial and Commercial directory, Andhra Pradesh, 271
 INFA press and advertisers' yearbook, 71
 Information Research Academy, Calcutta, 221
 Ingalls, D. H. H., 114
 Ingholt, H., 304
 Institut Vostokovedeniya, 63
 Institute for Historical Research, London, 62
 Institute for Scientific Information, Philadelphia, 220, 239, 245, 254
 Institute of Applied Manpower Research, New Delhi, 233
 Institute of Asian Economic Affairs, 349
 Institute of Commonwealth Studies, 62
 Institute of Development Studies Library, 93, 224, 235, 261
 Institute of Public Administration, Rangoon, 330
 International bibliography of sociology, 132
 International bibliography of the history of religions, 121
 International Book Year 1972, 94 (n. 3)
 International Commission on Irrigation and Drainage, 252
 International Cooperative Alliance, New Delhi, 233
 International Maize and Wheat Improvement Center, 250
 International population census bibliography, 343
 International review of missions, 130
 International Rice Research Institute, 250
 International social science bibliography: Economics, 218
 Inter-University Board of India, 54, 55, 56, 145, 232
 Inter-University Board of India and Ceylon, 248
 Intizām Allāh Shabhābi, Mufti, 124
 Introduction to the Kerala State archives, 19
 Ireland, Alleyne, 343
 Irfan Habib, 125, 242
 Irikura, J. K., 331
 Irving, Miles, 278
 Irwin, J., 147, 244
 Isaac, I. A., 128
 Ishtiaq Husain Qureshi, 125, 275
 Ismael, J. A., 50
 Israel, M., 173
 Ivanow, W., 124
 Jacob, J. M., 189 (Simmonds), 345 (Shorto)
 Jadavpur University, 58
 Jadhav, C. G., 76, 139
 Jafar, S. M., 294
 Jaffar, S. M., 22
 Jagjit Singh, 127
 Jain, Chote Lal, 121, 146, 204
 Jain, H. C., 210
 Jain, J. C., 180
 Jain, M. K., 257 (Kalia)
 Jain, Nemicand, 176
 Jain, S. P., 139 (India)
 Jain, Sushil Kumar, 114, 178
 Jairamadas Doulatram, 194
 Jaiswal, M. P., 180
 Jalibi, Jamil, 199
 Jamia Millai Research Training and Production Centre, 179
 Jammu and Kashmir Directorate of Economics and Statistics, 278
 Jammu and Kashmir yearbook, 278
 Janata, A., 320 (Elphinstone)
 Janert, K. L., 4, 63
 Jann, A., 53
 Japheth, M. D., 128
 Javare Gauda, D., 182
 Jayawickrama, N. A., 3
 Jeffrey, R., 19
 Jenner, P. N., 343
 Jennings, I., 211
 Jha, Aniruddha, 354
 Jha, Subhadra, 185
 Jhaveri, Krishna Mohanlal, 179
 Jñāna gangotri, 284
 Jñānamandala, 286
 Johnson, D. C., 331
 Johnson, D. M., 353 (Emmerick)
 Johnston, E. H., 29
 Johnstone, W. C., 343
 Jones, E. A., 318
 Jones, Garth N., 210, 312
 Jones, Kenneth W., 124 (Gustafson), 206 (Gustafson), 302

- Jones, Schuyler, 321
 Jones, Sir William, 167
 Joshi, K. B., 244
 Joshi, L. B., 281
 Joshi, Lakshmana Dattatreya, 161
 Joshi, Nirmala, 164
 Joshi, P. M., 125 (Haroon Khan Sherwani)
 Joshi, R. B., 114
 Joshi, V. C., 20, 33
 Journal of indexing and reference work, 68
 Juriaanse, M. W., 23
- Kaifi, Jampuri 193
 Kakar, M. Hasan, 321
 Kachru, B. L., 234
 Kakati, Banikanta, 174
 Kakodar, P. R., 50
 Kalia, D. R., 257
 Kambara, Tatsu, 354
 Kamesvararavu, T., 271
 Kamil al-Qadri, S. M., 174, 177, 302
 Kanakasabhapati, K., 255
 Kanakura, Y., 354
 Kanapati Pillai, T. M., 195
 Kane, Pandurang Varma, 114, 193, 209
 Kānh Singh of Nabha, 127
 Kanitkar, H., 124, 135, 202, 303
 Kanitkar, J. M., 137 (India)
 Kannada viśvakośa, 284
 Kantayya Pillai, N. C., 291
 Kanwar, Jaswant Singh, 255
 Kapadia, Hiralal Rasikdas, 122
 Kapil, R. N. 243 (Maheshwari)
 Kapoor, T., 139 (India)
 Kar, B., 251
 Karachi University Library, 26 (n. 9), 32
 Karan, Pradyumna Prasad, 354
 Karkala, J. A., 178, 258
 Karkala, Leena, 178, 258
 Karmay, H., 354
 Karnatak University, 59
 Karunakaran, K., 196
 Karve, Chinta Mani, 282
 Kaschewsky, R., 354
 Kassis, V., 326
 Katalog kandidatskikh i doktorskikh
 dissertatzi, 63
 Kathakali, 164
 Kaufmann, W., 161
 Kaul, Jayalal, 183
 Kavi, M. Ramakrishna, 161
 Kaye, G. R., 29
 Keddie, N. R., 141, 207, 303
 Keith, A. B., 114
 Kelekar, Ravindra, 184
 Kelkar, A. G., 276 (Lokhandwala)
 Kelly, V., 317 (Bertocci)
- Kendriyā Bānglā Unnayan Board, Dacca, 317
 Kerala Bureau of Statistics, 279
 Kerala city guide and directory, 279
 Kerala guide and trade directory, 279
 Kerala law times, 210
 Kerala Legislature Library, 279
 Kern Institute, Leyden, 143
 Kersseboom, J., 44
 Kesarwani, S. K., 255
 Kesavan, B. S., 109 (n. 40), 189
 Kessinger, T. G., 16
 Keswani, Dhan G., 15, 17
 Ketelaar, J. J., 167
 Ketkar, S. V., 276
 Khadgawat, N. R., 20
 Khaliq, Muhammad, 199
 Khalsa College, Amritsar, 126
 Khalsa Tract Society, Amritsar, 126
 Khan, Muin ud-Din Ahmad, 124, 204, 312
 Khan, S. A., 7, 15
 Khan, Tahawar Ali, 305
 Khandalavala, K., 147
 Khanolkar, G. D., 282
 Kharbas, Datta Shankarao, 192, 206, 282
 Khatir, Ghaznani, 199 (Faruqi)
 Khelcandra Simh, Ningthau Khongjan, 186
 Khin Maung Htun, U, 339
 Khin Ngo, Ma, 339
 Khin Thein, Ma, 339
 Khin Thet Htar, Ma, 339, 347
 Khobrekar, V. G., 19
 Khosla, J. P., 139 (India)
 Khurshid, Anis, 308
 Khurshid, M. I., 302
 Khurshid, Zahiruddin, 308
 Kiang, Lu-yu, 332 (Trager), 347 (Trager)
 Kidwani, Sadiq-ur-Rahman, 200
 Kind Risley, A. F. A., 281
 Kindersley, A. F., 19
 King, Denise E., 304
 Kirchner, Athanasius, 167
 Kirfel, W., 244
 Kirkland, E. C., 136
 Kirpal Singh, 126 (Khalsa college)
 Klibansky, R., 113
 Knowles, J. H., 183
 Koder, S. S., 128
 Koenig, W. J., 329 (Mayer)
 Kohli, Sita Ram, 20, 287
 Kohli, Surindar Singh, 190
 Køie, M., 321 (Humlum)
 Kolmaš, J., 354
 Kölver, B., 198
 Komarov, E. N., 204
 Körösi Csoma, A., 354, 355
 Kothandaraman, P., 196
 Kothari, H., 261
 Kothari, K. S., 161

- Kotovskiy, G. G., 119 (Birman), 149
 Kowalsky, N., 41
 Kozicki, R. J., 63
 Kramer, H. P., 348
 Krishnacharya, 56, 180, 293
 Krishnamachariar, M., 193
 Krishnamurti, Bh., 173 (Montgomery)
 Krishnamurti, N. S., 197
 Krishna Rao, A. V., 178
 Krishnasvami, S., 161
 Kublin, H., 332 (Trager)
 Kuckertz, J., 161
 Kuhn, E., 168
 Kukhtina, T. I., 321
 Kulkarni, A. R., 207
 Kulkarni, C. M., 203 (De Souza)
 Kulkarni, S. M., 239 (Abdul Rahman) 259
 Kulke, E., 127
 Kumar, Dharna, 236, 239
 Kumar, Krishna, 139 (India)
 Kumar, V. K., 56 (Pareek)
 Kumar, Virendra, 88, 171
 Kumaraswami Raja, N., 173 (Agestialingom)
 Kunnan Pilla, Suranattu, 185
 Kunwar Muhammad Ashraf, 125
 Kurukshetra University, 59
 Kurup, G. Sankara, 186
 Kusalappa Gauda, K., 182
 Kushwaha, M. S., 56
 Kuun, Geza, 355
 Kyawt Kyawt, Daw, 344
- La Croze, M. V. de, 168
 Lad, Shrikant, 187
 Ladendorf, J. M., 205
 Lahore: Majlis-i Yādgār-i Ghālib, 200
 — Univ. of the Punjab, 200
 Laird, E. M., 137 (Field)
 Lakshman Rao, K. B., 271
 Lakshmanan Chettiar, S. M. L., 196
 Lal, P., 178, 193
 Lal, Sham, 261
 Lalit Kalā Academi, 147
 Lalou, M., 118, 355
 Lamb, Alastair, 355
 Lambert, C. M., 251 (Schofield)
 Lambert, S., 73
 Lamotte, E., 120
 Lancaster, J. C., 8, 9, 109 (n. 42), 170
 Lang, D. M., 171
 Lankā jātika grantha nāmāvaliya, 195
 Laroche, C., 37
 Larson, G. J., 114
 Latourette, K. S., 129
 Laufer, B., 355
 Laugier de Beaurecueil, S. de, 321
- Laumas, K. R., 255
 La Vallé Poussin, L. de, 355
 Lavalley, G., 36
 Lavan, S., 124
 Law review, 210
 Lawfinder, 210
 Laws and customs of the Tamils of Jaffna, 211
 Lebar, F. M., 344
 LeClair, E. E., 141 (Bacon)
 Leech, R., 168
 Lehmann, A., 196
 Leichter, H., 345 (Scott)
 Leitner, G. W., 177
 Leonard, T. J., 208
 Lévi, S., 193
 Lewin, E., 338
 Leyden, J. D., 168
 Li, Alice, 332 (Nevadomsky)
 Lian The, 339
 Library of Congress, 71, 107, 246, 300, 318, 357
 Lind, A. A., 179
 Ling, Nai-min, 355
 Lingat, R., 210
 List of archaeological reports, 75
 List of maps published in the Central Survey Office, 108 (n. 21)
 List of non-confidential publications, Bombay, 281
 List of non-confidential publications exempted from registration, 74
 List of non-confidential publications not included in the General catalogue of Government of India publications, 75
 List of official publications, Bihar and Orissa, 273
 List of official publications not included in the general catalogue of Government of India publications, 86
 List of official publications (other than confidential), 77
 List of parliamentary collections, 74
 List of proceedings, Bombay, 281
 List of publications (for official use only), 77
 List of publications (periodical or ad hoc), 86
 List of reports and other publications in the Record Department, 77
 List showing newspapers published in Bombay, 281
 Lock, C. B. M., 107 (nn. 1, 10)
 Lodhi, Q., 60
 Lok Sabha who's who, 262
 Lokesh Chandra, 355
 Lokhandwala, M. F., 276
 Loman, J. R. A., 144
 Long, J., 295, 296
 Loofs, H. H. E., 344
 Lopes de Mendocça, H., 52

- Lord, J. H., 128
 Low, D. A., 12, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22
 Luard, C. E., 288
 Luce, E., 343
 Luce, G. H., 344
 Lust, J., 356
 Lyall, S. J., 187
- Macartney, Earl, 291
 Macauliffe, M. A., 127
 McCormack, W. C., 182
 Macdonald, T., 75, 78
 Macdonell, A. A., 114
 Macfarlane, L., 39
 McGechaen, A., 100 (n. 51)
 McGregor, R. S., 170 (Clark)
 McLean, 296
 McLeod, W. H., 127
 McVey, R. M., 332
 Madan, P. L., 109 (n. 48)
 Madhya Pradesh Directorate of Economics
 and Statistics, 280
 Madhya Pradesh law journal, 210
 Madras film directory, 292
 Madras law journal, 210
 Madras Presidency, 291, 292
 Madras Record Office, 290, 291
 Madras Revenue Survey, 109 (n. 33)
 Mahadevan, K. S., 196
 Mahadevan, R., 182
 Mahajan, Krishna, 181, 293
 Mahajan, Yashpal, 181, 293
 Mahapatra, Bijaya, 189
 Mahar, J. M., 114, 202
 Mahar, M. J., 171
 Maharaja Sayajirao University of Baroda, 57
 Maheshvari, Hiralal, 192
 Maheshwari, P., 243
 Maheshwary, P. C., 63
 Mahieu, B., 36
 Maimunah Dalvi, 200
 Maing Hkaing Myo Sa, 345
 Majumdar, A. K., 204
 Majumdar, G. P., 243
 Majumdar, Parescandra, 189
 Majumdar, Purna Chandra, 297
 Majumdar, R. C., 204
 Malalasekara, G. P., 146, 193
 Maldiv Islands, 325
 Malik, Ikram Ali, 287, 302
 Malkani, M. U., 194
 Mallaber, K. A., 74
 Mallareddy, H., 197
 Mallik, Bhakti Prasad, 175
 Mandelbaum, D. G., 134
 Mandhana, B. L., 289
- Manipuri Sahitya Parishad, 283
 Maniyar, U. M., 179
 Mansinha, Mayadhar, 189
 Maps of Ceylon published by Ceylon Survey
 Dept., 102
 Marine Survey of India, 110 (n. 59)
 Maritinoff, K., 348 (Kramer)
 Mariyappa Bhatta, M., 198
 Markham, 110 (n. 59)
 Markham, S. F., 148
 Marques, M. da Silva, 47
 Marr, J. R., 161
 Marr, Wendy, 161
 Marshall, D. N., 125, 204
 Marrison, G. E., 4, 188, 336, 345 (Mitton)
 Martineau, A., 36
 Martins, J. J. J., 51
 Maschino, M., 118
 Masihul Hasan, S., 172
 Masson-Oursel, P., 258
 Mathur, H. L., 20
 Mathur, J. C., 164
 Matilal, Bimal Krishna, 114, 115
 Matilal, K. B., 112
 Matson, D. M., 189
 Matthews, N., 7, 10, 11, 28, 328, 338
 Maung Maung, U, 34
 Maxwell, L. F., 211
 Mayer, S. L., 329
 Mazzatini, G., 42
 Meersman, A., 51
 Méhaud, C., 37
 Mehta, Chandravadan Chimanlal, 171, 193
 Meisezahl, R. O., 356
 Memoranda on the Indian states, 106
 Mendelssohn, S., 128
 Mendes da Luz, F. P., 48
 Menier, M. A., 35
 Menon, 'Abd al-Majid, 174
 Mesquita de Figueiredo, A., 47
 Metcalf, T. R., 16
 Mibu, T., 356
 Microfilm Abstracts, 61
 Microfilms: holdings of the National Archives
 of Pakistan, 22
 Miliband, S. D., 265
 Miller, B. D., 356
 Millett, B., 40
 Millot, H., 231 (Boulnois), 239 (Boulnois)
 353 (Boulnois)
 Mills, J. P., 356
 Ministry of Defence map and air chart sales
 catalogue, 97
 Ministry of Education, 95 (n. 9)
 Ministry of Information and Broadcasting
 Films Division, 89
 Mirashi, V. V., 112 (Chinmulgund), 149

- Mirzaian, Aramais, 129
 Mishra, Jayakanta, 185
 Mishra, Umesh, 115
 Misra, Gopal Chandra, 189
 Misra, P., 57
 Misra, R., 255
 Mitra, D. P., 249
 Mitra, H., 144
 Mitra, Haridas, 193, 244
 Mitra, R., 356
 Mitra, Rajendralala, 115
 Mittal, S. R., 206
 Mitton, G. E., 345
 Mohammad Wajid, 171
 Mohibbul Hasan, 203
 Mohinder Singh, 83, 84, 94 (n. 1a), 239, 246, 261, 265
 Moid, A., 311
 Moir, M., 8, 21
 Montgomery, S. E., 173
 Monthly catalog, U.S. government publications, 82
 Moon, Brenda, 330
 Morehouse, Ward, 247
 Moreland, G. B., 311
 Moreland, W. H., 44, 204
 Morris, M. D., 204
 Morris-Jones, W. H., 208
 Moscati, R., 42
 Movius, H. L., 349 (Terra)
 Mubārak Maḥmūd, Pānīpatī, 310
 Mugali, S. Ranganath, 182
 Mughal, M. Rafique, 304
 Muhammad Anwar, 207
 Muhammad Khaliq, 181, 293
 Muin ud-Din Ahmad Khan, 124, 204, 312
 Mujeeb, M., 123
 Mukherji, Jagmohan, 175, 296
 Mukherji, S. P., 257 (Sharma)
 Mukhopadhyay, Harimohan, 296
 Mukhopadhyaya, G. H., 242
 Müller, A., 167
 Müller, Max, 168
 Munshi, Kanaiyalal Maneklal, 179
 Murdoch, J., 195, 196, 290, 323
 Murthy, Lakshminarayana, 197
 Murugaratnam, T., 196
 Musgrave, J. N., 134 (Trager), 332 (Trager)
 Mushtaqur Rahman, 308
 Musik in Geschichte und Gegenwart, 161
 Myan-ma naing-ngan-daw pyan-dan, 333
 Mysore Department of Industries and Commerce, 285
 Mysore State directory, 285
 Nadaraja, T., 211
 Nagabhusanam, Paturi, 197, 270
 Nagaland Department of Economics and Statistics, 285
 Nagendra, 293
 Nagao, Gadjin, 120
 Nagpur law journal, 210
 Nair, S. Bhaskaran, 293 (Pitambar)
 Najmir Nur Begum, 318
 Nakamura, H., 112, 115, 119, 120, 121
 Namdak, L. T., 355 (Lokesh Chandra)
 Namus, Muhammad Shuja', 194
 Nandakumar, Prema, 178
 Naqvi, G. A., 164
 Naqvi, R. A., 178
 Narain, Lakshmi, 177
 Narain, P., 181
 Narang, Satya Pal, 193
 Narasimha Acharya, K. N., 291
 Narasimhachar, R., 284
 Narasimbacharya, R., 182
 Narasimhaiah, C. D., 171
 Narasimhan Poti, N., 4
 Narayan Dixit, Triloki, 181 (Sengar)
 Narayana Swami, V., 243
 Nasiruddin Khan, M., 18
 Nathan, Arjandas Detaram, 194
 National Archives of India, 30, 31, 55
 National atlas of India, 102
 National bibliography of Indian literature, 171
 National Book Centre of Pakistan, 69, 199, 253, 299, 300, 302, 307, 309, 311, 313
 National Book Trust, 87
 National Commission on Agriculture, India, 239
 National Cooperative Union of India, New Delhi, 233
 National Council of Applied Economic Research, New Delhi, 232, 291
 National Council of Educational Research and Training, 55, 275
 National Council Scientific Documentation Centre, India, 246, 247, 248, 255
 National Institute of Nutrition, 250
 National Lending Library for Science and Technology, Boston Spa, 245, 246, 254
 National Library, Calcutta, 78, 83, 172, 175
 National Library of Medicine, Bethesda, 245, 254
 National Maritime Museum, 110 (n. 58)
 National Medical Library, New Delhi, 249
 National Science Council, Islamabad, 253
 National union catalog of manuscript collections, 33
 Native publications in Bombay, 281
 Navalani, K., 68, 125, 127, 148, 170, 172, 190, 222, 249, 255, 257, 259
 Nayak, H. M., 182

- Nāyil, Husayn, 321
 Nebesky-Wojkowitz, René von, 356
 Neela Meghan, A., 248, 251
 Nehru Memorial Museum, 31
 Neild, S., 196
 Neog, Dimbesva, 174
 Nepal documentation, 70, 236
 Nevadomsky, J.-J., 332
 New Delhi. Inter-University Board of India, 200
 New York. East and West Association, 321
 New York Public Library, 79
 Newell, R. S., 322
 Nichols, H., 98
 Nicholson, J., 323
 Nigher, G. H., 287
 Nihal, Javed, 200
 Nihon Gakujutsu Shinkō-Kai, 64
 Nijenhuis, Emmie te, 161
 Nilakanta Sastri, K. A., 202
 Nilakantha Singh, E., 186
 Nilson, D. L. F., 322
 Nilsson, S., 147
 Nizamī, Khaliq Ahmad, 123
 Nobili, R. de, 167
 Noble, A. W., 186
 Noelle, W., 173
 North, R., 302, 322
 North-East Frontier Agency Statistics Department, 272
 Nunn, G. R., 257, 330, 341
 Nuttonson, M. Y., 349

 Oaten, E. F., 178
 O'Brien, E., 188
 Official standard names gazetteer, 106
 O'Flaherty, W. D., 115, 203
 Ogilby, J., 166
 Ohdedar, A. K., 137 (India)
 Ohdedar, O. K., 31
 Okell, J., 329, 345, 346 (Stewart)
 Oldenberg, H., 338
 Opler, M. E., 141 (Bacon)
 Oppert, G., 128
 Orissa: Bureau of Statistics and Economics, 286
 — Directorate of Industries, 286
 Orissa catalogue of publications, 286
 Otani Daigaku Library, 355
 Oxford economic atlas for India and Ceylon, 103
 Oxford school atlas for India, 103

 Padia, K. D., 255
 Page, W. Sutton, 296

 Paiva Manso, Visconde de, 53
 Pakistan :
 — Department of Archaeology and Museums, 304
 — Department of Archives, 310
 — Directorate of Archives and Libraries, 300
 — Ministry of Education, 22
 — National Bibliographical Unit, 300
 — Surveyor General, 308
 Pakistan Association of Scientists and Scientific Professions, 305
 Pakistan Bibliographical Working Group, Karachi, 300, 308
 Pakistan central government and quasi-governmental organisations, 93
 Pakistan Council of Scientific and Industrial Research, 252
 Pakistan Council of Scientific and Technological Information Centre, Islamabad, 252
 Pakistan national bibliography, 69, 210, 236.
 Pakistan National Council of Scientific Documentation Centre, 252, 253
 Pakistan Scientific and Technological Information Centre, 313
 Pakistan press index, 72
 Pakistan yearbook 261
 Pakrasi, Mira, 174
 Panchamukhi, Vidyārtha R. S., 182
 Pande, B. M., 145, 304
 Pandey, A., 293 (Raghav)
 Pandit, Madhava Pundalik, 115
 Pandya, Jayendra F., 234
 Pandya, N. I., 179
 Panjab :
 — Bhasha Vibhag, 287
 — Economic and Statistical Organisation, 288
 — Legislative Council, 288
 Panjab government publications, 287
 Panjab University Library, Chandigarh, 112
 Paramesvara Pillai, G., 291
 Pareek, U., 56, 141
 Pārśvanāth Vidyāśram Śodh Samsthān, 193
 Pasztor, Lajos, 38
 Patil, H. S., 144, 172
 Pattanayak, Debi Prasanna, 172, 189
 Patterson, M. L. P., 94, 132, 202, 265
 Paulusz, J. H. O., 109 (n. 49)
 Pe Maung Tin, 338
 Pearson, J. D., 3, 204, 264, 329, 335
 Pearson, M. N., 51
 Penzer, N. M., 349
 Peeradina, Salem, 178
 Pereira, A. B. de Braganca, 51
 Pereira, G., 48
 Peres, D., 53
 Periyaswami Turan, 291
 Perry, Sir Erskine, 168

- Perumal, T. B., 291
Peshawar Pashto Academy, 191
Pethe, Madhusudan Parasuram, 187
Pettigrew, W., 186
Philips, C. H., 202, 203
Phillimore, R. H., 107 (n. 11)
Phillips, W. W. A., 325
Piara Singh, Padma, 190
Pickett, Lloyd C., 237, 322
Pillay, Kolappa Kanakasabhapathi, 291
Pingree, D., 241, 244
Pinnow, H.-J., 185
Pinto de Balsemão, E. A., 52
Pissurlencar, Panduronga S. S., 49, 276
Pitambar Narain, 293
Plumbe, W. J., 345
Pobozniak, T., 179
Pocock, D., 115
Pokorny, J., 172 (Walde)
Pondicherry Bureau of Statistics and Evaluation, 288
Potter, K. H., 112, 115
Pradaksinā, 187
Prajñanananda, Svami, 162
Prakasa Rao, V. L. S., 271 (Ramanandam)
Prasad, Harishchandra, 274
Prasad, S. N., 105
Preliminary check list of theses, 55
Press in India, 68, 71, 84
Press list of ancient documents, 281
Press, J., 178 (Ashraf)
Price, D. J. de S., 238, 245, 254
Priolkar, A. K., 187, 281
Pritchard, A. P., 3
Pritish Nandy, 176 (Tambimuttu)
Professor K. A. Nilakanta Sastri commemoration volume, 207
Provisional gazetteer of Afghanistan, 106
Pugh, R. B., 11
Prusek, Jaroslav, 345
Przyluski, J., 118
Public Affairs Information Service, 221
Public Archives of Canada, 34
Publications of learned bodies and research organizations in Pakistan, 236
Punjab Government Languages Dept., 127
Punjab Library Association, 287
Punjab University, 59
Punyavijaya, Muni, 121
Pusalker, A. D., 204
Pushp, P. N., 183
Pyrard, François, 325
- Qadiri, Hamid Hasan, 200
Qaisar, Ibn Hasan, 200
Quaid-i-Azam Papers Cell, 22
- Quarterly lists of publications, Ceylon, 323
Quraishi, 'Abd al-Ghafur, 190
Quraishi, Waheed, 190
Qureshi, Ishtiaq Husain, 125, 275
- Rabel, Lili, 183
Radhakrishna, B. P., 284
Raeside, I. M. P., 187
Raghav, S. N., 293
Raghavan, V., 3, 115, 192 (Univ. Madras), 193, 196, 240, 241
Ragini Devi, 164
Rahman, A., 243 (Ghori), 247, 248, 249, 255
Rahman, M. A., 312
Rai, Gopal, 293
Rail and river-borne trade accounts, 76
Raina, Triloki Nath, 183
Ra'is Ahmad Şamdāni, 252, 253
Rajagopalan, Ś., 275 (Holmes), 282 (Holmes), 284 (Holmes)
Rajarigam, D., 196
Rajasthan Directorate of Economics and Statistics, 223, 289
Rajasthan University Library, Jaipur, 221
Rajasthan yearbook and who's who, 289
Rajesvara Rau, A. V., 198
Raju, P. T., 198
Ram, Sadhu, 115
Ramachandran, K. S., 145, 304 (Pande)
Ramachandran Rao, P. R., 147
Ramakrishna, Lajwanti, 288
Ramakrishna, M., 162
Ramakrishnayya, K., 198
Ramalakshmi, K., 271
Ramamurthi Sastri, K., 112 (Anantakrishna Sastri)
Ramanandham, Venkata Vemuri, 271
Ramanathan, Bushana S., 162
Ramanujan, A. K., 195 (Bright)
Ramanujaswami, P. V., 162 (Ramakrishna)
Rama Subbiah, 4, 197
Ramasvami, S. A. S., 291
Ramasvami Pulavar, Cuppiramaniyan A. C., 196
Ramaswami Aiyar, M. S., 162
Ramaswami Aiyar Research Endowment Committee, Madras, 114
Ramdev, Jagindar Singh, 127
Ramesh, K. V., 198
Rāmjit Singh, 242
Ramos-Coelho, J., 52
Ranade, M. G., 187
Ranade, M. S., 281
Ranade, Ramachandra Dattatray, 115
Rangaramanuja Ayyangar, R., 162
Rangel, J., 50

- Rangoonwalla, Firoze, 164
 Rao, B. Rama, 242
 Rao, Kamala Gopal, 251
 Rapson, E. J., 204
 Rashidi, Wafa, 200
 Rath, Vimal, 232
 Rau, Virginia, 51, 53
 Rau, W., 265
 Ray, A. C., 296
 Ray, Lila, 176
 Ray, P., 242
 Ray, Prafulla Chandra, 242
 Ray, Sukumar, 162
 Raychaudhuri, S. P., 255 (Kanwar)
 Raychaudhuri, Tapar, 204
 Rechung Rampoche, J. K., 356
 Record repositories in Great Britain, 30
 Records of the Foreign Office, 11
 Reed, C. F., 349
 Reference catalogue of Indian books, 258
 Regamey, C., 119, 172
 Rego, A. da Silva, 48, 52
 Rennell, J., 108 (n. 11, 12), 110 (n. 52)
 Rennell's atlas of Bengal, 296
 Renou, L., 111, 113, 115, 119, 204, 260
 Report on archaeological work in Burma, 340
 Representative men of the Bombay
 Presidency, 282
 Reynolds, C., 195
 Rice, E. P., 182
 Richards, J. F., 25 (n. 7)
 Riepe, Dale, 116
 Rivara, J. H. da Cunha, 48, 49, 52
 Rivi re, J. R., 116
 Rizawi, Salim Hamid, 200
 Rizvi, Saiyid Athar Abbas, 123
 Roadarmel, G. C., 181
 Roberts, W. E., 141 (Thompson)
 Rocher, L., 212
 Roer, E., 116
 Rogers, M. H., 212, 238
 Rooman, M. Anwar, 174, 177
 Rose, H. A., 288
 Rose, L. E., 353 (Fisher)
 Rosenthal, E., 162
 Ross, Sir E. Denison, 116
 Rost, Reinhold, 117 (Wilson)
 Roth, H., 167
 Rout, Savitri, 189
 Roy, Bimla Kumar, 162
 Royal Anthropological Institute, London,
 132
 Royal Commonwealth (Empire) Society, 78,
 262
 Royal Geographical Society, 97
 Rubinstein, A. Z., 330 (Berton)
 Ruegg, D. S., 116
 Ruman, M. Anwar, 174, 177
 Russell, Ralph, 170 (Clark)
 Ryder, A. F. C., 51
 Ry koku Daigaku Toshokar, 119
 Sa-ok law-ka, 333
 Sa-ok sa-dan-mya sayin, 333
 Sabir, Ayyub, 191
 Sabzwari, Ghaniul Akram, 305
 Sachitra visvakosha, 294
 Sachs, C., 162
 Sadiq, Muhammad, 200
 Sahitya Akademi, 192, 262
 Sahitya sadhak charitmala, 296
 S hityavum sanskk ravum, 186
 Saini, Amar Singh, 190 (Hakam Singh)
 Saint Barthel my, Paulin de, 338
 Saklatwalla, Jamshedji E., 116, 127
 Sakthivel, S., 173 (Agestialingom)
 Saletore, G. N., 25 (n. 7)
 Salvja, M. R., 223
 Sambamoorthy, Piccu, 162
 Samd ni, Ra'is Ahmad, 313
 S'amsul Haq, 176
 Sander, L. 4
 Sandhu, G. S., 287 (Harcharan)
 Sankalia, H. D., 145
 Sankara Bhatta, D. N., 183
 Sankara Kedilaya, A., 198 (Mariyappa
 Bhatta)
 Sanmukhan, M., 290
 Sanskrit College Library, Calcutta, 240
 Santhanam, K., 172
 Sar, R. N., 144
 Saran, P., 25 (n. 7)
 Saran, R., 289
 Saraswati, G., 289
 Sarda, Shankar Ramla, 187
 Sardesai, D. R., 339
 Sardesai, G. S., 19
 Sardesai, R. N., 265
 Sarkar, Amal, 172
 Sarkar, Indira, 176, 296
 Sarkar, Sir Jadunath, 16, 25 (n. 7), 125,
 127, 287
 Sarkar, S. C., 261
 Sarkar, Sudhirchandra, 176, 296
 Sarma, G. N., 192
 Sarma, K. V., 241
 Sarma, S. Rajeswar, 241 (Sen)
 Sarmah, Durgeswar, 174
 Sastri, Haraprasad, 176
 Sastry, T. V. Venkatachala, 183, 284
 Satyajit, S., 261
 Satyaprakash, 271, 274, 311
 Saunders, T., 103

- Sauvaget, J., 123
 Saxsena, R. S., 60
 Schacht, J., 124
 Schappert, L. G., 356
 Schiefner, A., 356
 Schimmel, A., 124, 194, 200
 Schmacke, E., 342 (Feuereisen)
 Schmidt, E. R., 63
 Schmidt, I. J., 356
 Schmidt, R., 244
 Schmidt, W., 168, 183
 Schofield, S., 251
 Scholberg, H., 51, 76, 110 (n. 53), 205, 258, 262, 309, 345
 School of Oriental and African Studies, London, 355
 Schreuder, J., 44
 Schubring, W., 121
 Schuh, D., 356
 Schulze, F. V. P., 184
 Schurhammer, G., 51
 Schuyler, M., 164, 193
 Scott, J. C., 345
 Searle, H. F., 346 (Stewart)
 Sebeok, T. A., 172, 192
 Secretariat Training School, Ministry of Home Affairs, 94 (n. 6)
 Seetha Ramiah, M. V., 183
 Sekhar, Anantaramayya Chandra, 186
 Sekhavata, S., 289
 Select bibliography of Indian jewellery, 147-8
 Sen, N. B., 288
 Sen, S. N., 240 (Bose), 241
 Sen, S. P., 36, 203, 262, 270
 Sen, Sukumar, 176
 Sen, W., 255
 Sengar, Sivasimha, 181
 Sen Gupta, Gita, 274 (Prasad)
 Sengupta, Kalyan Kumar, 310
 Sengupta, Kanti-Prasanna, 129
 Sengupta, Nanda Gopal, 176
 Servants of India Society, 78, 88
 Sethi, Narendra K., 234
 Sethi, R. R., 205
 Sethna, R. R., 276
 Setumadhava Rao, P., 179
 Shad, Riyaz Ahmad, 200
 Shafer, R., 188, 356
 Shah, C. H., 57, 232
 Sham, Harnam Singh, 191
 Sharma, B. N. K., 116
 Sharma, G. N., 289
 Sharma, H. D., 210, 257
 Sharma, J. S., 106, 205, 207
 Sharma, Jagdish Saran, 126, 163, 259, 262, 263
 Sharma, K. V., 279
 Sharma, Nalinrilochan, 181, 293
 Sharma, Nilambu Dev, 177
 Sharma, Rama Nath, 192 (Kharbas)
 Sharma, Ravindra N., 20, 258
 Sharma, Sri Ram, 204
 Shastri, Hara Prasad, 336
 Shastri, Kalacand, 187
 Shastri, N. Subramaniya, 116
 Shaw, G., 111
 Shekhavat, S., 192
 Sher Singh, 258
 Sherani, Mahmud Khan, 200
 Shivanath, 178
 Shorto, H. L., 189 (Simmonds), 345
 Shreedharan, C. P., 279
 Shri Shankara, 284
 Shu, A. C. W., 332
 Shukla, C. P., 75
 Shukla, D. N., 244
 Shulman, F. J., 61, 62, 339
 Siddiqui, Noman Ahmad, 125
 Siddiqui, Raf'ad-Din, 311
 Siddiqui, Akhtar H., 93, 236, 303, 306, 308, 311 (Moreland), 311 (Moid)
 Siddiqui, Iqtidar Husain, 310
 Silverstein, J., 345
 Simmonds, E. H. S., 189, 345 (Shorto)
 Simon, Walter, 357
 Simpson, D. H., 338
 Singh, L. M. P., 257 (Sharma)
 Singh, Mangal Nath, 181
 Singh, Mohan, 191
 Singh, Seva, 191
 Singh, U. B., 56
 Singh, Udaybhanu, 181
 Singhal, C. R., 148
 Singhal, D. P., 203
 Sinha, H. N., 280
 Sir Syed Ahmad Khan, 124
 Siraj al-Haqq, 194
 Sircar, D. C., 244
 Sircar, Hemendra Kumar, 171 (Diehl), 258 (Diehl)
 Sitapati, G. V., 198
 Sivaramamurti, C., 148
 Sivaraman, 233
 Skagen, K., 257
 Skelton, R. A., 110 (n. 51)
 Sloschz, Nahum, 129
 Smith, E. G., 357
 Smith, Helmer, 119
 Snellgrove, D. L., 357
 Social science bibliography: India, 139, 238
 Social science bibliography: India, Pakistan, 139, 238
 Somadasa, K. D., 323
 Some publications on Konkani, 184
 Sood, S., 56 (Pareek)

- South Asia Reference Center, University of Chicago, 238
 South Asia social science abstracts, 138, 218
 South Asia social science bibliography, 138, 238
 Southern Asia social science bibliography, 67, 138, 218, 238
 Spencer, D. M., 178
 Spratt, P., 116 (Renou)
 Spreen, H. L., 164
 Springer, C., 345 (Sternstein)
 Sri Lanka national bibliography, 323
 Sri Lanka periodicals index, 70
 Sri Lanka yearbook, 261
 Srinivasachakravarti, 271
 Srinivasa Iyengar, K. R., 172
 Srinivasa Iyengar, K. S., 172
 Srinivasa Raghavan, A., 197
 Srinivasa Vakravarti, 198
 Srivastava, Dayanand, 188
 Srivastava, G. S., 58
 Srivastava, K. P., 21
 Staal, F., 116
 Stack, E., 187
 Standrod, G. L., 237 (Gyawali)
 Stapel, F. W., 44
 Statement of particulars regarding books, 294
 Statistical abstract of India, 76, 83
 Statistical handbook of Tamil Nadu, 292
 Stein, B., 204 (Morris)
 Stephenson, R. W., 98
 Sternbach, L., 116, 209
 Sternstein, L., 345
 Stevenson, J., 168
 Stewart, J. A., 346
 Storey, C. A., 125
 Strangways, A. H. F., 163
 Streit, R., 346
 Strizower, S., 129
 Stucki, C. W., 63
 Subba Rao, B., 163
 Subba Rau, Vanguri, 198
 Subbarayan, B., 271
 Subbarayappa, B. V., 240 (Bose)
 Subbiah, Rama, 4, 197
 Subrahmanian, Nainar, 290
 Subrahmanyam, P. S., 179
 Subramaniam, S. V., 197
 Subramanyam, K. N., 129
 Sueter, E. B. F., 77
 Sugathapala de Silva, M. W., 195
 Sukhwai, B. L., 56, 107 (n. 9), 309
 Sukla, Lalita Prasad, 181
 Suri, A. M., 210
 Suri, Vidya Sagar, 287
 Survey of India, 96, 98-100, 101, 107 (n. 6, 7), 108 (n. 11, 24)
 Survey of Pakistan map catalogue, 102
 Survey of research on public administration, 93
 Suryanarayana Murthy, Pothukuchi, 198
 Sussidi per la consultazione dell' Archivio Vaticano, 39
 Sutton, S. C., 29, 170

 Tagore, S. M., 163
 Taillemite, E., 35
 Takasaki, J., 357
 Talukder, Alauddin, 306, 318
 Tambiah, H. W., 211
 Tambimuttu M. J., 176
 Tamil Nadu:
 — Archives, 21, 284
 — Department of Industries and Commerce, 292
 — Department of Statistics, 292
 — Legislature, 292
 Tamil Nadu Government Oriental Manuscripts Library, Madras, 240
 Tan Sok Joo, 346
 Tandon, Prem Narain, 294
 Tanjore Maharaja Serfoji's Sarasvati Mahal Library, 240
 Taw Sein Ko, 338
 Taylor, W., 290
 Taube, M., 357
 Taylor, A. F., 13
 Taylor, Frank, 3
 Teixeira da Mota, A., 105
 Teixeira de Argão, A. C., 53
 Teja Singh, 127
 Tejwani, K. G., 255
 Terra, H. de, 349
 Terry, E., 166
 Teschitel, J., 41
 Tet Htoot, 346
 Than Htun, 346
 Than Htut, 346
 Than Tun, 346
 Thani Nayagam, X. S., 197, 290
 Thatcher, M., 338
 Thaw Kaung, U, 335, 339, 346 (Than Htut)
 Thein Han, U, 338
 Thompson, Stith, 141
 Thornton, E., 105
 Thornton, T. H., 191
 Tiga, Khrist Mikhael, 185
 Tijdschrift voor filosofie, 112
 Times atlas of the world, 103
 Times index-gazetteer of the world, 106
 Times of India directory, 260, 261
 Tin Ohn, 346
 Tin Oo, U, 344 (Luce)

- Tirumali Muttusvami, A., 197
 Tiwana, Bashir Ali, 299
 Tofayell, Z. A., 318
 Tohoku Imperial University, 357
 Tooley, R. V., 109 (n. 51)
 Trade and navigation returns, 76
 Trager, F. N., 134, 239, 332, 346, 347
 Tregonning, K. G., 333
 Trench, C. G., Chevenix, 179
 Trenckner, V., 119
 Trier, J., 243
 Tripathi, Kunjalihari, 189
 Tripathy, Prafulla Kumar, 189
 Tripura Statistical Department, 292
 Trivedi, H. V., 280
 Trumpp, E., 191
 Tsybikov, G., 357
 Tucci, Guisepe, 116, 357
 Turner, L. J. B., 326
 Turner, Sir Ralph, 109
 Turonensis, F. M., 167
 Twenty years of Pakistan, 261

 UNESCO, 245, 246, 254
 U.P. Agricultural University Library, 58
 Udaibhanu Singh, 294
 Ui, Hakuju, 357
 Union catalogue of documentary materials
 on Southeast Asia, 333
 Union postale universelle, 106
 Union Research Institute, Hong Kong, 354
 United Nations Library, Geneva, 219, 239
 United States Board on Geographical names,
 106
 Universities handbook, India, 261, 264
 University of Allahabad, 57
 University of Bombay, 57
 University of Ceylon Library, 61
 University of Indore, 58
 University of Karachi, 60
 University of Madras, 59
 University of Mysore, 59, 282
 University of Poona, 59
 University of Rajasthan, 59
 University of Rajshahi, 61
 University of Roorkee, 60
 University of Sind, 60
 University of the Punjab, Lahore, 310
 University of Udaipur, 60
 Upadhyaya, Uliyar Padmanabha, 177
 Uray, G., 357
 Usmani, M. Wasil, 305 (Sabzwari)
 Uttam, A. J., 194

 Vaissière, P. de, 35
 Valle, Pietro della, 167

 Van der Veur, 339
 Vandewoude, E., 32
 Van Manen, J., 357, 358 (Vostrikov)
 Vanrie, A., 32
 Vapha, A. K., 203 (Alayev)
 Varanaseya Sanskrit University, Varanasi,
 240
 Varma, Dharendra, 181
 Varma, Ravi, 186
 Varma, Siddheswar, 185
 Vasil'ev, V. P., 357
 Vasudeva Kartha, R., 186
 Vatsyayan, Kapila, 164
 Vedic bibliography, 112
 Vedic religion and mythology, 113
 Velloso, J. M. de Queiroz, 48
 Venkat Sitapati, 271
 Venkatachari, P. N., 197
 Venkata Narayanasvami Nayadu, Bijayeti,
 165
 Venkataramaiah, S., 18
 Venkata Rau, Nidudavolu, 198
 Venkateswara Rao, Kaza, 271
 Verghese, P., 129
 Verghese Ittivira, 186
 Verlinden, Ch., 48
 Vermeer, Hans Josef, 179
 Verner, C., 110 (n. 51)
 Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften
 in Deutschland, 4
 Vesuwala, P., 165
 Vidyabhusana, Satis Chandra, 116
 Viriato de Albuquerque, A. C. B., 51
 Vogel, C., 358
 Vogel, J. P., 201 (n. 2)
 Voigt, W., 4
 Vostrikov, A. I., 358

 Wackernagel, J., 192
 Waddell, L. A., 358
 Wadha, D. C., 235
 Waheed, K. A., 201, 305
 Wainwright, M. D., 7, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 28,
 328, 338. *See also* Low, D. A.
 Walde, A., 172
 Wali Allah, Habib al-Nissa Begam, 201
 Walker, B., 116
 Wallace, P., 190 (Barrier), 301 (Barrier)
 Walsh, E. H. C., 358
 Wan, W. W., 332 (Shu)
 Warder, A. K., 116, 193
 Ware, E. W., 133, 211
 Ware, Edith, 323
 Waterman, R. A., 347
 Webber, R., 71
 Weeraratne, Amarasin, 195

- Weidner, E. W., 307 (Brembeck)
 Welsh, J., 134 (Trager), 332 (Trager)
 Werdher, E. W., 206 (Brembeck)
 Werdin, Y. P., 338 (St. Barthelémy)
 West Bengal Directorate of National Employment Services, 296
 West Bengal Secretariat Library, 78
 West Pakistan Bureau of Education, 60, 61
 Wheeler, E. O., 108 (n. 11)
 Whitbread, K., 335
 Who's who in Burma, 347
 Who's who in Madras, 291
 Who's who of Indian writers, 172, 262
 Who's who of Malayalam writers, 186
 Who's who of Tamil writers, 197
 Who's who of Telugu writers, 197
 Who's who, Punjab freedom fighters, 262
 Wicki, J., 53
 Wickramasinghe, M., 195
 Wickremasinghe, D. M. de Z., 323
 Widener Library Shelflist 19, Southern Asia, 202
 Wilber, D. N., 230, 322
 Wilkins, D., 167
 Wilkinson, J. V., 355
 Willer, T. F., 333
 Willetts, W. Y., 146, 290
 Williams, L. F. Rushbrook, 263
 Wilson, H. H., 116, 290
 Wilson, P., 172, 205, 206, 221, 238, 247, 249, 257, 312
 Winch, K. L., 97
 Windisch, E., 264
 Winfield, W. W., 184
 Winks, R. W., 203
 Winternitz, M., 117
 Withey, R. A., 347
 Wohlgemuth, P., 347 (Trager)
 Wood, H. B., 188, 358
 Woodman, Dorothy, 347, 358
 Wray, Elizabeth, 347
 Xavier, F. J., 50
 Xavier, F. N., 51
 Yadav, Ram, 251 (Balbir Singh)
 Yajnik, R. K., 165
 Yamaguchi, Zuiho, 358
 Yamamoto, Tatsuro, 149
 Yanuck, M., 94 (n. 1)
 Yearbook, Maharashtra, 282
 Yearbook and who's who in Kerala, 279
 Yi Yi, Ma, 14, 337, 348
 Yoga, 117
 Young, L. A., 325
 Yule, Henry, 260
 Yushin Yoo, 348
 Yuyama, Akira, 120, 358
 Zahidah Khatun, 200 (Qaisar)
 Zaidi, Asrar, 201
 Zaidi, Nadirah, 175
 Zaidi, S. Mujahid Husain, 4
 Zaidu, Z., 60
 Zaigham, Sibet al-Hasan, 191
 Zainul Abedeen, 248
 Zambaur, E. von, 125
 Zaunmüller, W., 172
 Zbavitel, Dusan, 176
 Zia, M. Izrahul Haque, 60
 Ziaul Haque, 124
 Ziegenbalg, B., 167
 Zile, J. van, 165
 Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta, 250
 Zor, Ghulam Muhyi al-Din Qadri, 201
 Zvelebil, K. V., 117, 173, 186, 242